



Marble bust of John Willis Ellis by Henry Dexter, now in the Hall of History, State Department of Archives and History, Raleigh. Photograph by Madlin Futrell.

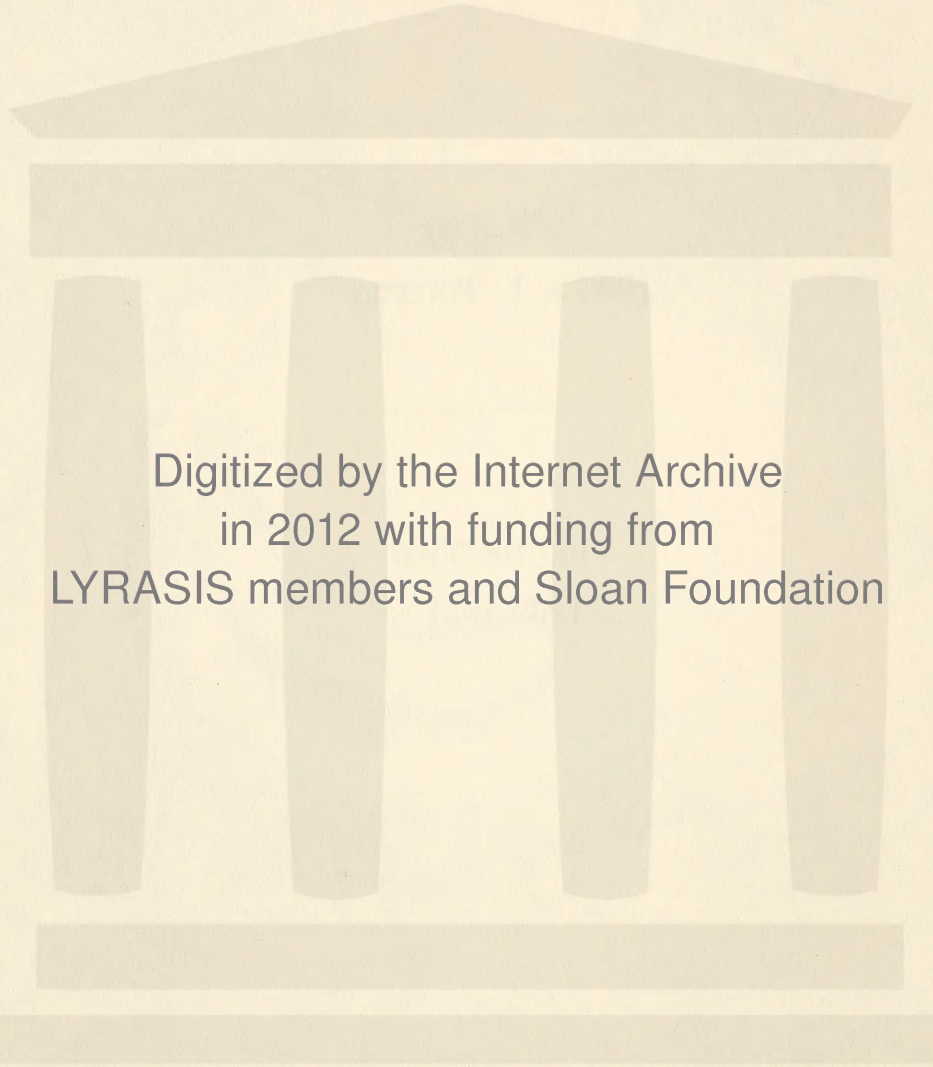
North Carolina State Library
Raleigh

The Papers of John Willis Ellis

Edited by
NOBLE J. TOLBERT

VOLUME TWO
1860-1861

Raleigh
State Department of Archives and History
1964



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
LYRASIS members and Sloan Foundation

STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

EXECUTIVE BOARD

MCDANIEL LEWIS, *Chairman*

MISS GERTRUDE SPRAGUE CARRAWAY

RALPH P. HANES

ROBERT F. DURDEN

JOSH L. HORNE

FLETCHER M. GREEN

EDWARD W. PHIFER

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Director*

1860

Henry K. Craig to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Ordnance Office,
Washington, Jany 3d. 1860.

In order that arrangements may be made to answer the calls of the States and Territories for arms to be issued during this year under the laws for arming and equipping the militia, you are respectfully requested to inform this office what description of arms will be required by the *State*¹ for the year 1860.

The quota assigned to the State for this year amounts to 422 muskets; *from which being deducted 2/13ths of a musket overdrawn on last year's quota, there are now in all due 421 11/13 muskets.*

The States and Territories are credited with their annual quotas in terms of muskets. If other descriptions of small arms or field artillery are required, they are charged at their cost by their equivalent in muskets, as per accompanying statement.

Requisitions for arms should be transmitted direct to this office, and should state particularly whether the appropriate accoutrements, harness, &c., will be required, with the kind of arms that may be designated, and also the place where and the person to whom they are to be delivered.

No other arms or equipments will be issued but those specified in the annexed statement.

By the existing regulations the arms will be delivered at any place within the *State* situated upon navigable waters, or otherwise easily accessible, which may be designated by the governor or other authorized officer of the *State*.

The United States cannot, however, incur any extraordinary expense for transporting the arms to the interior by land.

*John W. Ellis to John M. Dick.*²

G.L.B.

Executive Department,
Raleigh, Jan. 4. 1860.

I send you herewith a letter from John T. Harriss, disclosing

¹This is a form letter; the portion italicized was filled in by Craig.

²John M. Dick (1791-1861), member of the House of Commons from Guilford County, 1829-1831; Judge of the Superior Court, 1835-1861. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 448, 633.

facts and circumstances requiring the attention of a magistrate.

The local magistrates of Randolph Co, have been, up to this time wholly remiss in suppressing the most flagrant violations of Law—the circulation of incendiary books & papers, and the use of language calculated to incite slaves to insurrection which remissness I am rather disposed to attribute to a want of knowledge as to their duties than a disinclination to perform them.

From whatever cause proceeding, however, the remissness does exist, so that the people of that section of Country must look elsewhere for a preservation of the public peace.

To the end, therefore, that the Law may be duly executed, I commit this matter to you as the nearest Judge with the request that you will investigate the facts, and have due search made for arms incendiary books &c.

John W. Ellis to John T. Harriss.

G.L.B.

Executive Office,
Raleigh, Jan. 4, 1860.

In acknowledging the receipt of your favor of the 30th ult. allow me to express my thanks for the very considerable interest you take in the execution of the Laws and the preservation of the public peace.

I have committed the matter to Judge Dick³ who will investigate it at once. Let me add that it is entirely competent for you to sue out a warrant before any Justice of the Peace in your County to have search made &c.

You are entitled to the thanks of the public for the zeal which you manifest and may continue to manifest in bringing the guilty to justice.

John M. Dick to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Greensboro Jany the 6th 1860.

I received yours by the mail on yesterday evening. I forthwith issued a warrant for Jacob Bryles senr⁴ and delivered it to Col

³John M. Dick.

⁴Jacob Briles, Sr.

Boon⁵ sheriff of this County who will leave this morning for Randolph & Davidson he is also authorized to search the house of Briles for books &c. I also authorized him to summon several witnesses and likewise to summon such other witnesses as might shed light on the subject. You may rest assured that every thing that can be properly done will be done, & I fear that more will be done than ought to be done. I am now fully satisfied that if Worth⁶ had been able to give bail he would have been hung in less than one hour after he was discharged, and the magistrates who tried him had to guard him to Jail to prevent his being taken from Sheriff and hung. Worth will not escape if our Jail is sufficient to hold him & I have no doubt of that. Levi M. Scott Esqr⁷ our County Atto. Jas. R McLean Esqr⁸ & Robt P Dick are using their best exertions to bring to Justice all that are concerned in this affair. On Tuesday last at Jamestown Jesse Wheeler⁹ was brought before two magistrates & bound over to the Superior Court in the Sum of four thousand dollars. He is one of the ring leaders they proved on him the circulation of 56 of Helpers Books & it is believed the number will yet reach 100. I understand Wheeler is very much alarmed and wishes to become a State witness against others I am to try one Jonathan Harris¹⁰ today on a Bench Warrant and Wheeler will be examined & I think it probable that he will make important disclosures. I fear from all I have yet heard that they will hardly be able to make out a Case against Harris. I am satisfied that he is a rank abolitionist but whether they will make out any overt act that will justify me in binding him is yet to be determined.

You and all friends to law & order may be fully satisfied that we will do our duty & our whole duty in this matter—and

⁵Caleb A. Boon, Sheriff of Guilford County. Livingston, *Law Register*, 725.

⁶Daniel Worth.

⁷Levi M. Scott (1827-1911), Postmaster at Greensboro, 1851-1853; admitted to the bar, 1852; member of the House of Commons from Guilford County, 1856; solicitor for Guilford County, 1858-1866. Ashe, *Biographical History*, II, 386-394.

⁸James R. McLean, lawyer and member of the law firm of Mendenhall and McLean in Greensboro; Major, Seventy-Seventh Regiment North Carolina Reserves. Livingston, *Law Register*, 718; Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, IV, 101.

⁹Jesse Wheeler, from Guilford County; Private, Company K, Forty-Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 291.

¹⁰Jonathan Harris was under arrest at this time, but was probably released because of insufficient evidence since no other notice of him is taken by the local newspaper after this date. *The Greensboro Patriot*, January 6, 1860.

no one will escape against whom evidence can be procured. I think it probable that other warrants will be taken out against Wheeler & that he will be held to additional bail.

Nathan H. Street,¹¹ Peter G. Evans,¹² G.P.
John N. Washington¹³ to John W. Ellis.

New Berne Jany 9th 1859 [1860]

At a mass meeting of the citizens of Craven County, held at the Court House in New Berne on Thursday, the 15th ulto, a committee of five were appointed to "bring to the attention of your Excellency the condition of the 'Depot of Public Arms' at this place, and also to request your aid in obtaining for the State, her full quota of all arms of the latest and best improvements; and to ascertain from you, if the companies proposed to be formed, can be secure of being supplied with all proper arms from the State's quota."

From causes unnecessary to be here detailed, the committee found it impossible to act upon the resolution; and were consequently unable to report the desired information to an adjourned meeting of the citizens held in this place on the 5th instant. In the meantime, the letter of your Excellency of the 23thd ulto, to W. H. Abernathy Esqr¹⁴ of Lincolnton and your Excellency's correspondence with the War Department of the General Government, have placed us in possession of all the information sought for, or contemplated by the resolution.

This information however, disclosed such a woful state of unpreparedness, for the emergencies which may at any time, be precipitated upon us, that, it was deemed necessary, by the meeting on the 5th to appoint a new committee to correspond with your Excellency upon the present condition of the State defenses; and to take counsel as to the best means of placing them upon a footing demanded alike by prudence and honor—

¹¹Nathan H. Street, member of the House of Commons from Craven County, 1842; member of the State Senate, 1846, 1860. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 571-572.

¹²Peter G. Evans (1822-1863), Colonel of the Sixty-Third Regiment, Confederate States of America. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 189.

¹³John N. Washington, lawyer in New Bern. Livingston, *Law Register*, 717.

¹⁴H. W. Abernethy.

not to say, imperative necessity. The discharge of that duty, committed to the undersigned, will, we trust, furnish a sufficient excuse for the liberty we take of troubling you with the present communication.

We are gratified to perceive, from the correspondence referred to, that your Excellency seems fully alive to the responsibilities entailed upon us as a state, in whatever contingency may threaten the safety or permanency of the institutions of the South. That those *may* arise, and that speedily some such contingency, it is useless to deny or strive any longer to conceal. Even the most careless observer of the signs of the times, must be aware that danger not only threatens us, but is imminent. What then does wisdom suggest as most expedient to be done, and done *at once*? It seems to us that even the most prudent and cautious cannot fail to answer "to put the State in a condition to meet and sustain with honor and safety, any position she may find it necessary to assume in the progress of events." To do this, many things are necessary—money, arms, munitions of war, arsenals, a thorough reorganization of the militia &c. &c. To furnish all which in the best, speediest and most economical manner, requiring grave deliberation and authoritative and united action—to be found effectively perhaps, only in Acts of the General Assembly of the State. In other words, Sir, we humbly conceive that a special meeting of the Legislature at an early day, is imperatively demanded by the present situation of the affairs of the *whole* country. All the necessities of *our* position, as one of the slave holding states, render it *indispensible*.

Action has become general in nearly all of the other Southern states. Our immediate sisters Virginia and South Carolina, are earnestly engaged in the work of preparation, and are already far, very far in advance of us.

It is useless to say that we hope and pray, (as we know every patriot does earnestly) that the occasion may never be forced upon us, to take up arms in defense of our homes and our institutions; especially against our sisters in this great and once glorious confederation of States. Nevertheless, however to be deplored and warned against to the last plank of hope, this calamity *may* be in reserve for us. And every dictate of self-preservation warns us to strive to be prepared for it.

Our geographical position will not permit us in this or *any* contest involving the South, to be neutral or indifferent, even if

we were craven enough to desire it. Whenever Virginia and South Carolina act, North Carolina *must* take her part. It will not do to say that, *we* think that the time has not yet arrived. The time for such thoughts will *then* have *past*—and action, stern, vigorous action for life or death, for independence or lasting subjection, will be fully sufficient to occupy all our time, and all our thoughts. And woe betide us, if that time shall come and find us in our present defenseless state.

Admitting the helpless situation in which our good old state now finds herself, and the indispensable necessity of a radical and complete change, there are yet those who say there is no occasion for hurry. Wait (say they) until the regular time for the meeting of the next Legislature, and *then*, apply whatever remedies may be thought to be necessary. In our humble opinion, such a delay *may* be fatal—and certainly *will* be, if the evils of which we are now apprehensive, should really come upon us. *This* year, money, arms, all the muniments of war, may be obtained on easy terms. *Another* year, or possibly, the latter part of the *present*, it may be impossible for us to obtain either money or arms upon *any* terms! But further; to place North Carolina in the position which her safety and honor now demand, is not the work of a day, nor a month. It must be the result of much time and of patient, earnest work. The Legislature of North Carolina, though indispensable to commence, to carry on, and to complete it, are yet not possessed of magical powers. There is something more to be done besides enacting the necessary laws.

If therefore, there are potents which augur the possibility, that a fearful alternative may soon be forced upon us; and if, (as is universally admitted) it is necessary for us to be prepared for it when it does come, what does wisdom dictate, what even common prudence, but to seize the only time that is positively our own, and use it to the very best advantage?

But, let it be admitted Sir (which may God grant!) that we may never be called on to use the defenses which we now so strenuously urge, the State will have gained by them infinitely more than the mere time, labor and money expended, in the security which her strong condition would afford to her property and her institutions, and in the position which it would give her among her sisters in this confederacy.

Permit us therefore, to press upon your Excellency the pro-

priety—let us use, a stronger and a more fitting word—the *necessity*, of invoking to your aid at an early day, the Legislative power of the State.

¹⁵*John W. Ellis to Hugh Waddell*,¹⁶
Joseph J. Jackson,¹⁷ *Nathan A. Ramsay*.¹⁸

Executive Office,
Raleigh, Jan. 10th, 1860.

I have the honor of acknowledging the receipt of your favor of the 27th ult., enclosing a copy of the resolutions recently adopted at a public meeting of the citizens of Chatham County,—one of which, urges the necessity of a special session of the General Assembly.

These resolutions manifest, upon the part of the citizens of your county, a zeal in behalf of the public welfare deserving of all commendation, and for which they will doubtless receive the thanks of the people of the State.

Like sentiments to those contained in the resolutions, having been expressed to me by many intelligent citizens, I consider it as not inappropriate, and, indeed, but respectful to them to make known, publicly, my own views upon the subject, and will avail myself of the opportunity offered by your communication of doing so. It is not to be denied that a sense of insecurity pervades, at this time, the public mind to a very considerable extent, arising principally out of the fact of a want, in the present disturbed condition of public affairs, of an organization of our military forces and effective arms to place in their hands.

Fully appreciating the magnitude of the causes that have given rise to these apprehensions, and sensible of the persistent efforts of the evil disposed persons who could disturb our peace, I nevertheless entertain the opinion that the public need apprehend no immediate aggressions by force of arms. To my mind

¹⁵This letter is taken from the *Semi-Weekly Standard*, January 14, 1860.

¹⁶Hugh Waddell, lawyer in Pittsboro. Livingston, *Law Register*, 716.

¹⁷Joseph J. Jackson (1817-1902), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1838; lawyer; member of the House of Commons from Chatham County, 1842. *Grant, Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 314-315.

¹⁸Nathan A. Ramsay, from Chatham County, Captain of Company D, Sixty-First Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 696.

our danger lies not in that direction. The attacks most to be feared are those coming under the specious forms of law,—more quiet and insidious in their approaches, but none the less fatal in their results.

I have every confidence that our ordinary police force will be found fully and entirely adequate to the preservation of the public peace until the time designated by law for the meeting of the Legislature; and then, the representatives of the people, having fully in view the perils that threaten us in the future, will have an opportunity of making ample and timely preparations to meet them.

You may rest assured, that could I for a moment feel that either persons or property could not be completely protected by existing laws duly administered, I would not hesitate, with the advice of the Council of State, to convene the Legislature.

It is true, several useful measures might be adopted were that body now in session,—among them the organization and arming of the militia, a measure required as well by an act of Congress, as by the most ordinary prudence. Yet this does not present a case of over-ruling and absolute necessity, which alone would justify me in convening the Legislature in special session.

I deem it important too, to avoid all such action as would tend to increase the excitement now existing among our people, justly as this excitement has been provoked; and in my opinion such a measure would greatly tend to that result.

When the Legislature meets in regular session, we will have an opportunity of looking calmly on the events of the past year, and the dangers that lie ahead of us,—and that real danger does surround us, it would be criminal in a public officer to attempt to conceal,—which frame of mind will be the more propitious to discreet and considerate Legislation. In times of real public peril, above all others, legislation should proceed with dignity and solemnity, negating all suspicion of the influences of passion, and thereby securing more surely the obedience of our own people and the respect of all others.

This should especially be the case in our State, for the faith which North-Carolina has never scrupulously kept with all men, leaves no doubt that resolves enacted in her halls of legislation will be surely and scrupulously enforced.

“Always deliberating considerately and discreetly, resolving with decision, and executing those resolves with certainty, bold-

ness, vigor and courage," is the policy, as stated in my inaugural address, most consistent with the dignified character which North-Carolina has ever borne among the States of the Union, and one that ought not to be departed from.

In arriving at the conclusion that it is not now necessary to convene the General Assembly, I have done so after mature reflection and under the most solemn convictions of the responsibilities resting upon me, and with every deference to the opinions of many intelligent and patriotic citizens to the contrary.

At the same time, I deem it my duty to say, that I shall labor assiduously to keep myself timely advised of public events, and should say occurrence render such a measure necessary, I will not delay to convene the Legislature and take all such other steps as may be called for by the honor and interest of the State.

Richard C. Cotten to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

January 14. 1860.

Since the adjournment of the last Legislature I have recd some letters addressed to the Ajutant General but have paid little attention to the matter being informed by your Secy that the office was abolished I have this moment recd a letter from Mr Cantwell¹⁹ informing me that he has examined all the acts bearing upon the Question and that the office is yet in existence be So good as to have a conference with Mr Cantwell and if Such is the fact let me know and I will come to Raleigh and enter upon the duties of the office.

John W. Ellis to Henry K. Craig.

G.L.B.

Executive Department,
Raleigh, Jan. 14, 1860.

In reply to yours of the 3rd inst., I have to request that you will send the quota of arms due N.C. for the present year in long range rifles with sword bayonets. Send no accoutrements except the bullet moulds, which I suppose will be considered as a part of the Rifle.

¹⁹Edward P. C. Cantwell.

Send the arms to me at Raleigh N.C. via Norfolk, Va., and I most earnestly request that you will send them soon.

Favor me with a reply stating when I may expect them in Raleigh.

H. W. Abernethy to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

[January 14, 1860]
Lincolnton N C

I hope you will excuse me for troubling you again. You stated in your answer to me published in the *Standard*²⁰ that you had a few *cannon*, now I wish to know if you please, whether you have any 6, 9, or 12 pound Brass guns, or any 6 in Howitzer my reason for asking is this a few of us up here have seen *active servise* in the Field with Artillery, and would like to get a Battery of 4 guns. I am almost frightened with your answer to my letter, we are truly weak in the munitions of war in every department except *men*, but alas, what can men do without Arms, better tax \$2.00. poll. & 50 ct on real Estate and put up a shop and go to work in N C. where we have every raw material to make our own guns. I hope we will become more self reliant.

Jan 14. 1860

David L. Swain to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Chapel Hill 14. Jan 1860.

Will you do me the favour to read the letter from Dr. Hawks,²¹ and the reply carefully and return them with your views upon so much of the correspondence as relates to the proposed Documentary History. By turning to the notice on the last page of the 3rd. vol. of Bancrofts²² History of the Colonization of the United States, and reading in connection with it, the closing chapter in the book, you will perceive the cause of his preference, of that one for the commencement of the series of documents, in relation to our revolutionary history.

²⁰*Semi-Weekly Standard*, December 24, 1859.

²¹Francis L. Hawks.

²²George Bancroft.

Your private Secretary²³ will be glad to find from the matter of the correspondence that it has no claim to a place in the Letter Book.

Henry K. Craig to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Ordnance Office

Washington, Jany. 17. 1860.

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 14 inst: and to state, that orders will be immediately given to Major Ramsay²⁴ in command of the Arsenal in this City, to forward to your address, at Raleigh, via Norfolk Va. 311 Long range rifles Cal. 58 in Model 1855, with sword bayonets and appendages.

They are equivalent to 421 11/13 Muskets; covering the quota due to the State of North Carolina for the year 1860.

The precise time when the rifles will reach you cannot be stated; but instructions having been given to be sent with despatch, they will, no doubt, arrive very soon.

John W. Ellis to David L. Swain.

U-Swain.

Executive Office,

Raleigh, Jan. 18th 1860,

Your favor of the 14th inst. with a letter from Dr Hawks²⁵ to you & your reply, came only to hand & I have the honor to reply.

That part of your letter in reply to Dr Hawks, referring to the documentary history of N.C., I fully approve, and as to the other part, I am not expected to express an opinion.

There certainly ought to be a definite understanding on the subject before the work is commenced.

The cost of copying Mr Bancrofts²⁶ Mss. ought to be distinctly ascertained before any expense is incurred.

²³Graham Daves.

²⁴George D. Ramsay (1802-1882), graduate of the U.S. Military Academy, 1820; Captain of Ordnance, 1835-1861; in command of the arsenal at Washington at the outbreak of the Civil War. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XV, 340.

²⁵Francis L. Hawks.

²⁶George Bancroft.

The book ought, in my opinion, to be printed in North Carolina. Let us keep as much of our money at home as we can. I am also inclined to think we would do well to send a gentleman from this state to do the copying. If you have a deserving young man in the Senior Class, who would undertake the work it would be well to send him on. It is not necessary that the copying should be done in an unusually fair hand, such, for instance, as you and I write, but such as the printers can read. A citizen of our own could superintend the printing here and furnish you and Dr H. with proof sheets. The young man doing the copying could also do this.

Cant you select a young man of *parts* who would undertake the work? It might, too, give him a taste for history that would prove useful to the State.

I will rely upon your well known business talents to make safe and businesslike arrangements in relation to this work.

James E. Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

New Bern N.C. Jany 18/60.

Enclosed I forward to you an invoice of the Armes I have on hand. I have forwarded all the arms, that you have instructed me today. By reference, to the invoice of W A. Thornton²⁷ Page 3 you will find what I have on hand of that bill. I have forwarded all in said bill except Boxes No 24, 25 & 27. The revolving carbines that you ordered me to do, has been sent to Charlotte.

[Enclosure]

Arms, Accoutrements and Ammunition.

2 6 Pounders [Brass]	2 Powder Horns
4 Sponges and Rammers.	2 Pouches
2 Worms	266 Horseman's Pistols
2 Drag ropes	182 Swords
6 Trail Handspikes	182 Sword Scabbards and Belts
1 Ammunition Boxes	4 Haversacks
6 Tumbrils or Powder Carts	2 axes
16 Sets of Harness	2 shovels
2110 Muskets	1 Port fire (staff)
2110 Bayonets	

²⁷Unable to identify.

1896 Cartridge Boxes and Belts.	150 Holsters
2600 Bayonet Scabbards and Belts	500 belts
	8 hammers (small)
	6 Canisters

David Franklin Caldwell to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Salisbury 18th Jany 1860.

I herewith tender you my resignation of the office of one of the Judges of the Superior Courts of Law & Equity in & for the State of N Carolina. I cannot discharge the duties of President of the branch Bank about to be located at this place, & the office of Judg. At my time of life I prefer the former.

Wayne W. Battle²⁸ to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Waynesville No Ca
Jany 18th 1860.

The object of this note is to say, that, the holders of Road certificates for the construction of Turnpike Roads, complain that Mr Siler²⁹ the Agent for the State—shaves their certificates from 12 to 15 per cent.

When asked by what authority he does so, he says he is instructed by Your Excellency to *shave* us to that extent.

Be so kind as to inform me whether Mr Siler is acting according to instructions from you, as I have taken it upon myself to assert to the contrary to many persons in this County who are indignant at the course pursued by Mr Siler.

Your early attention is called to this by many persons.

²⁸Unable to identify.

²⁹Jacob Siler, member of the House of Commons from Macon County, 1835, 1838-1840. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 688.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River
near Averysboro' P.O.
Jany 19. 1860.

I have the honor to submit a summary statement of the accounts due upon the River for Decr 1859

To Wit

<i>Bills, for Timber, Lumber, Stone supplies,*</i>	
two new Barges &c	= \$4722.38
<i>Pay Rolls, for Labor & Services</i>	= 3940.92
	<hr/>
	\$8663.30
Advance desired this mo:	500
	<hr/>
Total	\$9163.30

Our force having been dislocated, at Christmas, is now small, & comparatively little work is being done—I will write more fully in a few days.

* Two new Barges

\$1430.

P. R. Martin³⁰ and Others to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Mocksville N.C.
January 1860.

We the undersigned having noticed the late resignation of the Hon. David F. Caldwell as Judge of our Superior Court of Law, and Equity, and which causes another vacancy upon our Superior Court bench.

And also knowing that it will be the duty of Your Excellency, and Council, to fill, by appointment, said vacancy; take great pleasure in recommending to the favorable consideration of

³⁰Unable to identify.

Your Excellency, and Council, the name of Col. Anderson Mitchel³¹ of Statsville, for said appointment.

From our personal acquaintance with Col. Mitchel both as a man & as a Lawyer we have no hesitancy in saying, that in our Judgment he would fill the office with ability and entire satisfaction to all persons interested.

J. J. Roberson³² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Newbern Jan 20 1860.

I know it may seem to you like presumption in me to trouble your excellency on the subject contained in this letter. But it has occurred to me that I may in this case render some service to a friend who has often served me & I shall venture to do what I must confess is rather embarrassing to me and for which I trust you will excuse me and if my letter does no good you will regard it as being prompted by good motives at least.

Mr. George Green's³³ friends desire his appointment to the vacant Judgeship of the Superior Court and I am among the number—of course I do not presume to approach your excellency on the subject of Mr Green's legal qualifications for the office as you understand them much better than I do, but I have thought that a word or two about Mr Green's political position and his standing among his Democratic friends in this quarter might not be out of place.

I would say then that I regard him as a sound and perfectly reliable Democrat and I think the Party may have and do have entire confidence in him. And his personal influence is very great.

As to his social standing of course it is unexceptionable.

³¹Anderson Mitchell (1800-1876), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1821; member of the House of Commons from Ashe County, 1827-1828; member of the State Senate, 1829; admitted to the bar, 1830; member of the U.S. Congress, 1842-1843; member of the State Senate from Wilkes County, 1852-1854; Judge of the Superior Court, 1865-1875. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 449, 492, 854, 855; *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,571.

³²Unable to identify.

³³George Green, lawyer in New Bern; member of the House of Commons from Craven County, 1854; member of the Constitutional Convention, 1861. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 572, 875.

*Thomas Woodley,³⁴ Henry F. Bond,³⁵
Council Wooten,³⁶ to John W. Ellis.*

G.P.

Kinston N.C.

21st Jan 1860.

A vacancy having occurred on the Superior Court Bench by the resignation of Hon M. E. Manly³⁷—we take great pleasure in recommending our friend George Green Esq as every way qualified to fill that position. We believe his appointment would give entire satisfaction to the Democracy of our section and indeed to the people generally.

John W. Ellis to John B. Floyd.

NA-156.

Executive Department,
Raleigh, Jan. 21st, 1860.

I have to ask of your Excellency orders for the Superintendant of the U.S. Arsenal at Fayetteville N.C. to alter and repair certain old arms belonging to the State of North Carolina.

The alterations will be, the changing of fifteen hundred rifles and three thousand muskets from the flint and Steel to the percussion lock—and the alteration of one thousand muskets by rifling the barrels so as to carry a ball to a longer distance than their present capacity.

These alterations, I believe can be done at Fayetteville—which will be the most convenient point for us.

³⁴Thomas Woodley, a physician in Kinston. Talmage C. Johnson and Charles R. Holloman, *The Story of Kinston and Lenoir County* (Raleigh: Edwards and Broughton Company, 1954), 94.

³⁵Henry F. Bond (1814-1881), student at the University of North Carolina, 1833-1834; lawyer. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 58.

³⁶Council Wooten, member of the House of Commons from Lenoir County, 1829-1832, 1835, 1848; member of the Constitutional Convention, 1835; member of the Council of State, 1861. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 439, 680-681, 886.

³⁷Matthias E. Manly.

D. G. MacRae to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville N C
Jan 23d 1860.

The arms directed to be sent per Orders No 1. to Capt W W McDowell Ashville have been sent to Wilmington to Mrss. Worth³⁸ to be forwarded.

So also the arms in Order No 2 to G H Fairbank³⁹ Raleigh N C. same direction via Wilmington.

And likewise the arms mentioned in Order No 4. to E. W Ward⁴⁰ Jacksonville care of Rankin & Martin⁴¹ Wilmington.

Those directed by Order No 3. John E. Harrison⁴² Charlotte will be forwarded via wagon to High Point as suggested during this week.

The stock of Pistols & Sabres is now exhausted.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Jones Lock
Jany 24. 1860.

I have the honor to inform you, that we are now slowly passing Rafts, at this point—some of them loaded with Rosin.

The Upper Gates are not yet finished but we are working with the lower Gates & stop-timbers, a necessarily slow process.

But we are relieving the country of its Timber, up *Lower Little River*, and up the Main River, as high as Red Rock.

Mr London⁴³ was here to-day and has now completed his December payments.

³⁸T. C. Worth and Company, commission merchants in Wilmington.

³⁹George H. Faribault, from Wake County; Colonel of the Forty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 325.

⁴⁰E. W. Ward, from Onslow County, Captain of Company B, Forty-First Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 150.

⁴¹Rankin and Martin, the firm R. G. Rankin and A. Martin Commission Merchants at 8 South Water Street, Wilmington. Kelley's, *Wilmington Directory 1860-61*, 59, 73, 97.

⁴²Unable to identify.

⁴³Henry A. London.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville N.C.

Jany. 25. 1860.

The opening of business on the Lower Works of Cape Fear River, raises at once the question of *Tolls*—they seem to me *ridiculously low*, tho' Mr London⁴⁴ contends they were fixed with deliberation and judgement, and are higher than usual, and if you count *all* the Locks to the Gulf it may be so, *pro-rata*. But the Agricultural trade averages but *Small* distances, and the present Toll per Lock of 1¢ per bbl on Rosin, and 25¢ per Lock clamp! on Timber, seems to me very, very, low for our present, or prospective Trade, from field or Forest.

It Seems to me, we ought to charge but *a single rate* for *all* distances, says 10¢ per bble on Rosin (on 1/10 its Marketable value) and say \$5. per Lock Clamp of Timber.

I have not fully considered these matters, but they deserve the thoughts of your Excellency and the Board. I am informed that the collections upon our works, have *never* equalled the expense of repairs and Lock-tending, perhaps never equalling the latter, *alone*.

If so, they are clearly *too low*. And it is quite time to think of raising them.

Timber is worth from \$6. to \$12. per thousand feet B. M. and *one* mill per M. per lock, seems to be a very adequate charge.

[P.S.] I write this in haste, and mainly with the view of calling your Excellencys attention to this matter—important as it is to the success of these Works.

David L. Swain to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Chapel Hill, 26. Jan. 1860.

The accompanying official communication from Dr. Hawkes⁴⁵ and myself is an exact copy from the original draft referred to in the enclosed note, from him, which you will please read and return to me.

⁴⁴Henry A. London.

⁴⁵Francis L. Hawks.

I concur with you in the opinion that as far as practicable, all ought to reply upon our home records in the accomplishment of this as well as other public enterprizes. I am anxious not merely that the work shall be well edited and properly printed, but that such economy shall be observed as to commend it to public favour. The greater care you may exercise in entering into such, "an arrangement," as may be best calculated to effect these ends, the more acceptable it will be to me.

I suspect however that Mr. Bancroft,⁴⁶ has at his command experienced copyists, who can make the copies of his papers on better terms and in a better manner than we can obtain them in any other way.

The Tryon Letter Book was copied for the State by the late Dr. Harris⁴⁷ Librarian of Harvard, under the supervision of Dr. Sparks,⁴⁸ and the copy is the most accurate, and the neatest M.S. I have ever had occasion to examine. I paid him 6 c. per copy sheet of 100 words. The Revised Code, has 51 lines upon a page and about 10½ words to a line, or 350 to a page. 600 pages of the same type and size would cost \$218—2 vols \$436. Emmons⁴⁹ Geological Survey (1858) has 38 lines to the page and about 10 words to the line 600 pages would cost about \$138—two vols. \$276. You have at your command, exact information as to the cost of printing and binding these works, and when you determine, as to the manner, in which the Documentary History ought to be published, can make a computation which will enable you to ascertain with sufficient certainty the entire cost of the two first volumes, and the sum which ought to be set apart for copyists.—So far as copies may be prepared under my direction, I will have no disposition to ask any money in advance, but will draw on you from time to time, as the work proceeds.

⁴⁶George Bancroft.

⁴⁷Thaddeus W. Harris (1795-1856), graduate of Harvard College, 1815; took his medical degree, 1820; Librarian, Harvard College, 1831-1856. *Dictionary of American Biography*, VIII, 321.

⁴⁸Probably Jared Sparks (1789-1866), graduate of Harvard, 1815; minister; editor of *The North American Review*; historian. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XVII, 430-434.

⁴⁹Ebenezer Emmons.

Francis L. Hawks, David L. Swain to John W. Ellis. G.P.

[January 26, 1860]

We have had the honor to receive from your Excellency your communication covering a copy of the resolution passed by the last General Assembly relative to the publication of the Documentary History of the State, under our joint supervision as Editors.

Not unmindful of this mark of confidence on the part of the Legislature, and of the correspondent obligation it imposes on us; we have now to announce to your Excellency, that we are ready to begin the work and proceed in it gradually until the whole is accomplished.

After consultation, we have agreed on the plan which we herewith submit, and of which we ask your Excellency's approval. 1st To give interest to the work, as well as to show to our countrymen its value and importance, we propose to commence with the year 1748 and come down to 1783.—This period will embrace, as you are aware, the last four years of Johnston's⁵⁰ administration—all of those of Dobbs, Tryon and Martin under the Crown, and our own revolutionary history: and this is a stirring period in our annals, most likely to be acceptable to our countrymen, many of whom are the direct descendants of the men whose doings they will read. But while we *begin* with this portion, our plan is, if you approve,

2. To so shape our labours to present *finally* in chronological order every Document worth preserving in our history from *the first settlement of the State*. We should therefore, after the volumes first published, *go back* and bring the past up to 1748. Of course this is a work, of time, and must be done by *degrees* for the sake both of economy and accuracy.

3. In some portions, historical annotations will be requisite for elucidating documents. These we propose to give as briefly as possible.

4th Questions connected with the mechanical execution of the work, we for the present have untouched. *Economy* must be consulted throughout: we can say at present no more than that. Steriotyping, the place of printing, binding &c &c, are all matters

⁵⁰Gabriel Johnston, Governor, 1734-1752; Arthur Dobbs, Governor, 1754-1765; William Tryon, Governor, 1765-1771; Josiah Martin, Governor, 1771-1775. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 322.

we purposely leave for future discussion and consultation with your Excellency.

5. The first business is to prepare the MSS. for the printer. Many are in Mr Bancrofts⁵¹ Collection. One of us has had an interview with that gentleman, and he has generously tendered anew to us the use of any thing he has.—Many others are in our own archives. As soon as we can ascertain certainly what is in each of these depositories, that we may avoid making duplicate copies; we are ready to commence the work of having transcripts made, if it meets your Excellency's approval. One of us will superintend the Copyists in New York, the other will oversee those in N. Carolina.

As to the precise quantity of matter to be printed, we find it impossible at present to speak with certainty, for we have had, and as yet cannot have, any opportunity of making an accurate estimate. We can only say that as far as we can prevent it, no money shall be needlessly spent.

If your Excellency approves of our views and directs us to proceed, we leave it to you to make such arrangements as may to you seem best for placing at our disposal, such funds, within the limit of the legislative appropriation, as may be necessary to meet the expenses of the work in its progress.

Chapel Hill

26. Jan. 1860

*John W. Ellis to Francis L. Hawks,
and David L. Swain.*

G.L.B.

Executive Office,
Raleigh, Jan. 28. 1860.

Your favor of the 26. inst. presenting a plan for compiling the documentary history of the State has been received, and in reply I beg leave to state that the plan seems to me in all respects a proper one.

I have no hesitation, therefore, in yielding assent to your proceeding with the work at your earliest convenience, and concur fully in your expressions of the necessity for the observance of economy in its execution.

⁵¹George Bancroft.

Such sums of money as you may need to defray the necessary expenses of the work, will be promptly paid by the Public Treasurer of N.C. upon your *joint* order to me specifying the sums desired.

You will, therefore, please signify your wishes by a written communication to me whenever the necessities of your enterprize require the expenditure of money.

The question of the printing of the work, as you state, will remain for further consideration; at the same time I deem it not amiss, without any disposition to interfere with or trench upon your just powers over the subject, to express a wish that it should be done in No. Carolina.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River
near Averysborough P.O.
Harnett Co: N.C.
Jany 28. 1860.

I have now lately spent some time on each of our Works in progress, and beg to Report to your Excellency, their present State.

1. *Fox Island* (Dam no 10 above Fayetteville) Here the Timber work is all finished, the breach closed up & finished in *substantial* style—We only require some 400 cubic yards of stone filling, the lining of the Lock, & the Gates, to complete this work.
2. *Big Island* (Dam no 7) Timber Work done, Filling Done, Lining & Decking well advanced, and the Gates at Tail of Lock being raised.
3. *Green Rock* (Dam no 6.) Wood Work all finished Except, Decking, & Gates,—400 C. Yds of filling needed—on this Lock we have not worked, since the holidays, but resume it on Monday.
4. *Haw Ridge, Finished.* (Dam no 5.)
5. *Red Rock*, Lock nearly finished, Gates Ready to raise, some filling needed. This is at Dam no 4 (the famous Red Rock) the breach remains the same, & we have *now ascertained*,

that with 3 ft rise on the Dams up here (a common occurrence) Red Rock pool fills up, in spite of the Breach, and hence all the Timber, Rosin, &c of the Upper Country as high up as nomingtons, (the head of Fox Island Pool) will be able to get down upon the March Freshets.

The produce of the Country being thus worked off, they will have no further need of the works until next fall, and we may then say in May attack Sharpfield (Dam no 8) and other works without inconvenience to the people—this has always been my plan of operations, & I propose carrying it out.

While the trade is going on down here, I will go up *above*, with our floating force, and employ it at Buckhorn, or at Lockville.

Returning from this digression.

6. *Jones Lock* (Dam no 2.) Here (as I advised you from Fayetteville) we have the Lower Gates in & have begun slowly to work away the Timber, Rosin &c of the Lower Little River Country & of main Cape Fear, as high up as Red Rock, 25 miles above Fayetteville. This Lock needs Decking, & lacks considerable stone filling, which is very difficult to get at that point with any economy—I fear I shall have to risk it without, for the present.

Though we have not been able to effect all that was desirable, still the clearing of Upper and Lower Little River of a vast amount of Tow Timber for the Wilmington market, and immense quantities of Rosin &c from Cape Fear River, will be a point of some consequence gained.

*Ervin A. Thompson*⁵² to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Goldsboro N C

January 30th 1860.

I learn that Geo Howard⁵³ Esq of Wilson has been recommended by various members of the Bar for Judge in this circuit.

⁵²Ervin A. Thompson, lawyer in Goldsboro; member of the House of Commons, from Wayne County, 1856-1858. Livingston, *Law Register*, 723. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 849.

⁵³George Howard (1829-1905), admitted to the bar, 1850; reading clerk of the House of Commons, 1854-1859; Judge of the Superior Court, 1859-1865; member of the State Senate from Edgecombe County, 1866. Ashe, *Biographical History*, IV, 203-213.

Being a friend of Howards I deem it but just to him to say to you that I was absent from town at the time his recommendation was here and consequently did not have an opportunity of signing it. I therefore most cheerfully avail myself of this method of adding my humble endorsement to the recommendation in his behalf.

*Stephen E. Williams*⁵⁴ to *John W. Ellis*. UNC.

Yanceyville N.C.
January 31st 1860.

When I wrote my last letter to you, I expected to move to the State of Arkansas, but, at the strong and urgent solicitation, of my personal, and political friends I was induced to settle permanently in this place. I am still inclined to the opinion That it would have been better for me, if I had moved to the West. It is a much better field for the profession of Law yet, there are associations in this state, That strongly inclined me to remain. I have some warm hearted friends in different parts of the State, That I should dislike very much to leave, and at their strong and urgent requests, to remain in the old North State, I have consented to do so, and share my humble part in her good or bad fortune.

I think you have cause to be proud of your present high position in the public Estimation so far as I have seen, every County in the State that has held a meeting has enthusiastically Endorsed your administration. What prouder and more enduring Monument can a public officer erect to his own memory, Than that which comes spontaneously from the hearts of his Constituents. "Well done thou good and faithful servant."

I am of opinion that you persued the proper plan, by refusing to call an extra session of the Legislature at this time. I can't see any necessity for it. What good could be accomplished by it, especially when the regular session will meet in the fall. If the *Union* be in danger (which I am compelled to admit that I fear such is the case) what good would an extra session do us, it would be an additional expense, and this is why the opposition wanted an extra session in order that it might add to their cry

⁵⁴Stephen E. Williams, member of the House of Commons from Caswell County, 1858. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 545.

of extravagance. Your friends up here are well satisfied with your course and rest assured, That if the time should come to require prompt action, That you will be fully equal to the crisis, and ready and anxious at all times, and not only anxious, but determined to maintain and support The Honor and Dignity of your state.

I think you made a very good appointment when you placed Judge Manly⁵⁵ upon the Supreme Court Bench. I think him an excelent man, and an able Judge and I believe such is the general opinion. I fear we are going to have a stormy time in our state Convention on the *ad Valorem* question of Taxation. What a pity, That at this crisis in our federal relations, we should be divided in our Domestic policy, especially upon the very question which now distracts the union. That our *revenue* Laws might be amended, and amended for the better none will deny, but why not let the constitution alone for the present, until our relations to the federal government are upon a more solid basis, than that upon which they now rest.

I see Virginia has declared in favor of *Wise*.⁵⁶ I am not for *Wise*. I do not think *Wise* is the man. I do not believe we can elect a southern man to the Presidency and if we could, Those who have abused Douglass⁵⁷ could not go for *Wise* because he and Douglass occupy the same position upon the Kansas question. You may be suprised when I tell you who compose my Ticket, and should I have the Honor to go to Charleston from this District I intend to support it then with all the influence and ability that I can command.

For President

Daniel S. Dickenson⁵⁸ of New York

For Vice President

John W. Ellis of No. Carolina

I might give you my reason for my preference of the above names, but it would run this letter out too long, and I intend to put those reasons in a shape and place, that the public may see, and acknowledge their Justness.

⁵⁵Matthias E. Manly.

⁵⁶Henry A. Wise.

⁵⁷Stephen A. Douglas.

⁵⁸Daniel S. Dickinson (1800-1866), lawyer; politician; Lieutenant Governor of New York, 1842-1844; member of the U.S. Senate, 1844-1851. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,083-1,084.

*Harvey Dek. Cabaniss*⁵⁹ and Others to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Shelby N.C.
2nd Feb 1860.

We most respectfully, and with great pleasure, recommend, the appointment of J. F. Hoke⁶⁰ Esqr of Lincolnton, to the Judgeship, made vacant by the resignation of Judge Caldwell.⁶¹

Very Respectfully,
H. Cabaniss
A. W. Burton⁶²
A. H. Gaither⁶³
S. A. Durham
A. G. Waters⁶⁴

Harvey Dek. Cabaniss to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Shelby N.C.
2nd Feb 1860—

Burton,⁶⁵ I and others have just enclosed a petition to you and council, to appoint Hoke⁶⁶ Judge in place of Caldwell,⁶⁷ resigned. In a petition signed by others, I could not express the reasons why I wished him appointed as fully as I desired, and hope it will be no trespass to write this. I do not think that there is a man in the state who deserves something from the party, more than John does. And a better man never lived, and I fully believe that he has all the legal ability necessary to make him a good, a first rate Judge. By the appointment of Hoke, I think

⁵⁹Harvey Dek. Cabaniss, lawyer in Shelby. Livingston, *Law Register*, 716.

⁶⁰John Franklin Hoke.

⁶¹David Franklin Caldwell.

⁶²Augustus W. Burton, member of the House of Commons from Cleveland County, 1852; member of the State Senate, 1860; member of the law firm of Hoke and Burton in Shelby; Major, Twelfth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 562-563; Livingston, *Law Register*, 716; Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 436.

⁶³A. H. Gaither, lawyer in Shelby. Livingston, *Law Register*, 716.

⁶⁴Abraham G. Waters, lawyer in Shelby; member of the House of Commons from Cleveland County, 1858-1860. Livingston, *Law Register*, 716. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 563.

⁶⁵Augustus W. Burton.

⁶⁶John F. Hoke.

⁶⁷David Franklin Caldwell.

that the entire wishes of the party, and more especially those of the lawyers would be entirely satisfied.

I understand that Lander⁶⁸ [declines] the nomination. I would have been satisfied with his appointment. But with Hoke's, I could not express to you my gratitude.

There is nothing new here. All, [is] right for the next canvass.

Jeremiah E. Reeves⁶⁹ and Others to John W. Ellis. G.P.

[February 4, 1860]

As there is a vacancy upon the superior court bench which must be filled from this circuit we desire to suggest the name of William Lander of Lincoln as a man possessing all the Requisites and in every way competent and well qualified for the Judgeship.

We are satisfied the people in this part of the circuit would be well pleased with his appointment & the bench Receive an accession that would do honor to the State.

Dobson N.C. Feb 4th 60

D. G. MacRae to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville NC

Feb 4th 1860

The arms directed to be sent by wagon to High Point for Capt John E Harrison of Charlotte, have all gone forward. With a request to the Rail Road agent to send them by rail to charlotte.

Those ordered to Wilmington for E W Ward of Jacksonville were also sent as directed to Mrss. Rankin & Martin⁷⁰ and I understand from the Mrss. Worth⁷¹ Steam Boat agents, that Mrss. Rankin & Martin declined to receive them—they were consequently put in charge of the Mrss. Worth to be forwarded to Mr Ward—about the others directed to be sent to Warrenton & Ashville you have been advised, so have the parties interested.

There are now on hand 20 sabres and six Pistols and 270

⁶⁸William Lander.

⁶⁹Jeremiah E. Reeves, lawyer in Dobson, Surry County. Livingston, *Law Register*, 721.

⁷⁰R. G. Rankin and A. Martin, commission merchants.

⁷¹T. C. Worth and Company, commission merchants in Wilmington.

Holsters (270)—which is all of the cavalry arms in this arsenal. I enclose a copy of Bill of the repairs made to the arsenal in pursuance to your instructions of July 11th 1859. Please send me a check for the amount as the workmen desire to have it—\$40.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Feby 6th 1860

I have the honor to advise, you that we have 113 names upon our Pay Rolls of January, and are working with good effect in *finishing* several works. These, Big Island Lock & Dam, will be finished *next week*. Green Rock Works, & Fox Island Works, will be *finished* this month, & so will Jones Lock, except some Rock filling.

We are now passing *Timber &c* at Jones's Lock, and the Steamboat Hattie Hart is *now* loading with Rosin at the foot of Red Rock Dam, and one of her barges has hauled through the Breach, and is *now* loading with Rosin, at Averysborough Landing.

So that it now seems reasonable certain that I shall be able to leave here early in March, with our working fleet, and go up to *Deep River* to complete the Works, there, and leaving behind me, the Locks in condition for navigation, as far up as the mouth of the Haw River, 58 miles from Fayetteville—*The works being incomplete but passable.*

I then propose to allow the people on the Cape Fear, *two months* of uninterrupted use of the works, to clear their produce off, before I interrupt the navigation again for Repairs.

our a/c for January 1860 is as follows.

<i>Bills</i> , for timber, Lumber, stone, supplies,	
stone, Iron, spikes, &c	\$4525.65
<i>Pay Rolls</i> , for Labor &c	"2890.38
	<hr/>
Both	= \$7416.03
advance desired, this mo:	= 500
	<hr/>
<i>Total Amt</i> , for Jany 1860	= \$7916.03

Miles M. Cowles to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Hamptonville N.C.

Feby 8th 1860.

I herewith enclose a petition, gotten up irrespective of party, signed by some of the leading men of our country, in behalf of the Hon. Anderson Mitchel, for the Judgeship of this district.

Much interest is felt in the North western counties, as to this judgeship, from the fact that Judge Pearson⁷² contemplates leaving this portion of the state soon, & in his absence, without this appointment supplies us with a Judge within a convenient distance, both counsel & clients will be put to much inconvenience, in obtaining the services of one, on unusual & important occasions.

Col Mitchels location being very nearly central could but give in that respect satisfaction and I am well aware, that nothing would tend more to allay political rancor, & partizan feeling, in this district, than an act of this sort, in this particular case, on the part of the dominant party, besides we humbly conceive it would be advancing the interest of a good & pure man.

*Jeptha Horton,⁷³ James M. Betts,⁷⁴ and S. Little⁷⁵ G.P.
to John W. Ellis.*

Raleigh Feby 10th 1860.

The undersigned School Committee, of the Western District of Raleigh, have examined, and can find no location to erect a school House, as convenient as that of Nash Square, which belongs to the State of North Carolina.

The undersigned therefore respectfully request that your Excellency will allow them erect a school house on said Square.

⁷²Richmond M. Pearson.

⁷³Jeptha Horton, Captain of cars (Railroad) in Raleigh, with four children. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Wake County, 162.

⁷⁴James M. Betts, carpenter in Raleigh, with six children. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Wake County, 160.

⁷⁵S. Little, steward at the Deaf and Dumb Institute in Raleigh, with four children. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Wake County, 155.



Mary Daves Ellis, second wife of John W. Ellis. Original photograph in the possession of John Ellis Knowles, Rye, New York.

Jacob Siler to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Agency Office. Franklin N.C.
February 10th 1860.

Yours of the 27th Ult inclosing a note addressed to you by Mr Wayne W. Battle of Waynesville was received yesterday. He states that I have "shaved road"⁷⁶ certificates from 12 to 15 per cent," and that I say this is done under instructions from your Excellency. I have never said that this course has been taken under instructions, this part of the Charge is *untrue*. I was required by law to subscribe stock for the State in a number of Turnpike Roads The balance of the stock was taken by individuals the individual stock holders in most instances executed their bonds payable in one, two, three and four years the individual stock is paid in these bonds. When I, as agent of the State, pay her stock *in Bonds due*, I ascertain the difference in value of bonds, payable at a future day, and those due, and shave the certificates to the extent of that difference.

It would be injustice to the State to require her to make advance payments under a contract that specifies future days for payment.

I have always understood that the contracts were sold for bonds due at a future day, when this rule is departed from the fact is set forth in the Certificate. The certificate issued at Waynesville, to which Mr W W Battle's name appears as Commissioner differs from others. It calls on me to make payment "according to the rules of the Company"—and agreeable to their explanation of the rule, I have acted in this matter, fairly to them, as well as to the State W W Battle knows it if he has capacity to understand.

The whole amount of Stock I have paid to the Jonathans Creek and Tennessee Mountain T.P.R. is \$3649. 58/100 the shave on all that amount is \$109 04 1/2/100. less than 3 pr cent. Much the greater number of certificate holders took bonds not due, and consequently there was no discount. Each certificate "shaved" is endorsed with the sum actually paid for it. In my account with the State I hold the Certificates thus endorsed as vouchers for the sum paid, and not for the full amount of the Certificate, though the full amount of the certificate is regarded as stock

⁷⁶Turnpike Road.

paid to the Company. If I have failed to give a satisfactory explanation, please inform me. The Course adopted by your Excellency in placing the whole matter before me promptly will be remembered with gratitude.

*John H. Bryan*⁷⁷ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

New Berne Feb 13. 1860.

As the time is near at hand for the appointment of Judge for our Dist: I drop you a line in behalf of G. Greene⁷⁸ Esq. my first choice was Rodman⁷⁹ but he dont desire the place & I do think from what I can hear that G. is the best that can be done for the party, while I have the highest friendship for Howard⁸⁰ I am quite sure his appointment would not be as much interest to the party as that of G. H. is in a Democratic section & always will be, here it is different we are not so well organised & G. has a large family & great many friends that have always been opposed to us until he come over & since then they have voted with us in the State & nation at Elections & also for me in 58 I look upon him as one of the most reliable Democrats in the county & can carry as much strength in an Election as any new Democrat in the State I learn from Donnell⁸¹ that he is well reccommended by the Bar & also that he is the choice of a large majority of the Bar in this district, we need some help down here at this time & if G can get the appointment it will just make true friends of his family & friends. If you prefer G. do the best you can for us & we will be content.

⁷⁷John H. Bryan (1798-1870), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1815; admitted to the bar, 1819; member of the State Senate from Craven County, 1823-1824; member of the U.S. Congress, 1825-1829. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 907.

⁷⁸George Green.

⁷⁹William B. Rodman, Sr.

⁸⁰George Howard.

⁸¹Richard S. Donnell (1820-1867), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1839; admitted to the bar, 1840; member of the U.S. Congress, 1847-1849; member of the House of Commons from Beaufort County, 1860-1865. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,094-1,095.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Green Rock Pool
Friday Feby 17. 1860.

I beg to Report to your Excellency, that we are *now* passing Rafts from Upper Little River, and the water is high enough for them to pass thro' Haw River & Red Rock Pools, & on to Wilmington.

We shall soon clear the Upper Little River Country, of *all* its products, & shall then address ourselves to the main Cape Fear, up to the Haw, which I expect soon to reach.

The whole of Major Gilmores⁸² slaves have now *absconded* (12 in No:) and we shall be rid of that gang, whom I do not intend to put upon our Pay Roll for this mo: without orders from your Excellency. I will report to you tomorrow the details of their late **mutiny or fight*, the main Ring-leader unfortunately escaped from the Captains hands, in tie-ing him, and he had previously expressed to the negroes *dangerous sentiments*—fortunately we do not fear them—our Pennsylvanians behaved *very well*. I have been much engaged this day. **Properly perhaps a Riot*

[P.S.] From *Silver Run, 17 miles above Fayetteville* I am just advised that some Rotten timber of the Guard Wall, has been displaced by the late freshet, & am arranging to repair it.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Green Rock Pool
Feby 18. 1860.

The trouble amongst our negroes, which produced *the fight & riot*, on Sunday last, arose out of a feud between the Fayetteville negroes—(Major Gilmores⁸³ slaves) and those from Wilmington, it was promoted & gotten up by a bully negro, named *Frank* (a slave of Gilmores) who sedulously represented to the others, that the White men were *all* afraid of the negroes, and would not

⁸²John T. Gilmore.

⁸³John T. Gilmore.

dare to flog them!—Gilmores slaves were the aggressors, and 6 of them were seized, and punished with the paddle.

The Ringleader Frank, escaped by suddenly breaking away, when arrested.

We have had a good deal of trouble with Gilmores slaves, ever since new years day, they have been insubordinate & unruly, all the time.

They have *all*, now run off (*12 in number*) which reduces our negro force about to what it should be, and as they have heretofore been harbored & comforted by E. F. Moore, (Gilmores Agent), when they ran off from us, I do not think we are under any obligation to retain them on our Pay Rolls, & they will accordingly be dropped by me, and their case referred to the commissioners.

We are now passing Rafts at Green Rock & Haw Ridge, (as I advised you yesterday) and on the present water, they find no difficulty in passing through Red Rock Pool, and out of the Breach in the Dam.

On Monday or Tuesday we shall begin to pass Rafts through Big Island Lock, (the next above this) and shall then clear off the main River as far up as Fox Island 37 miles above Fayetteville.

In 10 days Fox Island, itself will be ready for passage, and will clear the Main River of *all* its produce, and enable *us* to go up to Deep River, *with our Boats*.

There are vast quantities of Timber afloat—thus, Upper Little River, is filled with Rafts, about 1/2 mile long, and 50 to 70 feet wide, in contact with each other!

George Howard, Jr., to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Wilson February 20 1860.

I have received the Commission directing me to assume the obligations and perform the duties of a Judge of the Superior Courts.

Appreciating the high honor and great responsibility of the office, I accept it with the hope that my future bearing will justify the confidence of the State, and the kind consideration of its representatives evinced in my selection.

William Maynadier to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Ordinance Office

Washington, Feby. 23. 1860.

On the receipt of your letter of the 16th inst, respecting the missing bullet moulds, I addressed one to Major Ramsay,⁸⁴ in command of the Washington Arsenal, whence the arms were issued, to which I received a reply to-day, copy of it, is herewith enclosed for your information.

If upon search, the bullet moulds cannot be found, however, be pleased so to inform me, and others will be sent.

[Enclosure]

George D. Ramsay to Henry K. Craig.

G.P.

Washington Arsenal

Feby. 20. 1860.

In reply to yours of the 18th inst, enclosing a letter from Gov: Ellis of North Carolina, stating that the 6 bullet moulds which should have been issued to him, had not been received; I have to state, that I am informed that the bullet moulds were packed in a box which contained but eleven rifles; they were wrapped in paper and placed at the bottom of the box, and I have no doubt will be found on more careful examination.

John A. Graves to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Yanceyville Feby. 24th 1860.

Upon the receipt of the "Rifle Muskets" I was from home on a visit to the City of Baltimore for the purpose of getting the uniform for our Company I opened the Rifles yesterday & was very much surprised to find no cartridge boxes no scabbard for saber bayonet. Are they not furnished by the Genl. Government? I do not know how we can get on without them I believe our law impowers the authority to furnish the Vol. Company with

⁸⁴George D. Ramsay.

"Tactics"⁸⁵ We would be pleased if we could get the work of Col. Hardee.

There is, as I understand, fuse or priming, used with this gun instead of caps we do not know how to make it, as there is no direction for making it nor do we know where we can buy it—also no mold for making bullets. I would be pleased to know from you at your earliest convenience.

P.S. As regards the bond for the rifles—I suppose you will endorse the fact that I only got forty. You will see the bond is given for fifty.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Averysboro' N.C.

Feby. 24. 1860.

I am just in Rect of your Excellencys favor of 21. The only evidence I have of Mr Moores⁸⁶ harboring Maj: Gilmores⁸⁷ negroes, is that they always fly to him when they leave us, & on a former occasion when 3 of them ran off, they went to him & after *some days* were returned, or sent back by him with a letter desiring me, *not to punish them*; I have been informed, that some of the Gang have recently been with him, & tho' he knows, I want them arrested & imprisoned until I can get them, he does nothing.

I do not know that I have any technical evidence of his "*harboring*" the slaves under the Statutory understanding of that phrase.

I am going to Fayetteville in a day or two & have no doubt that I will find most of the negroes there & that Mr Moore has been in communication with them, & has let them understand, that *we have to pay* for their services whether they work, or play.

So soon as Mr Moore finds we will *not* pay unless the negroes work, they will come back, but if we pay for their time since they absconded, they will never come in, *to us*.

It seems to me, I ought to drop them from our Pay Rolls, &

⁸⁵*Rifle and Light Infantry Tactics*, by William J. Hardee.

⁸⁶E. F. Moore.

⁸⁷John T. Gilmore.

refer Mr Moore to you. Meanwhile I will try to recover them, unless he will take them back, under your former instruction.

I have drawn your Excellencys attention to the subject of Tolls upon this navigation.

By the printed Reports it seems, that the Tolls were adopted in 1852 (See 3rd Annual Report p. 37.) and it was deemed inexpedient to publish them! so late as 1858. H. A. London⁸⁸ Treasurer (See stockholders proceedings at Wilmington April 15th & 16th 1858 p. 12.) suggests "*that a regular rate of Tolls be established*" &c and this is all the printed Reports say upon the subject.

The *Old Company* was always under the Control of the Timber & Turpentine men & consequently the Tolls on "*the products of the Forest*" in which the Directors were deeply interested, were made merely *nominal*, & so remain.

The *mineral interests* were never represented in the Direction, & in the end, there can be little doubt, that heavy Tolls were *intended* on minerals, in order that "*the Products of the Forest*" might pass free, or nearly so.

The State having no *particular* interest to promote or serve, will doubtless thro' her commissioners impose equal rates of toll, or proportional rates on all articles, without favoring some interests, at the expense of others.

Respectfully submitting this important matter to your Excellencys consideration.

[P.S.] We have high water again this day, over 5 ft on the Dams, but it is now falling, without injury to our works,—We are still slowly passing Rafts, but by tomorrow will be ready to expedite them more rapidly.

John Letcher⁸⁹ to John W. Ellis.

G.L.B.

Executive Department
Richmond, Va. Feb. 28. 1860.

On the 2nd day of April 1858, the General Assembly of this State passed "an act for running and marking the boundary line between North Carolina and Virginia.

⁸⁸Henry A. London.

⁸⁹John Letcher (1813-1884), lawyer; member of the U.S. Congress, 1851-1859; Governor of Virginia, 1860-1864. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,456.

On the 8th day of January 1859 the Legislature of your State responded to this action of our State by the passage of a Law providing for the same object.

Will your Excellency be kind enough to let me know at what time it will suit you to appoint a Commissioner in pursuance of your Law, so that our action may be concurrent in all matters necessary to accomplish the object which both States had in view.

Jacob Siler to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Agency Office near Franklin
Feb. 28th 1860.

In your esteemed favor of 2nd inst. you refer to a former communication of mine in which I say that having examined the acts of the last general Assembly I can find no law that clearly repeals the Act of 1852 which requires me to refund to the public Treasurer the sum of \$11487.32. And I am requested by your Excellency to review that Communication and to examine certain acts, and to report the conclusion at which I may arrive. My meaning was, that I could find no repeal of the act of 1852 expressed in words. And my object in laying the matter before your Excellency was to ascertain whether such repeal has been effected by implication. Unacquainted as I am with the application of rules that had to a proper construction of statutes conflicting with each other it would seem like presumption in me to arrive at any definite conclusion in this matter. The best compliance therefore, that I can make with the request of your Excellency will be in presenting the grounds on which I am led to doubt whether subsequent legislation relieves me from the duties required by the Act of 1852. The act of 1848-49 to provide for a Turnpike-road from Salisbury west to the line of the state of Georgia seemed to contemplate the construction of that road by the means of Cherokee funds. The act of 1852 makes this intention clear by requiring monies that had been paid out of the Treasury on account of that Road to be refunded. A change of that intention, and a donation to the Western Turnpike Road of \$11487.32 is effected if the Act of 1852 is repealed. For an expression of design on the part of the Legislature to

effect this repeal Mr Thomas⁹⁰ refers to a number of subsequent enactments which dispose of the Cherokee Land Funds otherwise than in refunding money to the Treasury as required by the Act of 1852. As one taking counsel or rather asking for instructions I would respectfully inquire whether these acts of the General Assembly passed subsequently to 1852 have reference to the funds in my hands as encumbent with a liability to the Treasury under the operations of the Act of that year; or do they remove that encumbrance and reappropriate the entire funds? If a question of expediency can have any bearing it is apparent I think that the interest of the State would be promoted by using the entire funds in completing the roads. The act of 1852 requires me to refund to the Treasurer \$11487.32 with interest from the 20th Nov. 1850. Since that date I have paid to the Treasurer \$7661 which reduces the liability to about \$8000.00.

As soon as practicable I will endeavor to comply with the suggestions of your Excellency, and communicate the amount of the certificates and road contracts for which the State is liable.

I have written to the Presidents of each of the Roads to furnish statements of Contracts let, with date, character of payments, and amounts.

D. G. MacRae to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville N C
Feb 29th 1860.

I have your favor of the 20th inst which came to this office during my absence.

I have written to Mr Faribank⁹¹ in answer to a note from him on the subject.

The arms were shipped by Steamer Flora McDonald on the 23 January last & intended to go to the care of Mess. T C Worth & Co⁹²—as other arms went by same steamer to Mess. Rankin & Martin⁹³ the agent here has suggested that posibly those for Capt Faribank may have gone in to their store.

⁹⁰Probably William H. Thomas.

⁹¹George H. Faribault.

⁹²Commission merchants in Wilmington.

⁹³R. C. Rankin and A. Martin, commission merchants.

I have written to Mess. Worth to look the map & forward them immediately.

Asa Biggs to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Williamston Feb 29. 1860.

I drop you a line to express my opinion that our friend at the Convention on 8th March ought to meet the issue of "ad valorem" and a convention squarely & boldly. An evasive course will not in my judgment answer. A resolution might be proper recommending such a proper modification of the present revenue law as experience has shown necessary, but at the same time meeting the issue fully on the resolution of the opposition for ad valorem & a convention. It occurs to me that it can make no serious impression in the West even when fairly & fully discussed. Ad valorem will of course increase the political strength of the East in the Senate and as you increase our taxes we shall assuredly be more sparing of appropriations & improvements. But an issue at this time is to be strongly reprobated because it will introduce among us many of the arguments now used by the Abolitionists & will inaugurate a discussion sought for eagerly by the Abolitionists and tending to nothing but discord in a Slaveholding State. It does seem to me that the leaders of the opposition in this State are demented in their anxiety to get office, to introduce this question now, and I think it ought to be met with a prompt & decisive rebuke. I do not think it will do to ignore or evade it altho' some of our friends are committed to it. In my experience our party in 1854 was in the same condition about a distribution of the proceeds of the public land and many Democrats were then in favor of temporising on that question. But the party in Convention maintained our decided opposition and we succeeded. I think the same result will follow a like course upon the present question. I am satisfied that while the leaders in the East will generally swallow this to them a bitter dose yet many of the reflecting & substantial men of the opposition will make this the cause for voting with the Democrats this summer. Mr. Winston⁹⁴ of Bertie is out against it and I think others will follow. I do not propose to give the many reasons which in my judgment

⁹⁴Patrick H. Winston, Sr.

require the course I have indicated but I concluded this morning to drop you a line giving my opinion *confidential* as far as you may deem proper for I know that they will occur to you.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville N.C.

March 1st 1860.

I have agreed with Mr Moore⁹⁵ (subject to *your* approbation) that he takes back, *all* the Runaway negroes of Major Gilmores,⁹⁶ we paying *in full* for 1/4 year.

The rewards & expense of re-capturing them, will make the cost about the same to us, & therefore I recommend this arrangement to your Excellencys *favourable*, consideration—please write me on rect at Averysboro'.

I shall discontinue operations *this* week at Jones' Lock, & discharge the men—that work has all its gates in is *passable*, but needs some 500. cub: yds: of stone packing, & some little other work *to finish it*—it stood the last freshet 12 feet high—3 feet over top of Gates, *without injury*, & is I think safe for the present.

3 feet Depth of water over the Balance Beams has fully tested there, *the entire security*, of the simple plan I have used for preventing the Gates from floating out—when they are all secured in this way, there will be *no more* floating off, of Gates.

This week also, I will lay off my Pennsylvanians, and *probably* move up the River on Sunday next.

Haw Ridge, Green Rock, Big Island, & Fox Island works, are now all about finished and all are *passable*, by Rafts or Boats.

Steamer Hattie Hart, has gone up the River, but was detained by *Rafts* nearly a day at Cross Creek. I saw her yesterday steaming rapidly up the Pool of Jones's Dam.

Rafts of Timber, &c are freely passing every where from Fox Island Dam no 10. (37 miles above Fayetteville) down to Cross Creek—the *only* impediment being Red Rock, *which in the present stage of water*, is passed without any trouble, Rafts &c running the breach without danger. For the next month the

⁹⁵E. F. Moore.

⁹⁶John T. Gilmore.

works below Upper Little River will be fully occupied by Timber Rafts, which would most seriously embarrass any other Trade, in Boats.

You will *eventually* be forced to adopt the policy of other navigations, & tax timber in Rafts, *very heavily*, or provide chutes for it, to pass the Dams, *without using the Locks*, otherwise it will occupy the works, & drive off other trade, whilst *not* paying itself *Toll* enough to pay even for Repairs,—if other business existed, the more timber run, the heavier would be the loss of the Works.

If the works were fully occupied the whole year in passing Timber, it would nothing like pay Tolls enough *at present rates*, to keep the works in order for use.

*Ebenezer Emmons to John W. Ellis.*⁹⁷

[March 1, 1860]

Although your station in life withheld your hands from the active and laborious duties of husbandry, yet, in the discharge of your former official duties, you were furnished with constant opportunities to acquire exact information of the state and condition of Agriculture throughout the State. It is no doubt for this reason that you have so frequently expressed the strong interest for the improvements in this department of labor, and the more general diffusion of information upon those subjects which are intimately related to it.

By your permission and advice I have been led to undertake the preparation of several works upon the Agriculture of the State. The first is designed to be preparatory to those which will follow, and although the subject matters are by no means easily treated, yet I am encouraged to hope I shall so far succeed as to present them in a form and in a language which can be understood by the common reader.

Raleigh, March 1, 1860.

⁹⁷This letter is taken from Ebenezer Emmons, *Agriculture of North Carolina, Part II: Containing a Statement of the Principles of the Science upon which the Practices of Agriculture, as an Art, are Founded* (Raleigh: The State of North Carolina, 1860 [iii]).

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Green Rock
near Averysboro' N.C.
Mar 2. 1860.

I beg to advise you that having completed the works in this vicinity, it is my intention to leave here with our working fleet for Deep River on Sunday morning next.

When I shall arrive there will depend on circumstances.

I shall leave behind me only one work (Sharpfields) in bad order—tho' Col:McNeil⁹⁸ who built it, thinks it will stand *well* for some time.

I am just returned from Fayetteville where I discharged all the men at Jone's Lock, (except 5 to collect Tools &c)—I tried to raise \$500. there on a Draft on Mr London,⁹⁹ to pay off these men & our Pennsylvanians, and offered besides to the Banks of Fayetteville & Cape Fear, endorsers to the value of over \$20,000.—*but was refused!*

These Banks can furnish *thousands* to a Dutch thief, like Sperling (who lately absconded thence) but cannot spare a few hundred to a state officer, for a few days—neither the commission, nor their Engineer, have any credit there!

I raised however from our Merchants, some \$200. and drew on Mr London thro' J. G. Williams & Co: (Brokers of Raleigh) for \$500. more this will answer my purpose.

We passed 21 clamps of Timber through Fox Island Lock on Wednesday last, & the timber business is now going on successfully.

Weldon N. Edwards to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Poplar Mount near Ridgeway
2d. March 1860.

I am happy in the persuasion that no apology will be required for the freedom of this communication. The dismembered State of the times furnishes abundant reason for one friend to ap-

⁹⁸A. S. McNeill.

⁹⁹Henry A. London.

proach another on any grave matter of public concernment. The opposition in this state have become an undisguised band of *destructives*—and unless their reckless purposes are openly met and arrested—the most fatal consequences will result to the *Republican* character of our State government. Hence I am firmly convinced we should make a *direct issue* with them on the “ad valorem” question—the motives for tendering which are best known to themselves—tho’ I think they are apparent to the dull-est vision. The principle in its isolated state is entirely harmless—it does not strike at the *Heart* of the Republic—however inexpedient it may be. I am satisfied it is used as a masked battery—from behind which the most essential features in our organic law may be assailed—as a mere matter of finance—their leaders don’t care one fig for it—they know it can be demonstrably shown that slaves are now more burdened by public exactions than any other interests—and that the sum of these exactions can be easily found in the state taxes proper & those for County Police—embracing the expenditures for Pub. schools—Parish rates—public buildings &c—and work upon public Roads. It is used as a mere bauble or play thing with which to amuse the People—and excite their prejudices. I have too much confidence in the intelligence and virtue of the masses to think that they will permit themselves to be thus staked upon the game and for the benefit of mere Politicians—whose political tenets have always been opposed to the extension of the *popular Principle*. I am inclined to think—indeed do think—that they could not have selected a weaker plank in their platform—but I have been led off from my purpose—which is not to examine or discuss the character of “ad val:” and its inevitable tendencies but to implore you—if *you concur with me*—to prevail, if possible—upon our Convention next week “to take the Bull by the Horns”—and commit to you his execution and burial.

Should the Con. be silent and give the question the “go bye”—it seems to me it would be unjust—to you. *You will have to meet it with an aye or nay* before the People—and you should be armed with the *power of the Party*. “*In hoc signo vinces*”—of this I cannot doubt. In our meeting last Tuesday & in the Court Yard—I heard but one opinion rejecting the measure with frowns and indignation—many asserting that they could not be made to choose their own executioner by whatever name called.

In my hurry to get this letter in to day’s mail—I have written

with a haste that would not allow arrangement or attention even to ideas—but written right on as they occurred to me. This I pray you to excuse.

John W. Ellis to John Letcher.

G.L.B.

Executive Department

Raleigh, N.C. March 2nd, 1860.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 28th ult. relative to the Legislation of North Carolina and Virginia upon the subject of running and marking the boundary line between the two States.

This subject has heretofore engaged my attention, and I have made several efforts to engage the services of a Commissioner to act on behalf of North Carolina, but thus far without success. Gentlemen of competency have declined to undertake the service, mainly, as I am led to think, because of the uncertainty of an intelligent engineer being selected to do the work. If this difficulty could be removed no further obstacle would remain to the speedy progress of the survey.

I would therefore respectfully suggest to your Excellency the propriety of our joining in an application to the Government at Washington with the view of procuring the services of an engineer; and I would further suggest the name of Lieut. Frank Bryan¹⁰⁰ of the U.S. Army—who has been recently engaged in the Survey of the more western section of this line, lying between Virginia and Tennessee—as a person in every way competent, and who, as I learn, could be spared from the service of the Government at this time.

Should this suggestion meet with the approbation of your Excellency, I would be pleased to hear from you in reply.

¹⁰⁰Francis T. Bryan, from North Carolina; graduate of West Point, 1846; promoted to Second Lieutenant in the Topographical Engineers, 1846; served in War with Mexico, 1846-1848; First Lieutenant, 1855; served as Astronomer to the Commission to determine the Boundary between Virginia and Tennessee, 1859; Captain, 1860; resigned June 10, 1861. Heitman, *U.S. Army Register*, I, 257.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Green Rock Pool
 March 3/1860
 9 P.M.

I beg to advise your Excellency, that our Feby a/c foots up as follows:

To wit:

Bills, for Timber, Lumber, stone, supplies, Iron &c . . . \$2987.94
Pay Rolls, 2489.45

\$5477.39

Advance desired this mo:

500.

Amt of Draft for Feby 1860.

\$5977.39

You will observe this is \$2000. less than last month, and next month will be \$1000. less yet.

The River is now open & Timber &c, constantly passing as high up as *Battles Dam*, 48 miles North of Fayetteville.

I leave this ground tomorrow at Daylight.

Speech of John W. Ellis,

Delivered before the Democratic State Convention,
 in Raleigh, March 9, 1860.¹⁰¹

Mr. President,¹⁰² and Gentlemen of the Convention:

Your committee has communicated to me the action of the Convention, and I am here to express to you my profound obligations for the high confidence you are pleased to repose in me. A nomination for the office of Governor of the State, by this intelligent body of gentlemen, is a compliment of which any man might justly feel proud; but when it is recollected that you are the representatives of a great political party—expressing their sentiments and speaking their wishes—your action excites in me emotions of gratitude and pleasure to which I can give no adequate expression.

¹⁰¹This speech is taken from the *Semi-Weekly Standard*, March 21, 1860.

¹⁰²David S. Reid was elected President of the Democratic State Convention which met in Raleigh on March 8, 1860. Norton, *Democratic Party*, 235.

The cordial approval of my administration of the affairs of the State, as expressed by this Convention and by my fellow citizens in their primary meetings, is esteemed by me as the most valuable reward of office, and, as such, shall be gratefully cherished and remembered.

And, Mr. President, I will take this occasion to acquit myself of a debt of gratitude towards my fellow-citizens of all political parties in every part of the State, by thanking them most sincerely for the generous indulgence received at their hands while in the discharge of my official duties. It is true, my action has at times been misunderstood, and occasionally misrepresented, but of these things I make no complaint, well knowing that sibilities and burthens it imposes; and I shall undertake the bar of public opinion.

I accept, gentlemen, your nomination, and with it the responsibility of all public servants is rightfully subjected at the juncture of public affairs.

Sixteen years ago, in this Hall, I participated in the first political meeting of my life, and, like this, it was a Democratic Convention; but in every other respect, how widely different the circumstances that now surround us! Then, we had two great national parties, each with an organization extending to every State in the Union; now, we have but one national party,—the other great political organization of the country being so exclusively sectional as not to be able to procure a single vote in one entire section of country embracing an area of 850 thousand square miles. Then, the subjects of controversy between the two parties were merely questions of domestic policy, important it is true, but not vital; now, questions affecting our liberties as a people, and, it may be, our existence as a nation, are under discussion.

Upon these questions the parties are arrayed, and the contest approaches. Upon the one side the Democratic party, bouyant with the recollection of many victories gained in the cause of the country; on the other Freesoilers, black Republicans and Abolitionists, consolidated and combined. These, sir, are the two great contending political forces that divide the country. All others are mere political atoms, that cannot and will not be felt, except so far as they may affect the contest between the two main organizations.

Such, gentlemen, are the parties to the contest. The issue between them should be clearly understood, especially here at the South. I assert, and shall maintain it with the proofs, that this issue is, whether African slavery shall be abolished here in the States, where it now exists? Let us not be deceived upon this point. Men may talk about our rights in the territories, but depend upon it they are not the questions now in issue. The abolition of slavery here at home is the design of our opponents. This is the bond that cements all the anti-slavery elements in one solid column against us.

What says Wm. H. Seward, above all others, the true exponent of the sentiments of the abolition party:—*“The party of freedom seeks complete and universal emancipation.——It (slavery) can be and must be abolished, and you and I can and must do it.——It requires only to follow this simple rule of action: To do everywhere and on every occasion what we can, and not to neglect or refuse to do what we can at any time, because at that precise time and on that particular occasion, we cannot do more.”* Everywhere, and upon all occasions, in power and out of power, this man and his party seek, in his own language, *“complete and universal emancipation.”* Can proof be clearer or evidence more convincing?

Of the same tenor is the notorious Rochester speech of this man, delivered ten years after the sentiment quoted: *“It is an irrepressible conflict between opposing and enduring forces; and it means that the United States must and will, sooner or later, become either entirely a slaveholding nation, or entirely a free labor nation.”* Here, sir, is the bold announcement that a state of hostilities exists between the North and the South, which shall not cease until the one party or the other be conquered, and trodden under the feet of the victor. It is a declaration of war against the South by this man and his partizans. Give them power and it will be used in the prosecution of that war. Your Army, Navy, and a hundred million of revenue annually, and as much more as they may choose to extort from the people, will all be directed against this devoted people.

But is it perfectly certain that Seward speaks the sentiments of his party? The proof upon this point too, is clear and conclusive. In a book of infamous notoriety, which has received the full and complete approval of the black Republican party, and is now circulated by them as a campaign document, is this sentiment, among others, equally treasonable: *“Our pur-*

pose is as firmly fixed as the eternal pillars of heaven. We have determined to abolish slavery, and so help us God abolish it we will."

A Senator of the Empire State of the Union,¹⁰³ under his own hand, endorses this book, after a careful perusal; a Governor¹⁰⁴ of the same State contributes \$100 towards its circulation here among the best customers of his people. This shame, brought upon the Empire State by unworthy sons and faithless public officers, is destined, I trust, to be gloriously wiped out by the Democracy in the coming contest, when the land of Silas Wright will once more stand proudly forth among the States of the Union, without a spot or a stain upon her escutcheon.

Is further proof wanted of the designs of these men? Does the tragedy of Harper's Ferry teach us nothing? When traitors and assassins found men to lament their failure and mourn their discomfiture; when the graves of executed felons drew forth copious tears, as though one distinguished for patriotic service to the country had fallen!

But the apologists of this man Seward and his followers, boast that we have Constitutional guaranties that will protect our property, even though he or one of his associates be elected President and the Abolitionists placed in power. What, the Constitution stand in the way of the Abolitionists! What says this same Mr. Seward on that point? Hear his admonitions to some of his more innocent followers, who really thought, in the simplicity of their hearts, that the Constitution of the United States did possess some binding force: "*Correct your own error that slavery has any Constitutional guaranty which may not be released and ought not to be relinquished.*" Think you that the Constitution would bind the conscience of a man entertaining such sentiments? Does not all the world know, too, that one of the cardinal articles of the Abolition creed is, that there is a law higher than the Constitution, which claims their first allegiance? Have not more than a dozen States, where these men now predominate, adopted laws nullifying an important clause of the Constitution? Can we hope that men will respect our rights of property, who incite, aid and abet the murderers of our citizens? Expect assassins to keep faith or traitors to observe oaths? Let

¹⁰³Probably William H. Seward (a senator of the Empire State).

¹⁰⁴Probably Edwin D. Morgan (1811-1883), Governor of New York, 1859-1862; member of the U.S. Senate, 1863-1869. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,356.

us not be deceived, my fellow citizens, in a matter so nearly affecting our personal security and most sacred rights.

But how, it is asked, will these men carry out their Abolition designs if placed in power? Let their own great leader answer: "*By doing everywhere, and on every occasion, what we can.*" Fraud and force would be their favorite means. Secret encouragement and open aid to assassins like John Brown,¹⁰⁵ with an assurance of protection in case of failure,—just such protection, except on a large scale, as the black Republican Governor of Iowa¹⁰⁶ gave to one of the Harper's Ferry conspirators.—What has been done may be done again. Money and arms have already been plentifully contributed, as we know, to this purpose. Men in high places aided the treasonable enterprises of John Brown. Senator Wilson,¹⁰⁷ of Massachusetts, admits—not, however, until the fact was proved by other testimony—that he knew that John Brown entertained lawless and treasonable designs against the Southern States, and though disapproving, yet he concealed it from the country. This, gentlemen, is the case of a man who comes to you and tells you he intends to murder your neighbor at the hour of midnight, when asleep in his bed, and to despoil him of his property. Could you justify yourselves before your own consciences and your God by simply telling the assassin it is wrong, and failing to warn your neighbor of the impending danger? How much more innocent is the conduct of such a man than that of the murderer himself? Yet such is the conduct of Senator Wilson.

Senator Seward was an accessory before the fact to the transaction, and as such, could be convicted, upon the testimony of his accomplice, before any fair-minded and honest jury in Christendom. Just such testimony has sent many a man to the gallows here in North-Carolina. Forbes¹⁰⁸ acquainted him with the "whole matter in all its bearings," as he says; yet he concealed it. A Senator of the United States, sworn to support the Constitution of his country, harbors in secret recesses of his

¹⁰⁵John Brown (1800-1859), a failure in business; abolitionist; probably mentally unbalanced; attacked Harper's Ferry on October 16, 1859, took possession of the U.S. Armory and various bridges leading to the ferry. U.S. Marines under the command of Colonel Robert E. Lee, captured Brown and his men. He was tried, found guilty and hanged on December 2, 1859. *Dictionary of American Biography*, III, 131-134.

¹⁰⁶Samuel J. Kirkwood (1813-1894), Governor of Iowa, 1860-1864. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,171.

¹⁰⁷Henry Wilson (1812-1875), member of the U.S. Senate from Massachusetts, 1855-1873. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,830.

¹⁰⁸Unable to identify.

bosom, a plot of treason against that country and of murder against its citizens! Yet, this is the man whom the black Republicans would make President. With his hands reeking in the blood of murdered citizens, and the dark stains of perjury thick upon him, they would place him in the Chair of Washington, and clothe him with the mantle of the immortal Father of his Country.

This shame, my fellow-citizens, must never come upon the country. No, never, never. This bold, bad man, with his partizans, must be beaten down and crushed out, and the Democratic party can and must do it. Keeping our eyes steadily fixed upon the true issue involved—whether slavery is to be abolished here in the South,—and animated by a full sense of the danger that threatens the country, we will go into the battle under the flag of the Constitution and the Union—a flag that has never yet sustained dishonor or defeat at the hands of any foe—and depend upon it our victory will be as complete and as brilliant as our cause is just and righteous.

But in this vital struggle, we, strangely enough, meet with obstacles here at home. Our opponents here affect to doubt the soundness of Northern Democrats, our allies, on the slavery question. I should be most reluctant to believe this charge to be true; for then, indeed, would the last hope of this country have deserted her. No, sir, it is not true. If there are any men who deserve praise above others for remaining faithful to the Constitution of the country, they are the noble Democracy of the Northern States. With no pecuniary interest involved,—with no rights of property at stake—without even the greetings of popular applause to reward them,—surrounded by adversaries on all sides, they manfully maintain the unequal contest; against detraction and abuse—against fanaticism in all its fierce and fearful forms, they bravely fight the battle of the Constitution and the Union. We, the Democrats of North-Carolina, greet them this day, before the world, as worthy allies in a great cause.

Allow me, Mr. President, to call your attention to a practical illustration of the difference between a Northern Democrat and a black Republican. Gov. Packer,¹⁰⁹ of Pennsylvania, surrendered one of the Harper's Ferry traitors, promptly, upon demand of

¹⁰⁹William F. Packer (1807-1870), Governor of Pennsylvania, 1857-1861. "He was essentially a Northern moderate . . ." *Dictionary of American Biography*, XIV, 132.

the Governor of Virginia.¹¹⁰ He is a Democrat. Gov. Kirkwood,¹¹¹ of Iowa, refused to surrender, upon demand, one of the same conspirators, but gave him shelter and protection. He is a black Republican. The one obeyed his oath of office as an honest man, the other perjured himself before his country and his God. This, then, is the wide difference between a Northern Democrat and an abolitionist. And he who professes not to see it, in the face of evidence so plain, should not complain, if he himself incurs the suspicion of an obtuseness of vision upon this slavery question.

Another prediction of our opponents here is, that we will differ and divide in the Charleston convention, and thus be shorn of our power to defeat the abolitionists; the last thing in the world we intend to do. Differ, we often do, but divide never. The word divide is not to be found in all the great dictionary of the Democratic language. It only occurs here and there in some fugitive productions that have no rank among the standard works of our political literature. Our opponents seem utterly unable to comprehend the nature of our political organization; we are a party based upon principle, and have no power to divide.

And, gentlemen of the Opposition, let me say to you here, now, that those of you who build your hopes of preferment upon expected divisions in the Democratic party, have a long and lonely road to travel before reaching your destination.

Why divide? Oh! it is said we differ about certain questions out in the territories. True it is we differ as to the proper construction of a law of Congress. And we have agreed in that law itself to submit that question of difference to the determination of the Supreme Court; a tribunal erected by the Constitution expressly to perform such duties. No true Democrat fears to submit any mere legal question, as this is, to the decision of the Supreme Court, and no true Democrat can refuse to enforce its decisions when made; and that, too, with all the powers of the government, whenever their exercise may become necessary to this end. He who would resist or evade such decisions is not only a bad Democrat, but a dangerous citizen. No, gentlemen, there will be no division at Charleston.

The peace of the country requires the black Republican party

¹¹⁰Henry A. Wise.

¹¹¹Samuel J. Kirkwood.

to be overthrown, and there is no political organization that can do it but the Democratic party. The country, then, demands the united services of all Democrats, and depend upon it, as ever heretofore it will have them. Wherever, throughout our broad domain, waves the flag of the Republic, there will be seen Democrats shoulder to shoulder, resisting in solid column the reckless assailants who would tear down and desecrate this emblem of our national liberties.

Yet, in view of the plain facts of our situation, an effort is being made to organize another political power, which effort, it must be confessed, borders rather on the ludicrous, considering the very serious nature of the subject. A few respectable gentlemen, who in times past, held high offices in the government; politicians of a former generation, nearly all of whom long years since having selected an involuntary retirement into the "bosoms of their families," where only, it is said, true contentment is to be found, assemble in the City of Washington, and gravely undertake to set up and knock down political organizations just as boys toss about their jack straws.

It may be that these gentlemen were not animated by a desire for office, yet, when we look at their acts, we can scarcely resist the suspicion that they at least still have pleasant recollections of the times when the robes of high office encircled them. Doubtless when assembled in conclave in the Federal City—the theatre of their former grandeur—and looking each other in the face, they thought of the past and all its glories,—the halcyon days that were no more, and indulged in the reveries of the poet:

"Sweet memory, wafted by the gentle gale,
Oft up the stream of the time I turn my sail
To view the fairy haunts of long lost hours,
Blest with far greener shades, far fresher flowers."

But, it is said, actions speak louder than words;—let them speak in this case. These venerable gentlemen and ancient politicians, in a lengthy address of much sound and little substance, bearing the charmed date of the 22d February—of course they meant no appeal to popular prejudices—seriously propose to their followers throughout the country to send up to their national Convention two nominees for the Presidency from each State. Great Heavens! a party with sixty-six candidates for the Presidency! and that, too, a young party! aye, a small select party!—

and yet these are the men who modestly charge the Democrats with a love of office! Now, gentlemen, mark the sequence of events! No sooner had this association adjourned than its members fly off into the States with the lightning speed of the railway and bravely commence the work of what?—of nominating each other for the Presidency! Already they have conferred this honor upon numbers of their body, and the others are doubtless anxiously awaiting their turn. It seems to be a sort of Mutual Admiration Society, entertaining rather a better opinion of themselves than of other men. They say that they are anxious to save the country,—aye, so exceedingly anxious that they are unwilling to trust any one else to be its saviour, except one of their own number; upon the principle, I suppose, that when a man wants a thing well done he must do it himself.

It is a sort of political lottery that has no parallel in all the bogus lotteries that infest the land. Even the great gift lottery itself, of which we have heard so much, pales before the brilliancy of this new scheme. I should be glad to find the mathematician, so proficient in his science as to calculate the chances of one of these State nominees for the Presidency. In the first place, the "Wheel of Fortune" that turns out the nominee contains sixty-five blanks and one prize. Sixty-five chances against one for the nomination. And then the "Wheel of Fortune" that turns out the President contains, as nearly as I can estimate in figures, about sixty-five millions of blanks and no prize at all. This, sir, is the grand Presidential juggle of the "United, Consolidated, Constitutional, National, Union party!" It presents one merit, at least, the tickets are cheap;—the State nominations cost but little. Call you this a party that is to meet and overwhelm the hosts of black Republicanism?—this little junta of antiquated politicians, No, sir, it is not a party, nor even the fraction of a party; it is a joint stock company of President seekers, nothing more, nothing less.—This very proposition is an insult to the American people. They propose to re-enact the miserable farce of 1856, when Mr. Fillmore¹¹² was run as a third man, and got just one small State in the Union, and that by brow-beating and skull-breaking, and he the strongest man among them.

But suppose they get one State out of the thirty-three, an event scarcely within the range of possibilities,—does not every one know it will be taking just that much from the strength of the

¹¹²Millard Fillmore (1800-1874), President of the United States, 1850-1856. *Dictionary of American Biography*, VI, 380-381.

opponents of the abolitionists? This is a party that can certainly do no good, and may do some harm. The people of this country should beware of a party that possesses only the power of doing harm.

In conjunction and unison with the operations of the Joint Stock Company at Washington, were the transactions of the late Opposition Convention in this State. The *Opposition* Convention it is called, and surely it richly merits the name. It presents a collection of opposites, contrarities, antagonisms and contradictions, not to be found elsewhere, in all the uncertain annals of politics and politicians. They resolve in favor of a system of *ad valorem* taxation, and select a gentleman to advocate the measure before the people, who, but a few months since, in his solemn and sworn capacity as a legislator, recorded the convictions of his judgment against it. They propose a Convention to alter the organic law, and nominate a candidate to go before the people and say that it is RIGHT, who, but a few short months since, said, under oath, that it is *wrong*. They place Mr. Pool, of 1860, in direct opposition and hostility to Mr. Pool,¹¹³ of 1859. They resolve warmly in favor of works of internal improvement, and to prove their sincerity to the Western people, select a gentleman to advocate them before the people, whose first political success was a triumph over a Democrat because he had supported and given existence and life to these very measures,—a gentleman who has voted against every Railroad, in some form, now in course of construction, and who never voted for, talked for, or worked for, any Railroad that ever has been built in North-Carolina, or, in my opinion, that ever will be built.

Conduct so extraordinary as this, may seem inexplicable at the first glance; but it has its explanation, and I feel bound, in justice to my Opposition friends, who are now absent, to give it. You will recollect that they passed a similar resolution in 1854, in favor of Railroads, and the distinguished General¹¹⁴ who led their forces in that contest, promised the people beyond the Blue Ridge that he would “bore a hole” through that mountain, should it cost “*ten millions of dollars*.” Now, it so happened, “in the fullness of time,” that that redoubtable General was placed in a situation to “bore” that long-promised “hole.” The augur was placed in his hands, and he was requested to “bore,” according

¹¹³John Pool.

¹¹⁴General Alfred Dockery.

to contract, but bore he would not—no, not one inch. From that day to this, those shrewd mountaineers have somewhat distrusted platforms and politicians upon this subject. And now, in order to reassure them, to satisfy them fully and entirely that they are in earnest, and mean to carry out, without fail and without doubt, their promises to construct Railroads, our opponents have selected a gentleman to execute these works whose whole life has been at war with them, and whose whole political course has been one of unmitigated and unbending opposition to them. But, despair not, ye long-suffering men beyond the mountains! This paradox is explained upon the principle that the Opposition party of North-Carolina, like dreams, “go by contraries.”

In the fourth resolution of the series adopted by this Convention, they magnanimously admit that the adopted citizen is entitled to protection, like the native; and they take the poor foreigner into their especial care and keeping, and, strangely enough, select as his guardian and protector a third degree Know Nothing. Verily, gentlemen, this is, as the lawyers would say, “*Quasi agnum committere lupo, ad devorandum.*”

Really, Mr. President, the Opposition seems to be more opposed to the political acts of their own candidate than to those of the Democrats. It is certain that upon two of the four planks in their platform referred to, the Democrats have always stood; and it is equally certain, that upon neither one of them has their own candidate ever stood. No, not for one solitary moment of his whole life up to the time of the meeting of their convention.

Again: in their most important resolution our opponents term themselves, with a self satisfied air of superior excellence, the “Conservative” party; and in the self same moment lay hands upon the very pillars of our Constitution, and would shake that venerated fabric to its basis. They charge the Democrats with having, to use their own language, “*annulled long established compromises between the conflicting interests of different sections, broken down the great landmarks of policy erected by our fathers,*” &c. And, in the face of this broad charge, without a blush and without shame, they themselves propose to ‘annul’ a most solemn compromise here at home, and to ‘break down’ the “landmarks of policy erected by *our* fathers,” “to reconcile conflicting interests of different sections,” and to bring peace and contentment to our people. They propose to abrogate a solemn covenant between the East and the West, made and entered into

by the most illustrious names that adorn our history on the part and in behalf of the whole people of North-Carolina, and ratified and confirmed by that people. To this covenant Macon,¹¹⁵ Gaston,¹¹⁶ Toomer,¹¹⁷ Fisher,¹¹⁸ Owen,¹¹⁹ Spaight,¹²⁰ Wilson¹²¹ and Meares,¹²² among the dead, and Branch,¹²³ Morehead,¹²⁴ Swain,¹²⁵ Rayner,¹²⁶ Barringer,¹²⁷ Edwards,¹²⁸ Outlaw,¹²⁹ Biggs,¹³⁰ Gaither,¹³¹ Graves¹³² and others, of the living, were the high contracting parties.

¹¹⁵Nathaniel Macon (1757-1837), member of the U.S. Congress from North Carolina, 1791-1815; member of the U.S. Senate, 1815-1828. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,250-1,251.

¹¹⁶William Gaston (1778-1844), graduate of Princeton College, 1796; admitted to the bar, 1798; member of the State Senate from Craven County, 1800, 1812, 1818-1819, 1827-1831; member of the House of Commons from New Bern, 1807-1808; member of the U.S. Congress, 1813-1817; Associate Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, 1833-1844. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 933-934.

¹¹⁷John D. Toomer (1784-1856), lawyer; Judge of the Superior Court, 1818-1819; 1837-1840; Associate Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court 1829-[1830]; member of the State Senate from Cumberland County, 1831-1832. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 446, 448-449, 577.

¹¹⁸Charles Fisher.

¹¹⁹John Owen (1787-1841), member of the House of Commons from Bladen County, 1812-1813; member of the State Senate, 1827; Governor, December 12, 1828 to December 18, 1830. Ashe, *Biographical History*, VIII, 399-403.

¹²⁰Richard Dobbs Spaight, Jr. (1796-1850), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1815; lawyer; member of the House of Commons from Craven County, 1819; member of the State Senate, 1820-1822, 1825-1835; member of the U.S. Congress, 1823-1825; Governor, December 10, 1835 to December 31, 1836. Ashe, *Biographical History*, IV, 403-406.

¹²¹Joseph Wilson (1782-1829), lawyer; member of the House of Commons from Stokes County, 1810-1812; Solicitor, 1812-1829. Ashe, *Biographical History*, VII, 498-502.

¹²²William B. Meares (1787-1841), lawyer; planter; member of the House of Commons from the borough of Wilmington, 1818-1819; member of the State Senate from New Hanover County, 1828-1830, 1833. Wheeler, *Reminiscences*, 318.

¹²³Lawrence O'Bryan Branch.

¹²⁴John Motley Morehead.

¹²⁵David L. Swain.

¹²⁶Kenneth Rayner.

¹²⁷Probably Daniel M. Barringer.

¹²⁸Weldon N. Edwards.

¹²⁹David Outlaw (1806-1868), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1824; admitted to the bar, 1825; member of the House of Commons from Bertie County, 1831-1834, 1854-1858; member of the U.S. Congress, 1847-1853; member of the State Senate, 1860, 1866. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,414-1,415; Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 503-504.

¹³⁰Asa Biggs.

¹³¹Calvin Graves (1804-1877); admitted to the bar, 1827; member of the State Senate from Burke County, 1840, 1844; member of the Confederate States Congress, 1862-1865. Ashe, *Biographical History*, II, 93-99.

¹³²Calvin Graves (1804-1877); admitted to the bar, 1827; member of the House of Commons from Caswell County, 1840-1844; member of the State Senate, 1846-1848. Ashe, *Biographical History*, II, 108-114.

The author and advocate of this proposition to violate a solemn covenant (Mr. Badger¹³³) says:—"I would have opposed it before the compromise of the amended Constitution of 1835 had been violated by the Democratic party in passing the bill for free suffrage in the Senate of the State. We were all bound by that compromise; but when violated on the one part it became invalid on the other," &c. So, the gentleman seems to have thought his position required an explanation. Most certainly it did, and I am nothing loath to say, a much better one than he has given. Without admitting his facts, the conclusion to which he arrived is neither good law nor sound morals. The violation of one stipulation in a covenant is not an abrogation of all others. If a man bind himself in a bond to perform a certain labor, and to pay, also, a sum of money, his failure to perform the labor is no release of his obligation to pay the money. If the free suffrage Act was a wrong, which I do not admit, it is no justification for the perpetration of another wrong. Sir, from the day that the Creator himself made a covenant with Moses and Israel, in the wilderness of Sinai, covenants have been most sacredly revered by all Christian people; and surely none can be of a more solemn character, and more binding force, than one made among the members of a great political community, to prevent internal discord and to secure domestic peace.

I view this compromise in our Constitution from a stand point higher than any mere party ground. The owners of slave property have the same right to claim that it be observed as to ask that those in the Constitution of the United States in their favor, be not broken. The same reasoning sustains both. If the one falls, upon what ground shall we uphold the other? By my voice, at least, it shall not fall. Come what will, I shall stand by it; and if, as predicted by my opponents, I go down in the contest, I will, at all events, have the consolation of knowing that I fall in the defense of the Constitution of my country,—that Temple of Liberty under whose protecting arches three generations of contented and happy men have lived, and prospered, and enjoyed a civil liberty without a parallel in the annals of free peoples. A more honorable political grave I could not expect, and certainly do not desire.

But, sir, let me return to the contradictions of our opponents, as the catalogue is not yet exhausted. They highly commend,

¹³³George E. Badger.

and justly too, their members in Congress for voting for a Democrat to beat a black Republican, yet they refuse to do the same thing themselves, out of Congress. They say to their members, you did right to vote for a Democrat to defeat an Abolitionist; it was a noble, self-sacrificing act, an offering of patriotism on the altar of country, induced by a love of the Constitution and the Union, but for the life of us we can't do the same thing ourselves. We can't march up to that point of patriotic sacrifice for the country, although we do "march to the music of the Union."

The proposition is a plain one, and admits of no alternative. If it was important to defeat a black Republican Speaker, it is still more important to defeat a black Republican President. If the Opposition members of Congress did right, then the opposition members of this Convention did wrong—a conclusion from which there is no escape. I am reminded, Mr. President, by this resolution of thanks, that our Opposition Convention adjourned without finishing up their business. Yes, sir, carefully as was their platform gotten up, and lengthy as is their series of resolves, there occurs in their proceedings an important omission to which I will advert. After adopting the resolution of thanks to their members of Congress, it certainly became their duty and hence a part of their business to pass also a resolution of thanks to the Hon. John Kerr, Daniel M. Barringer, James W. Osborne¹³⁴ and a host of other good and true Whigs, who from a sense of public duty voted for Mr. Buchanan¹³⁵ to defeat a black Republican for President. This, sir, is a part of the unfinished business of the Grand Council which ought certainly, to be performed, and that speedily by the Subordinate Lodges throughout the State.

Perhaps, Mr. President, the most melancholy spectacle, in all the proceeding of our opponents, is that exhibited in the persons of two grave and venerable Ex-Senators coming forward to illustrate the consistency of long lives spent in the advocacy of specific taxes, and those, too, of a protective character, by speaking for and voting for a rigid, unbending and uniform rule of *ad valorem*—a tax upon all things of one uniform per centage on

¹³⁴James W. Osborne (1811-1869), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1830; admitted to the bar, 1833; appointed by Governor Ellis to the Supreme Court bench, 1859-1865; member of the State Senate from Mecklenburg County, 1868. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 467.

¹³⁵James Buchanan.

the value. Of course they were animated by no desire for office,—no not they, the Democrats only are the office seekers,—they were impelled to this step, doubtless, merely by a desire to unburthen the conscience of the conviction of a great political error, and to set right the younger generation of men, whom, all their life long, they had led wrong, a sort of death bed repentance, as it were.

One of these gentlemen, formerly an unsuccessful candidate for the Vice Presidency and now seeking the honors of martyrdom in the Presidential field, is himself the father of that principle of discriminating against luxuries in favor of articles of necessity that pervades our entire revenue system. This offspring was born of his message of 1846, in which he asked the Legislature to augment the revenue, by taxing “pleasure carriages, gold watches,” and “other articles of *luxury*.” Now he comes forward to destroy this work of his own creation.

He says now, that the land of the hard working man, upon which he makes a subsistence for his family, the growing citizens of the State, should be taxed just as high as the gold and silver plate that decorates the abodes of the luxurious; that the plough horse that tills the crop of the man who eats his bread “in the sweat of his face,” shall be taxed as much as the racer of the man of pleasure; that the pleasure carriage and the road wagon; the billiard table and the threshing machine; the pack of a gambler’s cards and the family bible; the spirits that make drunk the inebriate, and the medicine administered to the sick, shall be taxed alike under one equal horizontal and unbending rule of *ad valorem*. Sir, he stands not only in opposition to his own former actions, but in opposition to the lessons taught mankind by all nations in the past history of the world. For this assertion I plant myself upon the undoubted truths of all history. There never was, never will be, and never can be, a people governed by such a system of taxation as these two distinguished ex-Senators now propose for us here in North-Carolina. This, sir, is the fruit of a most sudden conversion from extreme error in the opposite direction, not an unfrequent result attending over-sudden conversions in one’s political or religious faith. It is an awkward attempt at imitating the *ad valorem* taxation as advocated by the Democratic party.

The Tariff Act of 1846, will show the striking difference between Democratic and Opposition *ad valorem* taxation. That

act classifies all imports, taxing each class *ad valorem*, but discriminating as between the classes, and contains a free list upon which there is no tax. For instance, brandies, spirits, &c., in class No. 1, are taxed one hundred per cent on their value, while plaster paris and other fertilizers, &c., in class 8, are taxed but five per cent. on the value; and tea and coffee, &c., in class No. 9, are not taxed at all. Such is the nature of a Democratic *ad valorem* tax, adjusted with a due regard to the varied interests of the people. But our opponents in their sudden conversion to the *ad valorem* principle, rush into extremes and would send the tax-gatherer into every house, with inquisitorial powers, exacting with a relentless hand, a tax upon every species of property great and small; every thing that we eat, drink and wear, from the time we come into the world until we go out of it, from the cradle to the grave,—making no discrimination between necessities and luxuries—those things that are essential to the support of life and such as lead to vice and idleness.

Such, sir, is this *ad valorem* platform of our opponents, erected by Senatorial wisdom, and upon which they have planted themselves in fancied security. But they will desert it. Before the summer's sun stands erect in the heavens every mother's son of them will scamper from it as rats flee a burning barn.

But, gentlemen, the crowning contradiction exhibited by this Convention, is yet to be named. Though nine tenths, at least, of its members were Americans, they nominate as their first choice for the Presidency a gentleman who always carefully disavowed any connection with the Order. His public communication of a year or two past, invariably contained an unostentatious little expression, somewhat parenthetically thrown in, as if merely to adorn a sentence—"Though not a member of the Order." Modest as this expression appeared at the time, it was big with meaning, and like seed sown upon good ground was expected some day to "bring forth fruit." To the Americans it said, "you go forward and if you get your fingers burnt in this political experiment then, I am not a member of the Order; but, if you succeed, I am with you, because of the old Whig bond of sympathy between us." And to the leaders of the American party it said, "heads I win, tails you lose," and so indeed, it has come to pass. Where were these leaders when this nomination was made? And above all, he the most gallant and the most eloquent, whose clarion voice led their columns to the charge, rallied them in the repulse,

and when defeat came cheered their drooping spirits in their disastrous retreat, and when exposed to the cold and pitiless storms of adversity—and cold and pitiless they were indeed—still manfully proclaimed to the world: “I am a member of the Order.” All superseded for one who always said, and now, doubtless greatly rejoices, that he never was a member of the Order. Alas, gentlemen, what a sad forgetfulness of their own great watchword, “put none but Americans on guard to night!”

Such, sir, are some of the inconsistencies and contradictions of the late Opposition Convention. But in one particular they were consistent with all their former conduct; and as consistency is said to be a jewel, it is but right and proper that this their jewel should be allowed to shine forth in its own resplendent brilliancy—a sort of lone star in their political firmament. In their proceedings and speeches they appropriate the choicest epithets of abuse that our language affords to the Democratic party; but not one harsh saying have they for the black Republicans. They charge the Democrats with the most heinous crimes and misdemeanors, yet not even a “soft impeachment” of the Abolitionists is to be heard from them; and in this, sir, at least, they are consistent with themselves.

Among their charges against the Democrats, is one of grave import. They charge that we have caused the present agitation throughout the country, and brought discord among a quiet and contented people, by the repeal of the Missouri Compromise line. When the orators of the Convention hurled this blow at the Democracy, there was a gentleman of their own number, who, doubtless, with no little trepidation dodged, lest it might fall upon his own head. A very prominent ex-Senator among them, spoke for and voted for the repeal of this lamented Missouri line. A fact beyond all controversy, however, illy it may comport with that other fact that the same gentleman penned that charge in their bill of indictment, that the Democrats had “*annulled long established compromises between conflicting interests,*” &c.

Sir, there is a plain fact to which the attention of the country should be called. Our opponents say, the Democratic party must be put down. So says Wm. H. Seward. In his Rochester speech, he says: “*The Democratic party must be permanently dislodged from the government. The reason is, that the Democratic party is inextricably committed to the designs of the slaveholders.*”



McKinley-Daves-Duffy house, New Bern. Built in 1810, home of Mary McKinley Daves, second wife of John W. Ellis. Photograph by Baxter Studio, New Bern.

It matters nothing as to the motives of men who are working to accomplish the same end. And if this end be accomplished; if the Democratic party does go down, does not the whole world know that upon its ruins will be established the abolition party?

Such, Mr. President, is this party of opposites. But, their opposition will prove unavailing. The minds of the people cannot be diverted from the true issue before the country. The safety of our property, and the repose of the republic, depend upon the result. Greater incentives to united and harmonious action could not be presented to the minds of freemen. They will produce their results. They will arouse that love of country inherent in the American heart, and which is never found wanting when that country is endangered. Personal rivalries and party differences will alike disappear, as the fight thickens and the danger approaches. The arts of the politician will then lose their charm, and the people—Opposition and Democratic—will stand together in serried ranks under the banner of the Constitution and the Union. Be of good cheer, my fellow citizens, the battle is for the country and not for party; and as the object for which we fight is great, our victory will be glorious.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Deep River Works
Lockville
Haywood P.O.
Chatham Co: N.C.
March 10. 1860.

I beg to advise your Excellency, that we arrived here safely at noon this day, after encountering some difficulties & perils, from High Wind & High Water, which made our heavy tow occasionally unmanageable.

The Works are *passable* from here to Fayetteville, tho' needing some Repairs—Sharpfield Lock & Dam being much the worst.

We will commence on Monday to put the works in order, upon the Lockville canal, and then proceed to Egypt.

P.S. We have with us Steamer Haughton[,] Shanty Boat (negro quarters, Workshop Boat[,] Stone Barge

I understand Mr Moores¹³⁶ negroes have *all* come in *to him*, & there is little doubt he was in communication with them continually—I notified him this day in accordance with your late instruction.

John W. Ellis to Lawrence O'B. Branch. DUKE.

Raleigh March 12th, 60,

You have before this seen the proceedings of the Convention. The attendance was large and everything passed off well. We oppose an Amendment of the Constitution. It is the true course. We will have a hard fight, but I think we will succeed.

I must have the evidence before the Cullam¹³⁷ investigating Committee, together with the report of Com. Don't fail to send me this document soon, as Pool¹³⁸ may take the Stump at any time.

Be so good as to look over the Document—"What It Costs to be Governed" and send one such explanation of the several charges as you may consider useful.

Please say to Gov. Bragg,¹³⁹ I will avail myself of his offer—and with Mr Page,¹⁴⁰ I will look for the K. N.¹⁴¹ papers in his office. I think our Members ought to have concert of action as to the present Campaign. They must aid us, especially as the heaviest weight we have to carry viz the public expenditures.

I hope they will see the necessity of sending documents of the right kind out among the people—and that plentifully.

¹³⁶E. F. Moore.

¹³⁷William Cullom (1810-1896), lawyer; Whig; member of the U.S. Congress from Tennessee, 1851-1855; Clerk of the U.S. Congress, 1856-1857; object of investigation by Congressional Committee, appointed December 18, 1857, to review his conduct and account while clerk; cleared after a vast amount of testimony reflected not the slightest discredit upon Cullom in carrying out his duties, though some instances found of negligence and carelessness on the part of Cullom in the execution of his duties. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 762.

¹³⁸John Pool.

¹³⁹Thomas Bragg.

¹⁴⁰Probably James Page.

¹⁴¹Probably the Know-Nothing movement; a condemnation of this movement was put into the Democratic platform of 1856, at which time Thomas Bragg was re-elected Governor. Norton, *Democratic Party*, 224.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Deep River Works
Lockville

Mar 23. 1860.

I beg to advise your Excellency, that we found considerable imperfect work, & two considerable breaks in the Lockville Canal—precluding the use of the Stone Lock, at the foot of which we yet lay.

These breaches I have now repaired in a substantial manner, & expect next week to complete the other works near here and move up the River.

Unless unexpectedly delayed, we shall reach the coal region (Egypt) by the middle of April, and soon after return to the Cape Fear River.

It was lucky we were here during the late high water, as we could not have worked below, but made *full* time up here.

J. C. Newland¹⁴² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Marion. N.C.

March 26th 1860.

By order of the Board of Commissioners of the McDowell & Yancy Turnpike Co. I have the honor to make the following report.

The Commissioners met at Bakersville a point on said Road, on Saturday March 3d/60, and directed me to report that the whole amount of three thousand dollars the private & gratuitous Subscription to said Road have been discharged in money or work, and authorized me, the Treasurer of said Board to draw on your Excellency for the ballance of the Subscription due from the State.

We drew on your predecessors & received twenty three hundred dollars & believing from the act of assimblly chartering said

¹⁴²Probably J. C. Newland from Lenoir, Caldwell County, physician and business man.

road we are entitled to draw the residue of State Subscription after making the above report.

We would respectfully suggest that a check drawn on the Bank at Morganton or Asheville for said bal of seven hundred dollars be forwarded to me.

At said Meeting of the Board of Comrs the death of the former Secretary & Treasurer J. S. Erwin¹⁴³ being announced, I was appointed in his place & empowered to make the above report. I earnestly hope the above report & request may meet with your approbation & receive your earliest attention.

All of which is respectfully submitted with the best wishes of your Excellencys very obedient Servants.

John W. Ellis to Henry T. Clark.

DUKE.

Executive Office
Raleigh, March 27th, 60.

Your late favor is duly at hand and you will express my thanks for the kind words of approval of my official action.

Genl. Saunders¹⁴⁴ gave me the pamphlet to which you refer. I will keep it during the Canvass & return it.

I will be in Tarboro' on the 12th April. Please notify our friends. I presume Mr Pool¹⁴⁵ will be with me. I would be glad [if] some of you would come down to Williamston on the 11th and bring me up as I will travel by chance conveyance.

There is no news of interest—except as to ad valorem. My friends say that it is no go.

¹⁴³John S. Erwin (1818-1858), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1841; physician; member of the House of Commons from Burke County, 1848, 1852. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 187; Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 523.

¹⁴⁴Romulus M. Saunders.

¹⁴⁵John Pool.

*James Watson*¹⁴⁶ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Chapel Hill March 28th 1860.

I dislike to trouble you, but feel that a sense of duty compells me to ask you to ishue your proclomation for Franklin C Ford.¹⁴⁷ formerly of Concord Cabarrus County. for the Murder of My Son Nathaniel H Watson¹⁴⁸ of Chapel Hill: it was a most wanton & unprovoked attack on his part—Victor Baringer of Concord was to see me on yesterday & told me that he had left the State & gone over into South Carolina; Mr. Barringer came to this place to look into the matter & went back satisfied that it was a most foul & Brutal murder committed without provocation; Mr Samuel Philips¹⁴⁹ & Mr Charles Philips¹⁵⁰ & Gov Swain¹⁵¹ as well as any other citizen of this place if desired will tell you that it was to all intents & purposes a most outrageous offence & Brutal Murder; I do not know on account of his Father & Mother, whether I shall assist the state in prosecuting the matter but still I cannot think of letting the matter pass without a trial; I hope therefore my Dear sir that you will ishue your proclamation, that the offender of so outrageous an offence may if possible be brought to Justice; my Son as all the Citizens of this place will testify was of a verry peaceable & quiet disposition & never troubled any person. I hope you will therefore use your influence as a citizen & your official position as Chief officer the state to bring so outrageous an offender to Justice.

F. C. Ford is about as near as I can guess five feet 4 or 5 inches high, with a verry red head of hair—about 16 or 17 years of age, & weighs about 100 or 110 ponds, rather florid complexion please give me your early attention & oblige

¹⁴⁶Unable to identify.

¹⁴⁷Frederick C. Ford, from Cabarrus County. Ford and Nathaniel H. Watson had a fight on Saturday night, March 21, 1860; Watson was struck by Ford with a "slungshot" and then wounded with a bowie knife. He died March 24; Ford left town immediately after the fight. *Semi-Weekly Standard*, March 28, 1860.

¹⁴⁸Nathaniel H. Watson (1837-1860), from Chapel Hill, graduate of the University of North North Carolina, 1857. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 650.

¹⁴⁹Samuel F. Phillips.

¹⁵⁰Charles Phillips (1822-1889), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1841; Professor of Engineering at the University of North Carolina, 1854-1860; Professor of Mathematics, 1861-1868, 1875-1879; Professor at Davidson College, 1869-1875; Chairman of the Faculty at the University of North Carolina, 1875-1876. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 492.

¹⁵¹David L. Swain.

*Blondeel Van Cuelebroeck*¹⁵² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh—30 Mars 1860,—

Ainsi que j'ai eu l'honneur de vous le dire ce matin, les relations de commerce à établir ou à développer entre deux pays, est une oeuvre essentiellement du ressort de la spéculation privée et un gouvernement a peu d'action sur le négoce qui, fort naturellement, ne se guide que par ses intérêts.

Tout ce que peut faire un Etat, qui n'est ni acheteur ni vendeur, c'est d'indiquer la voie, de faciliter les communications.

Ces communications peuvent avoir lieu par navires à vapeur et par navires à voiles, mail le mouvement commercial entre les ports de la Caroline du Nord et l'Europe étant, relativement, peu actif, je crois qu'il serait difficile d'obtenir un service régulier de navigation avec Anvers sans accorder d'assez grands subsides, trop grands, je crois, pour être supportés pour un seul Etat. J'ai pensé que peut-être on atteindrait le but en s'adressant à plusieurs, en divisant la subvention nécessaire entre les Etats du Sud riverains de l'Atlantique.

D'après l'opinion que Votre Excellence m'a fait l'honneur de m'exprimer ce matin, je dois croire qu'il ne serait pas impossible d'obtenir ce concours pécuniaire (10 à 30,000 Dollars par an) de l'Etat de la Caroline du N. Veuillez, *confidentiellement*, Monsieur le Gouverneur, me dire si après réflexion vous conservez cette assurance—et en ce cas, dans mon passage dans les Etats du sud qui sont sur mon chemin je recueillerai les renseignements nécessaires et j'aurai l'honneur de vous faire connaître, plus tard, le résultat de mes investigations.

Veuillez agréer, Monsieur le Gouverneur, l'assurance de ma considération la plus haute.

P.S. Je me permettrai de vous rappeler, Monsieur le Gouverneur, votre aimable promesse, de m'indiquer quelques personnes respectables qui voudraient se charger du Consulat de Belgique à Wilmington, Beaufort et même Raleigh. C'est un des moyens le plus pratiques pour venir en aide au commerce et faciliter le contact entre les négociants des deux pays.

Vous m'obligeriez infiniment, Monsieur le Gouverneur, si vous

¹⁵²Blondeel Van Cuelebroeck, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary from Belgium to the United States; presented his credentials August 10, 1859; left about January 1, 1865. *Register of the Department of State. In Four Parts. Corrected to March 1, 1874.* (Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office, 1874), 107.

vouliez bien me faire adresser quelques statistiques de la Caroline du Nord: la population, l'espèce et la valeur des produits, la somme des importations et des exportations sont des questions fort utiles à faire connaître en Europe. Ces renseignements se trouvent sans doute dans quelque publication de votre Législature, car je ne voudrais pas faire une demande indiscrete.¹⁵³

Blondeel Van Cuelebroeck to John W. Ellis.

Raleigh, 30 March 1860.

As I had the honor to tell you this morning, the commercial relations to be established or developed between two countries are essentially an operation arising from private investment and a government has little influence in business, which, very naturally, is guided only by its private interests.

All that a state, which is neither buyer nor seller, can do is to point out the way and to facilitate communication.

This communication can occur by means of steamboats and sailing vessels, but since the commercial activity between the ports of North Carolina and Europe is relatively slight, I believe that it would be difficult to establish a regular shipping service to Antwerp without granting rather large subsidies, too large, I believe, to be borne by a single state. It has occurred to me that the goal might perhaps be attained by applying to several, by apportioning the necessary subsidy among the Southern States bordering the Atlantic.

In view of the opinion which Your Excellency was so kind as to express to me this morning, I am led to believe that it would not be impossible to obtain this financial co-operation (\$10,000-\$30,000 annually) from the State of North Carolina. Would you please tell me *confidentially*, Mr. Governor, if after consideration you still have this assurance, and, in that case, during my trip through the Southern States which lie along my route, I shall gather the necessary information and I shall later have the honor of apprising you of the results of my investigation.

Kindly accept, Mr. Governor, the assurance of my highest consideration.

P.S. I shall take the liberty, Mr. Governor, of reminding you of your kind promise to suggest to me several reputable persons who would be willing to take charge of the Belgian Consulate in Wilmington, Beaufort, and even Raleigh. It is one of the most practical means to assist commerce and to facilitate contact between the businessmen of both countries.

I should be greatly obliged to you, Mr. Governor, if you would kindly have sent to me some statistics about North Carolina: the population, the nature and value of its products, the amount of its imports and exports are very useful questions to publicize in Europe. This information is probably available in some publication of your legislature, for I should not wish to make an indiscreet inquiry.

¹⁵³The following letter was translated from the French by Dr. Frederick W. Vogler, Assistant Professor, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

John W. Ellis to Blondeel van Cuelebroeck. G.L.B.

Raleigh, March 30. 1860.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of this date, and in reply beg leave to express the very lively interest I feel in the commercial enterprise you have in charge.

A direct trade between Belgium & North Carolina could but prove of advantage to both peoples, and I feel very sure the proposals of your countrymen will be met with the most cordial spirit by the citizens of this State.

Before the Legislative Assembly convenes, it will not be certain what action the State will take in reference to this subject. I may safely say, however in advance that a friendly disposition will be evinced towards the project of establishing direct trade with your country.

From my knowledge of our commercial men I have but little hesitation in saying that so much as from \$20,000 to \$30,000 annually could be contributed by private persons in this State towards establishing a line of packet ships between Antwerp and Wilmington or Beaufort.

I will seek an early opportunity to procure accurate information upon this point which I will communicate to you at Washington. At the same time I will transmit to you Statistics of our trade and commerce which I have not now at hand.

I regret exceedingly the necessity that carries me from this on to-morrow as I should have been most happy to have extended to you some civilities and the hospitalities of the capital of North Carolina. I trust, however, we shall again have the pleasure of seeing you in Raleigh during your sojourn in the United States.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Steamer Haughton
In Lockville Canal
April 2. 1860.

I have the honor to enclose you our usual brief statement of accounts due in *March*

To wit

\$1594.75	<i>Bills</i> , for Materials, supplies, Locktending &c
\$1105.99	<i>Pay Rolls</i> , for Labor &c

\$2700.74

500. Advance desired this mo

\$3200.74 = Amt of Draft

We have nearly completed the repairs of the Lockville Canal & shall in a day or two move higher up Deep River.

The recent *very* high Freshet, has done no damage whatever, to any of our works—I have reliable Reports from all.

The varying Character of the Works in this quarter, keeps me constantly with my men—I will wait upon your Excellency at the earliest opportunity.

James Watson to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Chapel Hill April 3rd 1860.

I suppose I made a mistake as to the first name of Ford. it is I understand Frederick instead of Franklin; will you please get the Standard to alter that part of it. I am sorry to trouble you so much.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Steamer Haughton, afloat
in Lockville Canal of
Deep River Works
April 3rd 1860.

I beg to advise your Excellency, that the Spring trade in timber & lumber on the Cape Fear River, is now *about* over, the Locks, (which for some time back have been incessantly occupied,) being now comparatively free.

The Timber men have been fully accomodated by your works,—some millions of feet have gone down to market, and the *result* to us, has been the collection of about \$400. in Tolls!

This demonstrates the truth of my former representations to you upon the subject of *Timber*—at *present rates* of tolls, it is of *no account, as a business*, for the navigation.

The Locks are, and for some time, have been entirely passable from the mouth of the Haw River, to Fayetteville, and have been & can be, availed of, by all who so desire.

This is a fact of *some* consequence. Another fact to be noted, is, the firmness with which the works have resisted the late *high* freshet—this flood of water was the highest we have had within a year, and submerged all the works from Buckhorn Falls to Fayetteville, to depths varying from 10 to 30 feet, *without doing any injury whatever*. The Lock Gates, which used to float away in every freshet, are now firmly secured, as far as we have advanced with our repairs, and may be relied on to keep their places.

I propose to leave this place tomorrow for the next Dam above, & expect to Reach Cleggs Mill on Deep River, *this week*,—*there* (I understand) we shall have 10 or 12 days work, and shall then move to Farishs Lock, the next below Egypt, which when in order opens the navigation to the Gulf.

I then propose to return down the River, and attack the Repairs at Red Rock.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Deep River Works
Lockville
April 4. 1860.

I had hardly closed my last letter to your Excellency, when a sudden break occurred at the head of the stone Lock—going *under*, our new works of repair.

The foundations of most of the work put in by Morel¹⁵⁴ & Co: is disgracefully defective, and gives us much trouble—had they not have been already settled with, justice would require that they should be *severely docked*.

The utter want of fidelity on the part of Morel & Co: in the Execution of the works of their contract, ought however to be remembered in any future applications from them.

This sudden break, caused us very active work to save our Boats, & I was forced, *forthwith*, to *dock* the steamboat back again into the head of Buckhorn Pool.

I shall now be detained here a week longer than, I expected, but should we encounter no more surprises will certainly complete the works in this quarter soon.

In repairing Breaches, economy requires us to stop, whenever we get under the old leaks—but here the disgraceful neglect of the contractors in executing their works from their very foundations up, render it very uncertain how deep we ought to go, and when we ought to stop.

Our limited means require us to be sparing of our repairs, and I regret to find so much occasion for them in these *finished works*,—so called.

In no instance has the water penetrated the work done by us, every care having been taken in it—but where the foundations go away under us, our new work goes too—yet our means will not allow us to attempt an entire reconstruction, in which alone, there would be certainty of success.

The task your Excellency has confided to me has many difficulties, but I shall yet work through them all.

¹⁵⁴William H. Morell.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Deep River Works
Lockville

April 6. 1860.

I regret to Report to your Excellency, the discovery of a very serious defect, in the Moulter Lock, at this place.

Our Excavations show that the water tight lining of the head of the Lock, extends but a short distance (*about 8 feet*) below the bottom of the Canal!! and all lower, than that, is merely a wretched Dry wall abt 20 feet high, through which water may run in any direction, *freely*.

I presume this *vital* defect, is a variation of the Engineers Plan, made for their own benefit, by Morel¹⁵⁵ & Co., and it fully accounts to my mind, for their requiring Mr Cassidey¹⁵⁶ to take the responsibility, before they would allow him to pass a boat through this Lock!

This vital defect, is both unusual & extraordinary, and it makes it extremely doubtful, whether any *repair*, which our time & means will allow, will be sufficient to enable the Lockville Canal to hold water.

The only *certain* process would be to dig out the whole head of the Lock (which is *32 feet* high!) extend the wings, and line it in a proper manner—but this would occupy 2 months of time & cost \$6000*—and I am therefore compelled to resort to more temporary & uncertain expedients.

It was impossible to foresee this extraordinary defect, in this large Lock, as nothing of the sort has ever been risked in this or any other country, without proper lining, & securing the head Wall—the contractors if they could be reached ought to be severely punished for their unfaithful work.

*Including filling up the bottom of the Canal to its proper level, which has been dug out in pits & left in a most unusual & unsafe condition.

¹⁵⁵William H. Morell.

¹⁵⁶James Cassidey.

John W. Ellis to William H. Thomas.

DUKE.

Raleigh, April 17th 1860.

On my return from the East I found awaiting me, your favor of the 28th ult.

The printer has not yet furnished me with a proof sheet of your argument. I will send and hunt it up tomorrow. I will issue the instructions you ask relative to the certificates.

I have visited nine counties in the East, Mr Pool¹⁵⁷ being with me, and I could not hear of a single democrat who goes off on ad valorem. Some of the opposition will go with us, but as a general thing the party lines will be drawn as usual. We will lose here and there a democrat, but such losses will be compensated for by gains from the opposition. Things are no better here at the Centre and not much prospect of a change. I am very much embarrassed by this condition of things. I would be glad if you would write down, perhaps it might do some good, but I fear the case is beyond cure.

The opposition count largely in the mountains. You must have our friends there well organized. I think it would be well to begin in time. You will confer a favor by writing me from time to time and advising me of the Condition of things.

Our advices from all quarters are favorable. Just here in Raleigh, we will lose some dozen votes—and perhaps a dozen more in the Country.

If we had an active and efficient organ here, whose editor had his heart in the matter we would have little or no trouble. But as it is, Mr Holden¹⁵⁸ differs with us in opinion and suppose will not enter warmly into this State issue.

Write me in reply and let me hear all the news.

John W. Ellis to David S. Reid.

A-Reid.

Executive Office,
Raleigh April 21st 1860.

I am recently from the East and have it in my power to report that all is right in that quarter. Our friends could hear of no Democrat who is going off. Many of the Opposition go with us.

¹⁵⁷John Pool.

¹⁵⁸William W. Holden.

My accounts from all other quarters are favourable. Just here in Raleigh things are somewhat out of joint. The Working Mens Association have been circulating their papers against me every where since I took the stump. In the East I found they were sent through the mail and circulated in the Counties after I left—on my return to Raleigh I was informed by a clerk in the P.O. that Mr Wilson¹⁵⁹ had mailed some of them himself. Under the circumstances such conduct is infamous and our friends ought to know of it. I would be glad to hear from you as to what my course should be under the circumstances. I believe they are trying to destroy the party. I do not think they have much influence, but what they have, is unquestionably wielded against us.

Mess. Thomas¹⁶⁰ and Burton¹⁶¹ write me that things are going on well in the mountains. Capt. Hoke¹⁶² was here a few days since & he was just from the Extreme West. He thinks that we can sustain ourselves there.

We will have a hard fight but I have no doubt we can beat the opposition.

I would be glad to learn how matters are going in your section.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Clegg Mills

Deep River

April 21st 1860.

I beg to Report, that I am just completing the works in this vicinity & leave tomorrow morning for the "*Cove Field Lock*" (Farish's) which backs the water to the Gulf & is the *last* in our Programme.

I conquered the difficulties (I think) in the Lockville Canal, which now stands well, with 4 1/2 feet water, & can soon be raised to 5 feet.

All the works are *passable* behind me, & I shall soon be able

¹⁵⁹Frank I. Wilson, employed as associate editor of the *North Carolina Standard*, 1854-1859; formerly editor of the *Salisbury Banner*; one of the leaders of the Democratic party who supported *ad valorem*; also closely associated with the Wake County Working Men's Association. Norton, *Democratic Party*, 18-19, 201.

¹⁶⁰William H. Thomas.

¹⁶¹Augustus W. Burton.

¹⁶²John F. Hoke.

to return down the River—on my way down, there are several points, where such work ought to be, & should be done, if we can spare the time from Red Rock.

It is now *certain*, that but for the accident at Red Rock, our whole Programme would have been fulfilled by the 1st of May, or very soon thereafter.

I find Morel¹⁶³ & Cos. contract most *faithlessly* executed throughout.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Deep River Works
Cove Field Lock
near Egypt
April 22. 1860.

I have the honor to advise you that we arrived here yesterday with our working fleet of 4 Boats, and are now engaged in the Repairs of this; *the last lock*, in our Programme—all the works behind us are passable, except that Red Rock Dam will not give full depth until the breach is closed.

To some of the Locks we shall do further Repairs, as we descend the River.

It now appears certain, that we shall be ready for the *coal* trade by September, and the parties interested therein, ought now to be preparing boats, and mining coal.

I would suggest the propriety of parties interested in coal being urged into activity, as we can now promise an early completion of the navigation.

¹⁶⁴*John W. Ellis to Daniel G. Fowle.*¹⁶⁵

Raleigh, N.C., April 23d. [1860]

As several designing persons have perverted and misrepresented a conversation that I had with you, relative to a political

¹⁶³William H. Morell.

¹⁶⁴This letter is taken from *The Weekly Raleigh Register*, May 2, 1860.

¹⁶⁵Daniel G. Fowle (1831-1891), from Wake County; Lieutenant Colonel, Thirty-First Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; member of the House of Commons from Wake County, 1862; Adjutant General, 1863; Governor, 1889-1891. *Moore, Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 540; Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 419, 831.

society in the town of Raleigh, called the "Wake County Working Men's Association," I would be much obliged to you if you will furnish me with a statement of the conversation, for public use. I would be glad [if] you would state whether my remarks were not confined exclusively to the society above named, and whether I did not, at the same time, state that some of the members of that society were circulating their addresses in various parts of the State to affect my election.

*Daniel G. Fowle to John W. Ellis.*¹⁶⁶

Raleigh, N.C., April 23rd, 1860.

Yours of this morning in which you state that, "As several designing persons have perverted and misrepresented a conversation that I (you) had with you (me) relative to a political society in the town of Raleigh, called the "Wake County Working Men's Association," I (you) would be obliged to you (me) if you (I) would furnish me (you) with a statement of the conversation for public use" has just been received. I have complied below with your request, and would only ask, that if any expression is used which you may think stronger than your language upon that occasion, that you will call my attention to it, at once, as it is my desire to do full justice to a political opponent for whom I entertain so high a respect as for your Excellency.

On Friday afternoon I was standing on the State House steps in conversation with several gentlemen, when you approached. I had in my hand two volumes of the Journal of the Legislature. You made some remarks about the books, when I replied that I had obtained them for the purpose of examining your legislative record.

You answered: "You will find that all right—but there is one thing which is not right, and that is the manner which I-you-have been treated by the 'Working Men's Association of Wake county.' Wherever I have gone, I have found that somebody has been stabbing me in the back by the circulation of the Address published by that Association. On my return to Raleigh, I ascertained (at the Post-Office)† that Frank I Wilson was the man, who had been sending off the addresses or at least a part

¹⁶⁶This letter is taken from *The Weekly Raleigh Register*, May 2, 1860.

of them. I am determined in this campaign, to meet my enemies face to face and I shall denounce them from the stump on the first occasion that presents itself, and you may say to Mr. Pool¹⁶⁷ that I desire an opportunity to do so; and that if he will refer to the Address of the Association at Smithfield, that I will denounce them worse than you ever heard a set of men denounced in the Court House. If I cannot be elected Governor of North Carolina without the votes of the Working Men's Association of Wake County, I dont deserve to be elected."

The above, Governor, contains, according to my recollection, the substance of our conversation. I do not pretend to say that I have given the very words used, though I think I have used the very words, in the material parts.

I understood that your remarks were confined to the "Working Men's Association of Wake County."

As any misrepresentation of the conversation would reflect upon me as well as upon you, I have retained a copy of this note, in order to make publication of its contents, if necessary for my protection.

†The clause 'at the post office' was inadvertently omitted in copying the letter for the *Press*, but was in the original letter read by me to Gov. Ellis as a reply to his note. I have so written to the Editors of the *Democratic Press*, and requested them to make the correction.

April 27th, 1860

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Deep River Works
Cove Field Lock
April 26. 1860.

I beg to advise your Excellency, that we shall complete the Repairs at this point *this day*, & leave tomorrow on our return *down stream*.

¹⁶⁷John Pool.

We shall be delayed a few days, at Cleggs,¹⁶⁸ at Rives,¹⁶⁹ & at Lockville, & then make for Buckhorn.

At Buckhorn, considerable repairs are needed, & I hope *there*, to be able to organise a small auxiliary force, so as to enable us to work downwards, and complete the works as we go, except perhaps McAllisters & Sharpfield, before attacking Red Rock.

Red Rock, we shall reach about the beginning of June, when Low Water may be expected, and as I have ascertained that the foundation of the old Dam remains in the Breach, the mere repair of the old work, (which is *all* our means will admit) will not be very formidable.

I think we may count upon completing our Repairs by Sept 1st, or 15th—and I have so informed the *Coal men* here.

The Egypt & Farmersville properties are the *only* ones, that can be ready to ship coal, at an early day, & neither of these, can be prepared to act with effect in the *shipment* of coal, *before September, next*.

They seem to have had an idea that the State, would furnish Steamers & Flats to carry coal—but I have *distinctly* informed them that they must rely upon *themselves* for means of transportation, as the State will not go further, than the repair of the works.

The time approaches now, when if your Excellency, thinks proper, these works might be given in charge to a Superintendent at \$1500. a year, and my salary, be saved.

In deciding this question, I beg your Excellency to consider only the interests of the work, irrespective of me—as my object is to *serve* you, and not in any way to *embarrass* your action.

I beg to invite your attention to another point—the *occupancy of Deep River by Mill owners*.

These parties possess either Mills, or Mill Privileges, *at all the Dams* under arrangements with the old Company; *they all act in concert*, and make a dead set at me on my arrival here.

In making Repairs, it is indispensable to draw off the water, & that we did at each point for a limited time.

These mill owners, claim to own the waters of Deep River, and look upon the navigation as being in some sort their private property, subject only to a limited use by the public!!

¹⁶⁸Nathaniel Clegg, stockholder in the Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Company. *Report of the C.F.&D.R. Navigation Co.*, 1857, 29.

¹⁶⁹Robert E. Rives.

For 7 days that their Mill was stopped at Lockville—Clegg & Bryan,¹⁷⁰ handed me a Bill at \$25 per day—*which I refused to allow.*

Then Nathaniel Clegg, demanded *pay* for stopping his mill for 6 days, which I declined to do.

Finally, Mr Brooks Harris, representing (as he said) his son-in-law Haughton,¹⁷¹ called on me, to remove the Gates, from the Coal Field Lock, (which I had just put in,) or at least to open them for 15 days, to enable him to grind 1000 bushels of Wheat, at the Gulf;—this modest request, I *positively*, declined.

All these parties have (by their own account,) suffered tremendous wrongs, from the old company, which they desire to saddle on the State, and be *paid* by her, an indefinite number of dollars!!!

They all labored hard to convince me that your Excellencys commission, was liable to them, and that they were *yet* the owners of the water—I combatted both ideas, and referred them for settlement of their claims, to the old company, *the party who had committed the injury.*

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Deep River Works
Cleggs Mill
April 27. 1860.

I beg to advise you that we left the Coal Field Lock, this morning, & are now safely moored here.

As I have reason to believe you will be annoyed by Haughton¹⁷² & Hooker,¹⁷³ proprietors of the Mill at the Gulf, it is important, that I should inform you, that we have made no change whatever in the height of the Dam & Lock, below the Gulf—we merely replaced the Gates, which had been washed away—one of them by the acts of the mill people—and we merely restored things to the condition in which they were left by the old company.

¹⁷⁰Elias Bryan.

¹⁷¹John H. Haughton (?-1886), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1832; lawyer; member of the House of Commons from Chatham County, 1844; member of the State Senate, 1850, 1854. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 265.

¹⁷²John H. Haughton.

¹⁷³J. C. Hooker.

I enclose you Hookers letter, which is merely intended to lay grounds for a claim on your Commission, for injuries done by the old Company, a claim which if successful will be immediately followed by N. Clegg & others.

*Frank I. Wilson to John W. Ellis.*¹⁷⁴

Raleigh, N.C., May 2nd, 1860.

After the conversation I had with you at your office on the evening of the 21st ult., I thought you were satisfied that neither the Workingmen's Association, as an Association, nor myself as an individual, had done any thing prejudicial to your re-election to the office you now fill, as I then assured you that the Association had had no meeting and no concert of action since the 6th of February, and that I had not, since your re-nomination, sent out any copies of the Workingmen's Address, and had even refused an offer of twenty-five cents a copy for a number of them; and although you referred me to Mr. Fowle¹⁷⁵ for a correct version of what you had said, admitting that you were fretted and did not recollect distinctly what you had said, I determined, upon reflection, to let the whole matter drop, knowing that "the least said is soonest mended," especially in family differences, and therefore I did not call upon Mr. Fowle.

After all this, I confess I was surprised and mortified to see the correspondence between yourself and Mr. Fowle published without any explanation whatever. Had you added but a few lines, stating that you had had a conversation with me, and that I denied the charge, even if you had not said whether you credited the denial or not, I should have taken no further notice of the matter, contenting myself with the opinion the public might form as to my veracity. I regret you did not think proper to do so. The charge is reiterated and published to the country, and I am presented by the Chief Executive Magistrate of the State to the people of the State, as a false friend, a hypocrit and a deceiver—as professing to be your friend, and at the same time "stabbing you in the back." Can I be expected to rest quietly under such circumstances and in such a position? I am willing to sacrifice much for my party, and to secure the election

¹⁷⁴This letter is taken from *The Weekly Raleigh Register*, June 6, 1860.

¹⁷⁵Daniel G. Fowle.

of its nominees; but when my good standing in any party is to be purchased only at the price of honor and personal respect, I will not pay for it.

Governor, had I, while professing to desire your re-election, and declaring my intention to vote for you, sent out documents, or done any other act calculated and intended to injure you, I would have been not only politically dishonest, but personally vile. Before God the thought of doing such a thing never entered my mind until I heard you had denounced me for doing it. Pardon me for saying that the denunciation was unjust, and the charge against me is false, no matter upon what evidence founded. Not only my political character, but my personal reputation is assailed, and it is not only my right, but duty, to defend both. This I shall do, in conscious innocence confident of triumph.

To show you that I am perfectly frank in this letter, I will quote an extract from a written statement furnished me by Mr. Joyner, a clerk in the Postoffice here, from whom you told me, in the conversation before alluded to, you obtained your information. It is as follows:

"On the 20th inst., (April) in conversation with Gov. Ellis, he asked me if I knew who had been circulating the Workingmen's Address since his re-nomination. I replied that I did not. He asked me if you had not. I stated that it was my impression that you had, but that I knew of no instance in which you had sent the Workingmen's Address."

Now, Governor, if you were on the bench, and a jury were to return a verdict of guilty, even for the most trivial offence, upon such testimony as that, would you not set aside the verdict, reprimand the jury, and dismiss them as unworthy to sit in trial on any cause?

I trust that you will withdraw the charge, and act as right and justice dictate, in as public a manner as the charge was made. I, too, only ask for justice and fair dealing.

I was very ill at the time the correspondence was published, and am now hardly able to write. But for this you should have received this letter earlier.

*John W. Ellis to Frank I. Wilson.*¹⁷⁶

Kinston, May 5, 1860.

Your favor to me at this place came to hand on my arrival here yesterday, and I take the first opportunity to reply.

In relation to the conversation with Mr. Fowle,¹⁷⁷ I had no expectation of publishing the same until it became necessary to do so in order to correct misrepresentations of that conversation, which I was not willing to permit to go uncorrected.

As to the members of the "Wake Association," I had no complaint to make of them individually, as to which candidate they intended to support. I did not know how they were going individually, as I had not had any conversation with any one of them on the subject, that I am aware of.—And as I had no right to complain of their supporting my opponent, I did not consider that I had any right to enquire of them as to what they were going to do.

I did think, from the evidence before me, that some of the leading members were controlling the influence of the society against me, and it was of this that I complained. The society, in its organized capacity, had the power to injure my election, and I thought that the action of those who circulated its papers after my nomination, was calculated to do this. Of course persons abroad did not know whether the society held regular meetings or not, and the circulation of their papers would, of itself, produce the impression that the Association was exerting itself against me.

As to Mr. Joyner's¹⁷⁸ certificate, I have this to say: It is not so full as our conversation. He stated to me that he could not speak with certainty as to one Address, but was certain that you had circulated your Address, published by order of the Association. And you will doubtless remember that you stated to me that you had sent off some 200 of the Addresses you delivered before the Association, after the nomination. In my conversation with Mr. Fowle I did not distinguish between these two papers. I looked upon them both as the papers of the society, having been published by its order, and both as calculated to injure my

¹⁷⁶This letter is taken from *The Weekly Raleigh Register*, June 6, 1860.

¹⁷⁷Daniel G. Fowle.

¹⁷⁸Mr. Joyner, a clerk in the Post Office at Raleigh.

election. Nor did I convey the idea to Mr. Fowle that you had circulated *all* of the Addresses, as you will see from his note.

There is another matter in Mr. Joyner's statement to which I would avert. I asked him if he knew who had circulated those papers, and not if you had done so. After he stated to me that you had mailed several packages, then my enquiries were more particular. This, however, is not of the substance of our conversation, and I doubt not he tells this as he recollects it. Nor do I at all question his accuracy in any particular. His certificate is not as full as our conversation, and omits some very material matters, as here pointed out. He had the same conversation with others as with me, and there can be no doubt about the facts.—Nor do I doubt but that Mr. Joyner will give a correct statement of what took place.

It has not been my design to do injustice to any one, and I should certainly be very far from doing so intentionally. I had the right, and it was my duty, to justify myself against misrepresentations of what I did say. This was my only object in publishing the conversation with Mr. Fowle, and the facts of the conversation are, I think, substantially as you stated to me, to wit: the circulation of some 200 of your Addresses delivered before the Association, after the nomination. I drew no distinction between the two Addresses—the one written by Mr. Busbee¹⁷⁹ and the one by yourself, as I considered that the tendency of both were the same.

I knew that the papers of the Association had been circulated, and necessarily by or with the assent of some of the members, as they were in their possession. I knew of no particular persons having circulated any except those referred to.—You seem to infer that I did not credit your statement in our conversation at Raleigh. I certainly did not intend any such inference to be drawn. On the contrary, your statement to me was substantially the same as that of Mr. Joyner, with whom I had a more particular conversation afterwards. You stated that you had circulated some 200 of the Addresses you delivered before the Society, but had no recollection of having circulated any of the others after the nomination, and did not think you had done so. Mr. Joyner said the others were circulated, but by whom he could not say, as another clerk mailed them; but that he recollected of several packages sent by you of the covered Addresses, which I took to

¹⁷⁹Quentin Busbee.

be those delivered by you. These statements I considered as virtually the same.

I made no note to the correspondence between Mr. Fowle and myself, because after having called for *his* statement, I did not think it proper to do so. Had it occurred to me that the statement did you injustice, or any one, I should certainly have made such explanation as would have prevented that inference, as it was very far from my intention to do injustice to any one. The whole conversation, and the allusions made, were political in their character: personally I had no misunderstanding with any member of the Society.

I spoke of the Addresses of the Association, and of your circulating a part of them, drawing no distinction between the two papers, as both had been circulated, and as I thought both were of the same tendency I did not impute the circulation of *all* of them to you, for I had no evidence of the fact; and I only spoke of you because the information particularized no one else. Of course, however, I thought that they had been circulated by some of the members, as the Addresses were in their possession, and went into the hands of the Opposition, but by whom I did not know, and therefore could not particularize.

I have attempted, though hurried, to give you my impressions and understanding of this matter.

I will be in Raleigh very nearly as soon as this letter will get there; and you may be assured I should consider it as much due to myself as to you to renounce any unjust allusion that I may have made with reference to you or any one else. I am frank to say, however, that my understanding of the facts is, as herein given, and I do not see how any statement I might make could present them differently.

In the meantime, should you consider it due to yourself to make a public statement on the subject, I think it but right and proper that the particulars relative to your sending off the Addresses made by you before the Association, and that these Addresses were printed by the society, and were their papers, should be stated. Mr. Joyner's statement, as sent me, does not even refer to such a paper, or that it had any connection with the Association. Now there can be no misunderstanding between yourself, Mr. J., and myself on this subject; and I think these particulars essential to a proper understanding of the matter.

In the beginning of this letter it is stated that I had not asked

any of the members of the Association how they were going, or had any conversation with them on that subject. I had heard several rumors, and I deem it but just to refer to them to you. From some I heard that certain members of the Association were for me, and from others that they were against me. To these rumors I said nothing—I said nothing, as I had no right, and did not feel disposed to complain of any gentlemen as to how he might think proper to vote. For instance, one of the statements I had was in reference to yourself, to wit: that you stated in Mr. Brogdon's¹⁸⁰ office that you would not turn your finger over to affect the result between Mr. Pool¹⁸¹ and myself—that we would be beaten, &c. Now these things made no alteration in my feelings, and I made no complaint of them, for I supposed of course you had good reasons for pursuing such course as you might think proper, and I had no right and no desire to say aught to the contrary. They had, however, the effect to produce in my mind the conclusion, when taken in connection with the facts relative to the Addresses, that the influence of the Association was exerted against me.

In your conversation you spoke of members of the Association having intended to vote for me, which is the only information I had at any time had from a member to my recollection.

These things I refer to simply that all the circumstances may be considered together. I heard many other rumors of a like kind, but treated them as I had done those named—with silence.

I expect to be in Raleigh on the 10th inst.

W. G. Broadfoot to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville N.C. May 5.th 1860.

The Annual Meeting of Stockholders in the Fayetteville & Western Plank Road Company, held on the 26th Ult: was one of the most numerous and respectable, that has taken place for years. By your favor, I represented the Stock held by the State. Agreeably to public notice—a proposition was moved in the

¹⁸⁰Curtis H. Brogden (1816-1901), farmer; member of the House of Commons from Wayne County, 1838-1852, 1868-1870; lawyer; member of the State Senate, 1852-1855; Comptroller, 1857-1867; member of the U.S. Senate, 1868-1870; Governor, 1874-1876. Ashe, *Biographical History*. VI, 106-112.

¹⁸¹John Pool.

meeting to authorize the Directors, to dispose of one or more sections of the Road. After discussion, it was thought advisable, for the present, to sell only that part of the road lying north of the N.C.R. Road & intersecting it at High Point. Thus dividing the Road & shares, by fair portions.—into two separate companies—those in the meeting representing the Salem Interest, were of opinion that the Stockholders beyond High Point; would readily agree, to merge, the full value of their end of the road, of Stock in the present Company. This would leave the State, solely connected with the road on this side of High Point. I went to the meeting, resolved to object to the alienation of any part of the Road, but finding so much unanimity, among well informed & large Stockholders, allowed the resolution to pass. Then to guard the States interest as far as practicable under these circumstances I placed none but large holders of Stock, in the board of Directors. I intended, so far as my action relative to the question of shortening the Road, to have made its final decision, to depend on the opinion of Your Excellency, or the board of Internal Improvement. But on enquiry & reflection, think that it may be very safely left with the board of Directors now elected. The Affairs of the Company; are in better condition than for some years past—while the opinion is general here, that if the road can be shortened, its revenues may be much improved. From the report of the Directors to the last two meetings, that part of the road proposed to be cut off, has been a charge on the company. I can but believe that under more active and alert management the receipts may be increased—& believe the present Board will infuse more energy in the collection of tolls. Whether it may be made to pay dividends again, will depend, upon the extent the rail Road may interfere with its patronage. The Stock has been sold, since the meeting. By public auction—at \$1.50 per share. Regretting that I could not give a better account.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

[May 10, 1860]

I have the honor to lay before you our usual monthly Summary of outlay on these works
to wit

For April 1860.

<i>Bills</i> , for Materials, supplies &c.	\$1225.41
--	-----------

<i>Pay Rolls</i> , for Labor &c.	"1097.41
----------------------------------	----------

<i>Both</i>	= \$2322.82
-------------------	-------------

Advance desired this mo.	= 250.
--------------------------	--------

<i>Total Amt of Draft</i>	= \$2572.82
---------------------------	-------------

We have now expended in all some 74 or \$75,000. leaving on hand yet, say \$25,000. an amount I think adequate to repair all the points yet needing attention.

Cape Fear & Deep River Works

Buckhorn Canal

May 10th, 1860.

L. R. Carlton¹⁸² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Stony fork N.C.

May. 21st 1860.

These lines will inform you that an election for Colonel of the 75th Regiment of N.C. militia was held by order of M. S. Stokes¹⁸³ Gen. of 9th Brigade—by Lieut Col. Johnson,¹⁸⁴ who failed to notify all Captains of companies belonging to sd Regiment. Your honor, Sir, we wish you not to forward a commission, from the fact, that those captains who were not notified, are very much displeased with the proceedings of sd. Election

¹⁸²Unable to identify.

¹⁸³Montford S. Stokes (1810-1862), from Wilkes County; graduate of the U.S. Naval Academy, 1829; served in the U.S. Navy until 1839, resigned that year to return to North Carolina; Major, First Regiment of North Carolina Foot Volunteers, in the War With Mexico, 1847-1848; planter; Colonel, First Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, 1861-1862. Edward W. Callahan, *List of Officers of the Navy of the United States and of the Marine Corps from 1775 to 1900* (New York: L. R. Hamersly and Company, 1901), 524; Jones, *Rosters of North Carolina Troops in the War with Mexico*, 7; Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 5.

¹⁸⁴Unable to identify.

There were two captain's companies that were not notified, who would unanimously have voted against the present Col. elect. Sd. Col. was only elected by a majority of 19 votes. while had those two companies been present, they would have given his opponant at least 50 majority. hoping you will comply with my request, I subscribe myself your obt. friends.

P.S. Please give me an answer immediately, and inform me what you think of the aforesaid case.

direct your letter to

Stonyfork P.
Watauga Co.
N.C.

*Ebenezer Emmons to John W. Ellis.*¹⁸⁵

Raleigh, June 1st, 1860.

I herewith transmit the Report of the Rev. M. A. Curtis, D. D., upon the Woody Plants of this State.

The value of this Report is greatly enhanced by the fact that it embodies the labor of more than twenty years. Dr. Curtis, in reviewing the whole subject with a view to a publication of the results of his labor, has felt constrained to furnish descriptions of only the most conspicuous and important plants indigenous to the State; and of the less important ones a Catalogue simply, noticing, with each species, its geographical range in the State, and, where desirable, its economical or medicinal uses.

Notwithstanding the latter portion of his Report may thus appear to consist chiefly of technical names, and thus be of no general practical use, it will be regarded by the scientific public as a contribution of great value, not merely for its indication of the vegetable productions of this State, but also as containing a large amount of information not elsewhere to be found. The position of this State is such that it forms the north and south limits of many interesting productions in Natural History, belonging both to the vegetables and animal kingdoms; and it has been regarded an important work to fix definitely the true north and south boundaries of species belonging to these kingdoms.

¹⁸⁵This letter is taken from M. A. Curtis, *Geological and Natural History Survey of North Carolina, Part III, Botany, Containing a Catalogue of the Plants of the State, With Descriptions and History of the Trees, Shrubs, and Woody Vines* (Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 1860) [i].

In view of these considerations, together with many others which will, no doubt, be suggested on reflection upon the whole subject, it is hoped that your Excellency, with the Honorable Gentlemen constituting the Literary Board, will give publicity to the labors of Dr. Curtis, who has consented to assist me in this part of the State Survey.

John W. Ellis to Lawrence O'B. Branch. DUKE.

Executive Office,
Raleigh June 1st 1860.

I have just read your excellent letter to the public and have no hesitation in saying, that if the conservative Democrats in Congress had planted themselves on this ground before the Charleston Convention, there would have been no rupture. Your letter will yet do much good if circulated throughout the State. I trust you will have this done.

Congress and the Adm. have well nigh destroyed the democratic party by the personal feuds they have fostered between contending aspirants. To kill off a man seems to have been regarded by them as of greater importance to the country than staying the strong current of extravagance and corruption that has been setting in from almost every department of the Govt.

Ad Val. does not injure us here seriously—not so much by far as the extravagances and corruptions of the Govt would have done had they been used against us as they were last summer. These latter, I think would have beaten us beyond question. As it is we will carry the State if we unite at Balt. otherwise, we can not tell what the result will be.

We have an independent candidate in Wake—Mr. Bledsoe.¹⁸⁶ Some of the Town democrats support him, and some of them, it is said were mainly instrumental in bringing him out. The P.M.¹⁸⁷ is said to be one of them but with what truth I cannot say. It is understood he will vote for him—or at all events that is the street talk.

I would be glad to hear from you at all times. Circulate your letter.

¹⁸⁶Moses A. Bledsoe.

¹⁸⁷George T. Cooke, postmaster in Raleigh at this time.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
 Buckhorn Falls
 June 6th 1860.

I beg to inform your Excellency, that for a month, we have had a constant succession of High Waters, one of them very high, on *Deep River*.

We have nearly completed the Repairs of the 3. Locks at this point.

The Dam requires raising 12 or 15 inches, but the High Waters defeat *that*, for the present.

Up to this time nothing whatever could have been done at Red Rock—even now the water is quite high in that quarter of the River.

About the middle of this month, we shall be at, or near Red Rock, & have reason to expect Low water, about that time.

Nothing unusual has transpired since I had the honor of an interview with the Board of Managers.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
 Buckhorn Falls
 June 8. 1860.

I have the honor to submit our usual monthly a/c of Expenses on these works—as follows.

In May 1860.

<i>Bills</i> , for Materials, supplies &c. =	\$1553.69
<i>Pay Rolls</i> , for Labor..... =	934.51
	<hr/>
	\$2488.20
Advance desired this mo:.....	250.
	<hr/>
<i>Amount of Draft for May 1860</i> =	\$2738.20

Having completed the Repairs of the works at this point, except some planking which I leave for the Lock-tender to do, and

except the raising of Buckhorn Dam, *One Foot*, which I have to postpone on account of High Water & lack of Materials, at the moment.

I propose, to leave this ground, on Tuesday next (June 12th) & go down to Red Rock, tho' the water is yet too high for convenient operations there.

I beg to invite your attention, to the enclosed letter of Mr McLane.¹⁸⁸ I am sorry he does not announce, *the Mining of Coal*.

¹⁸⁹*John W. Ellis to the Editor of the Salisbury Banner.*¹⁹⁰

[June 11, 1860]

In the last issue of the *Raleigh Register* is to be found a card from Mr. C. H. Foster,¹⁹¹ one of the Reporters of the discussion between Mr. Pool and myself, at Gatesville, from which I make the following extract:

"I noticed a paragraph from the *Charlotte Democrat*, a paper that I do not exchange with, pronouncing my statement, that Gov. Ellis said at Gatesville, that the East paid her full measure in taxation to the State Treasury, pressed down and running over, and that the West, like the horse-leech, still cried more! More! an inaccurate account. I have heard furthermore, that Gov. Ellis has himself publicly denied, on several occasions, that he ever made any such remark.

"Regarding, as I do, the vindication of a man's personal honor and truthfulness, as a consideration higher than any demands of partizan expediency, and knowing, most positively, that Gov. Ellis did make the remark imputed to him in my report, I deem it my duty to re-affirm my statement in that regard," &c., † †.

¹⁸⁸William McClane, chief engineer in the coal mines on the Deep River. *Letter of William McClane, Esq., Chief Engineer, On The Supply of Bituminous Coal, From North Carolina* (New York: Privately printed, 1854), 1-11.

¹⁸⁹This letter is taken from the *Semi-Weekly Standard*, July 4, 1860.

¹⁹⁰John Spelman was editor at this time.

¹⁹¹Charles Henry Foster (1830-1882), born in Maine; lawyer; removed to North Carolina and became editor of the *Citizen* at Murfreesboro, 1859-1861; loyal to the Union, fled to Washington; Abraham Lincoln appointed him Recruiting Officer, with the rank of Captain, for North Carolina troops, 1862; returned to Murfreesboro after the War to practice law. Norman C. Delaney, "Charles Henry Foster and the Unionists of Eastern North Carolina," *The North Carolina Historical Review*, XXXVII (July, 1960), 348-366.

"I regret that I am now compelled to take issue with the Governor upon a matter of veracity."

Now if that gentleman had been correctly informed as to my explanation of the matter referred to, which was made at Smithfield, near two months since, I cannot conceive that he could have written the card which appears in the *Register*. In that explanation, no question was made of his "*truthfulness*," and no reflection cast upon his "personal honor;" nor did I deny using certain figures of speech found in the reports. What I did say was, that the reporters had erroneously represented me as *applying* these figures of speech to the "West," when an entirely different application of them was designed and made by me. That instead of applying them to the people of the West, a majority of whom I believed then and believe now to be opposed to this new scheme of taxation, they were applied to the politicians of the Opposition party, who had proposed and were advocating a system of taxation, the necessary results of which would be to increase the inequalities of taxation now existing between the two sections of the State, and to revive the sectional jealousies and controversies.

I made no question then, nor do I now, of the "truthfulness" of any one. I have no doubt but that the reporters presented my meaning to the public, upon this point, as they understood it. At the same time, it is not claiming too much for myself, that having prepared my argument upon an important question with some care, I should have some knowledge and recollection of what I did mean on the occasion referred to, and of what I said.

It would be strange indeed, had I applied offensive epithets to a large portion of the voters of the State, the support of a majority of whom I expected to obtain—and that too, in the presence of two reporters of the Opposition party.

A reference to my notes used at that time, enables me to give the precise words employed, with their proper connection.

I laid down the proposition that the plan of taxation proposed by the Opposition, would have the effect to increase the [burden] of taxes upon the Eastern part of the State, as compared with the West; and as a necessary consequence, the West would lose a portion of her representatives in the Senate, as taxation there was the basis of representation; a result not to be desired by either section, and one that would work detriment to the

general welfare of the State, by exciting sectional controversies and retarding all useful improvements.

In the argument used to prove this proposition, that part of our Constitution proposed to be changed was referred to as a compromise between the two sections, when the following language was used;

“Such, fellow-citizens, was the origin of this compromise. Let us look for a moment at its practical working. Like the covenant made between Abraham and Abimelech, it brought instantaneous peace to a distracted people, and from that day forth we went forward as one united people in the march of prosperity and greatness. Now, gentlemen, you will mark carefully one feature of this compromise. It was not intended merely for a day. The taxes of North-Carolina were then only some \$85,000, and it would have been a matter of no great consequence had slave property paid the whole of them. It was made for the future—for this our time, when railroads are to be constructed through the mountains, and when public debt must be contracted for that purpose, and public taxes increased to pay the interest on that debt—a period and a condition of affairs then clearly foreseen. Nor was it, on the other hand, intended to prevent the construction of such works. The people of the East of that day knew them to be useful, and knew that they ought and would be built, and that increased taxes on that account would and must follow, of which they were willing, cheerfully, to pay their just part. They only desired to be protected against the payment of more than their just proportion. And now, gentlemen, does not the East pay her just proportion of the public burthens? Let us see how the account stands. The 1st Congressional district pays into the public Treasury, annually, \$92,648—while the 8th district, where these expenditures are mainly to be made, pays \$43,240.

The small county of Gates, for instance, where there is no expenditure of consequence for public works, pays at this time \$5,491, while the county of Burke, larger and more populous, where some \$50,000 are to be expended on public works, pays \$4,472. Now I submit to you, aye, to all candid men East and West, whether this is not the full measure of your proportion of the public taxes? Yet, there is an inexorable demand for more.—Though you pay your just measure,—full, heaped up

and running over, yet the cry is, like the horse-leech, give! give! like the grave, more! more!"

The argument then goes on to show that this cry for more is to be found in this proposition to change the Constitution and the adoption of the *ad valorem* system, which would necessarily result in increasing the disproportion of taxes paid by the two sections, and thereby disturb the balance of representation in the Senate. That the East have more property than the West—a consequence of her superior market facilities and being an older settled country—and must necessarily, under the *ad valorem* system, pay more taxes. In which argument the following language was used:

"But why this proposed change? Do the people ask it? No! Why sir, out of 50 Senators, only some 10 voted for the proposition at the last Legislature. Who asks it then, and for what purpose? Mr. Badger¹⁹² asks it, Mr. Pool¹⁹³ asks it, the Opposition Convention ask it, as they say that a system of equal taxation may be adopted, but as I say, and expect to prove, than an Opposition Senator, and Governor, and Opposition Judges may be made."

The foregoing extracts are the precise words used by me in the discussion referred to. They were written down among my notes just as they are given here, and I was particular to follow my notes very closely, as that was the first discussion in the canvass. They were written out at length because of the figures appearing in them, about which I wished to be accurate, and because of the figure of speech quoted, which was not clearly remembered by me, and which I desired to present correctly.

In these extracts, although an inequality of taxes paid by the two sections is shown, and it is represented there was a cry for more, yet, no where is the *West* represented as making that cry. It is represented as coming from the politicians of the Opposition party, who were the authors and advocates of a system of taxation, in which this cry was to be found. It was this system that was to produce "*more*," and herein was the "*demand*" for more.

Indeed, my entire speech proceeded upon the ground that this new scheme of taxation was the mere device of politicians, to subserve party purposes, and that the proposition for a change did not proceed from the people at all, whether East or West.

¹⁹²George E. Badger.

¹⁹³John Pool.

In the same speech, I distinctly said that I did not propose to make any change in the present proportion of taxes, as paid by the East and West—that necessary public works were being constructed in the West, and these taxes were paid to aid in their construction. Yet I was at the same time opposed to to *increasing* this disproportion, because it would be unjust within itself, and such an increase would excite sectional conflicts and jealousies, that might result in retarding useful works now prosperously progressing to completion.

I have been thus minute in order that justice might be done others, while claiming it for myself. While in the extracts given and the train of argument referred to, it will clearly appear that language used by me, and which language I have not at any time denied, was erroneously applied by the reporters to the “West,” it will at the same time appear how a mistake of the kind might be made without any suspicion of an intention to misrepresent.

The rule laid down by Mr. Foster, that a difference, as to the statement in a report, presents an “*issue of veracity*” between the persons entertaining such differences, is indeed a loose one, and one that would operate quite as hardly upon reporters themselves as upon other persons—and we need not travel far to show this.

Mr. Foster’s report of my Gatesville speech, contains the following language:

“The main purpose of his visit was to explain the principles and policy of the Democratic party. His opponent, Mr. Pool, between whom and himself no difference upon national politics existed, yet stood widely asunder from him on a great question of State policy.”

The report of Mr. Garner¹⁹⁴ (Op.) contains the following: “He said there was no point of personal difference between him and his competitor, but a wide difference on State and Federal affairs.” Now either Mr. Foster or Mr. Garner is in error. Their reports in this particular are at points. Both cannot be accurate. Now if Mr. Garner insists on the accuracy of his own report and denies that of Mr. Foster, then according to Mr. Foster’s own rule, an issue of veracity would be raised between them.

Now if Mr. Garner were to call on me to give evidence upon this issue, I would be compelled to say that his report upon this

¹⁹⁴Unable to identify.

point was correct and Mr. Foster's was erroneous, and I have no doubt every one else who heard us would concur in this evidence.

This little instance, occurring in the same debate, shows very clearly that reporters themselves are not infallible, and that they too, need a little of that charity which should be extended to other men—Every one knows the circumstances under which reports are made in this State. None of them are full, and many of the most accurate contain errors. The discussions between Mr. Pool and myself occupy about four hours, and if published in full would fill some ten columns of the largest newspaper in the State. Now I have not yet seen a report that filled more than about three columns, so that more than two-thirds of our speeches are not reported at all.

The comments of the Opposition papers upon the reports of my speech, I leave to pass for what they are worth. I know they have been circulated extensively in the West for the purpose of prejudicing me with a people in whose cause I have been laboring for the past sixteen years, having raised my voice in their behalf during my first session in the Legislature in 1844—and having at no period from that time to this, remitted my exertions to promote their interests. And this was done too, while some of those who are now holding me up as derelict to Western interests were speaking and voting directly against those interests. But two years ago, some of the most prominent papers of the Opposition, were dealing heavy blows upon the cause of Western interests, while I, upon every stump from the ocean to the mountains, was battling in behalf of those interests.

Everywhere my best ability was employed to convince our people of the importance of completing our Western railroads as speedily as practicable, and that it was practicable and consistent with the best interests of the State to complete them as speedily as the work could be accomplished. I was often compelled in this labor, to meet excited prejudices existing in the minds of some of our best citizens, at the risk too, of incurring their displeasures; yet I met them boldly, openly, and without equivocation or reserve.

But of all the obstacles that presented themselves, none were so obstinate as certain leading Opposition papers, that week after week teemed with exaggerated statements and figures of the cost of these works, calculated to frighten the people from

their support. And if the people of the West have any one to blame now for not obtaining such aid for their public works at the last session of the Legislature as they desired, I know of none upon whom that blame could with more propriety be visited than upon these same papers.

These things the people of the West well remember. They know who their true and consistent friends are, and I am perfectly willing to abide their decision without a fear of the result. And I feel very sure too, that they will arrive at the conclusion, that any action by public men calculated to excite sectional jealousies, will not tend to advance their interests.

I know of no cause more directly calculated to retard, if not materially to obstruct, the progress of public works in the West, than a sectional controversy between the East and the West upon the subject of amending the Constitution as proposed by the Opposition.

In no instance of my life have I felt that I occupied a position of truer devotion to these works than the position I now occupy upon the question of amending our State Constitution and adopting the system of *ad valorem* taxation. These works are needed at once. Our Western connexions should be made without delay, in order to give life to the capital already invested, and that the resources of the country itself may be developed. This is being done and can be accomplished at an early day, under the present order of things. Let us not fly from certainty to uncertainty. The interests now involved in Western improvements are too great and too varied to be subjected to dangerous experiments. We are progressing surely and certainly with these works, and they will continue to progress surely and certainly to completion, unless their friends are tempted to engage in political experiments upon our social system, the results of which, to say the least, rest in doubt and uncertainty.

I must apologise for having occupied so much of your space. What I have said I deem necessary, under the circumstances. I hope to visit all of the Western Counties soon. Indeed I shall make it a point to do so. I desire to meet the people, to whose interests I have been represented as being recreant—in order that they may have an opportunity of determining, with all the light before them, who their true friends are.

Raleigh, June 11th, 1860.

*John W. Ellis to Edmund Ruffin.*¹⁹⁵

U-ER.

Executive Office,
Raleigh, June 11th 1860,

Your favors of 9th and 10th inst. from Richmond have just been received and for which you will accept my thanks.

I am just upon the point of leaving home for the canvass and will be absent till the last of July and engaged very closely during that time, but upon my return, say 1st Aug. I will, examine the Mss¹⁹⁶ sent by Express. I have no doubt of finding it of great value to our state. This much I think I can say before even seeing the Mss. The package by express has not yet come to hand but will probably be received during the day. By arrangement our printing is done here but I can furnish you regularly with proof sheets. I trust you will be able to pay us a visit, but about this and other subjects I will write you more fully so soon as my pen is my own. You will, I trust make due allowance for this very hasty letter, as I write in the midst of pressing business that claims my attention before leaving. I will address you this note at Richmond where I presume you will remain during the Session of the Convention.

¹⁹⁵Edmund Ruffin (1794-1865), planter; agriculturist; noted for his book, *An Essay on Calcareous Manures*; ardent defender of slavery and one of the first secessionists of Virginia. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XVI, 214-216.

¹⁹⁶Edmund Ruffin, *Agricultural, Geological, and Descriptive Sketches of Lower North Carolina, and the Similar Adjacent Lands* (Raleigh: State of North Carolina, Printed at the Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind, 1861), hereinafter cited as Ruffin, *Agricultural Sketches*.

George F. Whitfield¹⁹⁷ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Moseley Hall [Lenoir County] June 16th 1860.

Below I give the names of the principal officers of the military company at Moseley Hall to be known under the name of the North Carolina Guards.

Elected by the Company George F Whitfield Capt

R S Wooten¹⁹⁸ 1st Leut

Edward Wooten¹⁹⁹ 2d Leut

Elisha Uzzell²⁰⁰ 3d Leut

M Peel²⁰¹ ord Serg

The company numbers 47 enroled, about 3d already equipted the company desires the arms which your Sectary²⁰² informed me you would furnish, we would much prefer the percussioned arms if you have them, we would also like to have swords for the commisioned officers, and a drum and a fife.

P S we would be pleased to have the arms by the 4 of July

¹⁹⁷George F. Whitfield, from Lenoir County, Lieutenant Colonel, Twenty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 407.

¹⁹⁸Probably Shade Wooten, from Lenoir County, Captain, Company G, Twenty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 415.

¹⁹⁹Probably E. G. Wooten, from Lenoir County, Captain, Company C, Twenty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 415.

²⁰⁰Elisha Uzzell, entered from Johnston County, probably from Lenoir County, Private, Company G, Fifty-Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 568.

²⁰¹Mordecai Peel, from Lenoir County, First Sergeant, Company C, Twenty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 415.

²⁰²Graham Daves.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
near Averysborough
Harnett Co: N.C.
June 17. 1860.

I have this day written to Mr Paton, whom I left in charge of the Coal Fields Lock, to open the wicket gates & let them run, for the benefit of Hooker²⁰³ & Haughton.²⁰⁴

In thus executing your Excellencys instruction of June 4th, it may not be improper to suggest, that *in equity*, the same privilege is due to Nat: Clegg—Clegg & Bryan²⁰⁵—and Col: A. S. McNeill, tho' the granting of it, would be an effectual surrender of the navigation, to the Mill owners.

We are now at work at Red Rock under many inconveniences—the difficulties there, *are unusually great*, and our works of repair, will be continually exposed to risk of loss, or damage—we can work through it in the end, *beyond doubt*, but may be retarded by the usual accidents.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Averysboro' P. PO.
Harnett Co: N.C.
June 29. 1860.

I beg to advise you that we are working *actively* at Red Rock, & progressing reasonably well.

I am in Rect. of your Excellencys note from Morganton—I have always conducted the works you have instructed me with, so as to avoid *as far as practicable*, damages to private property.

But it never occurred to me to lower the water in our Pools, to accomodate Mills,—I never knew such things to be done—nevertheless I cheerfully obeyed your instruction relative to

²⁰³J. C. Hooker.

²⁰⁴John H. Haughton.

²⁰⁵Elias Bryan.

Haughton²⁰⁶ & Hooker,²⁰⁷ tho' they have *not* been damaged a particle by any act of ours.

And I shall endeavour in all cases to conform with promptitude & cheerfulness to all your Excellencys views & wishes, as soon as they are made known to me.

Hoping that this may find you in restored health, which I regret to see in the papers is somewhat impaired by your truly arduous labors.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works

July 4. 1860.

Averysborough P.O.

Harnett Co: N.C.

I have the honor to advise you that we are still working actively at Red Rock, & making good progress with, *that most difficult Job.*

I submit my usual Summary of outlay for June 1860.

Viz:

\$2389.93 *Bills, for Materials &c*

857.37 *Pay Roll, for Labor &c*

\$3247.30

250 *Advance desired this mo.*

\$3497.30 *Amt. of Draft for June 1860.*

The weather is *hot* in this quarter, our Thermometer standing for hours daily at 106° in the shade!

But our men are so far keeping their health very well, & we are getting along as well as possible with our *small* force.

²⁰⁶John H. Haughton.

²⁰⁷J. C. Hooker.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
near Averysborough P.O.
July 9th 1860.

I enclose 3 letters from which you will perceive, that Haughton²⁰⁸ & Hookers²⁰⁹ use of the axe & crowbar upon the Coal Field Lock, (regardless of Mr Paton in whose charge I placed it) has created some excitement in the Coal Field.

I have this day written to both Mr McLane²¹⁰ & Mr Paton, in terms calculated *to allay* their excitement & have assured them "that long before they can be ready to ship coal in quantity, the coal Field Lock shall be again repaired, & that *I know*, your Excellency will put an end to Hookers & Haughtons privilege the moment it interferes with the transit of minerals, tho' you have consented to lowering the water *temporarily*, when not needed for use by the public."

Nothing which Hooker & Haughton may do "*interferes with my operations*" & therefore I cannot check them as my instructions stand; nor indeed do I think it absolutely necessary, but I would respectfully recommend your Excellency to demand of them Bond & Security to indemnify the state for any damage that may result, *or has resulted*, from their use of the privilege conceded them. We are progressing *well* at Red Rock, tho' interrupted this day, by a slight swell in the River—nevertheless, I believe we shall complete the Repairs there by the time I have hitherto named, but with great exertion, *as our force is in fact too small for the work before us.*

Let the coal interests however prepare as fast as they choose, my apprehension is that the navigation will be ready for the coal before the coal is ready for transit & of this I long since fully advised Mr Dungan, Mr McLane & Mr Paton.

²⁰⁸John H. Haughton.

²⁰⁹J. C. Hooker.

²¹⁰William McClane.

*Jesse A. Waugh*²¹¹ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Waughtown N. Ca.
July 20th 1860.

My position,—a candidate for the Senate—renders it necessary that I should resign my seat as one of the Councilors of State.

In parting from your Excellency, and your very able Council, I feel the deepest regret.

In compliance with the solicitations, and wishes of the people of this Senatorial District, who have called me to another field of action—and to yield obedience to their requirement, I hereby tender to you my resignation, as one of your Council.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
near Averysboro' P.O.
July 23. 1860.

I beg to advise your Excellency, that we have completed our first line of cribs across the River at Red Rock, & have already raised the water 4 feet, out of the 10 Feet raise required there.

In a week, I expect to raise the water from 3 to 4 feet more & begin boating Rock into the Red Rock Pool.

One *great* difficulty at Red Rock, is the total absence of Rock Packing, & hence I have thus far been compelled to box my cribs & fill them with *Gravel*—but the tendency of our operations is necessarily to raise the water, submerge the Gravel, & cut off that resource.

We are now working upon the *Buttress Cribs*, intended to hold the first line in place, & to carry the apron of solid timber, *one foot deep*, which is to secure the over fall.

Two weeks more of low Water, will render our works safe against ordinary Summer water, & *So far*, I am happy to inform you, that we have met with no losses whatever. And I

²¹¹Jesse A. Waugh, graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1831; member of the House of Commons from Stokes County, 1850-1852; from Forsyth, 1854-1856; member of the Council of State, 1858-1860; member of the State Senate, 1860. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 651; Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 439, 605, 810.

have the further pleasure to acquaint you, that our whole force is in excellent health, not a man being this day absent from his post.

P.S. So soon as Red Rock is secured, we will attack Sharpfield, a work, (which as I have hitherto advised you,) is sadly rotted down—we have besides some work to do at a few other points, which will employ our force during the fall season, but *without interfering with navigation*.

As I have long feared, & expected, we shall be ready with our navigation, before the coal operators will be prepared to use it.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Averysborough
Augt 1st 1860.

I beg to advise you that we have raised the water 7 feet at Red Rock, and are boating stone down there, and working actively with our small force to secure the overfall by a substantial apron.

We have a rise in the River to-day which annoys us.

I have now *lived* an entire year upon the bosom of the River, and am fully satisfied that the idea of a low water season, on the Cape Fear, is all a fable—there is no such thing—the nearest approach to it, in truth, is, *the season of reduced rises*, which may be looked for in the summer.

[P.S.] I hope sincerely, that tomorrows history may be agreeable to your Excellency.

The City Council of Baltimore to John W. Ellis. G.L.B.

August 2. 1860.

At a regular meeting of the City Council and Merchants of Baltimore, for the establishing of a Steam service between the Southern States and Europe, held on the 30th day of July, the following Resolution was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, that a committee be appointed who shall enter into correspond-

ence with the Governors of all Southern States, and also the Mayors of all Southern Cities, asking what amount of Bonds they will be willing to advance or what amount of interest they will be willing to guarantee per annum, in order to establish a direct Steam Communication between Chesapeake Bay and Europe.

In accordance with the resolution we now transmit you herewith a copy of the same and ask your sympathy and substantial aid to assist us in carrying through successfully the project now under contemplation. The Committee feel that, in the present position of National affairs, no argument is necessary upon their part to impress upon you and upon your citizens the absolute necessity which should induce our Southern sister States to unite with us in effecting the organization proposed, or to attempt to show forth to them the vast benefits which must result therefrom. In our opinion the time for action is *now*. We possess within ourselves all the elements of power and greatness; and if we fail to use them aright, the fault is ours, and will rest upon the generation in which we live.

Although the resolution names only the connection between the Chesapeake Bay & Europe, still the Committee recognize the favorable position of Charleston in its relations to the Cotton States, the West Indies and the Gulf of Mexico, and appreciate the importance of such a combination with South Carolina as will bring the whole South, from Maryland to Texas to accord upon a common policy for the establishment of this proposed Southern Steamship Line. The committee are fully aware that you in your official capacity cannot pledge your State to lend its aid to this undertaking, yet we think a recommendation from you to your Legislature will be successfully carried through; and we therefore ask you to state what amount of aid you can consistently recommend to grant to this enterprize.

In the permanent organization of the Company your State would of course be entitled to a representation. It is most probable that the ships could easily be obtained in Europe with a guarantee of interest not to exceed 6 p ct per annum; but the Committee think ships could be obtained on much more favorable terms if the Company were to pay for them in State bonds or cash, and that it would be most desirable to sail them under the American flag. We therefore propound to you the following questions: What amount of interest would your State agree to guarantee annually for the support of this service? What amount of Stock would it agree to subscribe for, payable in State bonds,

in case the ships are purchased and owned by this Co.? The capital required to purchase and equip properly a line of Steamers would be about \$3,000,000. It may be urged against this enterprize that the vessels will not pay, and we may be referred to lines that have previously been started and have been unsuccessful—to which we say that their want of success has been owing to the fact that they have been started without sufficient capital.

Hence to avoid the difficulty which has ruined other similar enterprises the Committee ask for a sufficient capital to place the Company upon such a footing as will enable them to start and maintain the same in proper credit.

All of which we most respectfully submit for your consideration; and hoping soon to receive a favorable reply from you.

We are respectfully

Fred Fickey, Jr, Chairman

Geo. P. Gorter,

Alexander Penn,

C. Sidney Norris

Wm. McPhail.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works

Averysborough

Augt 6th 1860.

I beg to submit to your Excellency our usual summary of a/c for the month of *July 1860*.

\$ 834.88 *Bills, for Materials &c*

902.94 *Pay Roll for Labor &c*

\$1737.82

250. *Advance desired this mo:*

\$1987.82 *Total*

J. H. Roberts & Co: have a Bill against us of some \$300. to

\$400. which has not been recd, tho' written for repeatedly, & it will have to go over to next month.

We are progressing tolerably well at Red Rock—our force is *too small* for that job, & tho' I have made efforts, I cannot materially increase it.

John W. Ellis to Edmund Ruffin.

U-ER.

Executive Office

Raleigh, Aug. 8th 1860,

Your favor of 7th inst. is just at hand and I hasten to reply.

I have just returned home from our State Canvass and Since have been engaged in figuring up results, so that little time has been left to devote to other matters. I will proceed at once to examine the Mss. in my possession and hope to be able in the course of a few days to complete it. At present our State Geologist²¹² is in N. York and will not return for some few weeks to come and I wish to consult with him, so as to have the Mss published as a part of our Geol. Survey—if it be within the scope of that Survey. In this way we have just had a treatise by Rev. Mr. Curtis²¹³ on the Botany of N. C. published. Our object being to embrace in one work several subjects of a kindred nature, and indeed all that could be classed under the head of a Geological Survey.

I don't think we will be able to publish before about the 15th Sept. Matters are a little out of joint with our publisher just now and I am about making a new arrangement for our State printing.

I regret this delay exceedingly but have no doubt you will appreciate the causes.

I will send you a copy of Mr Curtis' treatise on the Botany of N.C. which I have no doubt you will find interesting.

Our elections are over & the returns in and we have the satisfaction of knowing that the doctrines of the Dem. party and

²¹²Ebenezer Emmons.

²¹³Moses Ashley Curtis (1808-1872), teacher; Episcopal priest; scientist. William S. Powell, *Moses Ashley Curtis 1808-1872 Teacher-Priest Scientist* (Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Library, 1958), 9-23.

of the Constitution have triumphed. Breck²¹⁴—& Lane²¹⁵ were distinctly presented to the people here as our candidates and the platform on which they stand as embracing our principles. There was a falling off from Bragg's²¹⁶ maj: in 1856. & my maj: of '58, but not a falling off from Braggs or my vote. The vote in the State is larger than ever before cast by several thousands. A state issue had some bearing and affected the result to some extent against us.

Should you go to the Va Springs and have any leisure time at command, I would be very glad to hear from you occasionally on the subject that above all others concerns the people of the South. What will be the result of the present presidential canvass? And what is to be the future of the South? Can we with Safety and honor live under the rule of the Anti Slavery party? And if not what is our remedy? Va, and North Carolina are peculiarly Situated as you are aware. One thing, however, I take to be very certain: their fortunes are united. This we are taught from the map of the two States. Their territory was never designed to belong to two distinct governments.

John W. Ellis to the City Council of Baltimore. DUKE

Executive Department
Raleigh Aug. 10th. 1860.

I have the honor of acknowledging the receipt of your favor of 6th. inst. enclosing a circular letter to the Governors of all the Southern States and others, upon the subject of a "direct Steam Communication between the Chesapeake Bay and Europe."

Agreeably to your request I herewith reply to your com-

²¹⁴John C. Breckinridge (1821-1875), lawyer; member of the U.S. Congress from Kentucky, 1851-1855; Vice-President of the United States, 1856-1860; defeated as a candidate for President by Abraham Lincoln, 1860; Major General in the Confederate Service. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 592.

²¹⁵Joseph Lane (1801-1881), born in Buncombe County, North Carolina; Governor of the Territory of Oregon, 1849-1850; delegate to the U.S. Congress from the Territory of Oregon, 1851-1859; member of the U.S. Senate, 1859-1861; Democratic nominee for Vice-President of the United States on the ticket of Breckinridge and Lane, 1860. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,190.

²¹⁶Thomas Bragg.

munication, as to "the amount of aid You (I) can consistently recommend your (my) State to point to this enterprise."

An independent Southern trade with Europe is certainly much to be desired, and Baltimore is unquestionably an eligible point upon which to concentrate that trade, but there are other considerations that cannot well be lost sight of just at this time. "The present position of our national affairs," which is indeed most critical, is assigned by you as a reason for the movement referred to. Now it cannot be forgotten that Baltimore through her representative has contributed her share towards placing our "national affairs" in their present position. A representative of the City of Baltimore aided in placing at the head of one branch of our government a member of the Abolition party—a party whose aim is the overthrow of Southern independence and the destruction of Southern property. I do not say that this act of his is approved by the City of Baltimore. I trust and believe that it is not, but it remains to be seen whether it will be condemned in a practical way.

In contrast with this, representatives from the City of New York used their influence to prevent the result brought about by the representative from the City of Baltimore. Now if "the present position of our national affairs" be a reason for the concentration of Southern trade, I cannot see that Baltimore has any preference over New York as the point upon which that trade should concentrate; She having, in the way referred to, aided, in bringing about "the present position of our national affairs" and New York having done her utmost to prevent it.

Nor can I see how I could consistently give Baltimore such preference over New York in any recommendation I might make to the Legislature of North Carolina.

In view of these facts, I cannot, at least at present, recommend to the Legislature of this State any appropriation whatever to the objects set forth in your circular.

I hope the time will be when I could make such recommendation consistent with my sense of public duty, but in my opinion, that time has not yet arrived.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Haw Ridge
Augt 15. 1860.

I have to acquaint your Excellency, that we had on hand yesterday *the* August Freshet—it was a high one for the Season, being 6 feet deep on the Dam here, or about 25 feet at Fayetteville.

Our Red Rock Works were thoroughly flooded, but were *not* damaged.

The High Water will annoy us for some days, & cause us to lose valuable time—but such things must be expected in Hydraulic Works.

We lost no timber, nor other materials.

Duncan G. MacRae to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville N C
Aug 22d 1860

There are but twenty one Swords, & three Pistols on hand at this arsenal.

So that the Wake Light Dragoons, cannot be furnished from this point which I regret.

John W. Ellis to Edmund Ruffin.

U-ER.

Raleigh Aug. 25th 1860,

Your favor of 14th inst. is just at hand and I avail myself of the first opportunity to reply. A Short absence at Beaufort has delayed this reply Several days.

It was not my purpose to Submit your Mss to Prof. Emmons²¹⁷ as the arbiter. I only proposed to consult him as to the mechanical part of the matter. He has, under my direction, charge of the publication of papers upon the geological, agricultural &c re-

²¹⁷Ebenezer Emmons.

sources of N.C. In order that there may be system about the work as a whole I only designed conferring with him as to the place &c where treaties on certain *Subjects* Shall come in. The whole matter is under my control and Prof. E. has simply Suggested the order &c of the publication except in case of his own writings.

I am now engaged in the examination of the Mss. and shall progress with its as rapidly as other engagements will admit. I will write you So soon as I conclude this examination. In the mean time I would be glad [if] you would advise me as to your address &c. We will not be able to print before your return from the West, our facilities in that way are not very great here in Raleigh.

I have to thank you for your congratulations upon the result of our elections. Our majority was not so great as heretofore but our vote was much larger. An unfortunate State issue embarrassed us to some extent.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Averysborough
Augt. 26. 1860.

I have little to Report, except that we are *steadily*, though *slowly, advancing*, with our work at Red Rock—we are annoyed by a River Rise every week, & our men do not work as they should do, tho' I keep them at it from *early dawn*, till *dark*.

I never yet, in all my experience, found so difficult a place to keep men to their duty—the Cape Fear breeds *indolence*, as naturally as mosquitos.

I have lately brot up two of our Barges, *thro' Red Rock Lock*, and could *now* pass boats of 2½ to 3 ft draft, tho' not without inconvenience to our works, & I have therefore refused, to pass either Boats, or Rafts.

I have been *unable* to increase our force by 15 or 20 hands, tho' it is very desirable to do so.

Edmund Ruffin to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

White Sulphur Springs, Va
Aug 29. 1860.

Your letter of the 25th inst. was received by this morning's mail. It is entirely satisfactory—& I am sorry that my previous misapprehension should have caused me to trouble you, or to require this explanation. With but the exception before named, I have no objection to, (& would prefer,) the fullest examination & strict scrutiny of my articles, before their being adopted by the authority acting for the commonwealth of N.C.—& though I should not have expected any of your personal labor & valuable time to be given to so remote & humble a part of your general duties, there is no censorship that I should be more willing to be judged & to abide by. The delay of the publication is no objection to me. Indeed (as I believe I before said to you,) it will be necessary for me to read over, & to give final corrections to the manuscripts, required by the lapse of time since they were written, or perhaps to better suit the unexpected & more honorable manner of publication proposed by you, & which was far from my view when writing the articles. I shall be at leisure after Oct. 1st. and if you should decide to publish the articles, & will inform me when the printer can begin on them, I will come on to Raleigh still earlier, to read over & correct the papers as to Whatever order you may have for them in connexion with the other memoirs by other persons. I shall readily defer to your direction. But if suitable in other respects, it will be much best for the clearness & force of these pieces that they shall appear consecutively, & in the order marked on them by the figures 1, 2, 3, &c.

In your previous letter, you did me the honor to ask for such of my views of political affairs as might occur to or be presented to my mind by the company here. I answer to the slight extent that I shall go, merely in compliance with your complementary request, & not because I deem my political views, or *party* views, of any value. First as to the vote for president in Va. The fixed democratic majority of votes is from 12, to 15,000 at most. If there was no division in the party, this majority would be shown for Breckenridge²¹⁸ over the utmost strength & effort of

²¹⁸John C. Breckinridge.

the Whig or opposition party. But, if enough votes for Douglas²¹⁹ can be found to absorb even a little more than this majority, the Whig or Bell²²⁰ ticket will be elected by a plurality. The friends & foes of Douglas differ greatly as to his expected vote. But there is no possible chance of his obtaining a plurality, & therefore every vote given to *him*, is equivalent to a vote for Bell. But I doubt whether he can obtain even as few as 12,000 votes, though he may have now many more in his favor. For almost every where his (present) supporters make but very small minorities of their respective counties or towns—& so many people are averse to being found in hopeless minorities, that I think that half of Douglas' present favorers will fail to vote, if not actually going over to his competitor. You, much better than I, can judge whether the same conditions operate in other southern states, as I suppose. If they do, they *may* serve to give a few southern states to Bell, by means of Douglas' friends & their votes. But except Missouri, I do not believe that Douglas will get the vote of a slave holding state—& scarcely a northern state, or nearly if not quite all of these will vote for Lincoln.²²¹

Next as to a more important question: There are many gentlemen here of high intelligence & social position in the more southern states—& I have conferred with many, so far as my acquaintance & other *circumstances* made proper. With the exception of three or four, all from south of your state think their respective states *ought* to secede forthwith from union with the now sectional north, as soon as the abolition candidate of that section shall be elected to the presidency. But scarcely any one of these gentlemen thinks that his state *will* so secede alone, or that others will cooperate in such secession.

My more extended views of the position of & the proper policy of the southern states I have endeavored to set forth in a volume which will soon be published, & of which I have ordered the publisher to send to you a copy by mail, as soon as bound, which you will please accept from me.

P.S. Should anything require your writing to me, direct to

²¹⁹Stephen A. Douglas.

²²⁰John Bell (1797-1869), member of the U.S. Congress from Tennessee, 1827-1841; member of the U.S. Senate, 1847-1859; unsuccessful candidate for President on the Constitutional Union ticket, 1860. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 539.

²²¹Abraham Lincoln (1809-1865), President of the United States, 1861-1865. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,219.

me at Garysville, (Prince George Co) Va. Should I be in Kentucky or elsewhere abroad, letters will be forwarded to me. My going to the west, though still expected, is not altogether certain.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
near Averysborough
Harnett Co. N. C.
Sept 3. 1860.

We are still progressing tolerably well with the Repairs, at Red Rock, and they may now be regarded as pretty well secured against contingencies, so far as our new work is concerned.

So far as I hear from *the Coal Field Men*, they are making no preparations to ship coal, *in quantity*, either by navigation, or by Railroad—& I am reluctantly reaching the conclusion, that the entire coal field is in the hands of *mere speculators*, whose object is to realize heavy profits,—not by *working* their lands, but by *selling them*.

If this view should prove correct, (and I *hope* it may not) the Coal lands must change hands, before the coal basin is developed, & hence the future both of Navigation & Railroad, will remain for some years longer *uncertain*, as without coal *in large quantity*, neither can ever pay.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
 near Averysborough
 Harnett Co: N. C.
 Sept 3. 1860.

I have the honor to present your Excellency our usual Summary of dues for the past month.

Viz:

\$939.38 *Bills, for Supplies, &c.*
 1060.29 *Pay Roll, for Labor &c.*

\$1999.67

250. Advance desired this mo:

\$2249.67 = Amt of Draft for August 1860.

I believe we have now expended about \$84,000. Leaving about \$16,000 on hand—or more than enough with economy & our small force, to carry us thro' the year, in accordance with your Excellencys wishes long since, expressed.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
 near Averysborough
 Harnett Co: N.C.
 Sept 9th 1860.

I have to Report the *Timber* work, at Red Rock Dam, now *about* finished.

We need only a flat load of Packing, the Sheeting, & some Gravelling, to complete the work there—the floor is partially torn out of the Lock, & we shall have to sink a *false floor* inside, in 6 feet water. This month will see us through, if weather admits of work.

When Red Rock Dam & Lock, shall have been repaired & ready for service (a period now near at hand) I had hoped to have been able to have repaired the balance of the navigation without interrupting Boating Water.

But I find Sharpfield Lock, is so badly rotted down (as I have mentioned before) that I shall be compelled to interrupt the navigation for 30 days, for its repair.

But before I do this, I will give notice along the River, (as I did last spring) and enable the people to run off, *all their surplus products*.

These consist mainly of *Timber & Turpentine* (which pays us merely *nominal* rates)—*unfortunately*, there is no coal ready! Nor soon likely to be—as my recent advices state that “*they are doing nothing in the coal region yet, relative to getting out coal!*” Though they *know*, that the Railroad is running within 9 miles of Egypt, & that the navigation is about ready!

Indeed, I *could*, & *would*, have passed coal Sept 1st, had any presented itself.

This extraordinary laxity of effort, is only explicable on the Hypothesis, that the owners of the coal lands, *are mere speculators, who never intend to mine coal as a business*, but merely want to use the outlays of the state, as an argument, *to sell their lands to advantage!*

If further evidence of this, *important fact*, was wanted, the present inaction, at Egypt & Farmersville, (in my judgement) furnishes, that evidence.

And it becomes doubtful (in my mind) if your Excellency, may feel justified in recommending further outlays by the state, *merely to aid these speculators, in their objects*.

Under existing circumstances it is quite desirable, that your Excellency & your Board, should visit the navigation in October, & see & judge for yourselves.

I will receive you on our working Steamer the “*Haughton*” at Cross Creer Lock, & convey you to the Coal Region (if you wish) & you can then return by Fayetteville Railroad.

You will find our accommodations *very rude*, but we will strive to make you comfortable.

I would like you much to see Sharpfield in its present condition, to enable you to judge correctly, what your officers *here*, have had to contend with.

New York State Library.

John W. Ellis to Edwin D. Morgan.

State of North Carolina.
Executive Department
Raleigh, Sept. 18, 1860.

I am desirous of procuring information as to the cost of providing for lunatics and insane persons in your State—The organization and government of your Lunatic Asylum &c—

Similar information touching the education of the deaf & dumb and the blind would also prove acceptable.

Could you furnish me with the information referred to, you would confer a favor upon me personally and a benefit upon my State.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Haw Ridge
Sept 21. 1860.

Red Rock Dam, is now finished, except some Gravelling, & we are *now* ready, (in fact have been since Sept 1st) to pass coal, but none presents itself—nor in my opinion is any likely soon to do so, except perhaps a few hundred tons, designed as *a lure* to purchasers, by the speculators who hold the mines.

I propose to keep the navigation open until Nov 1st, & then close it to repair the Sharpfield Lock—I attempted long ago, to raise a force to carry *it* on, *simultaneously* with Red Rock, but I found it *impossible*.

We are in the midst of another of the Freshets of this fitful River, & of which I have no doubt your Excellency is as tired of hearing, as your officers here, are of contending with them.

[P.S.] I will endeavour soon to suggest for your consideration a time for the proposed visit of the Managers.

John W. Ellis to Edmund Ruffin.

U-ER.

Executive Department
Raleigh, Sept. 25th 1860,

I have concluded the examination of the Mss. relative to our Eastern lands &c—and we will be ready to begin the publication at any time you may suggest.

I find the essays particularly interesting and have no doubt they will prove useful to our people of the East; and acceptable to the people of all sections. Your theory of the formation of the alluvial lands on the seaboard (*No 1*) is curious and striking and will I think be read with interest by scientific men everywhere. You deny to it pretensions of a scientific character, but I do not know when I have read a work presenting higher claims to that classification. Without presuming to attempt a criticism upon it, of which I deem myself incapable, I would make simply a single suggestion for your consideration.

The paper treats of the seaboard of several Atlantic States—the characteristics of all of which are the same—and as was natural, the illustrations were drawn principally from localities in Va. the place in which you wrote and with which you were most familiar. Now as this is published in the Geological Survey of N. C. would it not be more appropo to substitute or add illustrations from this State which your familiar acquaintance with the country would readily enable you to do. I believe, at the time Nos. 1. 2. were written you had not personally examined critically the eastern section of N.C. South of Albemarle. These alterations could be easily made and would give the work more of a N.C. Character. This remark is applicable to No 1. and is thrown out for your consideration.

Your account of our sounds & bays is a very accurate one indeed. I have travelled over and around all of these waters and speak from a personal knowledge. I observed but a single particular in which I was disposed to differ with you. The bottom of the Shallow part of Core Sound is represented by you to be of *shifting sand*. My information leads me to think that it is a hard bottom not liable to changes. Your enquiries have been more minute than mine and I would by no means feel disposed to dispute that point with you.

It will perhaps be necessary for you to make two trips to Raleigh—the first to give the printers a start and the second to correct their proof. It may be that one trip would enable you to accomplish the whole, though our printers are slow & none of the best.

I would be glad to hear from you at your earliest convenience.

*Wm. DeRosset*²²² to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

Wilmington N.C.

Sept 25 1860.

Your letter of 22d inst to my Father,²²³ was duly recd and opened by myself in his absence.

Annexed please find tabular statement of Exports of principal articles from this Port for the year 1859.

[Enclosure]

Principal Articles—Exported from Wilmington. N.C. for the year 1859.

Articles	Coast-wise	Foreign	Estimated Value
			\$ cts
Spirits Turpentine	137,740	9,471 Bbls	2,108,165
Crude do	66,797	12,717 "	228,540
Rosin	555,636	22,881 "	723,240
Tar.	40,255	855 "	82,200
Pitch	7,174	1,065 "	16,400
Cotton	18,902	.....Bales	756,000
Wheat	54,453	Bus	80,700
Rough Rice	130,502	....."	130,500
Pea Nuts	108,856	....."	162,900
Shingles	2,531,570	.....	8,800
Timber P.P.	101,163	33,500 feet	1,340
Lumber	6,074,704	12,368,806 "	315,000
			<hr/> \$4,613,785.

²²²William L. DeRosset (1832-1910), attended the University of North Carolina, 1850-1852; merchant; Colonel, Third Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 162; Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 80.

²²³Dr. Armand J. DeRosset III (1807-1897).

*Basil W. Hodges*²²⁴ and *William M. Walling*²²⁵ G.P.
to *John W. Ellis*.

Bath N.C. Sept 28th 1860.

We,—the Commissioners of this place, for ourselves and in behalf of the citizens in and around it, most respectfully ask of your excellency the privilege of procuring a small Canon at Fayetteville, among those belonging to the Government—(say a four pounder) to be held by us & our successors under bond and subject to the call of the Governor of the state, Our Canon has recently been stolen—it may be for *incendiary* purposes, The times are certainly suspicious and demand the utmost precautions, Especially in small towns like this somewhat remote from supplies of arms and munitions, Should your excellency see proper to grant our request, we do assure you, the best possible care will be taken of the Canon, and a good bond given for its delivery when called for—For any particulars in regard to ourselves We respectfully refer your excellency to Col Wm. L. Kennedy²²⁶ of Washington N.C.

Archibald G. Carter to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Mocksville Sept 29 1860.

As the representative of the State I attended a meeting of the Stokholders of the Yadkin Navigation Company at Clemons-ville on the 21. Directors were Elected by individual Stock holders—the company organised by Electing G W Johnson of Davie President & Treasurer of the company—they directed there president to cause Settlement to be made with Mr J E Boydin²²⁷ former president & Treasurer at as early day as

²²⁴Basil W. Hodges, merchant in Bath. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Beaufort County, 466.

²²⁵William M. Walling, born in England, mechanic in Bath. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Beaufort County, 466.

²²⁶William L. Kennedy (1810-1870), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1830; member of the House of Commons from Beaufort County, 1833. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 339.

²²⁷John A. Boyden, from Salisbury, son of Nathaniel Boyden; President and Treasurer of the Yadkin Navigation Company, 1855-1861. Rumple, *History of Rowan County*, 303; *Documents: Executive and Legislative* (Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 1859), Doc. No. 61, hereinafter cited as *Executive and Legislative Documents*, with appropriate year and document number.

practacle—to collect the funds & I think it is the wish of all parties to wind up the concern & surrender the charter—we had a meeting of the friends of the Salisbury Mocksville & Va R R company at Mocksville on the 25. There seemed to be great enthusiasm in favor of the Road & most of the old opponents are now in its favor. Will you please submit the charter to the Attorney General²²⁸ & other good council & have there opinions, whether the charter has been a forfeiture for nonuse—refer to the 26 chapter 230 Section of Revised Code—our charter particularly the 3d section seems to give the commissioners verry great discretion as to the time of organising. If the charter is not forfeited the Books will be again opened & we think the company will be organised & the road commenced. Will you please write me soon.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Haw Ridge
Septr 30. 1860.

I beg to advise you that I have just made a trip with steamboat & barges (with Rock) to Jones Lock—passing Red Rock *twice*. The Steamer Dawson, also passed it twice & also a number of rafts—so you see the navigation is fairly opened by that difficult point.

I could have passed coal boats, on Septr 1st (having locked two flats of mos in August) *but there were no coal boats!* And I am sorry to say, the disposition of the owners there in the coal field does not seem to tend towards *mining coal*, but merely towards realizing a speculation, and *this* renders me suspicious of the *commercial* value of the Deep River Mines, of which (of course) the owners know more than we do, and if *they* have not confidence, *who can have?*

Last week, the Railroad brought down 11 Tons of *coal*, having wagoned it several miles to the end of the track—of this you have heard, or will hear, as they are laying ground for an application to your Legislature, for *more money*.

²²⁸William A. Jenkins, from Granville County, Attorney General, 1860-1863. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 444.

I find the few people who have produce to ship along our navigation, are desirous of having it kept open, *throughout the winter*, which we could do, by *temporarily*, repairing Sharpfield, to last until next spring.

There is another inducement to this in the lateness of the season, & smallness of our force.

Besides Red Rock *Lock*, needs more work than I had expected, to make it stand.

On this point I shall be glad to have your Excellencys orders, when you visit us, which will be in time.

Sometime about the 20th, will suit us, for your visit to the works, if agreeable to you, and I will soon be able to name a day, if your Excellency does not do so.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

[October 1, 1860]

I beg to submit our usual Summary of Accounts due for September 1860.

To Wit

\$1327.86 *Bills*

1095.72 *Pay Roll*

2423.58

250 Advance desired this mo:

\$2673.58 Amount of Draft for Septr:

The Quarters Salary to Lock-tenders due this day, swells our *Bills*, this month.

Cape Fear River Works

Near Averysboro' N.C.

October 1st 1860.

Hamilton C. Jones to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

New Bern Oct. 1st 1860.

Enclosed are certificates of collateral tax, I find the collection attended with great expense each county requiring three or more visits. I have just returned from Duplin being my second visit costing some \$35 up to the present for that county, which will give you some idea of the aggregate amount before I finish, in consideration of which I hope you will, if consistent with your ideas of right raise my per cent above ten per cent the amount suggested some time since. It is true that I think by this time next year, a considerable amount will have been paid in, but not soe large, as I had anticipated, The amount this year is much larger than all ever paid in before since the law was enacted. It would be very inconvenient for me just now to go to Raleigh & therefore request that your order for the amount, may be delivered to Graham Daves Esq who I hope will oblige me by drawing & getting the same in shape of check on our bank & forwarding. The amount is eighteen hundred, & two 35/100 Thinking my receipt will be required I sign my name in blank receipt which he can fill up as may be necessary. In Duplin County I don't think there is hardly a Douglass²²⁹ man, from what, I saw & heard. Hoping this may find you in health &c.

William H. Gist²³⁰ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Executive Department
Unionville S.C.
Oct. 5th, 1860.

The great probability, nay almost certainty of Abram Lincoln's election to the Presidency, renders it important that there should be a full & free interchange of opinion between the Executives of the southern, & more especially the cotton states; & while I unreservedly give you my views & the probable action of my

²²⁹Stephen A. Douglas.

²³⁰William H. Gist (1807-1874), planter; Governor of South Carolina, December 13, 1858 to December 17, 1860. *Dictionary of American Biography*, VII, 325.

state I shall be much pleased to hear from you; that there may be concert of action, which is so essential to success. Although I will consider your communication confidential & wish you so to consider mine so far as publishing in the newspapers is concerned, yet the information of course will be of no service to me unless I can submit it to reliable & leading men in consultation for the safety of our state & the South; & will only use it in this way. It is the desire of So. Ca. that some other state should take the lead or at least move simultaneously with her. She will unquestionably call a convention as soon as it is ascertained that a majority of the Electors will support Lincoln. If a single state secedes, she will follow her. If no other state takes the lead South Carolina will secede (in my opinion) alone, if she has any assurance that she will soon be followed by another, or other states; otherwise it is doubtful. If you decide to call a convention upon the election of a majority of Electors favorable to Lincoln I desire to know the day you propose for the meeting that we may call our convention to meet the same day if possible. If your state will propose any other remedy please inform me what it will probably be and any other information you will be pleased to give me.

John W. Ellis to Edmund Ruffin.

U-ER.

Executive Department
Raleigh Oct. 8th 1860.

Your favor of the 2d inst. is received and according to request I have this day dispatched the Ms to Mr Randolph²³¹ of Richmond by Adams & Co's Express.

We wish to publish in pamphlets of about 100 pages—same size as the one you have. Under this arrangement the last part of your communication can be published first should you desire it.

I dont know that I have any suggestions to make in addition to those contained in my last. The designs of our State Survey will prove your best guide in making notes and alterations. We wish to collect from various sources useful information connected with our State and its resources. This collection will be

²³¹Probably Thomas Jefferson Randolph (1792-1875), grandson of Thomas Jefferson, author, financier with special interest in natural history. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XV, 369-370.

comprehended in *one* great work, which will be the product of several authors.

We will be ready to begin the printing as soon as you send us—MS. The proof sheets shall be sent to you regularly as soon as prepared. Please keep an account of postage, express charges &c—as I do not wish you to be put to any expense whatever.

A letter of yours has just been exhumed from some of my papers where it was by some unaccountable mistake deposited. It should have been received last Dec. I refer to the letter presenting one of John Brown's pikes to the State. The pike has been received, for which please accept my thanks and the above explanation will account for its receipt not having been sooner acknowledged.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Jones Lock

Oct. 12. 1860

Cape Fear R.W.

Mr London²³² (*whom I did not see*) has visited the River, and left for me, *an utterly unintelligible verbal message*, relative to your proposed visit.

Fortunately however he intimated that you would write to me, and unless you do so, I shall not know at all what your Excellency wishes.

In my opinion Mr London, might have spared time to write a line informing me of your Excellencys wishes, but he did not choose to do so.

²³²Henry A. London.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Green Rock
9 A.M. Monday
Oct 15. 1860.

I am just in recd of a letter from Mr London,²³³ which relieves me of all embarrassment, & renders it unnecessary for your Excellency to write

He says

The Governor will meet you (me) and the Commos at Fayetteville on the night of Tuesday the 23rd, & leave in the steamer Haughton "early Wednesday morning"

This is all perfectly clear, & your Excellency may count upon our being there.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Oct 17. 1860.
Averysboro'

I have to thank your Excellency for your favor of the 13th (just recd by Express from Averysboro').

I appreciate your courtesy in proposing to consult me, where it was only necessary to indicate your wishes.

The time fixed suits us very well, and unless low water detains us in the few dams not yet raised, we will doubtless make a successful trip.

We may be somewhat annoyed by the Rafts of Ton Timbers, which are now passing *freely* upon the River.

Red Rock Lock, is giving us considerable trouble, by its leakage, and the yielding of a portion of it, since it has been brought into use, tho' *apparently* firm before.

This detains our force from other points.

²³³Henry A. London.

*Joseph E. Brown*²³⁴ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

Executive Department

Milledgeville, Ga., Oct. 19th 1860.

It is with pleasure I respond to your note of the 18th. inst, asking information touching our State Asylums. We have *two* Asylums, proper—one for Lunatics, Epileptics, Idiots, &c. and one for the Blind. The former is located some two miles from the Capitol, the latter, at Macon. We have also, at Cave Springs, in the north-western part of the State, an Institution for the Education of the Deaf and Dum. For the cost of the establishment of these institutions, I would respectfully refer your Excellency to our Comptroller General's Report for last year; a copy of which I transmit you by this mail. The annual expense to the State of supporting these institutions is, for the Lunatic Asylum, about \$26,000—for the Asylum for the Blind, \$6,000; and for the Deaf and Dumb about \$8,000.

I have transmitted a copy of your letter to the Superintendent & Resident Physician of the Lunatic Asylum, with a request that he furnish your Excellency with a detailed account of the workings, management &c, &c, of that Institution; with which he will doubtless soon furnish you. I also send you some of the Annual Reports of the latter Institution.

John W. Ellis to William H. Gist.

NA-109.

Executive Department

Raleigh N.C. Oct. 19th 1860.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 5th which reached me on the 12th inst.

In compliance with your request, I will give as accurately as it is in my power to do the views and feelings of the people of North Carolina upon the important Subject of your communication.

Political differences and party strife have run so high in this

²³⁴Joseph E. Brown (1821-1894), lawyer; Governor of Georgia, 1857-1865; member of the U.S. Senate, 1880-1891. *Dictionary of American Biography*, III, 141-143.

state for some years past and particularly during the past nine months that anything like unanimity upon any question of a public nature could scarcely be expected; and Such is the case with the one under consideration. Our people are very far from being agreed as to what action the state should take in the event of Lincoln's²³⁵ election to the Presidency. Some favor Submission, some resistance and others still would *await the course of events that might follow*. Many argue that he would be powerless for evil with a minority party in the Senate and perhaps in the House of Representatives also; while others say, and doubtless with entire sincerity, *that the placing of the powers of the Federal Government into his hands would prove a fatal blow to the institution of negro slavery in this country*. None of our public Speakers, I believe, have taken ground before the people that the election of Lincoln, would, of itself, be a cause of secession. Many have said it would not, while others have spoken unequivocally.

Upon the whole, I am decidedly of opinion that a majority of our people would not consider the occurrence of the event referred to, as sufficient ground for dissolving the Union of the States. For which reason, I do not Suppose that our Legislature, which will meet on the 19th prox. will take any steps in that direction,—Such for instance as the calling of a convention.

Thus Sir, I have given you what I conceive to be the Sentiments of our people upon the Subject of your letter, and I give it as an existing fact, without comment as to whether the majority be in error or not.

My own opinions, as an individual, are of little moment. It will be Sufficient to Say, that as a States rights man, believing in the Sovereignty and reserved powers of the States, I will conform my actions to the action of North Carolina whatever that may be. To this general observation I will make but a single qualification:—it is this. I could not in any event assent to or give my aid to a practical enforcement of the monstrous doctrine of Co-ercion. I do not for a moment think that North Carolina would become a party to the enforcement of this doctrine and will not, therefore, do her the injustice of placing her in that position even though hypothetically.

²³⁵Abraham Lincoln.

Personal Journal of John W. Ellis.

UNC.

October 24, [1860]—February 23, [1861]

Oct. 24-26—[1860] Engaged in an examination of the navigation works on upper Cape Fear and Deep Rivers. Left Fayetteville on Steamer Haughton at 7½ o'clock AM—reached Haywood at 2 A.M. of 25th. Left at daylight and reached Egypt Lock at dark, meeting with interruptions at Lockville and [Rive's] Locks. Found the locks 23 in all, capable of passing vessels 100 ft by 20 ft—though somewhat decayed and otherwise imperfect. The navigation was most excellent. A succession of pools free from obstructions extended from Fayetteville to the Gulph on Deep River. This was the third trip made by a steamer through the entire works. Visited Egypt coal shaft and the slope at Farmville. All was still at Egypt and but little doing at Farmville. As yet no other coal seam was worked.

James Cassidey & N. N. Nixon²³⁶ Esqrs of Wilmington H. A. London²³⁷ accompanied me with several others. The three named gentlemen were of the Board of Managers of the Works with me. M. A. Bladsoe²³⁸ another member of the Board was absent.

Oct. 30—Nov. 2d. [1860] In Salisbury. Gentlemen from South Carolina represent a high state of political excitement as existing there. Almost the entire male population have mounted the blue cockade. Boys of sixteen and men of sixty vie with each other in the display of this emblem of resistance. Voluntary associations of minute men are formed in all parts of the State and every outward appearance portends civil commotion in that State in case of Lincoln's election, an event now rendered more than probable.

Nov. 8—1860

By telegraph news comes from all sections of the North and North West assuring us beyond doubt of the election of Lincoln to the Presidency. From South Carolina we have intelligence of a startling character though not unexpected. Gov. Gist²³⁹ recommends to the Legislature now in session the calling of a Convention. He expresses himself warmly in favor of the Secession

²³⁶Nicholas N. Nixon.

²³⁷Henry A. London.

²³⁸Moses A. Beldsoe.

²³⁹William H. Gist.

of S. Carolina from the Union. It is reported that the U.S. Dict. Judge²⁴⁰ for S.C. and other federal officers have sent in their resignations.

Nov. 12 [1860] South Carolina calls a State Convention without a dissenting voice in either Branch of the Legislature. All of their people are for Se-cession. Gov. Brown²⁴¹ of Georgia recommends a Convention in his message of the 7th inst. Large and enthusiastic meetings in Montgomery Ala, Savanna, Macon and elsewhere denote a disposition on the part of the people of Georgia, Alabama and Florida to Secede.

The Governors of Virginia²⁴² and Mississippi²⁴³ issue a call of special sessions of the Legislatures of their States to take into consideration Federal Affairs.

Nov. 17 [1860] Held a consultation, to day, on Federal affairs, Present U.S. Senators Bragg²⁴⁴ and Clingman,²⁴⁵ Mess. Avery,²⁴⁶ Bridgers,²⁴⁷ Hoke²⁴⁸ and Burton,²⁴⁹ members of the State Legislature. The Legislature meets on tomorrow. All except Senator Bragg favored the call of a State Convention.

Nov. 20th. [1860] This day sent my message in to the Legislature. The agitating question of the day caused it to be looked for with more than the usual interest. The Message gave satisfaction to my friends of the Democratic Party.

Nov. 22d. [1860] The first Secession meeting was held in Cleve-

²⁴⁰Andrew G. Magrath (1818-1893), graduate of the South Carolina College, 1831; lawyer; U.S. District Judge of South Carolina, 1856-1860, resigned on November 7, upon hearing of the election of Abraham Lincoln; Governor of South Carolina, 1864-1865. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XII, 203-204.

²⁴¹Joseph E. Brown.

²⁴²John Letcher.

²⁴³John J. Pettus (1813-1867), lawyer; planter; Governor of Mississippi, 1859-1863. *The National Cyclopaedia of American Biography* (New York: J. T. White and Company, 1892-1954, 39 volumes), XIII, 491, hereinafter cited as *National Cyclopaedia*.

²⁴⁴Thomas Bragg.

²⁴⁵Thomas L. Clingman.

²⁴⁶William Waightstill Avery.

²⁴⁷Robert R. Bridgers (1819-1888), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1841; member of the House of Commons from Edgecombe County, 1844, 1856-1860; member of the Confederate States Congress, 1862-1865; lawyer; planter; manufacturer. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 71; Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 978.

²⁴⁸John F. Hoke.

²⁴⁹Augustus W. Burton.

land several weeks since. Both parties participated and there was entire unanimity. The second was held in Wilmington on the 19th inst. Both parties participated and the resolutions were for immediate se-cession. None Con.

Nov. 24th [1860] The grounds taken in my message are generally approved in different parts of the State, as I learn from letters and the newspapers. The Standard²⁵⁰ of this City dissents. His comments on the Message are disapproved by the entire party in the Legislature and have in fact placed the Editor²⁵¹ without the pail of the party.

Nov. 28th [1860] Meetings have been held in Sampson, McDowell, Cumberland, Edgecomb, Martin & Halifax combined, Wilson and Warren in addition to those before named expressing the strongest Southern feeling. Last night the democratic members of the Legislature in caucus refused to go into the election of a U.S. Senator upon the ground that one might not be needed.

Nov. 29. [1860] This was observed as Thanksgiving day throughout the State according to appointment. The afternoon's mail brought the message of the Governor of So. Ca.²⁵² to the Legislature of that State. It treats the secession of that State as a fixed fact and recommends legislation to suit her independent condition. Thus far every thing looks as though the Union is upon the verge of dissolution.

Dec. 6th [1860] Up to this time near twenty-five county meetings have been held. All for Southern rights except a meeting in the City of Raleigh.

Dec. 10th 1860—Mr Isham W. Garrot²⁵³ of Alabama presented a letter from Gov. Brown²⁵⁴ of that State accrediting him as Commissioner from Ala.²⁵⁵ to North Carolina. He communicated to me the information that Mississippi, Alabama, Florida, Georgia and South Carolina would secede from the Union before the 1st Feb. 1861. His information seemed reliable.

²⁵⁰*The North Carolina Standard.*

²⁵¹William W. Holden.

²⁵²William H. Gist.

²⁵³Isham W. Garrott.

²⁵⁴Joseph E. Brown.

²⁵⁵Isham W. Garrott.

Dec. 11th 1860 At dinner with me to day at the Executive Mansion, I. W. Garrott esqr. Com. from Alabama, Dr. Wm. R. Holt²⁵⁶ Hon. D. M. Barringer,²⁵⁷ Mess Speakers Clarke²⁵⁸ and Dortch,²⁵⁹ Mess. V. C. Barringer,²⁶⁰ Wm. H. Thomas and Avery²⁶¹ of the Senate and Mess. Hill,²⁶² Person,²⁶³ Ransom²⁶⁴ and Bridgers²⁶⁵ of the Hou. Com. There was much unanimity of feeling in the Company. The Com. from Alabama and one or two others were for secession at once without a further effort: all were strongly for Southern rights.

The durability of a confederate Government was discussed *pro* and *con*. Mr. Garrott declared that his state was opposed to the reopening of the African Slave trade and would object to it in a Southern Confederacy.

His idea was to form a Southern Confederacy after the model of the existing government, with a provision that no non-slaveholding State should be a member.

He represented *the people of Ala.* as determined.

Dec. 12 [1860] Received a letter from [left blank] Anthon²⁶⁶ of N. York City enclosing one received by him from J. Piggot,²⁶⁷

²⁵⁶William R. Holt (1798-1868), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1817; graduate of Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia; returned to North Carolina to practice medicine; planter in the Jersey Settlement adjoining the fields of Governor Ellis. Ashe, *Biographical History*, VII, 172-180.

²⁵⁷Daniel M. Barringer.

²⁵⁸Henry T. Clark.

²⁵⁹William T. Dortch, member of the House of Commons from Wayne County, 1852-1854, 1858-1861; Speaker of the House, 1861-1862; member of the Confederate States Senate, 1862-1865; member of the State Senate, 1879-1883. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 473, 848-849, 978.

²⁶⁰Victor C. Barringer (1827-1896), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1848; lawyer; teacher; member of the State Senate from Cabarrus County, 1860. Ashe, *Biographical History*, I, 125-130.

²⁶¹William Waightstill Avery.

²⁶²Probably Daniel H. Hill.

²⁶³Samuel J. Person (-1868), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1843; lawyer; member of the House of Commons from Moore County, 1848-1850, from New Hanover County, 1860-1864; Judge of the Superior Court, 1854-1858. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 449, 713, 724.

²⁶⁴Matt Whitaker Ransom (1826-1904), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1947; lawyer; Attorney General, 1852-1855; member of the House of Commons from Northampton County, 1858-1860; Major-General in the Confederate Service; member of the U.S. Senate, 1872-1895. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,498-1,499.

²⁶⁵Robert R. Bridgers.

²⁶⁶See footnote to the letter from William H. Anthon to John W. Ellis, December 10, 1860.

²⁶⁷See footnote to the letter from William H. Anthon to John W. Ellis, December 10, 1860.

Magnolia N.C. This letter was post stamped Lillington N.C. It disclosed a plot of a slave insurrection headed by P. Doddridge and 39 other white men. It Stated that an attack upon Slave owners was arranged for the 22d. Dec.

I immediately addressed a letter to P. Doddridge Magnolia P.O.N.C. and sent a message to [left blank] Carrol P.M. at that place to arrest Doddridge when he called for the letter.

Dec. 14th [1860] Received a letter from [left blank] Carrol P.M. at Magnolia, that he received a letter from P. Doddridge, Lillington N.C. requesting him to forward all letters that might come for him at Magnolia to Lillington and enclosing postage stamps.

I went down by the 4 O'clock P.M. train to Goldsboro—thence to Magnolia, arriving there at 2½ o'clock P. M. Saw Mr Carrol who took same train for Lillington to confer with the P. M. at that place. Received from him before leaving the letter he received from P. Doddridge. Upon comparrison found the hand writing the same as the letter received from Anthon signed J. Piggot.

The whole is probably a device to extort money from the Abolitionists. A few days will determine this, as I hope to have detected and arrested the man who signs himself P. Doddridge, and who is represented to be the leader of the Company.

Dec. 16th [1860] Received three days since a letter from Robert N. Gourdin, of Charleston, Chairman of the "1860 Association" asking names to whom documents may be sent. Mr Gourdin is a member of the Convention of So. Carolina.

Dec. 19 [1860] Hon Jacob Thompson,²⁶⁸ Sec. of Interior arrived as Commissioner from Mississippi to North Carolina.

Dec. 20th [1860] Received a communication from Hon. Jacob Thompson which was sent in to the Legislature.

This day the Commissioners from Alabama were formally received by the General Assembly. The scene was solemn and impressive. They read a paper upon the topic of the day and announced the purpose of Alabama to Secede from the Union.

²⁶⁸Jacob Thompson (1810-1885), born in Leasbury, Caswell County, North Carolina; graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1831; admitted to the bar, 1834; member of the U.S. Congress from Mississippi, 1839-1851; Secretary of the Interior, 1857-1861; resigned to become Inspector General in the Confederate Army. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,708.

Hon. R. H. Smith²⁶⁹ of Mobile was the joint commissioner with Mr Garrott.²⁷⁰

Dec. 21st. [1860] By telegraph came the news of the formal Secession of South Carolina by Act of her Convention. It produced a profound sensation. A deep and solemn feeling prevailed. Dec. 26th [1860] Received news of the evacuation of Fort Moultrie by Maj. Anderson,²⁷¹ U.S. officer in command, after spiking the guns & burning the gun carriages, and the transfer of his force to fort Sumter a much stronger position. This circumstance created great excitement.

Dec. 27th [1860] South Carolina troops took possession of Fort Moultrie, Castle Pinckney, Post Office and Custom House at Charleston. A thrill of excitement passed through the whole country.

Dec. 30 [1860] U. S. Arsenal at Charleston taken possession of by So. Ca. troops. It contained large stores of arms and munitions of war.

Dec. 31st [1860] Reced. telegram from Wilmington: Cabinet dissolved—Thompson,²⁷² Floyd²⁷³ and Thomas²⁷⁴ resigned—Cause,—Presidents resolve to send troops to South Carolina. Harriett Lane (Revenue Cutter) on her way to Charleston. People of Wilmington ask leave to take possession of Fort Caswell—*Refused by me.*

Jan. 1st [1861] Inaugurated by taking the oaths of office before the Judges of the Supreme Court in the Executive Office at 12 o'clock M. no quorum of the Legislature in Session. Waited on

²⁶⁹Robert H. Smith (1813-1878), born in Camden County, North Carolina; lawyer; removed to Alabama; served as Alabama's commissioner to confer with North Carolina on secession. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XVII, 339.

²⁷⁰Isham W. Garrott.

²⁷¹Robert Anderson (1805-1871), graduate of West Point, 1825; promoted to Major, 1857; assumed command of the forts in Charleston Harbor, 1860-1861; December 26, 1860, spiked the guns at Fort Moultrie and shifted its garrison to Fort Sumter; evacuated Fort Sumter on April 13, 1861, after sustaining thirty-six hours of bombardment. *Dictionary of American Biography*, I, 274-275.

²⁷²Jacob Thompson.

²⁷³John B. Floyd.

²⁷⁴Phillip F. Thomas (1810-1890), lawyer, member of the U.S. Congress from Maryland, 1839-1841, 1875-1877; Governor of Maryland, 1848-1851; Secretary of Treasury, December 10, 1860, to January 11, 1861; resigned at this time because of southern sympathies. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,706.

by a delegation from Wilmington by Special train. Wm S. Ashe headed the delegation. Their object was to get me to sanction the taking of Fort Caswell to prevent its being garisoned by troops from the Harriette Lane. I of course refused my permission having no authority as Gov. to grant any such permission. Jan. 2d 1861 Received the following telegram: The Convention of South Carolina has directed me to send you the following telegram just received from our Commissioners at Washington: 'Holt²⁷⁵ has been appointed Secretary of War. He is for co-ercion, and War, we believe is inevitable. Believe reinforcements are on the way. Prevent their entrance into the Harbor at every hazard.'

D. F. Jamieson²⁷⁶
Pres'dt S.C. Convention

Replied as follows: "Your dispatch received—We are on the alert"

Jan. 8th. [1861] Fort Caswell taken by the Smithville Guards under Capt. S. D. Thurston.²⁷⁷

Jan. 9th. [1861] News reached us of the firing upon the Steamer Star of the West, by the So. Ca. troops on Morris Island, in Charleston Harbor.—The retiring of the Steamer &c. Much excitement.

Jan. 12th. [1861] News of the Secession of Mississippi, Florida and Alabama,—Anticipated. Also that troops had left Montgomery Ala. to take the forts at Pensacola. At this time the forts in Alabama, Louisiana, [cut out] known to be in the hands [cut out] orities. The change in the office of Sec. of War, and the fact that Genl. Scott²⁷⁸ is now Military director, if not *dictator* at Washington, together with the alleged breach of faith on the part of the Genl. Government relative to the troops under Maj. Anderson,²⁷⁹ in Charleston Harbor, impelled the

²⁷⁵Joseph Holt (1807-1894), from Kentucky; Postmaster General, 1859-1860; Secretary of War, 1861. *Dictionary of American Biography*, IX, 181-182.

²⁷⁶David F. Jamison (1810-1864), lawyer; planter; author; President of the South Carolina Secession Convention. *Dictionary of American Biography*, IX, 604-605.

²⁷⁷Stephen D. Thurston, from Brunswick County, Colonel, Third Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 80.

²⁷⁸Winfield Scott.

²⁷⁹Robert Anderson.

State to this action. It is the settled conviction of the people of the South at this time that it is the purpose of the Abolition party to make war upon them and attempt their Subjugation, so soon as they come into power,—and that the Military advisers of Mr Buchanan²⁸⁰ have initiated that policy. Mr Secretary Holt,²⁸¹ now acting as Sec. of War, is regarded as favoring the coercion policy.

Jan. 19th 1861. Received the following telegram from the Governor of Georgia: Milledgeville, Jan. 19th 1861,—2.30 P.M. Ordinance for immediate Secession just passed by 208 to 89. Nearly all will sign it.

Jos. E. Brown

Jan 19th [1861] Dispatched Lt. Lee of the N.C. Military Institute North for arms and munitions of war for North Carolina. Feb. 4th 1861. Memorable for the assembling of two conventions: one in Montgomery Alabama for the formation of a Southern Confederacy, and one in Washington City to compromise and thereby recall the Seceding States. North Carolina sends delegates to both Conventions. Those to Alabama are not expected to take part regularly in the proceedings of the Convention.

Feb. 11th [1861] Received following dispatched from Montgomery Ala:

“Government established. Everything as we would desire. Dont present our report yet.”

M. W. Ransom²⁸²

Feb. 12th. [1861] Received from the Commissioners to Montgomery their report, accompanied by a copy of the Constitution of the Confederate States of America. Transmitted the same to the Legislature.

Feb. 13. [1861] Coercion is all the talk. Whether that will be the policy of the incoming administration &c &c. Sitting at dinner to day our little daughter Mary²⁸³ about 20 months old over-

²⁸⁰James Buchanan.

²⁸¹Joseph Holt.

²⁸²Matt W. Ransom.

²⁸³Mary Daves Ellis, daughter of Mary Daves and John Willis Ellis, born June 8, 1859, in the Executive Mansion in Raleigh. From the Graham Family Bible in the possession of John Ellis Knowles, Rye, New York.

heard this word "coercion" and pronounced it quite distinctly, and of course, we thought, very sweetly. It was the first word of four syllables that she had ever pronounced. But alas! how ignorant of its terrible meaning.

Same day, at night, Honl. Saml. Hall²⁸⁴ Commissioner from Georgia to North Carolina, pronounced a most eloquent address before the two Houses of the Genl. Assembly and a large audience in the Commons Hall.

Feb. 18th [1861] President Davis'²⁸⁵ Inaugural address received and greatly admired.

Feb. 23d. [1861] Received the following dispatch from Hon. D. M. Barringer²⁸⁶ a member of what is called the Peace Congress. "Received at Raleigh Feby. 23d 1861 at 12 o'clock 35 minutes.

By telegraph from Washington to Hon. John W. Ellis: Crittendens²⁸⁷ proposition with or without Virginia amendment will not pass. Lincoln is here unexpectedly. It is said he wants a National Convention. Uncertain when we adjourn, but I think Monday. Delay is a part of their game. Say to Mrs. B.²⁸⁸ I am well.

D. M. Barringer"

A. W. Venable to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Brownsville 2d Novr 1860.

I have just risen from a careful persual of your message. I cannot withhold the expression of my great gratification, at the prudent, manly, and patriotic sentiments and recommendations which it contains. I see with unmingled satisfaction the return

²⁸⁴Samuel Hall, from Wilmington; attended the University of North Carolina, 1837-1839; removed to Georgia; lawyer; Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Georgia. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 248.

²⁸⁵Jefferson Davis (1808-1893), President of the Confederacy, 1861-1865. *Biography Directory of Congress*, 784.

²⁸⁶Daniel M. Barringer.

²⁸⁷John J. Crittenden (1787-1863), member of the U.S. Senate from Kentucky, 1817-1819, 1835-1841, 1842-1848, 1855-1861; "In December [1860], he introduced in the Senate the famous 'Crittenden Propositions,' restoring by Constitutional amendment the Missouri Compromise line and guaranteeing the protection of slavery in the District of Columbia against congressional action." This compromise was defeated. Member of the U.S. Congress, 1861-1863. *Dictionary of American Biography*, IV, 546-549.

²⁸⁸Mrs. Barringer.

to the views of a statesman, as contradistinguished from much of the mere political twaddle, if not dimegogical rant which has often characterised such communications of late years. It seems to have been forgotten, that such grave papers are intended for the highest purposes of state policy, and not for the designs of those, who seek individual popularity, without regard to the great interests of the states which they are called to govern. It is needless after what I have written to say that I most heartily concur in all of your views. Your view of our financial condition, is able and satisfactory—your advice as to the program of our internal improvements, just, and wise—and I am particularly pleased at the recommendation for the establishment of an agricultural board. This great source of our wealth & importance, has been too long neglected by the Legislature Like Issachar²⁸⁹ she has too long bowed down between two burdens, and has been sustained only by her great strength. To the renewal of agricultural energy, we must look for the glory & greatness of our state. This honorable profession of Agriculture, must take the front rank. Upon its resources all live and from its income all legitimate accumulation results.

But sir it was your view of our Federal relations which excited my highest admiration, my most sincere approval. They are the views of a cautious Statesman, not liable to the caricature of *conservatism*, which now means but little more than abject submission. They indicate a sufficient regard for the Union as a means, and utter repudiation of it as an end. They recognise our duty to consult those of our sister states, which have like interests, suffered similar wrongs, and liable to the same perils. They avow with prudent forecast the evils of which we complain, and assert with many unswerving finesse the purpose to maintain our rights They appeal to the people in conversation the only legitimate lovers of sovereign power. And they look to the organization and arming of our only standing army the militia to be in readiness for any event which may transpire *There can be no Federal road across the soil of North Carolina for the coercion of a state.*

I admire your mode of disposing of the fallacy that Lincoln²⁹⁰ is elected by the forms of the constitution—under such forms liberty has always perished. Under such forms, despotism has

²⁸⁹Issachar, son of Jacob and Leah of Biblical origin. It is also the name of a tribe of Israel.

²⁹⁰Abraham Lincoln.

made its quiet and *decent* march to the overthrow of all free institutions, where ever they have been destroyed—But I must close. Although hoping to see you on the 5th I have yielded to my inclination to make known in advance my cordial approval of your message. Our triumph in the state is enough for glory for once. The greatest in its final results which was ever ours in our day.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
near Averysborough
Novr 3. 1860.

I have to report for the information of your Excellency, that we arrived down from Lockville in good time, on Saturday night Octr 27th. We overtook *the Dawson*, in Fox Island Pool, broke down in one Engine, and unable to tow a heavily laden Flat, She had with her, we took the Flat in tow, at once, and brought it safely along to Green Rock. On Sunday she & her Flat went on down, and on Monday at noon, She left Red Rock, leaving her *two* heavy Flats (one loaded there) to float after her that night by some mismanagement, *both* Flats ran full upon Silver Run Dam, & the River rising rapidly, *the Two Flats*, & their cargoes, *were lost!* Our Lock-keeper Mr Shaffer, saved the hands.

I now come to *the late Freshet*,—on Monday last, a continuous & very heavy rain for 7 hours, upon an already full River, caused a very heavy rise, amounting to 13½ Feet vertical of water on Red Rock Dam, 9 feet, on Haw Ridge, 10 on Green Rock &c. &c.—I have since inspected all the works on Smileys Falls, and can perceive no damage.—I have heard from Deep River, the Bridge near the mouth, which Capt Bryan,²⁹¹ was raising, *is gone again*, but no damage known of, to “Locks or Dams.”

The River is still high, & we have been *nearly idle*, the whole week, but lost none of our floating property.

I do not wish to be importunate, but I beg your Excellency will allow me again to call your attention to the necessity there

²⁹¹Elias Bryan.

is of more adequate protection to these works,—of this you personally saw something at Lockville, and Rives²⁹²—these works if left alone by unauthorized people, are in order this day to carry ten times the trade they are likely to receive, but unless the claims of the Mill owners on Deep River, are subordinated to the rights of the public, and the depredations of mischievous people summarily stopped, it will be in vain to expect any *satisfactory use*, of these works, by the people of North Carolina.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
near Averysboro'
Novr 3. 1860.

Having made this navigation, readily passable, *at all points*, by a steamboat & her crew, (except where the works have been mischievously meddled with), as your Excellency personally knows, my mission here, *seems ended*, and I would like to withdraw from them, on the completion of my Report to you.

Should this not be satisfactory to your Excellency, then I desire leave for one month to go to Philadelphia, draw up my Report & provide for the further subsistence of my venerable mother, whose sole support, I am.

On this point I beg your Excellency to signify your wishes *by next mail*, as to those wishes, (whatever they may be) I will cheerfully conform.

P.S. Capt John Lilly who has been with me from the first & is well acquainted with those works is in my judgement a suitable man to control them for the present, at least.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
near Averysboro'
Novr 6. 1860.

I regret to inform you, that the high Freshet (lately reported) has made a Breach around the West Abutt of *McAllisters Dam (which you may better recollect as the first above Col:

²⁹²Probably Robert E. Rives.

McNeills²⁹³)—this Breach is 100 Feet wide, down to the bed of the River, & *through it*, the whole River now Runs.

I stopped the Steamer Enterprise in consequence, at Green Rock, & turned her back.

I shall leave for the Breach tomorrow, with a portion of our working fleet & all the hands that can be spared from Red Rock.

Red Rock, remains as you saw it, high water preventing us from doing anything towards securing it as yet.

*This is one of the old works, to which, we had done nothing, but which was *apparently* entirely safe.

*Ebenezer Emmons to John W. Ellis.*²⁹⁴

Raleigh, November 8, 1860.

The proposition of Mr. Edmund Ruffin, the distinguished Agriculturalist and Author, to furnish a communication upon the agriculture of the eastern counties of this State, will, I hope, be accepted by your Excellency.

It will please me especially, if this communication can be published in such a form, that it may be regarded as a report for the Agricultural and Geological Survey now in progress.

The field of investigation in North Carolina is extremely wide, in consequence of a diversity of interest, climate and soil. Aid, therefore, from any quarter is important, especially when proffered by a gentleman of Mr. Ruffin's abilities.

The principles of agriculture are the same everywhere in all countries,—but their application often require special modifications. It is so in this State. The use of our native fertilizers for example, in the various kinds of marls, call for special rules of application. These are to be found out only by close observation and much experience. An immense saving in money depends upon their proper application, as to time, from composition and the condition of the soil to which they are to be applied.

The subject has been, and is still, receiving all the attention I am able to bestow upon it. We have no fear that we shall receive too much light upon the subject. Agriculture is slow in its advances, and hence, every communication which is calculated to give it an impulse, deserves the patronage of the State.

²⁹³A. S. McNeill.

²⁹⁴This letter is taken from Ruffin, *Agricultural Sketches*, ii.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Sharpfield Lock
Nov 8. 1860.

I have to report my arrival here last evening on my way to McAllisters Break. This is the old lock at Col: McNeills²⁹⁵ Plantation to which I called your Excellencys special attention, and it has been badly worsted by the late Freshet. Finding some repairs necessary *before I could pass it*, & the water being yet too high, to work with effect at McAllisters, I concluded to spend a few days in securing this lock, so as to stand over winter, as I suggested to you when here.

In this way I shall secure one dangerous point, & lose but little time in the repair of the other at McAllisters.

The work at McAllisters will require some time & I shall be well satisfied if we get through with it by Christmas (tho' we shall raise the water before then.)

This being a breach at a Dam, is like Red Rock, unexpected to me, and formed no part of my Estimate.

The old Works seem very treacherous but with perseverance, we will conquer them. It is satisfactory to know that our new, or rebuilt works, such as those on Smileys Falls, & Red Rock, withstood the recent freshet without the slightest injury, as I can assure your Excellency from a careful examination.

The time & money we were compelled to spend on Red Rock, is to be regretted, *as but for that*, we should long since have been at McAllisters, & have rebuilt & secured the rest Abutments—tho' I repeat, it was prior to the Freshet apparently safe for some time forward.

[P.S.] Please inform Mr London²⁹⁶ he will find me at Sharpfields.

Nov 9. Mr London has just been here transacted his business & left at 2 P.M.

Novr 10. If your Excellency wishes me to take a load of Coal to Wilmington, when the navigation is open—I would mention that each of our 4 Flats can carry 50 Tons, or 200 in all—and as

²⁹⁵A. S. McNeill.

²⁹⁶Henry A. London.

it will take Mr Paton over a month to mine that quantity, it ought to be engaged *at once*.

He ought to sell it for \$2½ per Ton, & deliver it any where on the River Bank, *within 100 feet of Boatable Water*, where we can conveniently reach it with our wheelbarrows.

The transit of 4 flats with 200 Tons at once in tow of a steamboat will certainly demonstrate the practicability of the works, & will also be a quantity sufficient to test the quality of the coal.

William H. Gist to John W. Ellis.

G.L.B.

Executive Department,
Columbia, 9th Nov, 1860,

The following Resolutions have been adopted by the Legislature of South Carolina, and I invite your attention to them, with the request that your State will join with us in this act of devotion, in this momentous crisis to the South.

1. Be it therefore Resolved, That in view, of the solemn crisis in our country's affairs the 21st day of November inst. be appointed as a day of "Fasting, Humiliation, and Prayer," and that the Governor be respectfully requested to issue his proclamation inviting the clergy and people of all denominations to assemble in their places of public worship to implore God's direction and blessing in this our hour of difficulty.

2. That the Governor be requested to inform the Governors of all the other Southern States of this appointment, and to invite them to appoint the same day, for the same purposes, in their own States.

James L. Henry to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Head Quarters 20th Brigade N.C.M.
Nov. 12th 1860.

I have the honor herewith to transmit to your headquarters the abstract of the annual return of the 20th Brigade N.C.M. (a copy of which has been transmitted to the Maj. Genl in due time) under my command.

The returns show great negligence on the part of officers commanding the different Regiments.

The No 2 Volunteer, 83rd & 97th Regiments have failed to make any returns whatever to this Headquarters.

No Major Genl has reviewed my Brigade, since I came into office.

John B. Floyd to John W. Ellis.

NA107.

War Department
November 15th 1860.

I have the honor to inform you that the number of copies of the revised "instructions for field Artillery," just published, intended for the militia of the several States, has been ordered to be stored by the U.S. Quartermaster in Philadelphia. There being now no fund which can be applied to the transportation of the work to the respective seats of Government, an appropriation will be asked for, during the ensuing session of Congress for this object. Meantime, should you desire to obtain immediate possession of the work, orders will be given on your application to this Department, for the delivery of the quota for your State, in Philadelphia, to any Agent you may please to designate.

George W. Wortham²⁹⁷ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Oxford N.C. Nov 16th 1860.

The citizens of Granville yesterday organized a military company, to be equipped & drilled either as Rifles or Light Infantry and elected the following officers.

Geo. Wortham Captain

Alex. F Spencer²⁹⁸ 1st Lieut

J. Beverly Hunter²⁹⁹ 2d Lieut

Jno C Hester 3d Lieut

The company is called the "Granville Independent Greys" and consists of fifty six privates & non-commissioned officers.

²⁹⁷George W. Wortham (1828-1883), lawyer; Colonel, Fiftieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 696; *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 425.

²⁹⁸Alexander F. Spencer, from Granville County, Captain, Company D, Twelfth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 448.

²⁹⁹J. Beverly Hunter, from Granville County, Second Lieutenant, Company D, Twelfth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 448.

There is no militia organization in this county, and no Colonel or other field officers through whom I can report said company to the Executive, for the purpose of procuring commissions & obtaining arms. I therefore report it directly to your Excellency.

If there are arms to be had in Raleigh we hereby apply for them. We desire either muskets or rifles but prefer rifles. If the State can furnish no arms we shall buy at our own cost minnie rifles with the sword bayonets.

The object of this letter is to apply for commissions for the officers elect and to enquire whether the state can furnish arms of any kind.

Allow me to congratulate you on the result of last summers election. Granville did her part in procuring permission for Mr Pool³⁰⁰ to devote his whole time to his Pasquotank plantations. Would to God our national elections, (or rather federal election, as I do not give into the blue light doctrine of the existance of such a *nation* of the U.S.) had gone as favorably.

*Daniel Asbury*³⁰¹ *et al.* to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Charlotte N C
Nov 17 1860

We send you two petitions enclosed. They embody the views of our people almost without dissent. The petition relative to the Call of a convention was started yesterday evening and just upon the close of our court, there were but few in town every one signed it without distinction of party all our people are for it.

yours &c.

Daniel Asbury
M. M. Orr
D C Caldwell
Sam. P. Smith³⁰²
W Lander³⁰³
T. H. Brun

³⁰⁰John Pool.

³⁰¹Daniel M. Asbury, from Lincoln County, Second Lieutenant, Company G, Fifty-Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 489.

³⁰²Samuel P. Smith, from Charlotte, graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1856; lawyer; banker. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 577.

³⁰³William Lander.

*John W. Ellis to Edward H. Britton.*³⁰⁴

UNC.

Executive Office;
Raleigh; Nov. 17, 1860.

In to-day's "Bulletin" I find an extract from the "Norfolk Herald" in which it is stated as a rumor, that the President³⁰⁵ had ordered a Company of U.S. troops to Fayetteville at the "request of the Governor of North Carolina."

I wish to say through your columns, that I had no previous knowledge of the President's intention to send such troops to Fayetteville, and certainly never made such a request of him. I know nothing of his purposes in doing so, and regard the measure as wholly unnecessary within itself, and at this time, exceedingly imprudent, as tending to increase the irritation of the public mind.

John W. Ellis to John B. Floyd.

NA-94.

State of North Carolina—
Executive Department,
Raleigh, Nov. 19, 1860.

Herewith I transmit a copy of a letter from this Department to the Charlotte Bulletin (N.C.) relative to a late movement of U.S. troops to Fayetteville in this State.

I avail myself of the occasion to say that a publication of the reasons that influenced the Administration to send U.S. troops to Fayetteville is due to the Executive and the people of North Carolina.

Such a measure is, here notoriously unnecessary and has produced no little irritation in the public mind.

Their immediate removal would be a proper and politic step, and if the Government has any other use for them, one that would conduce to the interests of the public service, I ask, therefore, that these troops be removed.

³⁰⁴Edward H. Britton, editor and publisher of *The Daily Bulletin* (Charlotte), 1860-1861.

³⁰⁵James Buchanan.

Nov. 20, 1860.

Message to the General Assembly of North Carolina.

Elected by the universal suffrages of a free people, you have assembled at the time appointed by law, to consult together for the common good, and to adopt such measures as may be demanded by the public welfare.

Although your session opens amid political embarrassments in our Federal affairs of a character calculated to excite in every patriotic mind painful apprehensions for the maintenance of existing political relations with our confederate States, yet we are surrounded here at home with such evidences of happiness and prosperity as to impress us with a deep sense of our many obligations to the Supreme Being who has graciously directed our councils in the past, and upon whom must be our chief reliance for a safe deliverance from the evils that threaten the future of our country.

Within the political period embracing the past two years, our people have been signally blessed with physical health; the returns of agriculture, though somewhat diminished by the blighting influences of a drought that widely prevailed the country during the last season, have been such as to afford a reasonable reward to the labors of the husbandman: the increased yield of our mines furnishes gratifying evidence of the growing importance of that interesting branch of industry; the products of manufacturing and mechanical pursuits have steadily increased in amount and improved in quality; commerce has prospered, and the advantages of education have been more widely extended than heretofore, exhibiting as ever the natural result of social development and moral elevation.

The moral and material progress thus satisfactorily evidenced may be traced for a cause, directly and unerringly, to the great system of Internal Improvements that has, for the past ten years, been prosecuted under the patronage of the State.

Our public works have steadily advanced from their beginning point on the Atlantic ocean far into the interior of the country, stimulating as they progress every department of industry, by offering new facilities of transportation, and opening up sources of public wealth that have heretofore slumbered and otherwise would have continued to slumber in their natural barrenness.

Guided by the example of my predecessors, I will proceed to

lay before you the operations of the Government for the political period designated, and respectfully to suggest the adoption of such measures as, to me, the public interests may seem to require. More detailed statements than would be compatible with the nature of this communication, will be furnished by the heads of the several departments in their regular biennial reports.

Public Debt and Finances.

The subject to which I shall first invite your attention, deeming it of primary importance, is the conditions of the finances of the State.

A rigid observance of the public faith, is a sentiment deeply impressed upon the minds and hearts of the people of North Carolina, and the most sacredly cherished, because of the fact that in all our past history that faith has received no tarnish. This well known disposition of the public mind forbids a doubt that you will see that ample provision is made to meet, beyond every contingency, the accruing interest on the public debt, and for the payment of the principal upon maturity. And happily for us, the discharge of this duty, as will appear from an examination of our financial affairs, will not so much require additional legislation and the imposition of increased taxes, as the abstaining from such new and untried measures as may diminish the present receipts of the Treasury.

The following abstract, taken from the books of the Public Treasurer, exhibits the amount of the debt of the State on the 1st day of October last, the beginning of the present financial year, together with the purposes for which it was contracted.

For the North-Carolina Railroad,	\$3,000,000	
" Atlantic and North-Carolina Railroad,	1,466,505	
For Western North-Carolina Railroad,	1,130,000	
" Wilmington, Charlotte, and		
Rutherford Railroad,	400,000	
For Fayetteville and Western Railroad,	300,000	
For Gaston and Weldon Branch Railroad,	87,000	
	<hr/>	\$6,383,505
For Plank Roads,	180,000	
" Rivers and Canals,	830,000	
" Lunatic Asylum,	125,000	
" Literary Fund,	81,000	
" General Purposes,	1,530,000	
	<hr/>	\$2,746,000
		<hr/>
Total indebtedness,		\$9,129,505

In the foregoing list is embraced a debt of \$300,000 for which the State was originally liable, as endorser, for the Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Company, and for which she became responsible, as principal, upon the purchase of the property and effects of that Company.

In addition to the foregoing actual indebtedness, the public faith is pledged to the following Railroad Companies in the amounts named, upon a compliance with certain conditions set forth in their respective charters, and in a balance of the appropriation to the Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Works:

To Wilmington, Charlotte, and Rutherford Railroad Company,	\$1,709,000
To Western North-Carolina Railroad Company,	2,870,000
" Fayetteville and Western Railroad Company,	100,000
" Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Works,	20,000
	<hr/>
	\$4,699,900

These Companies have so far complied with the provisions of their charters, entitling them to the aid of the State, as to leave no doubt that the whole of the above sum will be called for by them, within a very few years, with the exception of \$1,000,000 of the amount guaranteed to the Western North Carolina Railroad Company, which will not be required, because of the fact that their road will be completed to the French Broad River, its present terminus, less by that amount, than was originally contemplated.

The State is also liable, by endorsement for the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad Company, in the sum of \$150,000. A loss on account of which, however, need not be apprehended, as the Company has ample means to discharge their debt at maturity.

The precise time at which the moneys becoming due the foregoing Railroad Companies will be applied for is by no means certain. It is not at all probable, however, that more than \$1,500,000 will be required during the present and ensuing financial years. This sum would swell the amount of indebtedness to \$10,629,505; the annual interest on which, together with the average annual expenditure of the government, \$93,000, will give the sum of \$728,424.76 as an annual charge upon the Public Treasury for the present and coming years. This, it will be observed, embraces the interest on the maximum amount of debt

for that period, which will not, however, have been contracted until some time in the next year, for which reason a deduction of several thousand dollars should be made from the sum stated as necessary for the one year, and the same amount added to that required for the other.

The receipts into the Treasury, from the ordinary sources of revenue, were, for the past two years, as follows:

Receipts for 1857-'58,	\$ 618,964.48
" " 1859-'60,	691,319.54

Total Receipts for past two years,	[sic] \$1,310,884.02
------------------------------------	----------------------

To this sum should be added \$14,279.72, due from two defaulting sheriffs, and for which judgment has been obtained against the sureties on their official bonds.

The estimated receipts for the present and ensuing fiscal years are, as I am informed by the Public Treasurer, as follows:

Estimated receipts for 1860-'61,	\$ 866,602.39
" " " 1861-'62,	889,822.67

Total estimated receipts for next two years, [sic]	\$1,726,425.06
--	----------------

It thus appears that the liabilities of the State can be met without any increase of taxes at your present session, and, indeed, that they may be reduced without detriment to the public service.

This statement, however, is predicated on the supposition that the Sinking Fund will be charged with the payment of \$170,000 of the public debt falling due prior to the 1st October, 1863. The present condition and prospective receipts of that Fund, as will hereafter more fully appear, will justify such a course, and I, therefore, recommend that it be directed by the Legislature.

To meet the principal of the public liabilities, the State has the following Stocks and effects:

Raleigh & Gaston R.R. Stocks, <i>par value</i> ,	\$ 487,500
North Carolina " " "	2,000,000
" " preferred 6 p. cent. "	1,000,000
At. & N. Carolina R.R. stocks "	1,066,600
West'n N. Carolina " " "	1,130,000
Alb. & Ches. Canal " "	350,000
B'ds of Wil., Ch. & Ruth. R.R. Co.	400,000
" of Fayt. & West. "	300,000
Debt due from At. & N.C.R.R. Co.,	400,000
Interest on At. & N.C.R.R. Co.,	72,000
Principal of Sinking Fund,	457,040
	<hr/>
	\$7,663,140

A reliable provision has been made for the payment of the public debt as it falls due, by the creation of a Sinking Fund. The receipts of this Fund consist of the dividends of all the railroad stocks owned by the State, and such balances as may remain in the Public Treasury, from time to time, after paying all current demands upon it. The whole amount of the Fund at this time is \$457,040. The following are its receipts for the two past fiscal years, together with the sources from whence derived:

Receipts by dividends on N. Carolina R.R. stock,	\$220,000
" " Ral. & Gast. " "	78,000
" Surplus Revenue,	100,000
" Interest on Bonds,	21,570
	<hr/>
Total receipts for two last years,	\$419,570

The rapidly increasing business of our railroads give the highest assurances that this Fund will prove fully equal to the great purposes for which it was established. After the present year its annual receipts will probably not fall short of half a million dollars, and may possibly exceed that amount.

An obvious reason why our railroads may be relied upon for reasonable dividends, when prudently managed as at the present time, is to be found in the fact that they are constructed mainly

by slave labor; which, for all purposes, not requiring mechanical skill, is undoubtedly the cheapest that can be employed.

No more conclusive evidence of this fact could be desired than that furnished by a comparison of the cost of ours with the cost of roads constructed with a different kind of labor.

Our great line of road, from Beaufort Harbor to Cowana, (Duck Town,) on the Tennessee line, a distance of five hundred and sixty miles, will, when completed, cost \$12,610,000. Of this line of road, three hundred and forty-eight miles have been actually completed; fifty miles more let to contract, and the remainder, one hundred and sixty-two miles, has been surveyed and careful estimates made of the cost, so that the entire cost of the road, when finished, may be stated with almost exact certainty. On the other hand we find that the Erie road, in the State of New York, some four hundred miles in length, cost \$32,000,000. Or, differently stated, the cost of our road will be \$22,500, while that of the Erie is \$80,000 per mile. A clear profit on the former of \$1,550 per mile would give a dividend of 6 per cent., while on the latter it would require a nett profit of \$4,800 per mile to give the same dividend.

Like comparison between roads similarly situated will never fail, it is believed, to develop the fact of the superior cheapness of slave labor when employed in the construction of railroads.

Financially and socially this is an important fact for us. It gives the assurance that our railroad investments will prove dividend-paying stocks, and that the public debt, contracted for the construction of these works, will be finally liquidated thereby. I have an abiding conviction that many of the present generation will live to see our public debt paid off by receipts from railroads, and the roads themselves left unencumbered, yielding a richer revenue to the State than has heretofore been collected by taxation, and superseding, entirely, the necessity for taxation.

The fact is an important one, too, in a social point of view, as it teaches us that there is a proper division of labor, which, if wisely observed, will avoid all possible conflict of interests, and enure to the advantage of all. This division consists in the employment of slave labor, where physical force rather than an exercise of the mental faculties is required, and the assignment of that field of labor, demanding the employment of skill and educated reasoning faculties in its profitable pursuit, to the white

race, where these qualities are mainly and almost exclusively to be found.

The marshalling of labor upon this principle is dictated, it is believed, by a sound public policy, extending to the development of that variety of the industrial employments, and the perfection of that mechanical and manufacturing skill that go to make up the power of a State, and to that harmony of interests so necessary to every well organized society.

Rail Roads.

The State having embarked largely in works of internal improvement, their condition and prospects will furnish, doubtless, an interesting subject of your deliberations.

By virtue of an act of the Legislature, at its last session, the Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Works were purchased for the State by the Governor, at a sale directed by the first mortgage creditors, for the sum of \$365,000. No purchase money was paid beyond that on debts of prior lien to those for which the State was responsible, and which were secured by a second mortgage. The amount thus paid is \$34,730.97 and the amount secured by second mortgage to the State is \$300,000, upon which \$35,385 of interest was due at the time of the sale.

Soon after the sale the entire works and property of the Company were transferred to the State, and have been since managed by a Commission, as directed by the act. Many useful repairs have been made under the direction of this Commission and the river has been opened for navigation, with a minimum depth of five feet water, from Fayetteville to the Gulf, in the midst of the Coalfields, a distance of 81 miles. The navigation is temporarily suspended in consequence of an accident occasioned by a recent freshet, to which these works will be more or less liable until substantially rebuilt. A report from the Commission, giving a detailed account of their operations, will be laid before you at an early day, for which occasion I will reserve such suggestions relative to this improvement as I may deem necessary to its maintenance.

By the provisions of an Act of 1856-'7, the Public Treasurer was required to deliver to the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal Company \$100,000, in the bonds of the State, upon the opening of their work for navigation.

In April, 1859, I made a personal examination of that im-

provement, throughout its entire length, and found that it afforded fair navigation for the class of vessels engaged in our inland commerce, which fact being duly certified to the Treasurer, by the Board of Internal Improvements, the bonds of the State, to the amount named, were delivered to the Company. This canal, when fully completed, will give a depth of 8 feet water throughout, and a uniform width of 65 feet, and is destined to exert an important influence upon the commerce of a very productive section of the State. Further reference will be made to it before your session terminates.

The Fayetteville and Western Railroad is now completed, as I am informed, to the coal fields in Chatham county. A connexion between that and the North Carolina Railroad is much to be desired, and I respectfully recommend the subject to your favorable consideration.

The Wilmington, Charlotte and Rutherford Railroad is progressing satisfactorily towards completion, and promises advantages to the public fully commensurate with the gigantic character of the undertaking. The many difficulties already overcome by the Company having it in charge afford the highest evidences of the energy and enterprise of the people residing in the section of country through which it passes, and of the capabilities of that portion of our State. The eastern division of the road has been completed from a point near Wilmington to the distance of 75 miles, and the western division from Charlotte, a distance of 25 miles. The greater part of the remaining portion of the work is under contract and well advanced.

I am informed that the Company will probably ask a further loan from the State, to enable them to complete their work, and, all things considered, such a request will present high claims upon your favorable consideration.

It will be recollected that the terms upon which the patronage of the State has been extended to this enterprise, are not so favorable as those upon which others of our leading works of improvement have been aided. In others of our railroad companies, two-thirds of the capital stock has been taken by the State, and a liberal loan made afterwards for the completion of their works; while, in the case of this Company, the aid of the State consists of a loan of \$8,000 per mile of finished road, secured by a mortgage on all the property of the Company. When the importance of this road to the public is considered,

it is apprehended that it will be difficult to discover a satisfactory reason for making so wide a difference between it and other works of a similar character, in dispensing the public patronage. In view of which, and the further fact that the mortgage now held by the State will prove an ample security for the loan heretofore made, and the one that will probably be asked for, I would respectfully but earnestly recommend, that such further loan as may be necessary to complete their works be made to the Company. Otherwise it will be driven to effect a loan upon second mortgage, at a great sacrifice of the interests of the stockholders, and to the embarrassment of the enterprise itself.

The first division of the Western North Carolina Railroad, extending from Salisbury to Morganton, a distance of 80 miles, has been completed to within eleven miles of its termination, and the second division, from Morganton to the western portal of the Blue Ridge tunnel, a distance of 40 miles, let to contract, upon which the grading is now being executed. From this point to the present terminus of the road on the French Broad River, near Ashville, a distance of but 20 miles, the work has not been let to contract, because of the prohibitory restrictions of the Company's charter.

These restrictions now interpose serious obstacles to the progress of this great work, and can no longer subserve any useful purpose. I therefore recommend that they be removed by the Legislature.

The importance of such legislation will more fully appear when it is borne in mind that the second division of the road extends to the western portal of the Blue Ridge tunnel, and, consequently, embraces what is known as the mountain section, which is by far the most costly part of the work. Now, if it be required to fully complete this division before letting the work beyond the mountains to contract, that part of the road lying within the limits of the mountain section, and costing some million and a half of dollars, will be rendered totally useless while the division beyond the mountains is being constructed.

It was originally designed to extend this road so as to form a connection with the chain of road passing through the State of Tennessee to the Mississippi River, and the work has now progressed to that point, when sound policy indicates the propriety of locating the western connection and allowing the company

to progress with the work as rapidly as the circumstances of the country will admit.

From the present terminus of the road, near Asheville, two routes have been surveyed to the Tennessee line and both found to be entirely practicable at comparatively a moderate cost. The one lies in almost in a due west course, through the counties of Haywood, Macon, Jackson and Cherokee, terminating at Cowana, (Duck Town,) and the other in a northerly direction, along the French Broad River, and terminating at the Paint Rock, forty-six miles below Asheville. At both of these points of termination connections can be had with the Tennessee Roads.

The selection of either one of these routes to the exclusion of the other, would fail to accommodate a large number of our fellow-citizens residing beyond the Blue Ridge, who have heretofore cheerfully contributed their rateable part towards appropriations for the construction of roads east of the mountains, with no other advantage to themselves than the mere hope held out of their extension among them at a future day. To disappoint this reasonable expectation, now that millions have been expended to overcome the great mountain barrier, would prove a sore disappointment to them, and would, in my opinion, be a departure from a true economical policy. These routes point in different directions, and consequently, each would secure a business that the other could not, and both would serve as valuable contributors to the main line of road east of Asheville.

I would therefore earnestly recommend that the Western North Carolina Railroad Company be allowed to construct their road over both the routes above designated, and that the State contribute the same portion as heretofore.

As every delay in forming these connections will result in injury to investments already made, I would suggest no other restriction upon the progress of the work than a simple limitation as to the amount of money to be paid annually by the State; such a limitation being, in my opinion, necessary to a safe administration of the public finances.

The Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad is an unusually well constructed work and in successful operation. As was the case with others of our roads for the first few years after completion, it has as yet yielded no dividends to the stockholders; but the present earnings of the road, as reported to me, give

satisfactory assurances that it will at an early day be classed among our dividend-paying roads.

This company will, as I am informed, ask that the State loan of \$400,000 with the back interest, amounting to \$72,000, be converted into preferred stock, and the road released from the mortgage upon it in favor of the State. The acceding to such a proposal would tend to facilitate the operations of the company, and could not result in an injury to the State, as no reasonable doubt can exist that the company would be able to pay 6 per cent. annually on such preferred stock, after the present year. A similar policy was pursued towards the North Carolina Railroad Company with marked beneficial consequences.

The report of the Commissioner to examine into the affairs of this company has been handed in within the past few days, and is herewith transmitted.

The Wilmington and Manchester road, in which the State has a small interest, has as yet yielded no dividends, in consequence, as is believed, of pecuniary embarrassments incurred in its construction.

The condition of the other companies in which the State is a stockholder, will more satisfactorily appear from the following exhibit of dividends paid by them in the last and present years:

1859-60.

By N.C.R.R. Co., 6 p. ct. on preferred stock,	\$120,000	
By 2 and 3 p. ct. on common stock,	150,000	
		<hr/>
		\$270,000
By Wil. & Weld. R.R. Co. 8 per cent.,	\$212,632	
Ra. & Gast. R.R. Co., 4 and 6 per cent.,	97,330	
		<hr/>
		309,962
		<hr/>
Total dividends paid in 1859-60,		\$579,962

The fact of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad Company paying but four per cent. dividend in 1860, is to accounted for by a change of their financial year, which embraces but eight months of that period.

In support of the policy here recommended as the proper one to be pursued towards our works of internal improvement, no more weighty argument could be offered than the general bene-

fits resulting from such as have already been completed. These are everywhere to be witnessed, and especially in the increased value of real estate. The assessed value of real estate in North Carolina, at the several periods named below, is as follows:

In 1815, \$53,521,513—in 1836, \$51,021,317—in 1850, \$55,600,000—in 1855, \$98,075,969—in 1860, \$126,000,000.

It thus appears that from 1815 to 1836, a period of twenty years, the value of our real estate actually decreased, while there was only an increase of \$2,100,000 from 1815 to 1850, a period of thirty-five years. From 1850 to 1860, ten years, the increase has been \$70,400,000. Now, it will be recollected that most of our works of internal improvement have been constructed since the year 1850.

In that year we had but 250 miles of railroad, and that of a very imperfect character, while in the present year we have 834 miles of road in actual operation.

The increased value of real estate since 1850, will alone yield a revenue, at the present rate of taxation, of \$140,400.

Results like these will remove all doubt that the State has pursued a wise policy since 1850, towards works of this character.

Agriculture.

An increase in the value of real estate is naturally accompanied by improvements in agriculture and an increase in the returns of agricultural labor. Among the most interesting evidences of the advance made in this branch of our industry, and of the spirit manifested in the cultivation of the soil, are the agricultural fairs now annually held in many parts of the State. These assemblies of the people greatly tend to the dissemination of intelligence and practical information upon the subject of farming, and it is well worthy of your consideration whether they be not deserving of the patronage of the State.

Further, to give direction to individual enterprise, I would respectfully recommend the establishment of a Board of Agriculture, with the power to divide the State into agricultural districts, and to make suitable provisions for the giving of instruction in this branch of science. The creation of such a Board would be attended with a trifling expense, and the appropriation of a small amount towards the salary of a teacher in each district, in aid of individual and county contributions, it is con-

fidently believed, would be a wise expenditure of the public money.

Education.

Since the last Session of the Legislature our system of public education, under the supervision of the able and zealous Superintendent of Common Schools, has been still further improved in its practical operation, and attended, perhaps, with greater usefulness than at any former period. Under this system the means of education, in its primary branches, are placed within the reach of every child of the State.

There was distributed to the several counties for school purposes, by the Commissioners of the Literary Fund, in 1859, \$180,850.08, and a like amount the present year.

By virtue of a provision contained in the charter of the Bank of North Carolina, the Public Treasurer subscribed for the Literary Fund, to the capital stock of that Bank, an amount equal to the stock belonging the Fund in the Bank of the State of North Carolina, the charter of which expired on 1st January last. In order to make payment of the first and second instalments of the newly subscribed stock, that officer visited the city of New York and negotiated a temporary loan in specie, upon highly favorable terms, and such as could not have been procured otherwise than by his presence there. This loan has been since paid off by payments made upon the stock in the Bank of the State of North Carolina.

A report from the Commissioners of the Literary Fund will be laid before you.

Our Common School System was established in the year 1840, before which time there was no instruction imparted in the State at the public expense. After an experience of twenty years it will not prove uninteresting to observe the extent of the influence of this system upon the general interest of education. And while it will not be pretended that the progress made within that period is wholly attributable to our Common Schools, yet it must be confessed that they have been mainly instrumental in awakening among our people a lively spirit on the subject of education.

The following comparative Statement exhibits, with reasonable accuracy, the extent of that progress:

	1840.	1860.
Number of male Colleges,	3	6
do. Female do.,	1	13
do. Academies and Select Schools,	141	350
do. Primary Schools,	632	4,000
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Whole number of Schools and Colleges,	777	4,369
	1840.	1860.
Number of scholars at College	158	900
do. at Female do.,	125	1,500
do. at Academies and select Schools,	4,398	15,000
do. at Primary Schools,	14,000	160,000
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Whole number of Scholars,	18,681	177,400

Most of our Colleges and High Schools have been established by, and are now under the control of the several denominations of christians, which is a fact not to be regretted, since the natural friends of education are to be found among those who are engaged in the advancement of religion and morals.

Before closing with this subject, I would make brief mention of the two Military Institutions recently established at Charlotte and Hillsboro'. Though not so classed, they maintain a standard of education, in the branches taught, fully as high as that which obtains in our best Colleges. I respectfully commend these Institutions to your favorable consideration, as worthy of the patronage of the State.

Boundary Line.

An Act of the Legislature, at its last session, made provision for running and re-marking the boundary line between North Carolina and Virginia. By virtue of the powers invested in me by the Act, I made several ineffectual efforts to procure a Commission to act on the part of this State with such Commissioner as might be appointed by the Governor of Virginia. It is believed that the compensation allowed by the law is inadequate to procure the services of a competent person to discharge the duty assigned. The importance and delicacy of the office

cannot well be over estimated, and the best talent should be employed in its execution.

In the course of my correspondence with the Governor of Virginia on the subject, I was advised that there was then a proposition before the Legislature of that State for running the line throughout its entire length. Whether the proposition was adopted or not, I have not been informed. This was the first intimation I had heard that the line was not already distinctly marked in other parts than those designated in our Act.

It is important that the location of the line should be clearly understood by the people of the two States, for which reason I would respectfully suggest the adoption of such legislation as may be thought necessary to accomplish that object.

Since the last adjournment of the Legislature the Hon. Thomas Ruffin resigned his office of Judge of the Supreme Court, in consequence of his health failing to such an extent as to conflict, in his opinion, with an efficient discharge of his duties. The retirement of this able and faithful officer furnishes a suitable occasion for a public acknowledgement of the inestimable value of his services to the State.

The vacancy thus caused was temporarily filled by the Governor and Council of State, by the appointment of the Hon. Matthias E. Manly to that office. Upon the acceptance of which he resigned his office of Judge of the Superior Court, and the Hon. George Howard was appointed to fill the vacancy.

The Hon. David F. Caldwell and the Hon. Jesse G. Shepherd,³⁰⁶ also, resigned their offices as Judges of the Superior Courts. The Hon. James W. Osborne was appointed to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of the former and the Hon. Robert S. French³⁰⁷ that of the latter.

It will devolve upon you, at your present session, to fill these vacancies by permanent appointments.

Taxation and Revenue.

During the present year the question of taxation, and the principles upon which taxes should be imposed, have occupied, to a very considerable extent, the attention of the people. Propositions have been presented in the public discussions of the day, favoring the mode of taxing property according to value; in some instances, with a limited power in the Legislature of discrimination, and in others, without the power of discriminating,

either "in favor of, or against any particular class of persons, or any particular species of property." All of these propositions involve, as an incident, such an alteration of the Constitution of the State, as to require the Legislature to tax slaves according to value, instead of by enumeration, as at present.

The principle of taxing property according to value, may certainly be introduced with advantage, to a limited extent, in every revenue system; and could we imagine a condition of society where the circumstances of men and their mode of life were the same, and the property owned by them of a like nature and kind, it might be introduced generally, with equity and justice. But it is apprehended that such a state of society will not be found anywhere to exist, and certainly not in North Carolina.

The kind of property owned by our people, and the uses to which applied, are widely varient in their character. So, too, with their mode of life, their occupations and pursuits. Some own property of a useful and necessary kind, and which tends in its use to increase the public wealth and the general comforts of life; others, such as is not necessary and which, in its employment, fosters the growth of luxury, ministers merely to the pleasures, and too often to the vicious propensities of our nature.

Now, to act upon the general principle of taxing all property a uniform percentage upon the value, without regard to its character or kind and the uses to which it may be applied—whether it be employed in creating and multiplying the means of human existence, or in the wasting of life and the enervation of the vital powers of man, by cherishing luxurious indulgences—whether, in the encouragement of that honest industry that strengthens both body and mind, or the growth of vice and idleness that weaken both—is to my mind, to violate the plainest principles of political economy, to disregard the intelligent experience of mankind, and to sacrifice the best interests of society to the delusive teachings of a false philosophy.

It is claimed for this plan of taxation, that it involves a principle of equality. It certainly does, and therein lies the argument against it. It would treat as equal those things which, in themselves, are not equal, and which the public welfare requires should not be treated with equal favor by the government. It would impose an equal tax on a given amount invested by the merchant in sugar and coffee, which are among the necessities of life, and the same amount invested by the retailer of ardent

spirits in the merchandise pertaining to his vocation; an equal tax upon books of useful instruction, and others of like value, that tend to the cultivation of a vitiated taste; in fine, it would obliterate the ordinary distinctions between virtue and vice which a moral people should keep constantly in view in every branch of legislation.

It is said, however, by some of the advocates of this plan, that property when employed in a way to lead to vice and idleness, should be taxed at a higher [rate] than when otherwise used, and that this may be done by requiring persons thus employing it to pay a tax for the license or privilege of so using their property.

This, certainly, would be an ingenious mode of escaping from some of the evil consequences of a practical application of this principle, and carries with it the admission, that it is not a principle that will admit of a general, but only a limited and qualified employment.

A further consideration of the subject will discover still other considerations that will require a departure from this principle.

According to our present revenue law, most of the banking capital bears a tax of 75 cents on the share of \$100, in addition to an amount paid upon the profits of banking equal to the tax upon the profits of money loaned at interest. The business of banking, as is well known, usually yields with us a clear profit of from eight to twelve per cent annually, while persons saving money at interest are prohibited by law from receiving more than six per cent.

Now, here is an instance of a discrimination between property employed in different ways, which, it is believed, will generally be conceded to be just. It is a distinction founded in the fact that, though both modes of employment may be to the public, the one yields a larger profit than the other, and consequently, is capable of bearing a heavier tax.

A discrimination should be made, it is submitted, between the different kinds of property, with reference to their relative advantages to the public at large. For instance: by our revenue law, a tax of one dollar on the hundred dollars value, is imposed upon pleasure carriages, gold and silver plate, jewelry and luxuries of the like kind; while a tax of but twenty cents, is imposed on a hundred dollars worth of land. And this because of the fact that the one is a mere luxury, while the other is a necessary; the

one diminishes the public wealth, the other increases it. Yet the principle of *ad valorem* taxation would make no distinction between them, but place an equal amount of taxes upon equal values of each. And shall it be said that land, upon which human habitations are built and bread is made for the sustenance of life, and from the productions of which commerce and manufactures, and indeed all the occupations of men, derive vitality and support, shall be placed upon a footing of equality, as regards taxation with pleasure carriages, gold and silver plate and the like articles of property, that minister merely to our luxurious tastes and withdraw from useful employments the amount of capital invested in them.

There are still other considerations that should be kept in view, in the shaping of a proper system of revenue, wholly inconsistent with the idea of making no discrimination between different kinds of property.

A very considerable number of our citizens make no surplus from the employment of their property, beyond the bare support of their families; and a law that would impose a tax upon every article of property, without distinction, would have the effect to deprive them of some of the prime necessities of life. The interests of the people of this State require, in my opinion, that many articles of property should be entirely exempt from taxation.

Thus far the principle upon which it is proposed to collect the revenue of the State has been considered with reference to its application to the various objects of property and the different modes of their employment. It is proposed now to consider the rule as applicable to persons in their several occupations requiring the employment of the mental and physical powers alone.

The proposition that in the collection of revenue it is unjust and inexpedient "to discriminate in favor of or against any particular class of persons," it is submitted, will be found equally as fallacious as that which would forbid a discrimination between the different kinds of property.

The injustice and inexpediency of such a rule cannot be more clearly illustrated than by citing an instance of its application in our present revenue law.

One of the provisions of that law imposes a tax of one per cent. on the incomes from the various learned professions, the salaries of State and county officers, of the officers of corpora-

tions and individual employments, when the amount received by any one person exceeds \$500.

Here there is no discrimination made between the lawyer and the mechanic, the physician and the overseer, the state or county officer, whose labor is performed within doors, and the railroad engineer, who, in conducting the locomotive, is exposed to the inclemencies of the weather and the many dangers incident to his profession; they are all treated alike under this rule of equal taxation.

Such a rule, I maintain, is erroneous in its application to persons, that it is eminently just and proper, in the imposition of taxes to discriminate in favor of particular classes of persons engaged in certain pursuits. While I regard it as altogether proper to impose a tax upon the income of persons engaged in many of the learned professions; upon salaried officers of the State and counties, and of some corporations, I consider it as inexpedient to impose any tax at all upon the mechanical and like employments, for the reason that the former are capable of bearing a tax, while the latter are not, in consequence of the fact that such employments are as yet in their infancy with us, and usually yield but little more than a bare support for the persons engaged in them. They are rather the proper objects of the fostering care and protection of the government than fit subjects of taxation.

In the collection of revenue from the proceeds of individual occupations, especial regard should be had, first to the lucrative character of the employments; second, the comparative ease and freedom from risk with which the labor pertaining to them is performed; third, their relative advantages to the public at large, and consequent claim upon the government for protection; and discriminations should be made for or against the particular classes of persons engaged in them, accordingly as these considerations may indicate.

It were difficult, indeed, to lay down any general rule of taxation suitable to every condition of society and adapted to the ever changing circumstances of a people. However this may be, it is confidently believed, that upon a full consideration of the subject it will clearly appear that a general and unqualified system of *ad valorem* taxation is not adapted to the condition of our people. In which event, there would be no necessity for

an amendment of the constitution to produce conformity to such a system.

It will be borne in mind, that there is, in the constitution, no limitation upon the power of the Legislature to increase or reduce the taxes upon slave property, whenever the one or the other may become necessary to produce a just relation between the amount of taxes collected from that and other kinds of property. The limitation consists in requiring a uniformity of the poll tax upon white persons and slaves; white *males* only between the ages of 21 and 45 years, and *all* slaves, between the ages of 12 and 50 years, being subject to a tax.

Whether this provision be a just one or not, can in no way be more satisfactorily determined than by a consideration of its practical operation. The slaves of the State, according to an estimate made from the late census, may be stated at 315,000 in number, while the white population numbers some 800,000. The amount of taxes collected from the former, as appears from the Comptroller's books, is \$127,662, and from the latter \$53,332, for the present year. These sums, when apportioned among our entire population of each, would allow 40 cents for every slave and 6 3/4 cts. for each white person.

Now when the advantages derived from the government, by the various classes of our citizens be considered, it is submitted that the provision of our Constitution referred to, is in its practical operation, as above illustrated, substantially just towards all.

It is not, however, as a financial but as a social question that this proposition of amendment assumes its chief importance.

The entire exports of the surplus products of North-Carolina amount, in value, as far as a careful enquiry enables me to determine, to \$12,000,000 annually, of which \$11,000,000 at least, may be stated as resulting directly and immediately from slave labor. This being taken as correct, it appears then, that our whole social fabric is based upon and sustained by slave labor. There is scarcely an occupation of our people, whether mechanical, manufacturing, mercantile, or professional, that does not mainly depend upon it for a support. Without it, not a railroad could be built, and of those already constructed there would not exist the means of preventing their going to decay. Upon this labor rests the public credit, and without it the State could not procure a dollar in the market, though for the most useful purpose, be-

cause she would be wholly unable to pay the interest on the public debt already contracted. In a word, the social and material prosperity of our people and their means of living, greatly depend upon this species of labor. Its loss, with us, would never be fully supplied, for the most productive portion of our territory would not and could not be cultivated by the white race.

In view of these facts, it is clearly the part of a prudent legislation, to avoid carefully, every measure that would tend to the expulsion of this species of labor from the State. Already there exists a heavy drain upon it, in consequence of the greater profits resulting from its employment in the more southern States.

That the repeal of the clause of the constitution in question and the consequences that would inevitably flow from that act, would add another and a powerful influence to those already existing to expel slaves from the State, does not, to my mind, admit of a doubt.

Furthermore, the constitution as it exists, is consistent with itself. All free men have the right of voting for members of both branches of the Legislature, and all are required to pay a poll tax towards the support of the government. Were this tax repealed, there would exist that anomaly in free government, of the power of imposing taxes resting with one portion of our people, while the duty of paying them would remain to the other. Considered from this point of view, this feature of our constitution, which is sought to be abrogated, affords a highly useful protection to all kinds of property of whatever nature.

Before concluding this subject, I would respectfully suggest a revision in our revenue law with a view to its amendment in such particulars as the public interests may require. I would especially recommend an amendment of the clause imposing a tax upon incomes and salaries, upon the principle heretofore indicated.

It is believed that the condition of the public finances will admit of a reduction of the tax upon the land, from twenty to fifteen cents on the hundred dollars value. Such a reduction I deem necessary to the establishing of a just relation between the land tax and that imposed upon other property of a like kind.

I would that I could, consistently with a due regard to the public interests, conclude this communication with a reference simply to our domestic affairs. It is impossible, however, to close

the eyes to the perilous condition of the confederacy, growing out of the agitation that has for many years been kept up against the institution of African Slavery as existing in the south.

The Republic has at last fallen upon those evils against which the Father of the Country so solemnly warned us in his parting advice—it is distinctly and widely divided by “parties founded upon geographical discrimination.”

The great body of the people of the northern and southern states entertain diametrically opposite opinions upon the subject of African Slavery: the former, that it is a social and political evil and a sin; the latter that it is a system of labor eminently well adapted to our climate and soil, right and proper within itself, and that so far from being a sin, its establishment among us is one of the providences of God for civilizing and christianizing that benighted race.

Were these sentiments entertained as abstract opinions merely, they would occasion but little disturbance to the government. It is far otherwise, however. This sentiment, with the people of the north, has assumed the form of a bold and aggressive fanaticism, that seeks the annihilation of slavery in the south at all hazards and regardless of consequences. That such is its aim, the object and end of its daily and hourly labors, can no longer be the subject of a doubt.

Impelled by this spirit, the people of the northern States have violated our rights to an extent that would scarcely have been borne by any other people on earth. They have deprived us of our property, through lawless mobs, acting under the sanction of a high public opinion, and often too, with the connivance of their constituted authorities. Organized societies with them, have sent emissaries among us to incite slaves to insurrection and to bloodshed. Inflammatory publications, counselling slaves to rise against their masters, have been systematically circulated throughout the south by the dominant party of the north, sanctioned and endorsed by its most influential leaders. The Legislatures of a large majority of the non-slaveholding states have by solemn enactments, openly and shamelessly annulled a provision of the Constitution of the United States for the rendition of fugitive slaves, and have legislated directly and pointedly, with the view to prevent the owner from recovering such property.

Courts of justice among them have upon more than one occasion totally disregarded a law of Congress, enacted to secure our rights of property, and delivered over fugitive slaves to attendant mobs with a knowledge of their purpose to prevent their reclamation by force.

But little more than a year since, an armed organization was deliberately planned and set on foot by political societies and men high in public confidence at the North, for the purpose of heading an insurrection of slaves against their masters. The invaders came, and in the night time fell upon a weak and unsuspecting community and murdered peaceable and unarmed citizens.

When captured and executed for their treason and murder, they were lamented by the great body of the people of the North, as though they had fallen in the performance of some meritorious public service. It may be doubted whether history furnishes another instance among a civilized people where treason and murder have been so sympathized with and applauded. Since which time, men most prominent in these demonstrations have been elevated to the highest offices of states, thus evidencing the deep and pervading sentiment of hostility in the North towards the institutions and the people of the South.

Such of the invaders as escaped were harbored in the non-slaveholding States, and upon demand, made according to the forms of the constitution, the executives of two of those States, Ohio and Iowa, pointedly refused to perform their sworn constitutional obligations by surrendering them to the justice they had fled.

Enormities like these could not have been perpetrated towards the people of any foreign nation without involving the country in a war. Indeed, it is now but too manifest that the people of the Southern States have not in this Confederacy that protection for their property which the subjects of Great Britain, France, or any other foreign country, can claim and enforce against us. Should the subjects of any foreign government be despoiled of their property by the people of Massachusetts or any other non-slaveholding State, restitution and indemnity would be made by our Government, upon demand, or reprisals and war against the United States, would enforce indemnity. But should the people of Massachusetts forcibly deprive a citizen of North Carolina of his property, he would have no such remedy, and

indeed no remedy at all, since the constitution which provides for such cases, has been wholly annulled by the State of Massachusetts.

The forbearance with which the South has borne these indignities and wrongs, has utterly failed to secure a corresponding forbearance upon the part of our aggressors. The spirit of fanaticism by which they are influenced, growing bolder by its lawless riot and unobstructed indulgence, has at last so far united the northern masses as to enable them to seize upon the general government with all its power of purse and sword. Two persons have been elected, respectively, to the offices of President ³⁰⁸ and Vice-President,³⁰⁹ exclusively by the people of one section of the country, upon a principle hostile to the institutions and domestic policy of the other.—Neither of them received an electoral vote in all the fifteen Southern States, and neither could have uttered, in many of them, the political sentiments upon which they are elevated to power, without subjecting himself to the penalties of the local criminal laws. A clearer case of a foreign domination as to us could not well be presented; and that it will be a hostile domination, past Occurrences and the circumstances under which they have been elected, forbid us to doubt. That any people, having a due appreciation of the principles of liberty, could long submit to such a domination it is impossible to suppose.

They now tell us, that this election has been conducted according to the forms of the Constitution, and that, therefore, the people of the South should take no exception to the fact. They, who themselves have utterly refused to be bound by that Constitution, now hold it up to us as a bond to secure us from defending our property and lives against their oppressions.

It is true Abraham Lincoln is elected President according to the forms of the Constitution; it is equally true, that George the Third was the rightful occupant of the British throne, yet our fathers submitted not to his authority.—They rebelled not against the man, because of any defect of his title to the crown, but against the more substantial fact—the tyranny of his ministers and parliament. That power “behind the throne,” and

³⁰⁸ Abraham Lincoln.

³⁰⁹ Hannibal Hamlin (1809-1891), lawyer; member of the U.S. Congress from Maine, 1843-1847; member of the U.S. Senate, 1848-1857, 1857-1861; Vice-President of the United States, 1861-1865. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 998.

which, in the name of the throne, attempted to deprive them of their liberties, is the one with which they grappled. So it is with us. It is not the man, Abraham Lincoln, that we regard, but the power that elevated him to office, and which will naturally maintain a controlling influence in his administration. And can it reasonably be expected, that men who have totally disregarded their constitutional obligations and proved so dangerous in the administration of their State governments, will learn moderation by this new gratification of their lust of power and dominion?

When it is considered that the sentiment of hostility to African slavery is deeply fixed in the minds of the northern people,—that for twenty-five years it has formed a part of their education,—been inculcated in the family circle, and taught to them from the pulpit, as a leading principle of their religion, together with the duty of its practical enforcement “everywhere and on every occasion,”—it must be confessed that there exists but little ground upon which to rest a hope that our rights will be secured to us by the general government administered at their hands.

This condition of public affairs, as was to have been expected, threatens the most deplorable consequences to the confederacy. Already, it is rendered more than probable that several of the Southern States, in the exercise of the natural rights of nations, will separate from the Federal Union before the termination of your present session. Such an occurrence, would present a grave state of facts commanding your most serious and solemn deliberation.

It cannot for a moment be supposed, that we could submit to have the policy of the abolition party, upon which their candidate for the Presidency has been elected, carried out in his administration, as it would result in the destruction of our property and the placing the lives of our people in daily peril; and even though this should not be immediately attempted, yet, an effort to employ the military power of the General Government against one of the Southern States, would present an emergency demanding prompt and decided action on our part. It can but be manifest that a blow thus aimed at one of the Southern States would involve the whole country in a civil war, the destructive consequence of which to us, could only be controlled by our ability to resist those engaged in waging it.

The civilization of the age, surely, ought to be a sufficient guarantee for the prevention of so great a calamity as intestine

war, even though amid political changes of the magnitude of those going on around us. But should the incoming administration be guilty of the folly and the wickedness of drawing the sword against any Southern State, whose people may choose to seek that protection out of the Federal Union which is denied to them in it, then we of North Carolina would owe it to ourselves—to the liberties we have inherited from our fathers—to the peace of our homes and families, dearer to us than all governments, to resist it to the last extremity.

Ours is a government of public opinion and not of force; and the employment of military force to control the popular will would, if successful, result in a galling and inexorable despotism.

The prevention then, of civil war, and the preservation of peace amongst us, are the great objects which North-Carolina should resolve upon securing, whatever changes the government may undergo.

In view of the perilous condition of the country, it is in my opinion, becoming and proper that we should have some consultation with those States identified with us in interest and in the wrongs we have suffered; and especially those lying immediately adjacent to us. As any action of ours would of necessity materially affect them, it would be but consistent with the amicable relations that have ever existed between us, to invite them to a consultation upon a question that so deeply affects us all. From a calm and deliberate consideration of the best mode of avoiding a common danger, much good might result, and no evil could.

In thus proceeding we would shew to the world a disposition to exhaust every peaceable remedy for the solution of our difficulties, and a firm determination to maintain our rights "in the Union if possible and out of it if necessary."

Such a step, too, would be but a becoming mark of respect to that considerable portion of the people of the non-slaveholding States who have ever been disposed to acknowledge us as equals in the Union, and who have, on many occasions, gallantly struggled to secure our Constitutional rights.

I therefore respectfully recommend that you invite the Southern States to a conference, or such of them as may be inclined to enter into consultation with us, upon the present condition of the country. Should such a conference be found impracticable, then I would recommend the sending of one or more delegates

to our neighboring States with the view of securing concert of action.

I also think, that the public safety requires a recurrence to our own people for an expression of their opinion. The will of the people once expressed, will be a law of action with all, and secure that unanimity so necessary in an emergency like the present.

I therefore recommend that a convention of the people of the State be called, to assemble immediately after the proposed consultation with other Southern States shall have terminated.

The subject of our military defences will require your early attention. I would recommend a thorough reorganization of the militia and the enrollment of all persons between the ages of 18 and 45 years. With such a regulation, our muster roll would contain nearly a hundred and ten thousand men.

I would also recommend the formation of a corps of ten thousand volunteers, with an organization separate from the main body of the militia, and that they be suitably armed and equipped.

That your proceedings may be conducted in a spirit of harmony and conciliation, and that they will redound to the honor and welfare of North Carolina and our common country is my fervent wish.

John W. Ellis

Executive Department,
Raleigh, Nov. 20th, 1860.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Sharpfield Lock
Averysboro' P.O.
Novr 20. 1860.

I have had the honor of receiving your favour of 6.

The recent occurrences upon the navigation induced me to lay aside all thoughts of even leave of absence.

There is *another* Freshet in the River! I will mail to you prior to Decr 10th, in obedience to your orders, my Reports on *Permanent Works*, and on the *Progress of the Repairs of the Temporary Navigation* (2 in no)

John B. Floyd to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

War Department

November 22, 1860.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 19th instant, enquiring the reasons for stationing troops at the United States arsenal at Fayetteville, and urging their immediate removal.

In reply, I beg to enclose, for your information, a copy of a letter from the Mayor of Fayetteville,³¹⁰ accompanied by petitions from sundry citizens of that town, requesting that the troops in question might be stationed there, for the protection of the arms and ammunition at the post.

I regret that this movement of troops, made at considerable expense to the United States, and intended, alone, to give a sense of security to the feelings of the people who applied for the guard, should have been considered by the Executive of North Carolina as a ground of complaint.

It will give me great pleasure to remove the troops from the arsenal, at your request particularly, as their services are much needed elsewhere.

[Enclosure]

Archibald McLean to John B. Floyd

G.P.

Town of Fayetteville, N.C.

October 25. 1860.

In accordance with their wishes, I enclose the request, submitted to me by a number of our most respectable citizens, setting forth their reasons for asking that troops may be put in charge of the United States Arsenal at this place.

Concurring, generally, in the view, that wherever there is a large depository of arms & munitions, there should be adequate force for their protection, I respectfully submit the petition for your consideration.

I may mention that the subject has been presented to the worthy officer in command, and I beg to refer you to the enclosed copies of the correspondence between us.

Hoping the subject may command your early attention, I am very respectfully

[Enclosure]

Archibald McLean to James A. J. Bradford. G.P.Town of Fayetteville, N.C.,
October 20, 1860.

I inclose a copy of a paper presented to me this morning asking that application be made for a company of United States soldiers to be in charge at the arsenal under your command. The high standing in point of respectability and influence of the parties whose names appear to the paper entitles it to every respect, and induces me to submit the subject to your consideration.

In submitting the application I beg to call your attention to an excited state of feeling in the community, originating, as is alleged, in a sense of insecurity because of the large amount of arms and munition at your post, without adequate force for their protection. This fact strongly suggests that something should be done to allay apprehensions certainly existing, whether with or without sufficient cause. I suppose it is the expectation of the applicants that I communicate directly with the Department at Washington on the subject. I deemed it proper, and certainly respectful, to submit the request to you as the officer in command at the post referred to, for the reason that the Department would most likely consult your judgment as to the necessity of the force asked for, and for the further reason that by so doing it would be most likely to insure a more speedy reply to the application.

Hoping I may be enabled through you to give a satisfactory reply to the applicants as early as the nature of the business will allow.

[Enclosure]

Various Citizens to Archibald McLean G.P.
of Fayetteville.

Fayetteville, October 20. 1860.

The undersigned deem it important that there should be a company of United States' soldiers in charge of the U.S. Arsenal

at this place and desire that you make the necessary application for them, as soon as practicable.

O. P. Stark
J. W. Strange
James Kyle
A. A. M. Kithan

S. J. Hinsdale
Geo. Mc Neill
C. B. Mallett.
J W. Pearce
Henry Settyroom
John D. Williams
Jno. W. Sandford
Wm Warden
H G. Matthew
W. G. Broadfoot
John D. Starr
A. McPherson Jr.
E. J. Hale

[Enclosure]

James A. J. Bradford to Archibald McLean.

North Carolina Arsenal,
Fayetteville, October 22, 1860.

I have the honor to acknowledge your communication, dated the 20th instant, accompanying a request from many citizens of the town that a company of troops might be ordered to this post to guard the public property in deposit here. Neither in the paper of request nor in your communication is there intimation of any menace against my post, nor have I intimation of any. I can see no necessity, therefore for the presence of troops here at this time.

[Enclosure]

*Various Citizens to Archibald McLean
of Fayetteville.*

G.P.

Fayetteville, N.C. Oct: 23, 1860.

We the undersigned, having appended our names to a request to you as Mayor of our town, to make application to the War Department at Washington, for a company of U.S. soldiers to act

as a Guard to the U.S. Arsenal located at this place, and having seen the correspondence that took place between Capt. J. A. J. Bradford, the highly worthy officer in command there and yourself, in relation to the matter, we wish most respectfully to add in this paper, some of the reasons moving us in the course we have pursued. Captain Bradford mentions in his note to you, that the petitions do not state to him that the works are menaced from any quarter, and further that beyond that he has never heard of any. We grant all that. We know of no open attack that is meditated upon the Arsenal: if we did we as citizens of Fayetteville and North Carolina would know how to meet it. The raid at Harper's ferry and all subsequent events in the South teach us that all mischief comes (and is to be specially dreaded on that account), without menace. If any attempt is made on lives and property, it will not be made with light of day and with a warning beforehand but at the dead hour of night when all unsuspecting. And when we look about to know what means the assassin has at hand to enable him to carry out his dreadful designs, we find them stored up in immense quantities at our very doors, in the shape of U.S. muskets, swords, pistols &c. with, as we are informed large quantities of powder with one single man standing as guard. We think our request not an unreasonable one, when we place it purely on the assumption, that you place it—where there are arms there should be a guard to protect them without any reference whatever to any peculiar state of affairs.

It is hardly necessary to say in the close that these views of things grow out of the events most especially that have taken place within a year, all over the South and that all these unfortunate and untoward events have come at all times without a menace.

Entertaining these views we respectfully request that you make application to the War Department for a company of soldiers as before suggested.

Very respectfully, Yours,

John D. Starr

W. G. Matthews

A. McPherson Jr.

E. J. Hale

James Kyle

J. W. Strange

J. W. Pearce

O. P. Stark

Wm Warden

S. J. Hinsdale

W. G. Broadfoot

Henry Settyroom

John W. Sandford

[Enclosure]

John B. Floyd to Archibald McLean. NA-107.

War Department
October 27. 1860.

I have received your communication of the 25th instant at the hands of Mr. Fuller,³¹¹ and, at once, reply by saying that the guard you desire shall be furnished as soon as it can be done.

There may be delay in meeting your wishes in consequence of the difficulty of finding troops that are available at once.

[Enclosure]

Samuel Cooper³¹² to Winfield Scott.

Adjutant-General's Office,
Washington, D.C., November 1, 1860.

General: The Secretary of War requests that you will please give the necessary orders for the company of Second Artillery now at Fort Hamilton, N.Y., to proceed to Fayetteville, N.C., and take post at the North Carolina Arsenal.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Nov 26. 1860.
(Averysboro' P.O.)

I have the honor of forwarding you by this mail

My Report on *Permanent Works*, in accordance with your Excellency's instruction of April 30th 1859.

[P.S.] The Report on "*Repairs*" will follow by Decr. 10th as ordered.

³¹¹Probably T. C. Fuller, lawyer in Fayetteville. Livingston, *Law Register*, 717.

³¹²Samuel Cooper (1798-1876), graduate of West Point, 1815; rose to Adjutant General of the U.S. Army, 1852; resigned March 7, 1861; immediately appointed Brigadier General in the Confederate Army; rose to General to rank from May 16, 1861; was the ranking general officer in the Confederate service; throughout the War, served as Adjutant and Inspector General of the Confederacy. Warner, *Generals in Gray*, 62-63.

Henry M. Shaw to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Nov 26th 1860.

I have just read the concluding part of your message and feel constrained to thank you from my heart of heart for the patriotic & bold stand you have taken. Would to God we could work every man of influence & position in N.C. up to the same standard I am afraid a large majority of our people are too weak, in the back, but we should not therefore be deterred from a faithful discharge of our own duty. I hope your patriotic message will cause thousands to hold up their heads and strike for the true cause & their country We will hold a meeting tomorrow and give you a hearty endorsement Our people I think are moved to the core.

We are all delighted at the rap which the Legislature has given Holden.³¹³ How the "galled jade winces"! Well let him wince, our withers are unwrung—So far so good—dont give him nor any of his stripe any quarter hang out the oriflame and have at 'em.

S. W. Cole to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Wadesborough N.C.

Nov. 26th 1860.

Thinking it would be agreeable to you to hear from this section of the State on the momentous questions of the day, and for the purpose *particularly* of discharging a debt of gratitude I owe you, I seat myself to say that I have just finished your excellent and well timed Message (with the true ring of States Rights in it) and *cannot* forego the pleasure of expressing to you my warmest thanks for the *firm, decided* and patriotic position you have taken on National affairs.

I am not so vain as to suppose *my* opinion is entitled to any more wright or influence than that of any other citizen, as I simply claim to be "One of the people" yet in such times as these it is right and proper that all should express themselves freely, and it is due to you to know that you are sustained by your constituents.

Our Democratic friends in this section are highly elated at

³¹³William W. Holden.

your position, and regard Secession as the last and only hope of the South, and this time honored doctrine coming from the Chief Executive of the glorious old Commonwealth of North Carolina will have a tremendous influence in infusing new life and vigor into the timid and vascilating throughout the Southern Section, and well may you be proud that you had the honor as its Head of enunciating these principles.

I fear however your reccommendation of a Convention of Southern States even if they can be induced to assemble will result in but little, if any good, inasmuch as any new guarantees which it would require will hardly be observed even if they are conceded by the North, hence we think here *now* is the time to strike for a Southern Confederacy, believing that either the Negro or the Union has to go and as much as we desire the latter (with our Constitutional rights) we can see no earthly chances of maintaining it, and therefore no longer wish a nominal Union, no longer the casket without the jewel.

Can we get our State to meet the crisis as our Fathers did in 76? I think so, if our Democratic members will march *boldly* up to the issue, and our Orators will take the field *immediately*, no time is to be lost, We must throw ourselves upon the tide which is *now* in our favor, and strike at once for a Southern Confederacy

In this County for the last 10 days a Secession flag on a pole 100 ft high has been proudly floating to the breeze, the mover in this matter was a Bell³¹⁴ man assisted by others of the same politics. Several prominent persons of that party are now openly and actively engaged in advocating Secession. No one here is for coercion.

Matthias E. Manly to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Newbern N C Nov 27th 1860.

I had the honour yesterday to receive your Excellency's commission as judge of the supreme court for the state in compliance with an election on joint ballot in the General Assembly a few days since.

I accept the appointment with a due sense of its great importance at all times, and especially in the present condition

³¹⁴John Bell.

of public affairs; and with a determination to devote all the energies and abilities I possess to the proper accomplishment of its duties.

I beg leave to assure your Excellency and through you the General Assembly of the grateful sentiments with which I receive this new manifestation of confidence on the part of my fellow-citizens.

[*John H. Wheeler*] 'to *John W. Ellis*.³¹⁵

————— 27th Nov., 1860.

— I have just finished the reading of your Message to the General Assembly. I have been a constant reader, and not an unobservant one of the Executive State Papers of North-Carolina, from the days of Gov. Burton³¹⁶ (1827) to the present, and I can say, with great sincerity, that a more satisfactory document from the Governor of North-Carolina has not been perused by me. It gives, in the opening, a clear *expose* of the exact condition of the liabilities and resources of North Carolina; a matter about which capitalists and financiers are so curious, and I truly hope when the improvements now progressing shall be accomplished, that your anticipations may be realized. That portion which refers to our national affairs is deeply interesting and important. It has opened unto you, the “pale and ineffectual fire” like the glow worm to Hamlet’s Ghost, of some of the papers of the day. Allow one, who has never ceased to take the deepest interests in your success from your “growth upward,” to suggest that you have now before you a career full of brightness and of promise. It is no use to blink the question—the die is cast. Secession is forced, and you are but to take a bold stand to be the first man in the State, if not in the South. We cannot stop the movement if we would, we should not if we could. The repeated wrongs suffered from a ruthless majority of the North, are to be continued. Submission will invite continued and more grievous aggressions. To submit to such tyranny would stamp

³¹⁵This letter is taken from *The Weekly State Journal*, January 9, 1861.

³¹⁶Hutchins G. Burton (1782-1836), admitted to the bar, 1806; member of the House of Commons from Mecklenburg County, 1809-1810; from the borough of Halifax, 1817; Attorney General, 1810-1816; member of the U.S. Congress, 1819-1824; Governor, 1824-1827. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 636.

us slaves worse than the serfs of Russia.—Did any institution of the importance and necessity of our slave institutions exist in despotic Russia, it would cost the Emperor his throne and his head to dare to attack it. Let the arrogant and heartless fanatics with their many headed majority, dare to declare it doubtful, and that the election of a sectional President sounds the knell of its destruction. Living under the Czar of Russia is preferable to such a dynasty. Every man of the South, who is not craven in his heart, will feel the truth of these sentiments and sooner or later adopt them. This movement can take “no backward step.” A revolution actually and morally has commenced—for the North have declared and will so declare by the administration that no *property* can exist in *slaves*, thus ignoring the very principles without which this Union could never have been formed, all the teachings of Judicial, Executive, Legislative and diplomatic usages, and with which this Union cannot exist. No one, more than myself, more highly appreciates the blessings of Union and a confederated Republic. For I have lived in a distinguished Republic and have been an eye witness to internecine tumults, devastations and blood. It is to be hoped that these extremes, from the intelligence of our people, may be avoided. But sanguinary as they may be, they are infinitely preferable to National degradation and personal contempt. The coming session of Congress is full of gloomy anticipation. One of the first moves, it is believed, will be to disband our Army and Navy; if in no other way, by refusing appropriations to continue them. Through much gloom and distress, I can see for my beloved State a career of glory and independence.

No great good is effected either in politics or religion without privation, trials, sufferings, dangers and want. We will have as our forefathers did in the Revolution, to abstain from the use of luxuries, to be economical and self-denying for a time, and out of this will come a glorious future. We have within us all the elements of National wealth and National greatness. Our friendship and alliance will be courted by foreign allies—our staples only can supply the hungry millions of Europe, the withholding of which for one year would cost them a revolution.

Whatever fortune comes to my native State I entreat you to allow me to be a sharer. I have passed the age of the battle field, but if needed I am ready to go—I may, in time of trial, stop the bullet from a younger and abler man.

In conclusion, think of the suggestion I have made. Throw yourself in the advance and soon thousands will rally to your standard.

*Samuel W. Watts*³¹⁷ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Williamston N C
Nov. 28th 1860.

I am happy to inform you that I have in advance of the Legislature succeeded in reorganizing the 13 RGmt and am now in want of about (40) blank Commissions in order to Commission the Officers elected. And I should like to have 10 or 12 Copies of McCombs³¹⁸ Tactics if there are any on hand. Your message to the Legislature reached us on yesterday and your policy and recommendations in regard to the present Crisis of our National affairs, meets with universal approbation—we are sure that the militia will be thoroughly reorganized, by the Legislature and that measures will be taken to put the state in a proper state of defence and I am of the Opinion that the most rigid & strict Laws regulating the military should be adopted and by all means the act exempting persons from military duty at 35. years of age should be repealed, and the Adjutant Genls Office be reinstated. Please send me the Books & Commissions as early as possible.

John H. Wheeler to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

Washington City
28 Nov. 60.

I see the Board of Trustees meet on Decr. early. Have the testimonials forwarded to Gov. Swain³¹⁹ from Prof. Demitry³²⁰

³¹⁷Samuel W. Watts, from Franklin County, Judge of the Superior Court, 1868-1877. *Connor, Manual*, 1913, 449.

³¹⁸Alexander Macomb (1782-1841), Major General and Commanding General of the United States Army, 1828-1841; editor of Samuel Cooper's *Tactics and Regulations for the Militia*, 1836. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XII, 155-157.

³¹⁹David L. Swain.

³²⁰Alexander Dimitry (1805-1883), first English editor of the *New Orleans Bee*, 1830-1835; first Superintendent of Education for Louisiana, (1847-1850); Minister to Costa Rica and Nicaragua, 1859-1861; Assistant

now our Envoy in Central America, Mr Barrouss,³²¹ Col. Force,³²² our delegation in Congress of both sides, ever been laid before the Board? Paul Cameron³²³ Esqr. held a conversation with me at Old Point last summer, and he had never heard of them. He expressed his feelings that of all the Faculty, so far were native of the State I need not repeat the desire I have formerly expressed and recent events have rendered the position more desirable than ever. Let me hope that you will use your kindly influence in this behalf.

Andrew B. Moore³²⁴ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Executive Department

Montgomery Ala Nov 28th 1860.

This will be handed you by Hon I W. Garrott,³²⁵ a distinguished citizen of Alabama, who has been appointed a Commissioner to the State of North Carolina for the purpose of consulting and advising with Your Excellency, and the Members of your General Assembly now in Session, as to what is best to be done to protect the rights, interests and honor of the slaveholding states, in the emergency which has been forced upon them by the election of Abraham Lincoln to the Presidency of the United states. Mr. Garrott is commended to your favorable consideration and that of your Legislature. He bears a commission which will disclose more fully the object of his mission.

Postmaster General of the Confederacy, 1861-1865. *Dictionary of American Biography*, V, 313-314.

³²¹Unable to identify.

³²²Unable to identify.

³²³Paul C. Cameron.

³²⁴Andrew B. Moore (1807-1873), lawyer; Governor of Alabama, 1857-1861. *Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography*, IV, 378.

³²⁵Isham W. Garrott.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Sharpfield Lock
Cape Fear River Works
Decr 1. 1860.
Averysboro P.O.

In accordance with your instructions, I have now the honor to forward by this mail, my Report on the "*Repairs*"—last monday I Sent you my Report on "*Permanent Works*."

We have for some days been battling with a high Freshet—the old story—the *third* freshet within 3 weeks! I only refer to them to show the difficulties we have to contend against—they impede our progress of course most seriously, and it requires great perseverance to overcome such embarrassments, but I shall try & not be wanting in that highly necessary virtue upon these rivers.

I have collected a lot of timber & lumber at McAllisters, and am about ready to move there with the entire force at My Command.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
McAllisters Dam
Decr 8th 1860.
Averysboro' P.O.

I have the honor to acknowledge your Excellencys favor of Nov 30. per Graham Daves Esq, your Secretary—as this note leaves me some descretion about coming to Raleigh on the 13th—and as the Repairs at this point, particularly need my presence *now*—I hope my attendance on the day named, may be excused.

I propose to come to Raleigh on my way north, about the 20th—at which time, or near it, we shall lose our whole force for the Christmas Holidays.

If operations are to be continued upon the River in 1861—the January hirings ought not be allowed to pass over, without securing, the 30 hands we require for the current Repairs. (See my Report on "*Repairs*")

The coming of Christmas, which entails a *loss of 2 weeks time*,

and a complete *disorganization* of our force, will inevitably cause a serious delay in the Repair of the break, at McAllisters—but this is unavoidable. We have just passed thro' another freshet the 4th in 30 days!

The River could hardly embarrass more, than it has lately done.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

Averysboro P.O.

Decr 8. 1860.

I have the honor to submit our usual monthly Summary of Account due in November 1860.

Viz:

\$1946.96	{	\$1071.64	<i>Bills</i>
		875.32	<i>Pay Roll</i>
		250	<i>Advance desired</i>
<hr/>		\$2196.26	<i>Amount of Draft.</i>

Cape Fear River Works

William H. Anthon³²⁶ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

New York December—10th 1860.

The enclosed letter, Signed by a person entirely unknown to me, was received on the 7th inst.

I have shown it to Mr Horace Greeley,³²⁷ who agrees with me in the opinion that it is probably a hoax. We both consider,—however,—that as it is merely possible that it may be Authentic,

³²⁶A letter was mailed at Lillington, North Carolina, on November 25, 1860, to William H. Anthon, in New York, lawyer and the treasurer of an anti-slavery society in that city. The letter was signed on behalf of the Doddridge Cadet Company by one R. Pigot, Secretary, and it said there would be an insurrection on December 22, 1860, including whites, slaves, and free Negroes. These people, continued Pigot, had some guns, swords, and axes, but needed ammunition, and asked that Anthon send them \$200 in care of P. Doddridge at Magnolia, North Carolina.

This letter was forwarded to Governor Ellis by the parties receiving it in New York. The Governor instigated an investigation, and found the whole

it is proper that I should send it to you, in order that you may take such action in regard to the matter as you may deem proper:—

I have only to say, in conclusion, that the writer of the letter—in question, whether—serious or jesting, entirely misunderstands the aims and objects of the Republican Party, if he supposes that any of its members would for a moment listen to a scheme so atrocious.

*Robert N. Gourdin*³²⁸ to *John W. Ellis*. UNC.

Charleston 12th Decr. 1860.

I took the liberty, some time since to send to your Excellency several copies of pamphlets published by "The 1860 Association"³²⁹ for distribution in the South. The object with which I now address you is respectfully to inquire whether our publications can be used to advantage in your state; if so, whether you can refer me to any one in a Central position who would undertake to circulate them for us. We have just issued an important tract "State Sovereignty and the doctrine of Coercion" and "The right to secede." We can place ten thousand copies, or even more at the service of North Carolina.

thing to be a hoax perpetrated by a sixteen-year-old boy named Solon Larkins, his reason being to fool the Abolitionists. He was turned loose. *The Daily Journal*, December 26, 1860.

³²⁷Horace Greeley (1811-1872), founder and editor of the *New York Tribune*, 1841-1872; member of the U.S. Congress from New York, December 4, 1848, to March 3, 1849; political leader. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 969.

³²⁸Robert N. Gourdin (1812-1894), graduate of the South Carolina College, 1831; admitted to the bar, 1834; member of the prosperous mercantile firm of Gourdin, Matthiesen and Company of Charleston; member of the South Carolina Secession Convention. John A. May and Joan Reynolds Faunt, *South Carolina Secedes* (Columbia, South Carolina: University of South Carolina Press, 1960), 151, hereinafter cited as May and Faunt, *South Carolina Secedes*.

³²⁹"The 1860 Association," organized by a group of Charleston secessionists, September, 1860, to distribute propaganda, but more especially to exchange ideas and advice with other southerners on the impending crisis; to prepare, print, and distribute literature to awaken the South to its dangers; to inquire into the defense of the States and furnish advice on establishment of military organizations. The pamphlets distributed by the Association appear to have had a wide circulation over the South. "Running through all 1860 Association literature is a defense of the institution of slavery." Charles Edward Cauthen, *South Carolina Goes to War 1860-1865* (Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Press, 1950), 34-41, hereinafter cited as Cauthen, *South Carolina Goes to War*.

I leave here on Saturday night for Columb[ia] (being a member of our convention) and [would be] pleased to hear from you before then, [if] possible. If you cannot write to me at so [early a] period your letter will follow me to Columbia, whence I may send any instruction to our Secretary³³⁰ in Compliance with your Suggestion.

Our people read your message to the Legislature with satisfaction.

[P.S.] Our pamphlets are distributed gratuitously. That you may understand the scope and design of our association I beg to enclose a copy of a circular issued in this state.

*John W. Ellis to the General Assembly.*³³¹

Herewith I transmit a communication from his Excellency, Sam Houston, Governor of the State of Texas, together with a set of resolutions adopted by the Legislature of that State.

The sentiments expressed in the communication of Gov. Houston and in the resolutions, relative to a consultation among the Southern States accord with my views of the requirements of the times as heretofore communicated to your honorable body in my regular biennial message. Events subsequent to that period but tend to strengthen my convictions of the action then recommended.

Executive Department, Dec. 14th, 1860.

*Sam Houston*³³² to John W. Ellis.

Executive Department,
Austin, November 28th, 1860.

I have the honor to transmit to you the Joint Resolutions passed by the Legislature of the State of Texas, approved Feb-

³³⁰William Tennent, Jr., Secretary of "The 1860 Association." Cauthen, *South Carolina Goes to War*, 35.

³³¹This letter was taken from the *Executive and Legislative Documents* 1860-1861, Doc. No. 28.

³³²Samuel Houston (1793-1863), lawyer; member of the U.S. Congress from Tennessee, 1823-1827; Governor of Tennessee, 1827-1829; first Presi-

ruary 16th, 1858. I believe the occasion contemplated by the resolutions has arrived.

The present agitation throughout the country, and particularly in the South, arising from the election of a President³³³ and Vice President³³⁴ upon a sectional issue, calls, in my opinion, for the calm deliberation of statesmen. The assembling of delegates from sovereign States, in a consultative character, and within the scope of their Constitutional powers, "*to preserve the equal rights of such States in the Union,*" may result in the adoption of such measures as will restore harmony between the two sections of the Union. With this hope I commend the enclosed Joint Resolutions to your consideration, and should such a convention be called, I will, upon the receipt of information as to the time and place of its assembling, immediately order an election for seven Delegates to represent Texas in the same.

[Enclosure]

Joint Resolutions in response to the Governors' Message on Kansas Affairs.

Whereas, There exists, and has existed, a violent determination on the part of a portion of the inhabitants of the Territory of Kansas, to exclude, by force, the citizens of the slaveholding States from a just, equal and peaceful participation in the use and enjoyment of the common property and Territory of the members of the confederacy:

And Whereas, This determination, owing to the state of political feeling in the Northern States of the confederacy, operating upon the Federal Government, may become effectual, and the exclusion perpetual—Therefore,

"Section 1. *Be it resolved by the Legislature of the State of Texas*, That the Governor of this State is hereby authorized to order an election for seven Delegates, to meet Delegates appointed by the other Southern States, in Convention, whenever the Executives of a majority of the slaveholding States shall express the opinion that such Convention is necessary to preserve the equal rights of such States in the Union, and advise

dent of the Republic of Texas, 1836-1838, again, 1841-1844; member of the U.S. Senate from Texas, 1846-1859; Governor of Texas, 1859-1861; deposed March 18, 1861, because of his refusal to take oath of allegiance to the Confederate States. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,080.

³³³Abraham Lincoln.

³³⁴Hannibal Hamlin.

the Governor of this State that measures have been taken for the appointment of Delegates, to meet those of Texas; and that the sum of *ten thousand dollars*, or so much thereof as is necessary, be, and the same is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to pay the mileage and per diem of such Delegates, which shall be paid at the rate paid to members of the United States Congress, according to the law in force in the year 1854.

"Sec. 2. That should an exigency arise, in the opinion of the Governor, in which it is necessary for the State of Texas to act alone, or by a Convention representing the sovereignty of the State, he is hereby requested to call a Special Session of the Legislature to provide for such State Convention.

"Sec. 3. That the Governor is requested to transmit copies of these resolutions to the executives of each of the slaveholding States, and to our members of Congress."

Approved, Feb. 16, 1858.

The State of Texas,
Department of State

I, the undersigned, Secretary of State, do hereby certify that the above is a true copy of a Joint Resolution of the Legislature of the State of Texas, approved Feb. 16, 1858. Given under my hand and the seal of the Department of State,

this the 28th day of November, A. D., 1860, and in [L.S.] the year of the Independence of the United States, the eighty-fifth, and of Texas, the twenty-fifth.

E. W. Cave,³³⁵
Secretary of State.

³³⁵E. W. Cave, Secretary of State of Texas while Sam Houston was Governor. He was deposed, 1861, because of his refusal to take the Confederate oath. Ben. C. Stuart, "Hamilton Sturges: Pioneer Editor," *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* XXI (April, 1918), 386.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
McAllisters Dam
Averysborough P.O.
Decr. 15. 1860.

I have the honor to inform your Excellency that we are fairly at work here—the Break requires 5 cribs to close it, and *one* is already sunk—the bottom is hard Rock but the River draws *very* strongly through.

We have been embarrassed by another obstruction caused by malicious people at Fox Island Lock, which cost us 3 days time of a gang of men & \$50. in money to remove, to pass down our lumber Raft, for use here.

This is paying rather dear for *mischief*, & would have been better expended in rewards for the discovery of the offenders, or in their prosecution in the criminal courts.

[P.S.] Revd: N. S. McKay³³⁶ & his connections have hired us 50. *Slaves* for service here, so that we have hands enough, & materials too—the credit of the managers, is good upon the River.

*B. V. Carroll to John W. Ellis.*³³⁷

G.P.

Goldsboro N. C Decer 16 1860.

I am just from Lillington where aid by the Chief Police from Willmington N.C. made all the Search that we could possibly and are Satisfyed in our minds that if they could have been Kept on untill tuesday that we should have fastened the guilty man but it seems that it—has been published here in goldsboro Rough notes and Sent out before I could get here and arest its publicity I will below give you the proof we have made the P.M. at Liling Says he is confident he Knows a man that called there a few days since for a letter for P Doddridge he allso said he was qute Satisfyed he Kene this man that rote the letter to me Signed P Doddridge and we have other circumstantial proof that in my

³³⁶The Rev. Neill McKay.

³³⁷See footnote to the letter from William H. Anthon to John W. Ellis, December 10, 1860.

opinion would amt to allmost positive proof and we had laid our plans so as on tuesday next when the mail went there to seize them and am quite sure in my mind the thing would have been done but now my hopes are allmost blasted but Still I Shall go there on tuesday morring the mail we go in about 9 o'clock and I inten to be there before day secreted at the office prepared to arrest any man that may represent any of those parties I want you to send me the letter I gave you At Magnolia the other night Signed P. Doddridge tomorrow evening by the conductor with particular instruction for him to give it to the conductor that will go down on the nights train tomorrow night so I will get it at Mgggnolia the same time tomorrow night that you got off as I shall go down there and I would be pleased to hear from you at the same time the reason I want you send by conductor is that if sent per mail I cannot get it and I want it compared with some hand wrightly there I am completely un neved about this matter it seems that it was spread at Kenansville I know it didnt go from me poor as I am I would give my indentures or Risk my life to arrest the Scoundrels.

John W. Ellis to Robert N. Gourdin.

Emory.

Executive Office

Raleigh Dec. 17th 1860,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 12th inst. from Charleston, and in reply beg leave to assure you that I will do all in my power to Second your efforts to disseminate information among the people touching questions affecting their liberties.

Herewith you will find the names and address of leading men to whom you may send documents for general Circulation.

Can I take the liberty of asking you to send me by letter, daily,—an epitomy of the proceedings of your Convention? Our destiny is the same and we cannot feel insensible to your action.

Two Commissioners³³⁸ from Ala. are here. By letter from Washington last night, I learn that Sec. Thompson will be in Raleigh this week, *probably* on his way to Columbia. The Statement of a Washington letter writer to the N. York Herald that

³³⁸Isham W. Garrott and Robert H. Smith.

I contemplated sending Mr T.³³⁹ as a Commissioner to your State is of course untrue. This hint may have been thrown out to furnish an excuse at Washington for Mr Thompson's visit South. This is merely conjecture, however.

The Same letter from Washington informs me that Genl Cass³⁴⁰ has *probably* resigned his seat in the Cabinet, because Mr Buchanan³⁴¹ refused to adopt his Co-ercion views.

The President will not Surrender the Forts in Charleston Harbor. Can you get possession of them? If so, at what cost.

Our people are for a Convention, but it requires 2/3 of each house of Assembly to pass a bill. It is uncertain whether we can get it.

Your action will have its influence here. As will also the action of Geo. Ala. Florida and Miss.

The debate on the Convention bill is now going on in our Legislature. Daily intelligence of your action will come in apt time.

If Co-ercion be attempted by the Genl. Government, we will Stand by you to the death, whether in or out of the Union.

We have some few craven Submissionists in No. Ca. but thank God, the great heart of the people is right, and in the hour of battle they will flock to the Standard of the South.

*John W. Ellis to the General Assembly.*³⁴²

I have the honor to inform you that the Hon. I. W. Garrott³⁴³ and the Hon. Robert H. Smith, distinguished citizens of the State of Alabama, are now present in this city, as delegates from their State to the State of North-Carolina.

The object of their mission is to interchange opinions with the authorities of this State, upon the subject of our federal relations. I would most respectfully bespeak for them that consideration to which their official and individual characters so eminently entitle them.

Executive Department,
December 18th, 1860.

³³⁹Jacob Thompson.

³⁴⁰Lewis Cass.

³⁴¹James Buchanan.

³⁴²This letter is taken from the *Executive and Legislative Documents*, 1860-1861, Doc. No. 27.

³⁴³Isham W. Garrott.

[Enclosure]

To His Excellency, the Governor, and to the Honorable the members of the General Assembly of the State of North-Carolina.

The General Assembly of the State of Alabama, on the eleventh day of January, A. D. 1860, by joint resolutions, made it the duty of His Excellency, the Governor³⁴⁴ of Alabama, upon the election of a President of the United States advocating the principles and action of the party in the Northern States calling itself the Republican party, to issue his writs of election for delegates to a Convention of the State, "to consider, determine and do whatever in the opinion of said convention, the rights, interests and honor of the State of Alabama require to be done for their protection."

In consequence of the results of the late Presidential election, the Governor of Alabama has issued the writs of election required. The election is to be held on the twenty-fourth day of this month, and the Convention is to assemble on the seventh day of January next.

North-Carolina and Alabama have been true and loyal to the Constitution and to the Union. There is no plighted faith which each has not kept. They have stood together in fidelity to the Government, and to each of the States composing the Confederacy. They are bound together by a common duty, a common interest, a common danger and a common honor. North-Carolina has largely contributed to the population of our State, and her sons have brought along with them those principles of integrity, honor, obedience to law, and love of well-regulated liberty, for which she is known and admired, and which have imparted so much of worth and prosperity to the States in which her children have settled. It is therefore fit, that now, in this their hour of trial, North-Carolina and Alabama should consult and advise together; and his Excellency, the Governor of Alabama, has charged us with a commission to this, our native State, "to consult and advise with his Excellency, the Governor, and with the members of this Legislature, as to what is best to be done to protect the rights, interests and honor of the slaveholding States, and to report the result of such consultation." We feel complimented in accepting the invitation of this General

³⁴⁴Andrew B. Moore.

Assembly to appear before them in discharge of the duties imposed upon us.

We believe that the exhibitions of public opinion in Alabama are so marked and distinct as to justify us in declaring that her approaching Convention will withdraw her from the Federal Union. A result, so sad and so pregnant with consequences to herself and to her sister States, requires that she should have grave and conclusive reasons for the step; light and transient causes will not justify it; much less should restlessness, passion or ambition influence her action. Her obligations to the other States, to the cause of free government and to the civilized world forbid it. Her hopes of reconstructing, with the other States of the South, a well-regulated government which shall "establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity," alike forbid it.

Our people consider that the Constitution of the United States is the charter of our national rights and duties by which our fathers bound us to the Union, and under which, in its integrity, our people would be content to live, and would envy none the prosperity it brings; but they think that the past and present conduct and apparently settled rule of action of the non-slaveholding States are violative of its plain letter and spirit, and the people of Alabama, we believe, will no longer be bound by its obligations while deprived of its benefits.

They think the history of the country shows that some of the non-slaveholding States have, throughout our political existence, proven themselves sectional and hostile to the rights and interest of the common country. Some of them have opposed every war in which we have been involved, from that of 1812, with Great Britain, to the war with Mexico; have opposed the acquisition of the rich territories we have obtained, even that which gave us the Mississippi river and the vast plains watered by it; and yet these States, with the other non-slaveholding States, have adopted and are acting on the settled policy that we of the South shall be excluded from the Territories, obtained by the common exertions and treasures of the nation; and that to maintain this sectional policy, the Constitution of the United States, as expounded by the grave, well and earnestly considered decision of the Supreme Court of the United States, is to be

set at naught, and the court itself, which made the decision, is to be reformed, not only for general partizan purposes, but for the particular purpose of obtaining a reversal of that decision. A party which announces as a cardinal article of its creed the degradation of the highest court in the world, does, in the opinion of the people of Alabama, offer no rule of government consistent with the well regulated, constitutional freedom. Beyond this is the fact that the plain letter of the Constitution, providing for the rendition of fugitive slaves, has not only been annulled by the non-slaveholding States, but several of them have, by their so-called "personal liberty bills," made it a highly penal offence for a master to attempt the enforcement of the fugitive slave law of Congress. So it has come to this, that degrading punishment is the consequence of a citizen of the South going into these States, with the Constitution of the United States in his hand, asking simply for the performance of the guaranties therein provided. Nor are those non-slaveholding States that have not passed such bills behind their co-operators in practically annulling the clause of the Constitution referred to, for it is well known that in most, if not all of the non-slaveholding States, the rights of the master of the slave are defied and set at naught, and that public opinion, aided by mobs, has as effectually overthrown the Constitution and the law, as though neither had any existence. Were this state of things the result of some sudden gleam of passion, the people of Alabama might hope that a returning sense of justice would bring obedience to duty, but, unhappily, the past and present prove that such a hope is illusory. The violations of their obligations to us have been so long continued, and so oft repeated, that the principle has incorporated itself into their education and religion, until the doctrine of the law of conscience has been set up over the supreme law of the land, and hatred to the South and her institutions has usurped the teachings of the Bible. The spirit of sectional animosity has so "grown with their growth and strengthened with their strength," that their matured, cultivated and trusted statesmen have proclaimed, that the conflict between the sections is "irrepressible," and their people have, in the late Presidential election, responded affirmatively to the announcement.

The election of a President of the United States of any opinion, however heretical, and however much calculated to disturb the

public mind, would, of itself, we think, be considered by our people as of secondary importance, but the recent presidential election is the inauguration of a system of government as opposed to the Constitution as it is to our rights and safety. It ushers in as a settled policy, not only the exclusion of the people of the South from the common territories of the country, but proposes to impair the value of slave property in the States by unfriendly legislation; to prevent the further spread of slavery by surrounding us with free States; to refuse admission into the Union of another slave State, and by these means to render the institution itself dangerous to us, and to compel us, as slaves increase, to abandon it or be doomed to a servile war. The establishment alone of the policy of the Republican party, that no more slave States are to be admitted into the Union, and that slavery is to be forever prohibited in the territories, (the common property of the United States,) must, of itself, at no distant day, result in the utter ruin and degradation of most, if not all, of the gulf States.—Alabama has at least eight slaves to every square mile of her tillable soil. This population outstrips any race on the globe in the rapidity of its increase; and if the slaves now in Alabama are to be restricted within her present limits, doubling as they do once in less than thirty years, the children are now born who will be compelled to flee from the land of their birth and from the slaves their parents have toiled to acquire as an “inheritance” for them, or to submit to the degradation of being reduced to an equality with them, and all its attendant horrors. Our people and institutions must be secured the right of expansion, and they can never submit to a denial of that which is essential to their very existence.

The non-slaveholding States, while declaring that we shall not expand, and that thereby we shall be crushed by our slave population, are charging upon us a design to re-open the African slave trade, and seize upon two or three ineffectual attempts by Northern vessels to import Africans into Southern ports as an evidence of the fact. The charge is a slander upon our people and a reflection upon their intelligence. There may be, here and there, found an advocate for the measure, as there may in every community be found individual advocates of any heresy; but our people, with almost entire unanimity, would reject the proposition as offensive to their sense of propriety and adverse to their interests. They feel no desire to depreciate the value of

their own property, nor to demoralize their slaves by throwing among them savages and cannibals. They will look, as heretofore, to the redundant slave population of the more Northern of their associated sister States of the South for such additions to their negroes as their wants may require.

The state of opinion and of conduct in the non-slaveholding States, finds no justification or apology in any general or special direction of federal legislation to their injury. On the contrary, such legislation has been greatly to their advantage and prosperity. The benefits that have been conferred upon them in the shape of tariff laws, navigation laws, fishing bounties, land laws, and internal improvement laws, have been important aids to their material prosperity—a prosperity which is in fact to a great extent the result of burdens upon the agricultural interests of the South.

The apologists of the present state of public mind at the North sometimes maintain that it finds palliation, at least, in the repeal of the act of 1820, known as the Missouri Compromise; which, in other words, is a complaint that the North can no longer keep in force a law which the Supreme Court of the United States have declared to be unconstitutional. But the well-remembered history of recent events teaches us, that it was the South who but a few years since endeavored, in a spirit of concession, to extend the line of thirty-six degrees thirty minutes to the Pacific Ocean, and the North who refused the offer.

The sectional strife has now been conducted with increasing rancor for more than twenty years, until every question of government furnishes a theme for its discussion. The halls of Congress have ceased to be places for statesmen, and have degenerated into arenas for strife. Our people have grown tired of the controversy and can see no good in prolonging the quarrel, and no way to end it in the Union. Submission would but invite new and greater aggressions, until Alabama would become a despised and degraded province. Our people see little hope for the adjustment within the Union of questions upon which the public mind of the sections has been driven so wide apart, and discern in the present temper and conduct of the non-slaveholding States, no spirit of atonement for their wrongs which could offer peace to the country. Indeed, when the plain letter of the law has been so long and persistently violated, they would not

rely upon any adjustment short of farther constitutional guaranties.

Alabama hopes that, among other evils which public affairs have brought and are bringing upon her, there may not be added that of a divided South. She sets up no rule of action for her sister States, but hopes to obtain their consultation, advice and assistance; and she repeats, through us, her Commissioners, the expression of her fervid desire that North-Carolina may be with her in counsel and in action, and with her in attempting to uphold the principles of liberty which are engrafted into the Constitution of the United States and in the hearts of her people, and that the States of the South may be enabled to snatch that Constitution and those principles from the desecrating touch of fanatical "higher law."

I. W. Garrott,
Rob't H. Smith

Robert N. Gourdin to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Charleston 20th Decr. 1860.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, last evening, of your valued letter of the 17th inst.; it followed me from Columbia. I will with pleasure, comply with your wish and send you each day an epitome of the proceedings of our Convention. The journals will have reported them to date. What we have done thus far is mostly preliminary to Secession, and necessary to maintain the State in peace (if possible) in her position of independence. The ordinance for removing South Carolina out of the Union will be introduced this morning, and will, I think, be adopted without debate or delay. The Convention is *unanimous* for secession and before the sun sets this day, South Carolina will have resumed the powers delegated to the federal government and taken her place among the nations as an independent power. God save the state. I think Commissioners will be sent to Washington immediately, to Communicate our proceedings to the Government, in the most respectful and Conciliatory manner, and to negotiate for a peaceable dissolution of our relations with the union. We shall do no rash act, and if trouble must come our enemies will produce it.

As to these forts in our harbour, Mr Buchanan³⁴⁵ is Committed not to reinforce them and he understands that South Carolina will not meddle with them if he keeps his faith on this point. I know it to be true, that Mr Cass³⁴⁶ resigned because the President refused to send more troupes here, and that the Secretary of War³⁴⁷ will resign before he will issue an order to this effect. Have the goodness to read the speeches of Messers Miles³⁴⁸ and Keitt³⁴⁹ in the Convention yesterday. These forts have not more than some eighty men, all told, but Sumter is impregnable even with a small force to defend it. If the Govt. refuses to deliver them the Loss of life to take them will be immense. But more of this in my next.

And with sincere thanks for your many kind expressions in reference to our State.

[P.S.] Be pleased to accept my thanks for the memorandum enclosed in your letter.

Robert N. Gourdin to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Charleston 20th Decr. 1860.

The evening

At a quarter after one o'clock to-day the ordinance withdrawing South Carolina from the Union passed the convention *unanimously*, every member being present. It will be engrossed and signed by every member in the presence of the Legislature, at Secession Hall, at 7½ o'clock this evening. The galleries of this immense Hall will be occupied by the Citizens. The rest of the day the Convention was occupied in discussing an ordinance to manage the Custom House and postal department that the trade and the Convenience of the State and our neighbors, will receive neither shock nor inconvenience and that we may, if

³⁴⁵James Buchanan.

³⁴⁶Lewis Cass.

³⁴⁷John B. Floyd.

³⁴⁸William P. Miles (1822-1899), lawyer; mayor of Charleston, South Carolina, 1855-1857; member of the U.S. Congress from South Carolina, 1857-1860; member of the Confederate Congress, 1862-1864. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,328.

³⁴⁹Laurence M. Keitt (1824-1864), lawyer; member of the U.S. Congress from South Carolina, 1853-1860; delegate to the Secession Convention of South Carolina; Colonel of the Twentieth South Carolina Regiment of Volunteers, later promoted to Brigadier General. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,149.

possible, avoid Collision with the general government, while we negotiate the dissolution of our relations with the Union. Excuse this letter; it is written at the dinner table amid conversation, wine, and rejoicing.

*John W. Ellis to the General Assembly.*³⁵⁰

[December 20, 1860]

Herewith I transmit a communication from the Hon. Jacob Thompson, a distinguished citizen of the State of Mississippi, now present in this city as a Commissioner from that State.

The communication discloses in firm yet dispassionate language, the sentiments of Mississippi upon the subject of our national troubles, and will, I doubt not, meet with a cordial response upon the part of the people of North Carolina, believing as I do, that it is a settled conviction with them that all controverted questions touching the institution of African slavery in the United States, should and must now be definitively adjusted, and the agitating subject forever removed from the minds of men.

Apart from the grave character of the mission, it is a pleasing circumstance that Mississippi should select, as her messenger to us a native of North Carolina, upon whom she has heretofore conferred the choicest honors in the gift of her people, and it is with high satisfaction that I now make a public recognition of this courtesy.

Executive Department, Dec. 20, 1860.

[Enclosure]

Jacob Thompson to John W. Ellis.

Raleigh, N.C., Dec. [n.d.] 1860

I have the honor to inform you that I have been duly appointed a Commissioner from the State of Mississippi to the State of North Carolina. I have been instructed by the Governor

³⁵⁰This letter is taken from *The Weekly State Journal*, December 26, 1860.

of Mississippi, to report myself, in person, to your Excellency and through your kind offices, to inform the people of this Commonwealth "That the Legislature of Mississippi has passed an act calling a Convention of the people of the State, to consider the threatening relations of the Northern and Southern sections of the United States; aggravated by the recent election of a President upon principles of hostility to the States of the South, and to express the earnest hope of Mississippi that North Carolina will co-operate with her, in the adoption of efficient measures for the common defence and safety of the South."

It affords me great pleasure to accept this appointment, and to obey these instructions; yet I most sincerely regret the public necessity which impels my adopted State to ask for the counsel and co-operation of my native State. Common dangers threaten the peace, honor and safety of both; and it is certain that an unresisting submission to the aggressive and hostile policy of the Northern States will inevitably involve both in a common humiliation and ruin. The crisis demands action. It is unbecoming a free people to close their eyes to the issue forced upon them, and to cry peace, peace, when there is no peace. The antagonism of opinion, upon the questions growing out of the recognition by the Constitution of the right of property in slaves, so long and angrily discussed, has at last culminated, in the adoption, by a majority of the Northern people of the doctrine of the "Irrepressible Conflict." The leading idea of this creed is that the Union of these States cannot endure, half of them slave-holding, and the other half non-slave-holding. This conflict is to be inaugurated under the forms of the Constitution on the 4th of March next, and if adhered to and carried out, the assertions of its most violent advocates that "Freedom is triumphant" and "that slavery is overthrown," are self evident propositions.

It is admitted that each State must decide for herself, both the mode and measure of redress for present and prospective evils and grievances. One destiny, however, awaits all the slave-holding States of this Union, and fate has indissolubly linked their fortunes together: Therefore, it is meet, and wise, and proper and expedient, that they should consult and advise together, for their common defence and general welfare. Thus the hasty and precipitate will be checked, the laggard and spiritless aroused to action, and a universal confidence will be felt, that

our rights will be secure, and our government placed on the safest and surest foundation.

Mississippi is content with the compact which our fathers formed. The Constitution of the United States already affords guarantees which are ample for our security. But they are found on parchment only. The people of the Northern States have not kept faith with us. Not only have a majority of the non-slaveholding States rendered all legislation for our protection nugatory and inoperative by State enactments, but on the 6th of November last, a majority of the people of all the free States endorsed a platform of principles in direct conflict with the Constitution and the decisions of the Supreme Court, and thus the will of a numerical majority—a majority trained from infancy to hate our people and their institutions, are to be substituted in their stead.

The Executive and Judicial departments of the government, and the Senate of the United States have always held that property in slaves was recognized by the Constitution, and therefore, under a common flag was entitled to protection. The dominant party deny this proposition, and thus, by their construction, the Constitution will be changed, this common Government will be revolutionized, and instead of throwing its broad shield over all the citizens of all the States, protecting each and all equally in the possession and enjoyment of their rights of property, it will be perverted into an engine for the destruction of our domestic institutions, and the subjugation of our people.

The question which is now submitted both to Mississippi and North-Carolina, is this, shall we sit quietly down without a murmur, and allow all our constitutional rights of property be taken away by a construction of the Constitution which originates in hostility and hatred, or shall we, as men who know our rights, bestir ourselves, and by a firm, united and cordial "co-operation," fortify and strengthen them, that they may be transmitted unimpaired to our children, and our children's children, throughout all generations. Wisdom dictates that all the questions arising out of the institution of slavery, should be settled now and settled forever.

A people jealous of their liberty will detect danger while it is yet afar off and provide the remedy. If ever there was a people answering this description the past glorious history of North-Carolina will point out your fellow-citizens as that people.

I bear this message of Mississippi to you, and through you, to the people of North-Carolina; and I hope that you will allow me to inform Mississippi that North-Carolina is fully alive to the importance of the present crisis, and "will co-operate with her in the adoption of efficient measures for the common defence and safety of the South."

John W. Ellis to Robert N. Gourdin.

Emory.

Raleigh N.C. Dec. 25th 1860.

You will please accept my thanks for your interesting letter of the 20th inst.

The great Step taken by your State on that day was duly telegraphed to this place, and though not unexpected, produced a profound Sensation. We felt a personal interest in your proceedings, as the Cause of South Carolina is the Cause of the South. As Such it will be maintained and defended, though it be at the cost of the blood and treasure of the South.

God grant that our deliverance may be effected peaceably and without bloodshed, but if our enemies determine otherwise, then the responsibility be upon them. A people Struggling for freedom and the maintenance of their honor cannot count the cost of their actions.

I am at a loss to know how you can dispence with a navy to defend your ports. A few light draft vessels would be useful in protecting Commerce on your Coast, I Suppose, however all these things have been fully considered by your people.

From the givings out of the organs of Lincoln, it would Seem that he will only attempt Co-ercion by way of collecting the revenue. This, of course will lead to a Collision.

I observe that Andrew Johnson³⁵¹ has made a Speech in the Senate favoring Co-ercion and Suggests that it commence by way of Collecting the revenue. His sentiments are justly condemned everywhere in the South. The Abolitionists Seem to be pleased with them, as the doctrine will justify their administra-

³⁵¹Andrew Johnson (1808-1875), born in Raleigh, North Carolina; moved to Tennessee, 1826; member of the U.S. Congress from Tennessee, 1843-1853; Governor of Tennessee, 1853-1857; member of the U.S. Senate, 1857-1862, 1875; Vice-President of the United States, 1865; President of the United States, 1865-1869. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,122-1,123.

tion in adopting this line of policy. The world has ever known Johnson to be a demagogue and now he has advertised himself as a traitor to his Section.

Hon. Jacob Thompson visited us last week as a Commissioner from Mississippi.

You will See in the papers his communication, which was written under some restraint caused by his position in the Cabinet. I had long and repeated conversations with him. He is true to the cause of the South.

Mess. Garrott & Smith,³⁵² Commissioners from Alabama made a more elaborate Communication, which I Send you by this days mail.

The Legislature of North Carolina will almost certainly Call a Convention. There is a fierce opposition here to Southern rights, growing mainly out of old party divisions, but we will overcome it. The people are fully alive to their interests.

We are pleased to See that you have appointed Commissioners to Washington to negotiate a peaceable adjustment of disputed questions. The universal wish here is, that a Collision may be avoided and a peaceable Secession acquiesced in.

I would be at all times pleased to hear of the progress of events in your State.

Joseph R. Anderson³⁵³ and Company to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Richmond, Dec. 27th, 1860.

We have received your esteemed favor of the 24th inst., and enclose you estimates for armory, also our prices of all description of cannon, shot and shells. We have estimated for an armory with the most complete machinery for saving labor in the manufacture of rifled muskets. An inferior establishment could, of course, be erected at less cost, but in the end this would be dearest, because the arms would cost more. We have, you will observe, estimated for a capacity of works to manufacture 5000

³⁵²Isham W. Garrott and Robert H. Smith.

³⁵³Joseph R. Anderson, proprietor of the Tredegar Iron Works, Richmond, Virginia; manufacturer of cannon and machinery for the Confederacy throughout the War. William A. Albaugh III and Edward N. Simmons, *Confederate Arms* (Harrisburg, Pennsylvania: The Stackpole Company, 1957), 269-270, hereinafter cited as Albaugh and Simmons, *Confederate Arms*.

muskets per annum; an addition of some \$10,000 would increase the capacity to 15,000 rifled muskets per annum. We would, if desired, erect the whole for the State of North-Carolina, and we would agree to satisfy you that we have the highest talent and experience in making guns and gun making to be found in *any country*—our engineer having gotten up the Enfield Armory, England, and superintended it for five years, which is, perhaps, the first in the world.

Please bear in mind that we make all kinds of cannon, brass and iron, and mount them; also projectiles of every kind.

[Enclosure]

Estimate of Cost of an Armory, with capacity to manufacture 500 rifled muskets per annum, which capacity may be doubled by an additional expenditure of about \$10,000.

Floor Room of an area of about 25,000 square feet will be required. The probable cost of buildings will be about \$48,000.

The Description of Power would much depend on the locality, cost of fuel, &c., &c. If fuel is expensive, and good water power is available at modest cost—all other things being equal—the latter named power would probably be most economical in the end. *If steam power is used*, engines and boilers of from 80 to 100 horse power would be required, and would cost about \$8000.

The Necessary Gun-Making Machinery, &c., for making 500 guns, complete and erected ready for use, would cost about \$176,000.

The Staff of Officers required, and their salaries, would be about as follows, viz:

1 Superintendent, per annum,	.....	\$3,000
1 Master armorer, " "	.....	3,000
3 Foremen, \$1000 each, "	.....	3,000
2 Inspectors, " " "	.....	2,000
1 Master mechanic "	.....	1,500

The Number of Operatives Required on piece work would be about 100, on day work would be about 30.

Iron of the very best quality to be obtained is required, and will cost, if imported, about \$200 per ton. The descriptions known as the "Marshall" and the "Norway" irons are the most suitable. Iron of inferior quality entails much loss in the manufacture of fire arms, and the best quality if cheapest in the end.

We have no doubt that iron of a suitable quality can be found in North-Carolina.

J.R.A. & Co.

The Quantities and Cost of the materials per gun will be about as follows:—

Steel, 3 lbs. at 18 cents	\$.54
Iron, 18 " at 8 3/4 "	1.57 1/3
Stock, (rough,) .....	.30
Miscellaneous materials and stores for manufacture proper,	1.10 1/2
Materials and stores required for keeping machinery and tools in repair	18

Total costs of materials per gun,\$3.70

The Cost of Completing each Gun is estimated as follows:

Stores and material as above,\$3.70

Piece work wages, about 6.00

Day " " 1.50

Superintendence, 2.40

Total cost per gun,\$13.60

The Cost of the Enfield Rifle as made in the government manufactory, at Enfield, England, is about \$12 each, with the advantages of cheaper materials, and manufactured on a large scale, (2000 per week.) and it is thought that the above estimate of the cost of manufacturing a similar arm in North-Carolina will be found not far from the truth.

The above estimate throughout has reference to the manufacture of an arm similar to the U.S. regulation rifle-musket, or the Enfield rifle musket. For the manufacture of an arm of very different character, this estimate would probably require to be modified.

To the foregoing should be added charges for transportation to North-Carolina, insurance, &c. It should be observed that a considerable reduction may be made in the item of machinery, tools, &c., but the cost of manufacturing arms would thereby be increased. The estimate for "buildings" may also be much modified when the location of the proposed armory is known; indeed, the State may already own buildings which may be used for the purpose.

A Cannon Foundry will cost from seventy-five to one hundred thousand dollars, (\$75,000 to \$100,000.)

Weight, Calibre and Prices of Cannon, Shot and Shell.

	Weight in Lbs.	Calibre Inches.	Price.
Iron Guns.—Dahlgren's,	9,000	9	7½c
Columbiads, wt. about	8,500	8	6½c
do., "	16,000	10	6½c
42 pounders,	8,000		6c
32 " dif. wt. from)	3,300		6c
)			
to)	5,600		
12 "	3,500		6c
18 "	4,750		6c
24 "	5,600		6c
Flank defence, howitzers,	1,480		9c
Iron Howitzers.—Seacoast,	9,500	10	6½c
do.	5,800	8	6½c
Siege,	2,650	8	6½c
Brass Guns.—Army pattern, 6 pd'rs	880		46c
" " 12 "	1,800		46c
Dahlgren " 12 "			
(Light,)	430		60c
Dahlgren pat'rn 12 pd'rs			
(medium)	760		50c
Dahlgren pat'rn 25 pd'rs	1,310		46c
" " mountain 12			
pd'rs, howitzers,	220		75c
Shells, according to weight,			5 to 6c
Shot, " "			3½ to 4c

Document No. 29, 5 pages, Executive and Legislative Documents, etc.

1861

John W. Ellis to Robert N. Gourdin.

UNC.

Raleigh, Jan. 3d 1861.

Your favors of the 20th and 27th ult, both came duly to hand, for which and your previous acts of kindness you have placed me under very great obligations.

The ordinance relative to Commercial affairs and the one upon postal arrangements were also duly received. Upon the latter one or two observations to make, and you must excuse me for doing so frankly, as I regard the cause of So. Ca. the cause of the whole South, and the action you are now taking is destined to affect No. Ca. as deeply as your own State.

My attention was particularly arrested by these words in the latter part of the ordinance: "and the persons charged with the duties thereof Shall continue to discharge Said duties until a postal *treaty or treaties* shall be concluded." &c.

My fear is that the reliance which your Convention seems to place on treaties to be formed with the U.S. will prove a fatal delusion. It has already lost you Fort Sumpter and will lose you much more if longer indulged in. The U.S. will make no treaty with So. Ca. now. It will not even acknowledge her right to Secede and is even now preparing to co-erce and subjugate her.

You will soon be left without post offices if you rely upon your enemies to keep them open. Independent action of your own on this question is indispensible to my mind. If you had a general post master for your State all mail matter could be directed to him at Wilmington or Charleston for the present and his agent could get it and distribute it through So. Ca. Unless you keep open the post offices there is danger of building up a party in your own State against your movement. And, to rely upon your enemies to do so, is giving them a power over you that they ought not to possess. I say enemies, because you will find that the North will favor co-ercion by a large majority.

Our people here will not tolerate anything like co-ercion. There are a few Tories among us, as there were in the War of the Revolution, but the great body of the people are sound on this point. The taking of Fort Sumpter by Maj. Anderson¹

¹Robert Anderson.

has given cause for rejoicing among the Submissionists and somewhat depressed the Southern rights men. They will soon rally from it, however. The resignation of Floyd² is one of the most unfortunate circumstances that has grown out of this affair. In him the South had a friend upon whom we could rely.

How many guns are in the arsenal at Charleston?

I believe our Legislature will call a Convention soon. We have a hard struggle here, but my conviction is, we will triumph.

Thomas J. Person³ to John W. Ellis

G.L.B.

Garysburg

Jan. 10th 1861

A little more than a week ago four negroes belonging to Lucius Woodruff of this county took him out of bed at the hour to midnight and murdered him in the most brutal manner. Three of them have been arrested and have confessed their guilt. The other one a man about twenty two years old is now running at large. Great excitement prevails in the county. On Saturday last the body of Woodruff⁴ was found. About a hundred of his neighbors assembled on the ground. It was with the utmost difficulty that I could prevent them from taking the negroes from the officers and hanging them at once. I would not be surprised if an attempt was made to force the jail with a view of hanging them. As we have all the evidence necessary to convict them I would suggest that it would be best for you to issue a commission of oyer and terminer to some one of the judges and have them tried at the earliest moment. This will satisfy the people of the county who are much excited now. If you favor this suggestion I will have you petitioned according to law. I would further suggest that you offer a reward for the boy Ephraim who is now at large. If you do not and he is taken he will be hung at once by the citizens of the county. Please let me hear from you at your earliest convenience.

²John B. Floyd.

³Thomas J. Person, graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1848; member of the House of Commons from Northampton County, 1848-1850; member of the State Senate, 1852, 1856-1858. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 488; Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 730.

⁴Lucius G. Woodruff, farmer, Pleasant Hill, Northampton County; thirty-three years of age. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Northampton County, 18.

*John W. Ellis to Warren Winslow.*⁵

Raleigh, N.C., January 10, 1861.

Call on General Scott;⁶ demand of him to know if he intends to garrison the North Carolina forts. Reply immediately.

*John W. Ellis to John Cowan.*⁷

G.L.B.

Executive Department
Raleigh, Jan 10. 1861.

Unofficial intelligence has reached this Department that Capt. S. D. Thurston⁸ an officer in your command has with his company entered and taken possession of Fort Caswell the property of the United States, and now holds the same against the authority thereof.

As such a movement of State troops is without orders from this Department and without the warrant of law, You will at once require the troops under the command of Capt. S. D. Thurston to be withdrawn from said Fort, and the same placed in charge of the United States who may have been dispossessed.

You will furthermore investigate the facts connected with this transaction and report the result to this Department.

P.S. As I regret to learn you are in delicate health you may detail any officer under your command to execute the foregoing orders in case of your inability to do so in person.

⁵This letter (telegram) is taken from R. N. Scott and Others (eds.), *The War of the Rebellion: A Compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 70 volumes [127 books, atlases, and indexes], 1880-1901), Series I, I, 484, hereinafter cited as *Official Records*.

⁶Winfield Scott.

⁷John Cowan (1823-1861), from Wilmington; graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1841; commanded Third Brigade Sixth Division, North Carolina Militia at this time. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 133.

⁸Stephen D. Thurston.

*John W. Ellis to John L. Cantwell.*⁹ A-Cantwell.

Executive Department
Raleigh, Jan. 11th 1861.

Hearing this morning of the extreme illness of Genl. Cowan¹⁰ I herewith transmit to you a military order which was prepared on yesterday for him.

I have been informed, unofficially, that Capt. S. D. Thurston¹¹ of the Smithville Guards, had with his company taken possession of Fort Caswell and now holds the Same.

My informants at the Same time assured me that Capt. Thurston is a gallant officer and was actuated by patriotic motives as a citizen of North Carolina in the movement referred to. This I doubt not is true, yet in view of the relations existing between the General Government and the State of North Carolina, there is no authority of law, under existing circumstances, for the occupation of United States forts situated in this State. I cannot therefore sustain the action of Capt. Thurston, however patriotic his motives may have been, and am compelled by an imperative sense of duty to order that Fort Caswell be restored to the possession of the authorities of the United States.

You will proceed to Smithville, on the receipt of this Communication, and communicate orders to Capt. Thurston to withdraw his troops from Fort Caswell.

You will also investigate and report the facts of the transaction to this Department.

John W. Ellis to James Buchanan.

NA-94.

Executive Department
Raleigh, Jan. 12th, 61

Reliable information has reached this Department that on the 8th inst. forts Johnson and Caswell were taken possession

⁹John L. Cantwell, from Wilmington, Colonel, Thirtieth Regiment, North Carolina Militia; took possession of Forts Caswell and Johnson, January 10, 1861, ordered to give them up, but ordered to take possession of them again on April 16, 1861; served as Colonel, Fifty-First Regiment, North Carolina Infantry for a short time, resigned to become Lieutenant Colonel, Fifty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, III, 456; IV, 645.

¹⁰John Cowan.

¹¹Stephen D. Thurston.

of by State troops and persons resident in that vicinity, in an irregular manner.

Upon the receipt of this information I immediately issued a military order requiring the forts to be restored to the authorities of the United States, which order will be executed this day.

My information satisfied me that this popular outbreak was caused by a report very generally credited but which for the sake of humanity I hope is not true, that it was the purpose of the Administration to coerce the Southern States and that troops were on their way to garrison the Southern forts and to begin the work of our subjugation. This impression is not yet erased from the public mind, which is deeply agitated at the bare contemplation of so great an indignity and wrong, and I now most earnestly appeal to your Excellency to strengthen my hands in my effort to preserve the public order here by placing it in my power to give public assurances that no measures of force are contemplated towards us.

Your Excellency will therefore pardon me for asking whether the U.S. forts in this State will be garrisoned with federal troops during your Administration?

The question I ask in perfect respect and with an earnest desire to prevent consequences which I know would be regretted by your Excellency as much as myself.

Should I receive assurances that no troops will be sent to this State prior to 4th March next, then all will be peace and quiet here and the property of the U.S. will be fully protected as heretofore.

If, however, I am unable to get such assurances, I will not undertake to answer for the consequences.

The forts in this State have long been unoccupied, and their being garrisoned at this time will unquestionably be looked upon as a hostile demonstration and will, in my opinion be certainly resisted.

Believing your Excellency to be sincerely desirous of preserving peace and preventing the effusion of the blood of your countrymen, I have deemed it my duty to yourself, as well as to the people of North Carolina to make the foregoing enquiry and to acquaint you with the State of the public mind here.

*John L. Cantwell to John W. Ellis.*¹²

Hdqrs. Thirtieth Regt. North Carolina Militia,
Wilmington, N.C., January 12, 1861.

Yours of the 11th instant, directing me to proceed to Smithville, has just come to hand. In obedience thereto, I shall leave for Fort Caswell this a.m. Have detailed R. E.¹³ and William Calder¹⁴ as my staff for this duty.

John L. Cantwell to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Head Quarters 30th Regt. N.C.M.
Wilmington, N.C. 12 Jan 1861.

Yours of the 11th inst. ordering me to proceed to Fort Caswell has just come to hand. I shall in obedience thereto leave for Fort Caswell this A.M.

*W. S. G. Andrews*¹⁵ *to John W. Ellis.*

G.P.

Goldsboro' N.C. Jany 14th 1860 [1861]

I have just returned from Charleston having spent most of the last week there. My object in going was to examine the condition of the works, the state of armament and means of defence in the hands of South Carolinians. Every facility was afforded me by the Governor¹⁶ and other officers of State and I have made some notes the substance of which I desire to communicate to your Excellency. In the first place, there is a great want of heavy artillery, I think the State has not over 40 heavy pieces, and some of them were taken from the U.S. Arsenal, they

¹²This letter is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 5.

¹³Robert E. Calder, from New Hanover County, First Lieutenant, Company B, Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 51.

¹⁴William Calder, from Craven County, Second Lieutenant, Company K, Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 76.

¹⁵W. S. G. Andrews, county of residence not given, Major, Tenth Regiment, North Carolina Artillery. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, V, 39-52.

¹⁶Francis W. Pickens (1805-1869), lawyer; planter; member of the U.S. Congress from South Carolina, 1834-1843; Minister to Russia, 1858-1860; Governor, 1860-1862. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,456.

have the guns of Fort Moultrie also all barbette guns, and the rest are old 18's 24's, & 32's with some "Columbiads" heavy field pieces not mounted for forts, but fit for service in such batteries as that at "Monis Island." They have a pretty good supply of small arms, mostly muskets, but in rifles for foot they are deficient and have had to distribute the U.S. rifle *without bayonet* to several companies, of course these companies will be unable to defend themselves against anything, as either infantry or cavalry or almost any other arm can break their ranks and scatter them by a charge. They can only be used as sharp shooters behind walls or in a protected position. They have a few companies of cavalry say 150 men badly drilled and of little service now. I understand they had cavalry equipment for a great many more men but did not ascertain the number. With regard to ammunition the information I obtained was from the Govr strictly private and I cannot give it to you. The material in men is of the very best kind, All the flower of the State is in and around Charleston now. And there is but one sentiment in their hearts "eternal resistance to any occupation of S.C. soil by any but South Carolinians and such as they may invite." The presence of Anderson¹⁷ is looked upon much as a gentlemen would look upon a ruffian holding a stick over his head. No proper spirited man would treat under a threat and so with this constant threat they prefer fighting to treating. Anderson holds the key of the harbour all the other works are under his fire except Morris Island, and they were erecting when I left two new batteries under the direct fire of Fort Sumpter, and had quartered more than 1000 men in houses that the fire of that fort would demolish in fifteen minutes. They have no generals in chief except the Govr as Comr in Chief under the Constitution, and it is impossible for him to direct the details of the operations as a general should, for reasons that will occur to you. They have fine officers in the various posts, plenty of engineers, but no general head, under these circumstances should hostilities occur, there must be a great waste of most valuable lives. The great want with them, is drilled artillerists, to man the batteries, and repel landing parties, about 7000. men are under arms in and around Charleston & more are arriving every day. I think you will be able to see the points that need strengthening in our own preparation from this rapid sketch

¹⁷Robert Anderson.

of affairs in Charleston. We need a good seige train of not less than 25 heavy "Columbiads" for if the U.S. troops are in the forts commanding our harbors they will have to be taken out by a regular seige (if N.C. secedes from the Union). We need at least six batteries of field artillery of six pieces each, Ammunition for all these and small arms for sixty thousand men with a good bayonet to each weapon, and ammunition for all, tents &c. You know what we have. How miserable is the appropriation of \$300,000.00 made by our legislature. It will only equip 6 Regiments or about 5000. men. I ask permission to form one of the artillery companies and desire to know if it is formed now, whether you will furnish us a battery of guns, or if you cannot furnish a battery will you furnish a section of three guns?

John W. Ellis to Joseph E. Brown.

UNC.

Executive Department
Raleigh, Jan. 14th 1861.

A few days Since I had the honor of receiving a dispatch from your Excellency, to which a brief reply was made at the time. The Subject of the dispatch, however, requires some more extended reply.

The U.S. forts in this State are indefensible. The armament is incomplete and of a very ordinary kind. Our best fort,—Caswell,—has, indeed but two serviceable guns and they of light calibre. Notwithstanding which fact our people keep a close watch upon the forts and are determined that they Shall not be used for our Subjugation.

We have reason to think that there is no present determination on the part of the Genl. Government to attempt to garrison these forts, for which and other reasons growing out of our internal policy. I have thought it best to restrain the attempts of our people to occupy them. Such a step, without an immediate necessity would have an injurious effect upon the cause of Southern rights in this State. We have a hard struggle in our Legislature between the immediate Secessionists and those who are disposed to give Lincoln¹⁸ a trial, though disavowing the imputation of Submissionists.

¹⁸Abraham Lincoln.

The Convention question is the test. Its fate is in doubt because of the fact that 2/3 are required by our Constitution to call a Convention. The present bill may be defeated, in which event a similar one will be presented, which, I think will be adopted.

Should the seceding States form a General Government in Feby. it would greatly incline our people to join it at once. They have fears that discord may spring up among the retiring States which may prevent an efficient union for defence. It Seems to me that such a step by the Seceding States is urgently demanded by the circumstances of the times, and should Georgia make a movement in that direction it would give confidence to all the slaveholding States.

It will be no purpose of the seceding States to make war upon the government of the United States, but self preservation requires that a Union for defence Should be Speedily formed.

Should a Convention be called for this purpose as early as Feby. which in my opinion is not too Soon, Virginia, Maryland Kentucky, Tenn. Missouri and N. Carolina will probably not be in a position to take part in the proceedings. This, however, should furnish no obstacle, as leading men from each of those States would probably be present from whom the sentiments of the people of their respective States could be learned.

Should an acceptable Constitution be formed by Such a Convention there can be but little doubt that all of the Slave States would speedily adopt it. I feel confident that North Carolina would.

I am anxious to know, as are the friends of the South here generally, whether a Step of the kind referred to is contemplated?

John L. Cantwell to John W. Ellis. A-Cantwell.

[January 15, 1861]

Herewith please find a copy of order issued in conformity to instructions of the 11th inst. as also the reply of Major J. J. Hedrick¹⁹ to the same.

From the information I have been able to obtain It appears

¹⁹John J. Hedrick, from New Hanover County, Colonel, Fortieth Regiment, North Carolina Artillery. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 113.

that Fort Caswell was occupied by Citizens of this state in consequence of a report that Federal Troops had been ordered to that point. It appears also that the U S sargeant in charge remained in the Fort and that he was under no restraint

Captain Thurston desires me to state that his Company "The Smithville Guards," did not as a company occupy the fort but that members of said company did as citizens accompany him.

Sgt Dardingkiller²⁰ says that he has received good treatment has not been subject to any restraint & that none of the Government property in or about the Fort has been injured or destroyed. These I believe are the facts of the case.

[Enclosure]

John L. Cantwell to John J. Hedrick.

G.L.B.

Smithville N.C.

Jan. 12 1861.

In obedience to the order of His Excellency, John W. Ellis, Governor, Captain General, and Commander in Chief of the militia of this State, a copy of which I herewith transmit it becomes my duty to direct that you withdraw the troops under your command from Fort Caswell and restore the same to the custody of the officer of the United States whom you found in charge.

[Enclosure]

John J. Hedrick to John L. Cantwell.

G.L.B.

Fort Caswell

Jan. 13 1861.

Your communication with copy of the order of Gov. John W. Ellis, Captain General and Commander in Chief of North Carolina demanding the surrender of this Post has been received. In reply, I have to inform you that we, as North Carolinians will obey his command.

This Post will be evacuated to morrow at 9 o'clock A.M.

²⁰Frederick Dardingkiller, Ordnance Sergeant, U.S. Army, in charge of Fort Caswell when that Fort was occupied by North Carolina Militia, January 10, 1861. *Official Records*, Series I, I, 476.

Joseph Holt to John W. Ellis.

NA-107.

War Department
January 15th 1861.

Your letter of the 12th instant, addressed to the President²¹ of the United States, has, by him, been referred to this Department, and he instructs me to express his gratification at the promptitude with which you have ordered the expulsion of the lawless men who recently occupied Forts Johnson and Caswell. He regards this action on the part of your Excellency as in complete harmony with the honor and patriotic character of the people of North Carolina, whom you so worthily represent.

In reply to your enquiry whether it is the purpose of the President to garrison the forts of North Carolina, during his administration, I am directed to say, that they, in common with the other forts, arsenals and public property of the United States, are in the charge of the President, and, that, if assailed, no matter from what quarter or under what pretext, it is his duty to protect them, by all the means which the law has placed at his disposal. It is not his purpose to garrison the forts to which you refer, at present, because he considers them entirely safe, as heretofore, under the shelter of that law abiding sentiment for which the people of North Carolina have ever been distinguished. Should they, however, be attacked or menaced with danger of being seized and taken from the possession of the United States, he could not escape from his constitutional obligation to defend and preserve them. The very satisfactory and patriotic assurances given by your Excellency, justify him, however, in entertaining the confident expectation that no such contingency will arise.

²¹James Buchanan.

*Warren Winslow to John W. Ellis.*²²

Washington, January 17, 1860 [1861].

Mordecai²³ not here. Have written to him and to you by mail. Differences in the Cabinet as to coercion.

*John W. Ellis to Charles C. Lee.*²⁴ G.L.B.

Executive Department
Raleigh, Jan 19, 1861.

You will proceed North, stopping at Richmond Va., Baltimore, Wilmington Del. Philadelphia, New York, New Haven, Springfield Hartford, and such other places as you may think desirable for the purposes herein stated.

Receive written proposals for such arms and munitions of war as you find listed in the annexed schedule signed by Maj. D. H. Hill and Col. C. C. Tew,²⁵ to be delivered at Norfolk Va.

Forward these proposals to me from each place as soon as you receive them, and place the parties making them in correspondence with me. You will also receive proposals for 8 & 10 inch Columbiads.

In all cases have the time stated at which the articles can be furnished with certainty.

Have regard always to the responsibility of the parties proposing to make contracts.

Procure all the information on the subject of arms and munitions of war which you may be able to do.

Endeavour to get each establishment to make proposals for

²²This letter (telegram) is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 7.

²³Alfred Mordecai (1804-1887), born in Warrenton, N. C.; graduate of West Point, 1823; rose to the rank of Major in the U.S. Army, 1854; resigned May 5, 1861, and retired to his home in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, determined to fight for neither side. George W. Cullum, *Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, N.Y. From its Establishment, in 1802, to 1890.* (Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin and Company, Third Edition revised and extended, 8 volumes, 1891-1940), I, 300-301, hereinafter cited as Cullum, *Biographical Register of Officers and Graduates of West Point.*

²⁴Charles C. Lee, graduate of West Point, 1856; Second Lieutenant of Ordnance in the U.S. Army; resigned, 1859; became Professor at the Charlotte Military Institute; Lieutenant Colonel, Bethel Regiment, later Colonel, Thirty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; killed at Frazier's Farm Virginia, June 30, 1862. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, I, 78-79; Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 1.

²⁵Charles C. Tew.

as many articles as you can so as to reduce the number of persons with whom we may have to deal.

[Enclosure]

Breech Loading Rifles 200 @ \$35 (say)	\$ 8,000
Rifle Musket say 5000 maximum cost	75,000
Revolvers (belt) 500 @ \$20	10,000
Altering rifling 3000 muskets @ \$4	12,000
Cavalry Sabres 500 @ \$7	3,500
Cartridge boxes 8000 @ \$1.10 (say)	9,000
Waist belts & plates (rifle) 500 @ 50 cts	\$ 250
" " " (Musket) 8000 @ 49 cts	3,200
Bayonet scabbards 8000 @ 60 cts	480
Sword " " 1000 @ \$1.50	1,500
Cap pouches & picks 10,000 @ 50 cts	5,000
Sabre belt & plate 500	875
Pistol powder flasks 500 @ \$1.20	600
" ball pouches 500 @ 60 cts	300

\$137,705

Knapsack tents, gutta percha cloths—5000 @ \$3.00	15,000
Musket powder—400 bbl's of 100 lbs each @ 20 cts	8,000
Lead 300,000 lbs @ 8 cts say	25,000
Percussion caps 5,000,000 @ \$1.20 per M.	6,000
Cartridge papers, string	2,000
Batteries of rifled cannon with equipments 2—12 pieces, viz 4 of 6#—4 of 12# and 4, 24# howitzers	17,000
6# cartridges say 20,000 @ 15 cts	3,000
12# " " 10,000 @ 30 cts	3,000
#6 balls, 18,000 @ 30 cts	5,400
#12 balls, 8,000 @ 60 cts.	4,800
24# shells 4,000 @ \$1.20 (and fuzes)	4,800
Grape, 5000 rounds averaging 9# @ 5 cts say	2,500
Cannon powder 50 bbls of 100# @ 14 cts	700
Friction primers 70,000 @ 5 cts	3,500
Two Powder Magazines	4,000

\$242,405

The undersigned recommend the foregoing items of arms and munitions of war to be purchased by the Governor under the bill providing for arming the State. Approximate prices are annexed.

Raleigh, Jan. 12. 1861.

C. C. Tew, D. H. Hill.

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Yarborough House [Raleigh, N.C.]

Jan. 19th 1861 10 P.M.

Allow me to call your attention to the subject of your magazines for storing away powder. It would be well to have them built as soon as practicable in order that all moisture may have escaped before the powder is put in. A room 36 feet long by 12 wide & 7 high in the clear would be ample for 500 barrels of powder to be stored properly with the requisite passages &c. A magazine of the above size made of brick *three feet thick* the walls; and a 3 feet roof arch of brick, would cost not more than \$1254.79.

John W. Ellis to Joseph E. Brown.

UNC.

Executive Department

Jan 21st 1861.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of two dispatches from you on the 19th inst. the latter of which informed me that Georgia had formally seceded from the Union.

I trust that this event is the beginning of a future of prosperity, peace and happiness for the people of Georgia and my earnest desire is that North Carolina will unite her destinies, by a formal act, as they are now in fact united with the Seceding States. The information furnished by your first dispatch, that a Convention of the Seceding States would be held in Montgomery on the 4th Feb. next to form a Confederated government, will furnish the occasion of a few Suggestions on my part. North Carolina will not be represented in that Convention, but I trust and believe, will Soon enter into the government which the Convention will form, particularly if it Should be an acceptable government.

I am particularly solicitous as to one feature of the new government. A clause to prohibit the importation of Slaves from *other States and Countries* will add greatly to the Strength of the government and render it almost certain that Va. N.C. Md. and Kentucky will enter into the new Confederacy. Without

such a prohibition, the result will be doubtful. I doubt not, in a moral point of view, that the importation of Savages from Africa and making Slaves of them would be the best thing we could do for them. But I view the question in its practical bearings. Va. and N.C. furnish Slaves for the Southern market, and the value of their property would be greatly affected by new importations. Indeed their property in the Northern Confederacy where Such importations are prohibited would be worth more than it would be in a Southern Confederacy which would admit of Such Competition. I am firmly convinced that No. Ca. and Va. for the reasons Stated, will never join a Southern Confederacy unless its Constitution prohibits the importation of Africans. Hence it is that I feel solicitous upon this point. The importation of Africans, too, would interfere with the trade of England with that Country and of course enlist English influence against us.

A new government, with its Congress, Courts, army and navy is a great desideratum and will be greeted with joy by all the South. An Army and Navy for our defence is needed at once, and a regular government will be in harmony with the views of our people who are partial to law and order. Such a government will strengthen the cause of Southern rights in No. Ca. Va. and Maryland.

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Richmond Va
Jan. 21st 1861.

I enclose to you some propositions I have this day received in the City of Richmond for various articles included in the list furnished me, as well as a proposition in the form of a private note from Messrs J. R. Anderson & Co. offering to furnish whatever you may want from Richmond, items of which they can furnish me on my return. Any communication addressed to the care of J. R. Anderson & Co. will reach me immediately on my return to this City.

[Enclosure]

J. R. Anderson & Co. to Lieut. Charles C. Lee. G.P.

Tredegar Iron Works
Richmond, Jan 21st 1861.

We will furnish the State of North Carolina with any description of ordnance desired—Iron or Brass—at the prices paid us by the U.S. Government. These are for the sizes named in the schedule shewn us as follows, viz: 8 and 10 inch Columbiads 6½ cents per pound, 6 and 12 pdrs. brass 46 cents per pound, 24 pdr. Howitzer of iron—9 cents per pound. Rifling—\$50. for each piece. Shot 3½ cents, Shells 4½ cents per pound for large sizes—for small sizes in proportion. The above are our prices at the Works. We will deliver at Norfolk, adding simply the expense thereby incurred. We warrant all our ordnance of the best quality, and make it subject to the inspection and proof prescribed by the U.S. Ordnance Manual. Carriages for 6pdr. gun & 12 pdr. Howitzer \$350. each; other sizes in proportion.

[Note attached]

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

There is no doubt of the perfect reliability of this firm which has been engaged in the foundry business for more than 20 years and has done a large amount of government work at different times. Just at the present moment they have on hand a large supply of fine iron.

[Enclosure]

Mitchell & Tyler²⁶ to Charles C. Lee. G.P.

Richmond Va.
Jany 21 1861.

We will furnish for the State of North Carolina Hicks antcorrosin musket Caps at 90 cts per M 2 inch White cotton

²⁶Mitchell and Tyler of Richmond, Virginia; agents for military equipment, though not manufacturers themselves. *Albaugh and Simmons, Confederate Arms*, 246.

Webbing at 7 cts pr yds Imported Cavalry Sabres at \$5.50 the Webbing is imported & could not be Del. earlier than April or May the Sabres in about 90 days.

[Note attached]

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

From all I can gather this is a perfectly reliable firm & has got the contract with this State for Percussion caps & Belting (Webbing) The *sabres* are finish and differ *slightly* from government patern.

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Eutaw House, Baltimore Md.
Jan. 22d 1861

Enclosed please find some proposals from firms in this city for furnishing some of the articles on my programe. There are one or two others that say they can offer, and would like to do so, but their heads being away are unable to do so immediately I informed them to send such proposals to me to Richmond where I will receive them on my return, and bring them on to Raleigh. I find it is next to impossible to get anybody to fix a definite time for the delivery of articles the demand being so great. The Merchants Shot tower Company have any amount of lead on hand, and are in constant receipt of new supplies, but say the markets fluctuate too much to fix a price for any future time. I expect to receive from Poultney & Trimble²⁷ a proposal for fire arms (Smith's patern) and also they say they have on hand some ten thousand (10,000) new patern percussion arms, but none here. I think they are mistaken and are unacquainted with the arm. If they have any they are some refused by the Ord Dept. for none have been made I am credibly informed except for

²⁷Poultney and Trimble, 200 West Baltimore Street, Baltimore, Maryland; makers of Smith carbines, 30,062 of these carbines being bought by the U.S. during the Civil War. Arcadi Gluckman and L. D. Satterlee, *American Gun Makers* (Harrisburg, Pennsylvania: The Stackpole Company, 1953), 171, hereinafter cited as Gluckman and Satterlee, *American Gun Makers*.

the U.S. Government. I also expect a proposal from Mesers. Cranfield & Co.²⁸ (a very large establishment) for the belting plates &c.

[Enclosure]

*Merrill Thomas & Co.*²⁹ to *Charles C. Lee.* G.P.

Baltimore Jan 22d. 1861.

We submit the following prices for arms & ct.

Merrills Carbines	25.00	Ea
" Infantry Rifles	30.00	"
" Cartridges	\$16	per m
Percussion Caps	90¢	" "
Cartridge Boxes Belts & Plates for Rifles	\$12	per doz
Waist Belts " " " " "	\$5.50	" "
" " " " Muskets	\$5.50	" "
Bayonets Scabards	\$7.00	" "
" " (Sword)	\$10.50	" "
Cap Pouches & Picks	\$6.00	" "
Ball Pouches	\$10.50	" "
" " Belts	\$6.00	" "

For altering Rifling & 3 leaf sighting old U.S. Muskets screwing Nipple in Barrel \$3.00 Ea
Side Percushioning 3.50 ea

The above are the lowest cost prices in the largest quantities.

[Note Attached]

Can fix no time, and indisposed to bind themselves. They have now a good large establishment and I believe are perfectly reliable.

²⁸Canfield and Brother, Baltimore, Maryland, arms dealers. Stephen Van Rennselaer, *American Firearms* (Watkins Glen, New York: Century House 1947), 44, hereinafter cited as Van Rennselaer, *American Firearms*.

²⁹Merrill, Latrobe and Thomas, Baltimore, Maryland, makers of breech-loading carbines. During the Civil War the U.S. Government purchased 14,695 Merrill carbines from this Company. Gluckman and Satterlee, *American Gun Makers*, 139-140.

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Philadelphia Penn.

Jan 24th 1861.

Enclosed please find some proposals which I have received in this City marked 9, 10, 11 for equipment, Paper, & India Rubber tents or rather Gutta Pucha, but they are not the kind which your Board referred to; these being in but one piece; I think Riley of N. York makes the kind in separate pieces, or knapsacks. I find I can do nothing in the way of arms or munitions in this City, still I expect a proposal for Mr. Gallagher's gun, & for friction primers.

[Enclosure]

Mal Franklin, Horstmann Bros. & Co. to Charles C. Lee.

Phila Jany 24/61.

We propose to furnish—Cavalry Sabres at \$5.00 Cartridge Boxes 1.00 Cartridge Box Belts of Black Leather and Brass Plate—62¢ Waist

Waist Belts & Brass Plates (Riflemen) .62¢

” ” ” ” Infantry .62¢ Bayonet Scabbards with Brass tip Frog 75¢ Percussion Cap Pouches 50¢ Leather Sword Belts with Brass Plates \$2.25. All the above of good quality and such as will bear the most critical examination.—An order for from 2 to 500 such can be filled in about 4 weeks Time, Except the Swords which would require 3 months.

[Note Attached]

*Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.**Horstman, Bros. & Co*

This firm has at different times done large jobs for U.S. Government & is perfectly reliable.

³⁰Probably Dr. M. J. Gallagher of Savannah, Georgia. "With W. H. Glad-
ding, invented a rifle 'Superior in penetration to the Minie or Sharps.'" Albaugh and Simmons, *Confederate Arms*, 221.

[Enclosure]

Megangee Brothers to Charles C. Lee.

G.P.

Philada. January 24th 1861.

Agreeably to the orders which you have received from his Excellency the Governor of North Carolina, and the request which you made of us this morning, we herewith enclose samples of Paper, marked # 1, 2 & 3, which we will supply for nett cash at prices as per appended estimate.

#1. Cannon Paper. 8¢ pr lb, of any size or weight which may be required.

#2. Cartridge Paper. 8¢ pr lb, of any size or weight which may be required.

#3. Thin Wrapping Paper @ 50¢ pr ream.

[Note Attached]

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

This is the largest manufacturing house in the city and the only one which feels qualified to take the contract.

John W. Ellis to Robert H. Smith.

UNC.

Raleigh, Jan 25th 1861.

I have the pleasure to inform you that a Convention Bill has passed the House of Commons, 86 ayes, 23 noes. On the same day a Bill for a Convention differing in some respects from the House Bill passed the Senate, 36 ayes, 9 noes. Neither bill is yet a law, not having passed both Houses, and it is barely possible that local causes may yet defeat a Convention law. You may set it down as certain, however, that North Carolina will have a Convention either by the action of the Legislature or of the people and that she will go with the South. We will not be able to get out before the 20th March.

I regret very much that we are not in a situation to join you in the formation of a Southern Confederacy at Montgomery on the 4th Feb. I feel very confident, however, that you will form a government acceptable to us.

Let me again urge upon you, for as I am happy to see you are a delegate to the Southern Convention, the importance of

prohibiting the African slave trade by Constitutional provision; and in my opinion, ought to extend *to all other states and Countries*. The navigation of the Mississippi is a question of great delicacy, and I am of opinion that its free navigation by the States on its upper waters ought to be allowed. An army and a navy for our defence are urgently needed. No Single State can afford to keep either an efficient army or navy. The whole framework of an army ought to be established at once so that we can be prepared for our defence as early as the 4th March.

All of my information leads me to think that Virginia will secede. It is true She invites delegates to Washington on the 4th Feb. with the view of patching up a compromise, but I presume this is done more to secure the doubting among them than with any expectation of rewelding the Union.

We have among us here some Submissionists and others who hesitate, and these are the men who have delayed our action so long. The 2/3 vote required to pass the Convention bill placed the Southern rights men in the power of the Submissionists till the present time.

I trust you will have a wise and discreet Convention and that the new Confederacy will prove acceptable to all the Slaveholding States in which event we will all be together before the close of the year. I think North Carolina will be with you, practically, by 1st March and in due form soon after that.

Edward K. Tryon³¹ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Office of Edward K. Tryon & Co
Wholesale Gun Dealers
Philadelphia, Jan 25th 1861.

We will alter the whole quantity of Rifles & muskets—which your state has—to percussion—rifle the barrels of muskets—fit new leaf sights to Rifles & muskets—clean them and do any small repairs that may be necessary for \$2. each—& give you decent work & see that the arms are in serviceable order. If however the guns are much rusted, or require Rods or Bayonets, such work will be extra—will be pleased to hear from you.

³¹Edward K. Tryon and Company, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Arms maker, especially of Kentucky and percussion rifles. Gluckman and Satterlee, *American Gun Makers*, 217-218.

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Hartford, Conn.

Jan 28th 1861

Enclosed please find a proposal to furnish equipments &c, also a list of prices of Ordnance &c. Mr. Ames states that he does not desire to be understood as not wishing to do your work, but that he feels it would be next to impossible to get them away from here, and under the present state of affairs he would not like to be thought to be seeking such a contract; still should circumstances change he would like to do the work. He is making Jame's³² Rifled guns & cartridges.

[Enclosure]

Emerson Gaylord to Charles C. Lee.

G.P.

Chicopee Mass Jany 28th 1861.

I propose to furnish you with the following articles at their respective prices

#6	Cartridge Boxes & plates	Each	1.39
#7	do Box Belts & plates	"	.92
#8	Waist Belts & plates (Rifle)	"	.53
#9	do do do do (Musket)	"	.53
#10	Bayonet Scabbards	"	.56
#11	Sabre Bayonet Scabbards U S Pattern	"	1.00
#12	Cap Pouches & Pricks	"	.40
#13	Sabre Belts & Plates	"	1.74

To be delivered at the Depot at Chicopee Mass

[P.S.] The goods to be subject to government inspection.

[Attached Note]

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

This party is perfectly reliable, being connected with Ames' Manufacturing Co. but I find neither of them willing to deliver at Norfolk, and rather dubious in making any contract at all

³²Probably M. James of Pennsylvania, expert workman, Kentucky rifle with wind gauge or muzzle. Gluckman and Satterlee, *American Gun Makers*, 105.

in the face of the decision of the District Judge of N. York, and the refusal of the Republican members of Congress to accede to the Crittendon compromise. In Troy and vicinity I find the same difficulty, and am of the opinion that our contracts or most of them will have to be filled South.

Eli Whitney, Jr.,³³ to Charles C. Lee.

G.P.

Office of Whitneyville Armory

Whitneyville, (near New Haven, Conn.,) Jan. 28. 1861.

I send you one Navy or Medium Army size Revolver as sample. I also send samples of Minnie Rifled Muskets. The price of Medium Army Revolvers is \$12 60/100 nett. Of the browned barrel & blued mounting Musket \$12.00 ea of which I have about 400—and of the bright Musket similar to U.S. Model without Maynard Primer I can make about 2000 at \$14.00 each.

I can furnish 800 with the Maynard³⁴ Primer at \$15.00 each as soon as I can make them say in ninety days. Fifteen dollars each is just the price for which I have sold 200 to the State of Virginia last week.

I send also a sample of Mississippi Rifle of which I have sold 360 to Virginia last week at \$17.00 each with sabre bayonet.

Appendages in all cases of Rifles and Muskets 1 Wiper & 1 Screw driver to each gun and two Minnie Moulds and two cone wrenches to each box—Arm Chests as usual \$3.00 each. All bills payable in N.Y. City funds, and arms inspected & delivered here.

I can furnish arms up to the time that a State secedes—after that time I could not send arms with safety to such State. I can furnish 400 to 500 of the Mississippi Rifles, (model of 1842 like sample) *now*. I am however getting orders daily, and it would be well to close matters very soon as by that means you will get more arms. I can furnish in two weeks if not sold before I get your order about 400 muskets like browned sample—100

³³Eli Whitney, Jr., son of Eli Whitney, Sr., founder of the Whitney Armory at Whitneyville, Connecticut; supplied the U.S. Government during the Civil War with 15,001 Whitney rifle muskets. Gluckman and Satterlee, *American Gun Makers*, 236.

³⁴Edward Maynard, Washington, D.C., and Chicopee Falls, Massachusetts; Head of Maynard Arms Company; dental surgeon; inventor of the Maynard Breech loading systems and also the Maynard primer. Gluckman and Satterlee, *American Gun Makers*, 134.

U.S. Muskets with Maynard Primer and 2 to 400 Mississippi Rifles without sabre bayonets and the sabre bayonets as soon as I can get them made. All the Muskets will have the English Minnie Rifled Musket Bayonet. I sell the arms per sample & warrant them to be equal to sample & expect them to be subject to a standing Inspection or when the arms are put together. I wish to deliver arms that are safe & good & serviceable in all respects.

P.S. I do not send Miss Rifle as you request—but can afterwards if necessary—I should want to make a dift. elevating sight than the sample as soon as I can get my tools made. I propose to make one like that now made by U.S. Govt. at Springfield Armory, but until I have the tools completed I promise to furnish like those on sample guns now sent.

[Note Attached]

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

Mr. Whitney's establishment is situated about 2 miles north of New Haven and he is perfectly able to do whatever he proposes, but you will observe the terms of the contract, he can deliver nothing after a State seceeds.

John W. Ellis to Isham W. Garrott.

UNC.

Raleigh, Jan 30th 1861.

North Carolina Sends three delegates to the Southern Convention, in compliance with the invitation of Alabama. Two of them,—Genl. Ransom³⁵ and Mr. Bridgers³⁶ are warm Southern men; Gov. Swain³⁷ has not, as yet, taken any decided position. As this Convention, will, in my opinion, determine the fate of the South, I cannot forbear dropping you a line on the great Subject that will be brought before it. Revolutions do not admit of long pauses. Such a pause lost Fort Sumpter to South Carolina and a Similar one may lose everything to the South. A government Should be formed, *without delay*, and immediate Steps Should be taken to form and Army and Navy for our defence.

³⁵Matt W. Ransom.

³⁶Robert R. Bridgers.

³⁷David L. Swain.

The co-ercion policy will certainly be attempted by Lincoln. We Should be prepared to meet Such a condition of affairs. We have the men, the means and the will, and all that we now lack is the organization. I have seen a Statement going the rounds of the papers to the effect that the Convention would adjourn over to the 25th Feb. to enable Virginia to be represented. Surely this Cannot be true. Be assured Sir, that Va. No. Ca. and other border slave states will much sooner join an organized government than secede without Such government. States that have not seceded, cannot, of course take part, *formally*, with you in establishing a government, but there is little doubt that the government will be acceptable to them. At all events, it would be but provisional and temporary. An effort is being made to patch up a compromise at Washington on the 4th Feb. I have no confidence in this movement. The abolitionists will continue to amuse us with hopes of compromise without any real purpose to make a Substantial Settlement. They are Seeking time, within which to get control of the army and navy and the powers of the government. They will make a strenuous effort to detach the Southern States from you, but rely upon it the Southern rights men in North Carolina will never desert you. We have Submissionists here but the great heart of the people is right. You may count us in for we are determined to be with you Soon. We have beaten our opponents here on the Convention question. They gave us a hard and angry fight but we have gained the victory. A convention is now certain. Tell our friends in the Cotton States to Stand firm. If they waver in the least, they will overwhelm their friends in the other Slave States.

Expecting you to be in Montgomery I direct this letter to you at that place. I would be pleased to hear from you at all times.

L. M. Gilliam³⁸ to John W. Ellis.

G.L.B.

High Point, N.C. Jan 30. 1861.

* * * * *

My object in writing is to place my mill property, consisting of a 20 horse power engine and a building of 44 ft at the service

³⁸L. M. Gilliam, Captain of the home guard for High Point. *The Building and the Builders of a City: High Point, North Carolina*. (High Point: Hall Printing Company for High Point Chamber of Commerce, compiled, 1947), 70.

of N.C. as a manufactory of fire arms or munitions of war, if it can be used to advantage, free of charge.

P.S. I should have said provided N.C. withdraw from the present Government, and the property be returned in the same condition.

Dancy Hyman & Co³⁹ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

New York Jany 30th 1861.

Your favor 26th inst to-hand. We can purchase Bar Lead by the quantity @ \$6.12 $\frac{1}{2}$ per 100 pounds & U.S. Government proof Standard Powder @ \$18. per 100 pounds in Bbs. We can furnish Tents of the "Sibley Army Patent Knapsacks &c. Minnie Rifles are not to be had." We are now filling an order for Rocky Mount for 30 Mississippi Rifles with Sabre bayonets & scabbards a @ \$19. apiece. Could procure a few more. There will be no trouble about getting the articles shipped from here, so long as matters stand as they are. We will attend to that & take the responsibility. Some of the Black Republican Papers (the Post⁴⁰ among them) admit the illegality of Superintendant Kennedys⁴¹ seizure of arms on board one of the Southern Steamers & calls on the Legislature to legalize it, for his protection.

David Smith⁴² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

[January 31, 1861]

In company with Mr A Hitchcock⁴³ I had the pleasure yesterday of handing Lieut Chas. C Lee an estimate, for your inspection, giving the price & terms upon which I would undertake to supply certain munitions, and perform certain labor for your state, and I now request that this, my respects, should be taken as part of the offer, and bargain upon my part. I do not propose

³⁹Dancy Hyman and Company, munition and arms dealer in New York. From the letterhead.

⁴⁰Probably *The Evening Post* (New York).

⁴¹John A. Kennedy, Police Superintendent of New York City. *The New York Herald*, January 18, 1861.

⁴²David Smith, a dealer in arms and munitions in New York. From the letterhead.

⁴³Unable to identify.

to make myself personally responsible to North Carolina, to respond in damages should you accept my offer, and then I be unable to ship the necessary goods *by reason of the interference of the authorities here*, all ordinary mercantile responsibility I will assume, and my interest will be, of course, to do the business in the best and most careful manner. Should you give me an order, and upon my attempting to ship, the goods be taken from me here, that would be a hardship upon me, and as much personal risk as I feel I can justly take. I do not think I shall be troubled. The goods, other than such tools, and machinery as I should own, to be at the risk of the State of North Carolina after clearance from this Port. I will attend to insuring against the risk by sea, should you direct. Any order you may favor us with, we should set ourselves diligently to work upon, and Mr Hitchcock is confident that the whole matter could be finished within ninety days from the date of the reception of your order here. Should you give us an order, and desire that the bargain should be put in other form, and more technical, lawyer like shape, It would afford me pleasure to meet your views on that point. It may be well to have Dr. A. C. Evans⁴⁴ endorsement of my proposals. I will only add that any shipments made will be put "free on board here" subjecting the State to charges for freight only, unless you should direct to have the goods insured, which would add the prem' upon policy.

New York. Jan. 31st 1861.

John W. Ellis to L. M. Gilliam.

G.L.B.

Executive Office
Feb'ry 1, 1861.

Your favor of the 30th inst is duly at hand, and in reply I beg leave to thank you for the very generous offer of your mill to the State

The patriotic spirit of the friends of the South has prominently shown itself in other States and I am happy to find that we have noble spirits here in North Carolina who are willing to make personal sacrifices for the good of their country.

⁴⁴Unable to identify.

I would gratefully accept your offer had I the power to do. As yet the Legislature has not determined upon establishing a manufactory of arms. They possibly may do so, in which case you will be duly advised of the fact.

*Edward K. Tryon & Co.*⁴⁵ to *John W. Ellis.* G.P.

Philadelphia, Feb 1st 1861,

We have yours of 29th—some parts of the work in altering those guns to percussion requires machinery & Tools & we could only do it to advantage by having the work done here—it would not however be necessary to send more than 2-3 or 5000 guns to us at a time & when they are finished & forwarded you can send us another lot, for our standing to refer you to the nearest point which give reference—say S L & J B Bissele Wilmans & price—Courtney Tennon & Co⁴⁶ W R Morton & Hyde Gregg & Day⁴⁷ of Charleston—or to any dealers in Philad' or Maynard Arms Co—Washington D.C.

*Thomas McKnight*⁴⁸ to *John W. Ellis.* G.P.

New York Feby 1st 1861.

I send you herewith enclosed a proposal to furnish the State with arms &c.—in this proposition I have interested with me parties that has furnished the most of the arms for Georgia Alabama Missis—also some for two or three of the other states. The prices I send is for the very best of army articles—you will see that I have put in Colts pistols at Just what I will have to pay him—therefore on them I would charge you 2½ per ct commission—on the powder I will do the same & send you a printed list of the prices of the Hazard Powder Compay which is one of the largest in the U N States—& will send you what ever kind

⁴⁵Edward K. Tryon, wholesale gun dealer, 625 Market Street, Philadelphia. From the letterhead.

⁴⁶Probably the firm of Courtney and Tennant of Charleston, South Carolina, importers of military goods. Albaugh and Simmons, *Confederate Arms*, 213.

⁴⁷Hyde, Gregg and Day, Charleston, South Carolina, gunsmiths. Albaugh and Simmons, *Confederate Arms*, 131.

⁴⁸Thomas McKnight, commission merchant dealing in munitions and arms. From the letterhead.

you would direct. Pig lead I will furnish at 5½ cts per pound which is the price now. Should you wish I will send you out Samples of the Guns & pistols—the Iron Cannon cost much less than the brass but none of the iron is sold now is the reason I do not send you an estimate for that but should you think that would answer I will, & cannot see why it should not I send this proposition after corresponding with our mutual friend Carter B Harrison⁴⁹ of your city.

*Samuel S. Cottrell*⁵⁰ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Richmond Feb 1st 1861.

Enclosed find a letter from Capt Dimmock⁵¹ Superentand of Public armory at Richmond I Send you this letter from fact your Agant Called on me last week for a bid for military good and I Supposed you would like to no who I was and my Responsibility I Can only Say I Have now Several Contract and one large one from our State and I Have not heard of any Complaint as yet—and Shuld you Determine to give me a Contract from your State I will pledge you to Keep up my Reputation on part of your worke—If your Exelency think it nesisary. I would Come out and bring Some Samples

[Enclosure]

Charles Dimmock to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

It is with undoubting belief that I can recommend Mr S. S. Cottrell as a gentleman of integrety and able to fulfil any agreement he may enter into. He has been and is now making for the State of Va, all kinds of accoutrements such as Cartridge Boxes, Bay. Scabbards, Cap Pouches Belts, Artillery Harness and in truth every thing in which leather is a constituent. He is giving entire satisfaction.

Feby 1/61

Rich—V

⁴⁹Carter B. Harrison, Captain, acting assistant Inspector General, Third Division, Twenty-First Army Corps, U.S. Army. *Official Records*, Series I, XXX, Part I, 93.

⁵⁰Samuel S. Cottrell, manufacturer in Richmond, of leather goods for military use. From the letterhead.

⁵¹Charles Dimmock, Brevit Brigadier General and Chief of Ordnance of Virginia; commanding officer of the Virginia State Armory after it was turned over to the Confederate Government. Albaugh and Simmons *Confederate Arms*, 216.

*A. G. Hazard*⁵² to *Charles C. Lee*.

G.P.

Feby 2d [1861]

Yours of the 29th Ultimo dated at Hartford Count. & addressed to me at my home in Enfield, has been forwarded to me at our office here where you will please address any further communications you may have occasion to make either to me or to Mr A. E. Douglass the Secy of our Company.

With respect to your enquiry about powder for the state of North Carolina I would remark that we have been executing some orders for several of the southern states which are not all yet completed for Cannon & Musket powders. We shall be happy to supply an order from your state if in our power to do so, in time, we shall not be able to deliver any Cannon powder before the fore part of March & by that time such looks likely to be the condition of things we may not be able to do so—so we could only make a contract based upon the condition that we would deliver it if we can—you will parden me for saying & permit me to say that I have been perfectly surprized at the course pursued by some of the states already out of the union in regard to the Article of powder they have delayed ordering it until now some of them cannot get half the supply they want—from any *source* for Cannon Musket & Rifle powder of U.S. Govt proof I mean just such powder as we manufacture for the U.S. Govt we will supply your state to the extent it may be in our power to do at \$4.50 is four dollars & fifty cents per Keg of 25 lbs that is 18¢ a pound delivered at Norfolk V.A. Cash upon delivery but it will not be in our power to deliver any Cannon powder until after the first of March we now have left unsold about 2000 Kegs of 25 lbs each of the best Rifle & Musket powder mostly Rifle, tho you know good Rifle powder is also good musket powder now if your state chooses to send us an order for this Rifle and Musket powder within a few days or before it is all sold as it will remain best a short time unless we can ship it to Norfolk Va at once & will do so, perhaps you will think best to forward my letter or a copy of it to the Govr. and put him in possession of our views & position—you speak of putting us in correspondence with the Govr. in fact we infer from what you say you wish me to write him & upon further reflection as there may be no time to be lost I have thought it

⁵²A. G. Hazard, President of Hazard Powder Company. From the letter.

best to send Govr. Ellis a copy of my letter to you & have done so this day as you may be about from Richmond Va. when this reaches there. I regret as every patriot must regret the terrible state of things that have been brought upon the whole Country by the Republican abolition party I have for years & years always done all & every thing in my power to avert the present state of things & to oppose & put down this Republican Abolition party, as my friend Genl. Jefferson Davis knows to whom I can refer you & the Govr. of your state for my national political sentiments Mr. *Avery*⁵³ of your state may remember me at the Democratic Convention at Charleston upon the committee on Resolutions with him. I have [consented] to mention these things to show you that my own political position & that of the few family friends which compose my company are intitled to the friendly consideration of our fellow citizens of the South, whose rights we hope will yet be secured to them & our beloved Country may soon again live on united & happy—hoping soon again to hear from you or the Govr.

J. R. Anderson to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

[February 2, 1861]

J R Anderson & Co Manufacturers of the City of Richmond hav this day agreed to furnish the state of North Carolina the following ordnance and at the following prices, which are the same as paid by the United States Government.

2 Batteries—Say
 4—6 pds Brass Guns
 4—12 pds " "
 4—24 " Howitzer Guns
 12 Carriages & [Linking]
 2 10 in Columbaids with carriages
 2—8 " " " "

For the Brass Guns say 12 in number the price is to be 46¢ per pound. For the 4 Columbaids—61½¢ pr pound. The 12 carriages \$350—each and the 4 Heavy Carriages for the Columbaids we are to charge the price charged the other Southern States.

⁵³William Waightstill Avery.

tariff upon the South are not properly understood by the mass of the labouring class—it enhances the price of every article they buy & yet it comes so quietly out of their pockets that they are not aware of it, the opinion is too common amongst them, that they, not being slave holders, have nothing to do with the dispute between the North & South, whereas if it would be explained to them, that if we can establish free trade, the natural consequence would be that there would be an end to the Poll tax—those who have *no* property would pay *no* tax. I have not time to state exactly how this would be brought about, but there is no doubt of the fact.

My anxiety for the welfare and prosperity of the state of N. C. must plead my apology for this intrusion on your time & with the expression of my sincere Regard and Esteem I am.

Lockwood 2d. Feb.y 1861.

My post office is Adams Run, If you would favour me with a reply—So. Ca.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Cape Fear River Works
Mc Allisters Dam
Feby 3. 1861.

I have the honor to advise you, that I found the River *very* high, so high as to preclude successful operations for the present.

There can therefore be no doubt of the propriety of your Excellencys order, *to suspend* the works for the present.

There have been *six* freshets since Christmas!

Some damage has recently been done by the water at several points, but nothing *very material*.

During the suspension, and our absence from the works some additional damage may be expected.

I shall discharge *all hands* as soon as Mr London⁵⁶ comes, except only the Lockkeepers, and a good Boat Keeper whom I shall leave here in charge of our Boats, timber, & other floating property.

With regard to myself, if your Excellency has no further employment for me, I will (if you choose) go home on furlough *without pay*, and return to you, when you may need my services.

⁵⁶Henry A. London.

Mr. Guion,⁵⁷ of the Charlotte & Rutherford Railroad, has spoken to me about taking charge of a *portion* of his road.

I cannot accept the charge of a fragment of a Railroad.

If he would give me the *full* charge of the Engineer Department of his entire line, I would accept it, with your Excellency's approbation.

I think he would do this, if your Excellency, would suggest it to him.

His Chief Engineer, Mr. McRae,⁵⁸ has resigned, some time since, so that I suppose no objection exists to the appointment of another.

P.S. While at the North, I was offered the charge of the Lackawanna & Bloomsburg Railroad, (an important Railway in the valley of Wyoming) as Engineer & Superintendent—this is a rather desirable post—but considering myself engaged to your Excellency, —*I declined it.*

Henry K. Craig to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Ordinance Office

Washington Feby 4 1861.

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 13th and 29th inst. and to state, that as requested therein, 334 Long range rifles, with sword bayonets and appendages, have been ordered to be forwarded to your address, at as early a day as practicable, from the U.S. Armory at Harper's Ferry, Va. The whole being equivalent to 453 7/13 Muskets, there remains a balance due to the State, of 9/13ths of a Musket.

⁵⁷Haywood W. Guion (1814-1876), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1835; lawyer; author; President of the Wilmington, Charlotte, and Rutherford Railroad. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 241.

⁵⁸Henry MacRae.

*Oran M. Roberts*⁵⁹ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Austin City Texas.

February 4th 1861.

I have the honor to communicate to you by direction of the Convention of the people of Texas, the enclosed Ordinance "To dissolve the union between the state of Texas and the other states united under the compact styled the Constitution of the United States of America" passed in convention assembled by a vote of one hundred and sixty six for and seven against it. It has been submitted to a vote of the people in order to harmonize and unite them. There is no doubt of its ratification by a large majority.

We have full assurance of the co-operation of all of the Departments of our state Government when it shall be ratified. It is the earnest desire of the people of Texas to unite their destiny with that of each and all of the Slaveholding states in one common Federal Union.

*Robert C. Hill*⁶⁰ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Fort Fauntleroy, New Mexico

Feb. 4th 1861.

In case the State of North Carolina has any need of my services—those Services are at her disposal. If they are required please communicate with my brother John H. Hill⁶¹ Esq. at Statesville North Carolina—or with Capt. Reuben P. Campbell⁶² 2—Dragoons U.S.A. at the same place.

⁵⁹Oran M. Roberts (1815-1898), born in South Carolina; graduate of the University of Alabama, 1836; lawyer; moved to Texas, 1841; Associate Justice of the Texas Supreme Court, 1857-1861; President of the Texas Secession Convention, January 1861; Colonel of the Eleventh Texas Infantry, 1862-1864; Chief Justice of the Texas Supreme Court, 1864-1865, 1874-1878; Governor, 1878-1883. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XVI, 13-14.

⁶⁰Robert C. Hill, from Iredell County, Colonel, Forty-Eighth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 355.

⁶¹Probably John H. Hill, place of residence not shown, Second Lieutenant, Company H, Fortieth Regiment, North Carolina Artillery. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 138.

⁶²Reuben P. Campbell, from Iredell County, Colonel, Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 237.

Thomas McKnight to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

82 Franklin St.

New York Feb 6th 1861.

Yours of the 2d Inst came duly to hand & contents noted. The lead I propose to send is the best Spanish pig such as is used for army purposes—lead is sold for cash delivered in store or on the side walk the buyer having to pay 50 cts per ton cartage to the vessel. I will agree that it shall be delivered in Wilmington, but you must pay freight Insurance &c which is customary—should you not want it Insured please say so. I do not think there is any danger of the police attempting to take any thing sent to N.C. as things is now—but inconsequen of there taking the Guns for Georgia it makes sellers of war articles very particular—lead is an article that fluctuates very much in price therefore I would like you to decide as soon as you convienantly can—the demands is large for it now & increasing—& was it not for the depressed state of trade & the tightness of money I could not furnish it at what I propose—those Minni Muskets that I offer are the U S Musket rifled to use Minni ball & the Maynard Primer attached they are a first rate article new & good mak with U S Bayonets. I will furnish if you wish a sample & contract by that to furnish all of the same quality—they are now between 500 & 600 almost finished which could be ready in 20 or 30 days—a large quantity of the others I offer could be furnished at once—& can send you by the Adams Express samples of them—& contract to furnish all by the samples.

P.S. I do not exactly understand from your letter whether you would require me to pay freight on Lead or not to Wilmington. If so I could not do it. I would make as cheape a bargain with the Captain of the vessel as I could for you to pay freight on delivery in Wilmington.

Ang Viele to Charles C. Lee.

G.P.

Office West Troy Foundry

West Troy, N.Y., Feby 6, 1861.

Your letter of Enquiry in regard to the prices of Carriages delivered at Norfolk.

I regret to inform you that it will be impossible to ship anything like munitions of Peace and as I could make them to be delivered here to parties that will run their own risks I will make a proposition for you

6 pndrs complete—	\$325—
Caissons	\$325—
12 pndr	\$375—
“Ordnance Manual”	

Could it be possible to have all material fabricated here—boxed & put together after it arrives.
Spokes—Hubbs & Fellies all got out & ready—Storks all ready but axle etc. etc.

[Note Attached]

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

Ang. Viele, This Gent. is perfectly reliable, but as he says he cannot deliver when made.

James E. Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Newbern Feby 6th 1861.

I have taken an inventory of the arms at this place & find 1648 muskets in good order 1420 of which have never been taken out of the boxes. I have in addition 48 muskets of no use. The Newbern Light Infantry Co. have 60 percussion muskets all in good order & the Elm City Cadets, 60 Rifles in good order. In the arsenal there are one hundred & fifty seven Horw. Pistols & 120 sabries 30 of which are in possession of the Neuse Cavalry Company of this town. This Company purchased except the sabries their own armes which are Colts Pistols with movable stacks, they are well equipped at their own expense. The two brass field pieces require some repairs & the iron field piece requires iron carriage. It is pronounced by the Newbern Light Infantry a good gun, it has perhaps never been fired one hundred times.

I have in my possession as Keeper of Arms quantities of

cartridge boxes, bayonet, scabbard belts, Harness for cavalry &c an appropriation now of a few hundred dollars to put them in order might save a large expenditure hereafter. The Commander of the Newbern Light Infantry, with Mr Jno D Whitford, examined with myself all the arms & as Mr Whitford will be in Raleigh, in a few days I have requested he will report to you their Condition, which he has promised to do. I have in accordance with your instructions placed the arms under the protection of the Newbern Light Infantry. I shall visit Raleigh early next week & receive any instructions you may wish to give in the matter.

Bowen Brothers⁶³ to Charles C. Lee.

G.P.

Philada 8 February 1861.

On the return of the writer from New York he found your letter requesting us to make a proposal to furnish cannon primers for the State of N. Carolina.

Our primers are exactly like those made for the U.S. Army at the Frankford arsenal near this City.

We would be glad to have you inspect them to satisfy yourself as to their quality.

We would furnish them to the State of North Carolina at \$12. per thousand cash. If you take 100 thousand the price will be \$10 per M cash.

We would like to know the quantity the State would require & the time in which they would have to be delivered.

We have some few on hand now & could make up a quantity in a short time.

We are now making percussion cartridges for breech loading pistols would the State need any such?

We would be pleased to hear from you soon.

[Note Attached]

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

This firm is quite capable of making the cannon primers, but

⁶³Bowen Brothers Company, 1201 Noble Street, Philadelphia, manufacturers of various types of primers for cannon and small arms. From the letterhead.

as Capt. Gorgas⁶⁴ of the U.S. Ord. says, needs to have their work inspected.

*De Rosset, Brown & Co.*⁶⁵ to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Wilmington N.C. 9 Feby 1861.

Your favor of 8th is at hand advising of having ordered to our care from New York 150,000 lb Lead—to which, as well to any other business for the State, we will attend with pleasure.

*W. M. B. Hartley*⁶⁶ to John W. Ellis. G.P.

240 Broadway New York
Feby 11. 1861.

In reply to your Commun of the Seventh instant I would state that the 500 navy pistols will be shipped whenever you may so direct on the terms and in the manner proposed by your letter. They will be ready on the 13th or 14 instant.

Merrill, Latrobe & Thomas Company to G.P.
John W. Ellis.

Baltimore Feb 11th / 61.

Your esteemed favor 4th inst is to hand and we have had it under consideration to see what we could do with the state bonds and had come to the conclusion and were just about letting you know that we could not take the whole amount in

⁶⁴Josiah Gorgas (1818-1883), graduate of West Point, 1841; entered the U.S. Army as a Second Lieutenant in Ordnance; rose to Captain, 1855; resigned, 1861; appointed Major in the Confederate Service and assigned to duty as chief of ordnance, rose to Brigadier General, 1864. *Dictionary of American Biography*, VII, 428-430.

⁶⁵De Rosset, Brown and Company, commission merchants; agents for Stearns and Marvin's Safes; and Insurance Agents, located at 6 North Water Street, Wilmington. The members of the company were W. L. De Rosset, A. J. De Rosset, and R. F. Brown Tuther. *Wilmington Directory*, 25, 33.

⁶⁶W. M. B. Hartley, Secretary of the Colt Patent Firearms Company, Hartford, Connecticut, and New York; this company furnished the Union forces with 386,417 revolvers, about 7,000 revolving rifles and carbines, and 113,980 muzzle-loading rifle muskets. Gluckman and Satterlee, *American Gun Makers*, 37-38.

the bonds, but would upon hearing further from you as to the quantity wanted and the time you could give us to deliver them, advise further with you on the subject, but to day we have your favor of 7th inst ordering 500 Rifles with equipments, to be delivered by 1st of March. This it will be utterly impossible to do as we have large orders now on hand from Virginia which will take us at least 60 days to complete before we can go upon any others, and for them are to get the cash on delivery of the arms at same prices as named to you, still we feel every disposition to take what bonds we can afford from you as we have the utmost faith in the "Old North State." Can furnish you with the caps, and equipments in the time named if they will be of any use to you without the rifles, In ordering the bayonet scabards you do not say anything about the length and as there are several sizes made it would be best to send us one (sabre) by which all could be made, If you intend to use them on the Mennie Rifles it would be best to send the lot so we could fit them on, this will cost you something more, when we furnish the sabre bayonet we charge \$5 extra ea, and \$2.50 extra for ordinary bayonet. Please let us hear from you as soon as to the longest time you can give to have the order filled, and you would also much oblige us by giving an order for some carbines, which we are sure you would like.

David L. Swain, Matt W. Ransom, and G.P.
John L. Bridgers to John W. Ellis.

Montgomery, Ala, 11th Feb., 1861.

On Wednesday, the 30th ult., we had the honor to receive our commissions under the resolution of the General Assembly adopted the previous day, appointing us Commissioners to visit Montgomery, for the purpose of effecting an honorable and amicable adjustment of all the difficulties which distract the country, upon the basis of the Crittenden resolutions, as modified by the Legislature of Virginia, and consulting for our common peace, honor and safety. We left Raleigh the following evening, and arrived at this place about noon on Saturday, the 2d inst.

The resolutions of the Convention of Alabama, adopted on the 11th of January, invited the people of the States of Dela-

ware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, South-Carolina, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas, Arkansas, Tennessee, Kentucky and Missouri, to meet the people of the State of Alabama, by their Delegates, in Convention on the 4th day of February, A.D. 1861, for the purpose of consulting with each other as to the most effectual mode of securing concerted and harmonious action on whatever measures might be deemed more desirable for the common peace and security.

The resolutions of the General Assembly from which we derived our authority, were in response to the resolution and invitation from the Convention of Alabama. On our arrival we learned that the Convention had adjourned *sine die*, and that the Legislature was in session. As we were not delegates to the Southern Congress, and had no authority to participate in any consultation in relation to the contemplated formation of either a provisional or permanent government for the seceding States, we regarded our mission as restricted to the single duty of consulting for our common peace, honor and safety.

On the evening of our arrival here, Saturday, 2nd inst., we waited upon his Excellency, Gov. Moore,⁶⁷ and exhibited our credentials. We were received with marked courtesy and kindness, and had satisfactory assurances of his disposition to afford us every facility that we could desire, and that it was in his power to extend, to aid us in the proper discharge of our duties. The legislative and judicial departments of the government of Alabama also placed us under grateful obligations by repeated acts of courtesy.

We had expected to meet commissioners from Tennessee and perhaps other States, clothed with like powers and charged with the performance of similar duties with ourselves, and with the hope of consulting and co-operating with them, deferred entering into communication with the Southern Congress until the third day of their session. We then addressed the following note to the Honorable Howell Cobb, the President of that body:

“Montgomery, Ala., Feb. 6, 1861.

“The undersigned have the honor to submit to the consideration of the Southern Congress the accompanying resolutions

⁶⁷Andrew B. Moore.

adopted by the General Assembly of the State of North-Carolina, on the 29th ult.:

We are, with high consideration,

Your obedient servants,

D. L. Swain,⁶⁸

M. W. Ransom,⁶⁹

John L. Bridgers.⁷⁰

The following extract from the published journals of the Congress will show the disposition made of the communications, and the course pursued towards it upon its presentation:

"Mr. Toombs.⁷¹—I have the pleasure Mr. President, of presenting a communication from the Commissioners of the State of North-Carolina to this body. I desire that it be read." It was read, together with the accompanying resolutions of the General Assembly, "and was, on motion, laid on the table for the present."

Mr. Toombs.—I move that the Commissioners from North Carolina be invited to occupy seats on the floor during the open sessions, and that a committee of three be appointed to communicate the invitation to them. Adopted.

The next morning Johnson J. Hooper, Esq., the Secretary of the Congress, communicated the following resolution:

Resolved, That the Committee who were instructed to invite Hons. David L. Swain, M. W. Ransom, and Jno. L. Bridgres, to seats on this floor, be instructed to invite them to attend any open or secret session of this body at any time it may suit their convenience, for the purpose of making any communication to this body which they may desire.

The following day, Friday 8th, we received a similar communication from the Secretary, with the accompanying resolutions, as follows:

Whereas, The people of the State of North Carolina, and those of the States represented in this Congress, have a common destiny, a common

⁶⁸David L. Swain.

⁶⁹Matt W. Ransom.

⁷⁰John L. Bridgers (1821-1884), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1843; lawyer; planter; member of the Council of State, 1858-1860; Lieutenant Colonel, Tenth Regiment, North Carolina Troops. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 71.

⁷¹Robert A. Toombs (1810-1885), lawyer; member of Congress from Georgia, 1845-1853; member of the U.S. Senate, 1853-1861; Secretary of State of the Confederate States, February, 1861, to July, 1861; appointed Brigadier General in the Confederate Service. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XVIII, 590-592.

sympathy, a common honor and a common danger; and whereas, it is the opinion and earnest desire of the Congress that the State of North Carolina should be united in government with these States, be it therefore Resolved, That the Congress received with pleasure the Commissioners from the State of North Carolina, and hope to pursue such a course of action as shall commend itself to and induce the State of North Carolina speedily to unite in our councils, and in such government as shall be formed by these States.

We availed ourselves freely of the invitation to attend the open sessions of the congress, and of favorable opportunities to consult with the members of Congress individually, with the Executive, with members of the Legislative and Judicial Departments of the Government of Alabama, and with many prominent citizens of Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi, in relation to the general objects of our mission.

The number of native North Carolinians called hither, either as members of, or anxious attendants upon the legislative bodies in session here, have afforded us unusual and most favorable opportunities to ascertain public sentiment in relation to the cause and cure of the evils which threaten the peace and safety of the whole country. These gentlemen have made their homes in the South-West at intervals during the last thirty or forty years, constitute no small proportion of the aggregate body of the community, and, in point of wealth, intelligence and respectability, occupy positions in society which entitle them to high consideration in their native as well as their adopted States. So numerous are the instances in which they have approached us, and so full and unreserved have been their communications, that we suppose there is probably no extensive section of North Carolina in which any one of our number, by ten days of like intercourse, could satisfy himself more clearly of the direction and strength of public sentiment.

We regret to be constrained to state, as the result of our enquiries, made under such circumstances, that only a very decided minority of the community in these States are disposed at present to entertain favorably any proposition of adjustment which looks toward a reconstruction of our national Union.

In this state of things we have not deemed it our duty to attend any of the secret sessions of the Congress. The Resolutions of the General Assembly are upon the table of the Congress, and having submitted them as a peace offering, we would poorly perform the duties assigned us by entering into discussions which would serve only to enkindle strife.

We communicate herewith a copy of the "Constitution of the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America," adopted on the 8th inst. Gen. Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, was on the 9th elected President, and the Honorable Alexander H. Stephens, of Georgia, Vice President of the new confederation.

We have the honor to be,
With high consideration,
Your ob't servants,
D. L. Swain,
M. W. Ransom
John L. Bridgers

Charles C. Lee to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Charlotte, N. Ca. Feb. 13th 1861.

Enclosed please find some proposals for furnishing the State of No. Ca. with munitions of war. Hitchcock & Co. would like (as he says in his letter to me yesterday) to make the *sabots* for *shot & shells* and to *strap* them; also to make the *metallic fuzes* for shells. *Gages* for inspecting the *shot & shells* will be required, and I know of no one more *capable* of making them than Mr. Hitchcock. I suppose he can be safely entrusted with the manufacture of them for they will require to be rigorously measured. Hall's carbine proved to be a strong and serviceable arm in service, but rather unwieldly withall. I am requested by Mr. Hitchcock to send him (by express) his system of Artillery which he left he says with you. Will you be so kind as to have it forwarded to him.

P.S. The Schaghticoke Powder Co. propose to deliver powder of Gov. quality at Norfolk Va. at 18 cts per lb. Their address is Schaghticoke N. York.

Thomas McKnight to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

New York Feb 14th 1861.

Yours of the 8th Int came duly to hand & contents noted I have bought the lead & have it all ready to ship, but in conse-

quence of the unsettled state of things & lead being a cash article the Importer will not ship it untill paid for. I therefore send you a statement of the amount which you can remit & upon its receipt I will forthwith have the lead shipped to Wilmington as you direct. The Guns I wrote you about & proposed to furnish is all new & a first rate article the long range & rifled—there could not be 50 of the Enfield Muskets got at present.

150,000 pounds of pig Lead 5½	8250.
Cartage on 75 tons—50—	37.
1 per cent Insurance to Wilmington	82.50
	<hr/>
	\$8369.50

F. B. Loney & Co.⁷² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Baltimore, Feby. 14th 1861.

We beg leave to hand you our price List for Colt's Patent Fire Arms, and would remark That being Agents for the Southern States for the sale of these Arms we are prepared to furnish them on as good terms as they can be had from the Factory or anywhere else, and would be pleased to open a correspondence with you on the subject.

David Smith to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

16 Cedar St.

New York Feby 14th 1861.

Mr. Hitchcock arrived in town this morning, and we shall begin work at once, and expect to ship you one hundred thousand Ounce Ball Cartridges, half Ball, & half Buck & Ball, same as the United States Government assort, in all coming ten days. Can I buy the pig Lead for you?

Unless you advise otherwise we shall ship the Cartridges via Portsmouth.

⁷²F. B. Loney and Company, Hanover Street, Baltimore, importers and wholesale dealers in hardware, cutlery, and guns. From the letterhead.

G. H. Hill⁷³ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fort Ridgely Minna
February 17th 1861.

In case that North Carolina should secede from the Union, I have the honor of placing my services at your disposal. For any information in relation to myself I refer you to the Hon's William S. Ashe & Warren Winslow.

Watson & Meares⁷⁴ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

New York Feb. 18. 1861.

Your favour of 16 inst recd & duly noted. We have seen Messr. Schuyler, Hartley & Graham & think it probable we will conclude the contract for 600 Rifled Muskets & 300 sabres with them. We have written Mr. Whitney⁷⁵ & expect to see him to day or tomorrow & preferred seeing him before concluding the contract. We have also had an interview with David Smith & will test the Caps & try & have all forwarded early as possible.

We have not yet been able to come across Thos McKnight.⁷⁶ He was not in, but will dispose of him soon. We hear, pecuniarily, he is not at all responsible. We have but little doubt we can get the Lead shipped for you, but perhaps at a little higher price, as the quality necessary cant be obtained at the figure named. Inferior Lead wont answer your purpose. In fact allow me to suggest in all such contracts too much care cant be used. An inferior Arms, or munitions is poor economy & calculated to impair confidence.

With large bodies of troops, simplicity in the weapon is a great desideration. Breech loading or repeating arms rarely answer the purpose—such is the experience of the actual service.

Altered Guns too, have proved a failure as a general rule & with the U.S. Gov. have been sold @ \$21½ (Muskets) Virginia sold old muskets @ \$11½ rather than risk them.

⁷³G. H. Hill, county of residence unknown, Major, Seventeenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, II, 509.

⁷⁴Watson and Meares might have been two men, familiar with arms and munitions, sent from North Carolina to investigate the companies doing business with the State; however, they were probably New York commission merchants.

⁷⁵Eli Whitney, Jr.

⁷⁶Thomas McKnight.

Doubtless you have ample means of getting all such information but I trust (Meares) you will not consider me over zealous in making these suggestions.

David Smith to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

16 Cedar Street New York
February 19, 1861.

Your favor dated last Saturday came duly to hand, We are at work upon the Cartridges, and have given Col Mearns sample of the musket percussion Caps which I offered you at one dollar per thousand, and he approves of the price & quality. We propose shipping them with the Cartridges by propeller to Wilmington, Mr Hitchcock thinks you order many Cartridges *less* than you should have, and if you should wish to increase the quantity, we should like to make the whole at once.

My understanding of the bargain is, that we are to put the goods "free on board" here, you paying freight & Insurance, Is that right! We could ship at once the following Army Carriages—viz

26 6pde Gun Carriages at, say	\$340 each
26 Caissons	350 "
4 Travelling Forges	350 "
4 Battery Waggons	350 "

All of approved make, and equal to Government Standard, and can be inspected here

I think I am safe in saying that I can get up better moulds for making all kinds of Lead Balls, than any one who you will meet with. It is a matter in which I have had great experience I know what is wanted and how it is best made, It seems to me that you would require Moulds for the following size Lead Balls, say,

- 3 Sizes of Minie Balls
- 1 Size of round Musket 17 to the pound
- 1 Size of " Rifle 32 to " "
- 1 Size of Buck shot 170 Chamber with ounce ball.

The 17 would make some 18 Balls at one Casting & the 170 some 250 Balls at one Casting

J. C. Hooker to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Gulf Feby 26th [1861]

I am happy to inform you that the gate at the Lock at Farmville (which was damaged thro accident) is *quite completed* and is as good as ever. I am in hopes all will be satisfactory to all parties and that in future there will be no more said about it. If you choose you can order Mr Morris⁷⁷ to examine it or if you prefer you can get some one else (to say Mr. Paton at Farmville). By writing to him I guess he will see to it. I understand thro Mr H. A. London⁷⁸ that an order was sent to some atty (I think Mr Battle) to issue a writ vs me. The write has never as yet been served & I hope will not be. Please Write or see Mr Battle⁷⁹ (or whoever may have the order to issue the writ) and have it stopped as the gate (according to my promise to you when in Raleigh last) is fixed up as good as ever, (and I may say better as it has been replanked) Every thing is ready at that lock now for boats to pass & repass to and fro.

P.S. I write in great haste as I do not want to miss this mail which is now waiting for me.

*Daniel M. Barringer, David S. Reid, George Davis, G.P.
Thomas Ruffin, John M. Morehead⁸⁰ to John W. Ellis*

Washington—February 27th 1861.

Under the appointment of the General Assembly the undersigned repaired to this place for the purpose of meeting Commissioners from the other States, under the invitation of the State of Virginia & uniting in devising some plan for settling the unhappy sectional differences, which have agitated the public mind & endangered the Union. A meeting took place at the time appointed, vizt. the 4th day of the present month; and it has been continued from day to day until the final adjournment on this day. The Convention sat with closed doors; but a journal of the proceedings was kept & one of the last acts was to remove the injunction against its publication.

In the progress of the meeting Representatives from Twenty

⁷⁷Ellwood Morris.

⁷⁸Henry A. London.

⁷⁹William H. Battle.

⁸⁰Commissioners from North Carolina to the Peace Conference.

one States came in; and after much discussion & long deliberation the consultation resulted in the adoption by a majority of the States of seven sections or amendments of the Constitution of the United States & presenting them to the Congress now in session & requesting that Body to propose them for adoption by Conventions in the several States, in accordance with the provision in the Constitution on that subject. A printed copy of the amendments is enclosed for the information of the authorities & People of North Carolina.

Upon the final questions of adopting them the vote of the State was given unanimously for the third & fourth sections. Upon the others there was a difference of opinion. A majority of the Commissioners, namely, Messrs Reid, Barringer, & Davis, were of opinion, that those sections ought not to be & would not be satisfactory to North Carolina, & therefore felt bound to cast the vote of the State against the first, second, fifth, sixth, & seventh sections; while the other two Commissioners, Messrs Morehead & Ruffin, thought it their duty not to reject absolutely any guaranties, which the non-slaveholding States might offer for the security of the slave holding States, but to submit them to the People of North Carolina for acceptance or rejection upon their own deliberate judgement, and therefore they felt bound not to obstruct the adoption of those sections, but to give their voice for them though not coming up fully to what they or the People might deem right & proper.

The Journal of the Convention is not yet printed. But it will be in a few days; and the undersigned have ordered that several copies of it should be sent to your Excellency, that the various and numerous propositions under the consideration of the Convention may be seen & understood, &, particularly, the votes cast on them by North Carolina.

The undersigned can not anticipate, what disposition Congress will make of this matter; but a few days must determine it. Nor do the undersigned possess any authentic information upon the question, whether, should Congress propose those amendments, they will fail before the States, or be ratified by a sufficient number of the States to incorporate them into the Constitution.

We have the honour to be, with the highest respect, your Excellency's most obedient servants.

J. Albert Remick to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Baltimore March 6th/61.

The writer representing the House of Canfield, Bro, & Co. saw you in Newbern last Friday, & applied to you for an order to furnish some of the Equipments, wanted by your State. I herewith send the proposal of Messrs C. B. & Co. & expected to have the samples ready to send you by Express to day, but Cannot till tomorrow but you understand the style we spoke of, so there need be no delay in your forwarding your orders if you can grant us this favour, & we will have them promptly attended too, & will do our best to give you satisfaction. The Cost of the Sets we make up in this way

Belts S Clasps	.40	Ea
Cartridge Box	1.10	Ea
Cap Pouch	.40	
Bayonet		
Scabbard	.60	

\$2.50 p Set

Canfield Bro. & Co. to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Baltimore March 6th/61.

We propose to furnish Waist Belts plain brass clasp. Bayonet Scabbards, Cap Pouches, & Cartridge Boxes of black oiled Leather for \$2.50 pr set. Can furnish the first thousand sets in 60 days from time of receipt of order, & 1000 every 30 days afterward, or sooner if necessary. Sheath Scabbards for Sword Bayonets for \$1.42 each, of same Leather as above. Cavalry Belts complet of same Leather as above for \$1.75 each.

Watson & Meares to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

New York March 7—1861.

We are this date in recpt of your favour of 2d inst. with duplicate check \$8631.95 The amt. at your Cr.

We did not send Belts for sabres or any accoutrements for

Rifles. If you desire any thing of that kind we will give it our attention. The firm of Schuyler Hartley & Graham have sent their Agt. Tomes to England & we hope will send over 600 Enfield Rifles at once.

We shall be pleased to give your order of any description immediate attention.

Present appearances would seem to indicate the necessity for preparation.

John W. Ellis to Andrew B. Moore. NA-109.

Wilmington N.C.
March 7th 1861.

I take the liberty of introducing to your acquaintance Mr W. C. Fergus⁸¹ a citizen of this State. Mr F. is a young gentlemen of good character and gentlemanly bearing and it is with pleasure that I commend him to your favourable consideration. He visits the South to cast his destinies with the Confederate States and will offer his services to the Confederacy. He has had considerable military training and I doubt not will prove serviceable in case his services are accepted.

Any aid that you may be enabled to extend towards him in the prosecution of his wishes would be worthily bestowed.

R. R. Heath to John W. Ellis. G.P.

[March 8, 1861]

I received your letter, as I was getting off for New York: but have not heard from the compensation, nor the Certificate, since that time: and on looking at the Captions, I see no resolution, as to the payment.—I sent the Certificate, to Mr. E. W. Hall,⁸² & have not, as yet heard from him.—It may be, that the provision for payment is contained, in the Bill, which, I learn,

⁸¹W. C. Fergus, Major, Forty-Second Alabama Infantry. U.S. War Department, *List of Field Officers, Regiments, and Battalions in the Confederate States Army, 1861-1865* ([Washington: Government Printing Office, 189?]), 42, hereinafter cited as, War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*.

⁸²Eli W. Hall, member of the State Senate from New Hanover County, 1860-1862. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 724.

has passed, in relation to Courts of Oyer & Terminer: the Captions do not give the particulars of the Bill, farther than that it supplies the Court with a Grand Jury: if you have any information, which will enable me to get compensation for holding the Court of Oyer & Terminer in Currituck, I would be pleased to receive it. I regret very much the sluggishness of the old North [State], in getting out of this Union: the whole South ought have gone out, *at once*: as the only mode of avoiding war—of preventing bloodshed, and affording *any the slightest hope* of settlement & reconstruction: A *firm—undivided—resolute—*South, would have prevented war & bloodshed: and *might have brought* about a settlement and a reconstruction, with proper guaranties. The Convention should have been authorized to take the State out, & without submitting its action to the people.

The Machinery moves too slow—as it is. What is to become of the old State? will she go out, by Convention? by Revolution? be prized out? be *kicked out*? or, *hang on to the tail of a Black Republican Confederacy*? The measures of the Peace Congress cannot be passed: and, if they are not worth, to the South, the paper on which they are written: with due deference to the opinions of those, who passed them, I think they ought be scorated [*sic*] by the whole South. Enough: I commenced a business letter & have run into politicks.

Edenton Mar. 8/61

J. Albert Remick to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Canfield, Bro. & Co.

Baltimore March 9th/61.

We forward by Express this day samples of Belts, Cartridge Boxes, Cap Pouches, & Bayonet Scabbards.

The style No 2 is the Article we propose to furnish for \$2.50 pr Set.

The style No 1 has a new arrangement for the Cartridges, & as you will notice takes two tiers of Cartridges on each side, when one side is used up, the box can be taken out, and turn the other side out, this is a patent arrangement & considered quite an improvement, which we will furnish for \$2.85 pr Set.

The No 3 Belt, with No 2 Cartridge Box, Bayonet Scabbard,

& Cap Pouch, with brass plate on Belt, with Coat of Arms of N.C. on it, in place of Eagle as sample, for \$2.75 pr Set.

Can furnish the first thousand in 40 days after receipt of order, & 1000 every 30 days afterwards till the order is complete

These prices are Nett Cash with Exchange on Baltimore.

Sewall L. Fremont⁸³ to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
March 11th 1861.

I THINK YOUR FIXED AMMUNITION BALL CARTRIDGES VERY UNSAFE IF DEPOSITED IN THIS TOWN WITHOUT A GUARD. WOULD IT NOT BE BEST TO SEND THEM TO SMITHVILLE AND DEPOSIT IT IN THE MAGAZINE AT FORT JOHNSON EXCUSE MY SUGGESTION.

W. S. Anderson⁸⁴ to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
March 12th 1861.

THE CAPE FEAR RIFLEMEN ASK AN ORDER FOR THE SIXTY (60) RIFLES LEFT AS PROMISED.

William L. DeRosset to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Wilmington N.C.
Mch 12th 1861

Enclosed I hand my Bond with Messrs R B MacRae⁸⁵ & H

⁸³Sewall L. Fremont, graduate of West Point, 1841; rose to the rank of Captain in the U.S. Army, 1849; resigned, 1854; Chief Engineer and Superintendent of the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad, 1854-1871; rice planter; Colonel, Chief of Artillery and Engineers of the District of the Cape Fear, North Carolina Troops. Cullum, *Biographical Register of Officers and Graduates of West Point*, II, 82-83.

⁸⁴William S. Anderson, probably from New Hanover County, A.Q.M., Sixty-First Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 687.

⁸⁵R. B. McRae, general ticket agent for the Wilmington and Manchester Railroad. Tuther, *Wilmington Directory*, 57.

Savage⁸⁶ as Securities for forty rifles with Sword Bayonets to be delivered by the State.

The number allowed me is much less than I require, but the bond is executed with the understanding that the deficiency will be made good at an early day as possible.

If these are all we are to have we prefer not receiving them.

E. I. Du Pont de Nemours Co. to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Wilmington Del.

March 16. 1861.

Your favor of 14th inst is at hand, inclosing dft Bk of North Carolina on Merchants Bk New York for \$3825, being in full for our Invoice of Powder rendered, & we credit You accordingly. We inclose receipt as requested.

[Enclosure]

Receipt

Received, Wilmington, Del. March 16. 1861 from Hon. John W. Ellis. Three thousand eight hundred twenty five Dollars, being in payment of Invoice Powder of 25th February last. \$2825.00.

E. I. Du Pont de Nemours Co.

D. Freneberger to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

[March 18, 1861]

Believing as I do, *that no true Southern man*, ought to hold office of any *kind*, by which the Federal Government could possibly be aided in any way. I hereby resign my office as Justice of the Peace in and for the County of Cleveland.

Shelby Mar 18/61

⁸⁶H. R. Savage, cashier of the Bank of Cape Fear, Wilmington. Tuther, *Wilmington Directory*, 75.

*Thomas L. Clingman to John W. Ellis.*⁸⁷

TELEGRAM

Washington
March 19, 1861.

IT IS BELIEVED THAT THE NORTH CAROLINA FORTS WILL IMMEDIATELY BE GARRISONED BY LINCOLN.⁸⁸

*David Walker*⁸⁹ to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Little Rock, March, 29th 1861.

By the fifth of the Series of Resolutions which I have the honor herewith to transmit to you, and which were adopted by the State Convention of Arkansas, on the 20th day of March, 1861, I have, respectfully to request that your Excellency will inform me as soon as convenient and practicable what action your State has taken, or proposes to take, in reference to the proposition to hold a border Slave State Convention, at Frankfort, Kentucky, or elsewhere, during the coming Spring or Summer.

The information is sought with a view to guide the action of the Commissioners or Delegates elected by the convention of the State of Arkansas, to said Convention or Conference of the Border Slave States, should one be held.

I trust your Excellency will furnish the desired information at your Earliest Convenience.

My P.O. address is Fayetteville, Washington County, Arkansas.

Archibald G. Carter to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Mocksville
April 1 1861.

The Stock holders of the Yadkin Navigation company had a

⁸⁷This telegram is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, I, 486.

⁸⁸Abraham Lincoln.

⁸⁹David Walker (1806-1879), born in Kentucky; lawyer; moved to Arkansas, 1830; Associate Justice of the Arkansas Supreme Court, 1848-1855, 1874-1878; President of the Arkansas Secession Convention, 1861. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XIX, 340-341.

full meeting at Climonsville last winter & appointed Directors & passed a resolution to collect the money—wind up the concern—and surrender the charter—for which I as the states representative thought it best under the circumstances to vote—we organised the company by appointing Wesley Johnson of Davie County President & Treasurer & directed him to Settle with Mr John Boyden⁹⁰ the former president—to collect the funds & call a general meeting of stockholders & divide the money. You will please to inform me what I had best do & also appoint some person to receive the States portion & whether we can surrender the charter except to the Legislature. I am notified to attend a General meeting of the Stockholders in the Town of Huntsville on Saturday the 6 of April.

*Graham Daves to Simon Cameron.*⁹¹

NA-156.

State of North Carolina
Executive Office
Raleigh, April 2, 1861.

I have the honor, agreeably to instructions from His Excell'cy Gov. Ellis, to address you with regard to the quota of arms due this State from the Gen. Government.

Gov. E., having been notified as usual that the quota of arms due N.C. was subject to his draft, drew, the entire quota in long range rifles (pattern 1859) with sword bayonets. No notice having been taken of the letter, he made a second application, and was informed on the 4th of Feb'ry last by the Chief of the Ordnance Department, that orders had been issued to the U.S. Armory at Harper's Ferry to forward to his address "334 long range rifles with sword Bayonets and appendages," being the equivalent of 453 muskets, the quota due N.C. Up to this date nothing farther has been heard from them, and application is now made directly to you, sir, in the hope that you will cause the matter to receive proper attention without further delay.

⁹⁰John A. Boyden.

⁹¹Simon Cameron (1799-1889), member of the U.S. Senate from Pennsylvania 1845-1849, 1857-1861, 1867-1877, Secretary of War, 1861-1862. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 652.

Henry K. Craig to Simon Cameron.

NA-156.

Ordinance Office

Washington, April 4, 1861.

In answer to the letter of Mr. Graham Daves, Private Secy. to the Governor of N. Carolina, of the 2d inst. referred to this Office, for a report, I have the honor to state, that an order for the issue of the 334 Long range rifles, was given to the Supt: of the Harper's Ferry Armory, under date of the 4th Feby, last, and the Governor was advised by me, on the same day, that the order had been given, and that the arms would be sent forward "at as early a day as practicable." The delay in receiving the arms, is no doubt, owing to numerous previous engagements; the rule being to execute orders, in the order in which they came.

I have addressed a letter to the Supt. of the Armory, urging the issue at the earliest day possible.

The letter of Mr. Daves is herewith returned.

Robert H. Cowan⁹² to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 9th 1861.

YOU WILL CONFER A GREAT FAVOR, AND DO SOME GOOD IF YOU WILL INCREASE YOUR ORDER TO FIFTY (50) SABRES AND ONE HUNDRED (100) PISTOLS. YOUR ORDER DOES NOT ARM MY COMPANY WITH ONE PISTOL TO EACH MAN.

Simon Cameron to John W. Ellis.

NA-107.

War Department

April 12th 1861.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a letter addressed to this Department on the 2d. instant, by Graham Daves Esq, your private Secretary, enquiring the cause of the delay in

⁹²Robert H. Cowan (1824-1872), from New Hanover County; graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1844; Colonel, Eighteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 134.

the issue of the arms called for by you on account of North Carolina's quota for the current year.

The rifles were ordered to be sent to you on the 4th of February last, from the Harper's Ferry Armory, but their issue has probably been retarded by numerous prior engagements, the rule, unless in special cases, being to execute the orders for issues according to priority of receipt at the Armory. The Superintendent of the Arm[or]y has been requested to make the issue to your State at the earliest moment possible.

John L. Cantwell to Ed Cantwell.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 14th 1861.

SAY TO GOVERNOR, LINCOLN MOVING, OUR FORTS SHOULD BE RE-OCCUPIED.

*Francis W. Pickens to John W. Ellis.*⁹³

TELEGRAM

Charleston, April 15, 1860 [1861].

FORT SUMTER SURRENDERED AFTER OUR TROOPS HAD MADE TERRIBLE HAVOC UPON IT. THERE IS A FLEET OFF OUR BAR, WITH SEVERAL THOUSAND TROOPS ON BOARD. IF THEY ATTEMPT A LANDING, WE ARE PREPARED FOR THEM. WE WILL DO OUR DUTY. FORT PICKENS HAS BEEN REINFORCED. WILL NORTH CAROLINA STAND THIS?

John W. Ellis to James Fulton

A-Cantwell

TELEGRAM

Raleigh

Apr 15th 1861.

TELL THE TROOPS TO WAIT FURTHER ORDERS HOLD THEMSELVES READY TO MOVE AT SHORTEST NOTICE.

⁹³The telegram is taken from *The Weekly Raleigh Register*, April 17, 1861.

John L. Cantwell to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 15, [1861]

AM I ORDERED TO TAKE POSSESSION OF FORTS CASWELL & JOHNSON?

John W. Ellis to John L. Cantwell.

G.L.B.

Executive Department,
Raleigh, April 15, 1861.

You will proceed with such of the troops under your command as you may deem requisite for the purpose, to Fort Caswell and take possession of the same in the name of the State of North Carolina.

This measure being one of precaution merely you will observe strictly a peaceful policy and act only on the defensive.

Samuel J. Person⁹⁴ to John W. Ellis

TELEGRAM

Apr 15 1861
Wilmington

OUR PEOPLE WILL TAKE THE FORTS. SEND US YOUR ORDERS OR WE GO WITHOUT THEM AND HOLD AGAINST ALL COMERS.

John W. Ellis to Samuel J. Person

CM.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh
April 15, 1861.

FORTS CASWELL AND JOHNSTON WITHOUT DELAY, AND HOLD THEM COMMUNICATE ORDERS TO MILITARY OF WILMINGTON TO TAKE UNTIL FURTHER ORDERS AGAINST ALL COMERS.

⁹⁴This telegram is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 12.

Samuel J. Person to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro

April 15 1861.

I AM OFF FOR WILMINGTON. TRAIN CAN'T WAIT. ANSWER THERE.
OUR PEOPLE WILL ACT. FORT MACON IS TAKEN BY THE BEAUFORT
COMPANY.

DeRosset, Brown & Co. to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 15th 1861.

TWENTY (20) CASES BALL CARTRIDGES WILL BE AT GOLDSBORO
TOMORROW (9) O'CLOCK.

Benjamin R. Moore⁹⁵ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 15 [1861]

WILL YOU PUT MY ORDERS TO THE MILITIA. IS IT NECESSARY FOR
ME TO BE IN SALISBURY. HOW SOON.

Robert H. Cowan to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 15th 1861.

BE GOOD ENOUGH TO SEND AN ORDER BY TELEGRAPH TO DEROSSETT
& BROWN⁹⁶ TO DELIVER ARMES TO MY TROOPS.

⁹⁵Benjamin R. Moore (1834-1894), lawyer from New Hanover County
Lieutenant Colonel, Forty-First Regiment, Third Cavalry, Confederate
Service. *Grant, Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 436.

⁹⁶DeRosset, Brown and Company.

J. S. Wheeler to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Washington, D.C.

April 15th 1861.

THIS CITY IS IN A STATE OF THE WILDEST EXCITEMENT TO-DAY PRESIDENT BY HIS PROCLAMATION. CALLS ON THE STATES FOR SEVENTY FIVE THOUSAND TROOPS DETAILS TO BE [FURNISHED] BY THE WAR DEPARTMENT TO SUPPRESS THE COMBINATIONS ON THE SECEDED STATES SUPPRESS THE FORTS. CONGRESS IS CONVENED TO MEET ON FOURTH OF JULY IT IS SAID THIS CITY IS TO BE PLACED IMMEDIATELY UNDER MARTIAL LAW BY PROCLAMATION, UNITED STATES [TROOPS] CONTINUALLY COMING HERE. THE VIRGINIA COMMISSIONERS HAVE GONE AND ARE HOPELESS AS TO ANY ADJUSTMENT, THEY WILL RECOMMEND THE IMMEDIATE SECESSION OF THAT STATE. IT IS SAID THE CONFEDERATE CONGRESS WILL RE-ASSEMBLE AND WAR DECLARED FORTHWITH.

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

NA-109.

State of North Carolina

Executive Department

15th April 1861.

This will be handed to you by Duncan C. Haywood Esq,⁹⁷ a son of the late Hon William H. Haywood of Raleigh.

He is desirous of joining the Army of the Confederate States, and I commend him most cordially to your favourable notice. He is highly recommended by several of the most prominent citizens of this State, as distinguished for honour—patriotism in its true Southern sense—a high order of intelligence,—and zeal to execute faithfully whatever he may undertake. I have no doubt that he will make an able & efficient officer, should you see fit to employ him as such.

⁹⁷Duncan C. Haywood, from Wake County, First Lieutenant, Company E, Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 252.

John W. Ellis to Marshall D. Craton.

G.L.B.

Executive Department—
Raleigh, April 15, 1861.

You will proceed with your Company to Fort Macon and take possession of the same in the name of the State of North Carolina. This measure being one of self defense and protection merely, you will observe strictly peaceful policy and act only on the defensive.

Simon Cameron to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Washington
April 15th 1861.

CALL MADE ON YOU BY TONIGHTS MAIL FOR TWO (2) REGIMENTS OF MILITARY FOR IMMEDIATE SERVICE.

John W. Ellis to Simon Cameron.

NA-107.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh N C Apr 15th 1861.

YOUR DISPATCH IS RECD. AND IF GENUINE WHICH ITS EXTRAORDINARY CHARACTER LEADS ME TO DOUBT I HAVE TO SAY IN REPLY THAT I REGARD THE LEVY OF TROOPS MADE BY THE ADMINISTRATION FOR THE PURPOSE OF SUBJUGATING THE STATES OF THE SOUTH IS IN VIOLATION OF THE CONSTITUTION AND A GROSS USURPATION OF POWER I CAN BE NO PARTY TO THIS WICKED VIOLATION OF THE LAWS OF THE COUNTRY, AND TO THIS WAR UPON THE LIBERTIES OF A FREE PEOPLE. YOU CAN GET NO TROOPS FROM NORTH CAROLINA. I WILL REPLY MORE IN DETAIL WHEN YOUR CALL IS RECEIVED BY MAIL.

Marshall D. Crayton to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro

April 15 [1861]

SEND ME TO FORT MACON DAHLREEN GUNS TEN INCH COLUMBIADS
AMMUNITION AND ONE HUNDRED RIFLES IMMEDIATELY WE LEAVE
AT THREE P M.

Robert H. Cowan to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 15, 1861.

I HAVE NO ANSWER TO MY DESPATCH THIS MORNING. CAN I GET
MY BATTERY IF I SEND TO RICHMOND FOR IT. LINCOLN'S PROCLA-
MATION SETTLES THE MATTER WITH US.

Robert H. Cowan to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Wilmington N.C. April 16th 1861.

I recd, through Messrs DeRosset & Brown,⁹⁸ the order for my
arms, for which I very sincerely thank you. I have, now, up-
wards of fifty men armed with pistols and sabres, and recruits
coming in at every moment.

I have just parted with brothers and friends who have gone
to Fort Caswell. My Company is all prepared to go whenever the
order shall be issued. If my battery arrives I shall probably be
posted at Federal Point. If not, I will join them at Caswell.

I write this, to explain the unfortunate despatches which I
sent you on yesterday.

Our Community is under deep feeling; but no excitement.
Thank God we are united, to a man. We will need volunteers
from the interior—by the thousand. There is a long line of coast
to defend. We need above all things a competent military head.
I mean no reflection upon those in command. They are most ex-

⁹⁸DeRosset, Brown and Co.

cellent volunteer soldiers; but they want experience. Can you not induce Major Holmes⁹⁹ or Major Mordecai¹⁰⁰ if he has resigned at Fayetteville to take command.

John W. Ellis to John L. Cantwell. A-Cantwell.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh
Apr 16 1861.

YOU WILL PROCEED AT ONCE WITH SUCH OF THE TROOPS UNDER YOUR COMMAND AS YOU MAY DEEM REQUISITE FOR THE PURPOSE TO FORTS CASWELL AND JOHNSON AND TAKE POSSESSION OF THE SAME IN THE NAME OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA. THIS MEASURE BEING ONE OF PRECAUTION MERELY, YOU WILL OBSERVE STRICTLY A PEACEFUL POLICY AND ACT ONLY ON THE DEFENSIVE

Marshall Parks to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Norfolk, Va. 16 April, 1861.

A dispatch has reached town stating 500 Federal troops will be sent here tomorrow to protect the Navy Yard. Our people are quite excited. Measures have been taken to blockade the Harbor by sinking Vessels in the channel so as to prevent the egress of the Vessels of war now at the yard. Orders were received here on yesterday to get them ready to be towed out by the Steam Frigate Merrimac now being put in order. We can stop up our channel in 3 hours & I have boats prepared for the service. We only wait the order of the Governor to do it.

We have a number of Steamers running through the Canal belonging to the Company & others to Citizens of N.C. These Steamers can be equipped as gunboats at short notice and may render good service to the State at any time their services may be required. I have therefore deemed it proper to communicate

⁹⁹Theophilus H. Holmes (1804-1880), born in Sampson County, North Carolina; graduate of West Point, 1829; rose to the rank of Major in the U.S. Army before resigning, April 22, 1861; appointed Brigadier General in the Confederate Service, June 5, 1861, Major General, October 7, 1861, Lieutenant General to rank from October 10, 1862. Warner, *Generals In Gray*, 141.

¹⁰⁰Alfred Mordecai.

these facts to your Excellency, that you may avail yourself of their services whenever in your opinion the exigencies require it. A few guard boats stationed at the several inlets along the coast, would repel any force that might attempt to land.

It is reported that should Gov Letcher demand the US Navy Yard *today*, it will be surrendered:—tomorrow, if reinforced by Federal troops, we may have a conflict.

With a tender of my services to the State of North Carolina in any capacity she may require I am—

*John W. Ellis to John Letcher.*¹⁰¹

Executive Office
Raleigh, April 16/61.

This note will be handed to you by John D. Whitford, Esq. who is the accredited agent of this State for the purchase of arms.

Any attention that you may extend to Mr. Whitford will be greatly acknowledged and should an opportunity be afforded, heartily reciprocated by me.

An introduction to Ad'jt Gen Richardson¹⁰² will be esteemed a great favor, and will no doubt tend greatly to facilitate the objects of Mr. Whitford's visit to Richmond.

*McPheeters & Ghiselin*¹⁰³ to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk
April 16th 1861.

POWDER LEAVES TOMORROW. WILL REACH WELDON FRIDAY NINETEENTH (19TH).

¹⁰¹This letter is taken from the Executive Papers of Governor John Letcher, 1861, Virginia State Library, Richmond.

¹⁰²W. H. Richardson.

¹⁰³McPheeters and Ghiselin was probably a munitions company.

*Thomas D. Meares*¹⁰⁴ to *John W. Ellis.* UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington April 16th 1861.

WE WANT MEN. OUGHT TO HAVE AT LEAST TWO THOUSAND (2000). GOV PICKINS¹⁰⁵ WILL IF CALLED SEND ANY AID. WE MUST HAVE ENGINEERS AND A FEW ARTILLERIST. ASK FOR THEM AND THEY WILL BE SENT. WE MUST HAVE MORE GUNS AND GUN CARRIAGES. ORDER THEM BY EXPRESS FROM RICHMOND. ORDERS AT WASHINGTON WILL AT ONCE BE ISSUED TO RETAKE THE FORTS. PROMPT ACTION IS ALL WE WANT.

Thomas D. Meares and James Fulton to UNC.
John W. Ellis.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington April 16th 1861.

FOUR COMPANIES WENT DOWN TODAY TO FORTS. THEY ARE WITHOUT THE NECESSARY GUNS OF DEFENCE. NO AMMUNITION. NO GUNS MOUNTED. MAY BE ATTACKED AT ANY MOMENT AFTER TWO DAYS BY PART OF FLEET OFF CHARLESTON. CAN GET GUNS IMMEDIATELY AND ANYTHING ELSE TEMPORARILY FROM GOV PICKINS¹⁰⁶ ON REQUEST OF AUTHORITY. PLEASE SEND AUTHORITY TO SOME PERSON HERE TO ACT WITH FULL POWER IMMEDIATELY. IT IS ESSENTIAL TO THE SAFETY OF OUR MEN.

W. S. G. Andrews to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro April 16th 1861.

TWENTY (20) BOXES BALL CARTRIDGES ARRIVED TODAY. I HAVE FORWARDED THEM TO CAPT CRATON¹⁰⁷ BY THIS EVENINGS TRAIN IN CHARGE OF A SQUAD.

¹⁰⁴Thomas D. Meares (1818-1871), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1839; lawyer; member of the House of Commons from Brunswick County, 1856-1860. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 422. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 513.

¹⁰⁵Francis W. Pickens.

¹⁰⁶Francis W. Pickins.

¹⁰⁷Marshall D. Craton.

Joseph R. Anderson to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond April 16th 1861.

DISPATCH RECEIVED. SHIPPING FOUR SIX POUNDERS WITH CARRIGES AND HARNESS COMPLETE TO GOLDSBORO. SEE LETTER. NO ORDER FOR SIX P.D.R. SHOT. SHALL WE SEND ANY?

J. K. Long to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon April 17 1861.

RUMORS REACHED US THIS MORNING BY PASSENGERS DIRECT FROM NEW YORK THAT IT IS THE INTENTION OF THE UNIONISTS TO BREAK UP THE TELEGRAPH LINES, SEIZE OUR RAILROADS TO USE THEM IN TRANSPORTING THEIR ARMIES SOUTH. SUPPOSING YOU MAY NOT BE IN TELEGRAPHIC COMMUNICATIONS WITH THE NORTH I HASTEN THIS.

Council Wooten to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro April 17, 1861.

HAS THE ARSENAL BEEN TAKEN IF NOT WHEN WILL IT BE. WHEN WILL ARMS BE SENT TO FORT MACON. CAN WE HAVE ARMS FOR A CAVILRY COMPANY FOR LENOIR.

Lewis S. Williams to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Charlotte April 17 1861.

THE HORNETS NEST RIFLEMEN TENDER TO YOU EIGHTY (80) MEN FOR YOUR IMMEDIATE USE BY ORDER.

*Jesse Jenkins*¹⁰⁸ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

State of North Carolina
Cleveland County
April 17th 1861.

I hereby tender to you my resignation as a magistrate for said County feeling unwilling longer to hold office which requires me to give assistance to civil authority of a Black Republican Administration.

*Egbert A. Ross*¹⁰⁹ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Charlotte April 17th 1861.

HAS THE GOV ACCEPTED THE SERVICES OF THE CHARLOTTE GRAYS. IF SO WE ARE READY TOMORROW. TELEGRAPH ANSWER IMMEDIATELY.

John W. Ellis to *John H. Cook*.¹¹⁰

G.L.B.

Executive Department
Raleigh April 17, 1861.

You will proceed with your command without delay to the United States Arsenal at Fayetteville and demand possession of the same of the authorities in command in the name of the State of North Carolina.

Should those in command refuse to surrender the Arsenal, you will proceed to take it at once using such force for that purpose as may be necessary. Should you require more men and material to effect the capture than you have at your disposal you will notify me forthwith.

¹⁰⁸Jesse Jenkins from Cleveland County, Captain, Company E, Twelfth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 451.

¹⁰⁹Egbert A. Ross, from Mecklenburg County, Captain, Company C, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; later rose to the rank of Major, Eleventh Regiment. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 414.

¹¹⁰John H. Cook (1812-1872), prominent in the affairs of Fayetteville, served as Colonel of the Thirty-Third Regiment, North Carolina Militia. Oates, *The Story of Fayetteville*, 214, 824.

Advise freely with my Aid Hon Warren Winslow.

You will report to this Department a full account of what is done from day to day.

John W. Ellis to Marshall D. Craton.

G.P.

Executive Department
Raleigh, April 17, 1861.

You will take the most *active measures* for the defence of the post under your command, and *hold it against all comers*. *Remove all bouys—extinguish all harbor & other lights*, and take every precautionary measure to strengthen and guard the approaches to your position. Heavy batteries have been ordered and ammunition sent. Your rifles go forward tomorrow. Mr Whitford¹¹¹ is now in Richmond purchasing heavy guns and other material.

Convey to Capt. Pender¹¹² the assurances of Gov. Ellis' high appreciation and entire approval of the patriotic course pursued by the Company under his command.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Exchange Hotel, Richmond
April 17th 1861.

As you have learned per telegram I reached this City at 6 oclock. I called Mr Anderson¹¹³ in reference to the guns and regret to have inform you that the prospect of getting, even, one from him in ten days is doubtful—I mean the large guns. The small ones I will have sent forward to Goldsboro in the morning. I called on Gov Letcher¹¹⁴ at 7 oclock & insisted that he should let us have 4—10 inch. which Anderson would return in 10 or 12 days. The Gov. requested me to give you his best regards & to say that he would do every thing in his power to accommodate you but could not promise this evening. I will see him to-morrow at 9 oclock & hope to succeed in getting from him the four Guns.

¹¹¹John D. Whitford.

¹¹²William D. Pender.

¹¹³Joseph R. Anderson.

¹¹⁴John Letcher.

The people here are greatly excited I met at Gov. Letchers many members of the Convention who were delighted with your answer to Lincoln—& none more so than Ex Presdt. Tyler.¹¹⁵ You will observe from the enclosed extra that Gov Letcher follows you. The Steamer Yorktown has been seized by the State Authorities in consequence of the detention of Virginia arms by the Governor of New York.¹¹⁶ You have doubtless heard of the obstruction of the Channel by the citizens of Norfolk. Mr Geo W Grice Mayor of Portsmouth is now present but will return early in the morning & send forward our powder if it has not been forwarded. Mr Haywood¹¹⁷ informed me he had telegraphed you this evening. Virginia is no doubt already out. I cannot say more on this subject. I have written in great haste to get this mailed in Petersburg as it is too late for the Richmond mail.

George N. Folk¹¹⁸ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Asheville, N. C. April 17th 1861.

Sir having removed from the county of wataga which I had the honor to represent, I herewith tender my resignation as a member of the legislature for the years 1860 and 61.

I regret that circumstances make it proper for me to pursue this course but upon reflection I think it best as I think my seat by my removal is vacated and in as much as I am satisfied that my position upon the affairs of the county and public sentiment in that County do not accord.

do not suppose that I resort to this courses for the purpose of avoiding any responsibility that may attach to the position for nothing would give me more satisfaction than to aid in placing the state in that position which her safety and honor requires we are all right here.

PS Mr Woodfin¹¹⁹ request me to say a word about the arms. for the Buncombe Cavalry.

¹¹⁵John Tyler (1790-1862), President of the United States 1841-1845. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,737.

¹¹⁶Edwin D. Morgan.

¹¹⁷Edward G. Haywood.

¹¹⁸George N. Folk, member of the House of Commons from Watauga County, 1856, 1860, but resigned before the session was completed. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 844. Colonel, Sixty-Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 317.

¹¹⁹Probably Nicholas W. Woodfin.

Augustus W. Burton to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Charlotte April 17th 1861.

I HERE BY TENDER YOU ONE HUNDRED (100) MEN FROM CLEVELAND.

Edward Cantwell to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington April 17th.

PUBLIC OPINION JUSTIFIES THE SEISURE OF ARMS. PLEASE SEND TO ME YOUR ORDERS FOR MILITARY AT FAYETTEVILLE. NO OPPOSITION EXPECTED. I RETURN TOMORROW TO THIS POINT AND WILL START FOR FAYETTEVILLE IMMEDIATELY. IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT THE ARSNAL WILL BE SURRENDERED ON DEMAND OR CAN BE TAKEN WITHOUT GREAT LOSS.

Henderson Papers.

A PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS: By Proclamation of Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, followed by a requisition of Simon Cameron, Secretary of War, I am informed that the said Abraham Lincoln has made a call for 75,000 men to be employed for the invasion of the peaceful homes of the South, and for the violent subversion of the liberties of a free people, constituting a large part of the whole population of the late United States: And, whereas, this high-handed act of tyrannical outrage is not only in violation of all constitutional law, in utter disregard of every sentiment of humanity and Christian civilization, and conceived in a spirit of aggression unparalleled by any act of recorded history, but is a direct step towards the subjugation of the whole South, and the conversion of a free Republic, inherited from our fathers, into a military despotism, to be established by worse than foreign enemies on the ruins of our once glorious Constitution of Equal Rights.

Now, therefore, I, John W. Ellis, Governor of the State of North-Carolina, for these extraordinary causes, do hereby issue

this, my Proclamation, notifying and requesting the Senators and Members of the House of Commons of the General Assembly of North-Carolina, to meet in Special Session at the Capitol, in the City of Raleigh, on Wednesday the first day of May next. And I furthermore exhort all good citizens throughout the State to be mindful that their first allegiance is due to the Sovereignty which protects their homes and dearest interests, as their first service is due for the sacred defence of their hearths, and of the soil which holds the graves of our glorious dead.

United action in defence of the sovereignty of North-Carolina, and of the rights of the South, becomes now the duty of all.

Given under my hand, and attested by the Great Seal of the State. Done at the City of Raleigh, the 17th day of April, A.D., 1861, and in the eighty-fifth year of our Independence,

JOHN W. ELLIS.

By the Governor,

Graham Daves, *Private Secretary*.

Duncan K. McRae to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Charleston April 17, 1861.

THE GOV.¹²⁰ WILL FURNISH TO US ELEVEN GUNS ALL MOUNTED. ONE HUNDRED POUNDS SHOT AND SHELL FOR EACH AND TWENTY THOUSAND POUNDS OF POWDER—IF AT WILMINGTON. HOPE TO LEAVE TOMORROW. WILL REQUIRE OUTLAY TO FORWARD THEM. HAVE OBTAINED EIGHT ARTILLERY MAY I ASK YOUR APPROVAL—ANSWER.

¹²⁰Francis W. Pickins.

*John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.*¹²¹

TELEGRAM

Raleigh
April 17, 1861.

I AM IN POSSESSION OF FORTS, ARSENALS, &C. COME AS SOON AS YOU CHOOSE. WE ARE READY TO JOIN YOU TO A MAN. STRIKE THE BLOW QUICKLY AND WASHINGTON WILL BE OURS. ANSWER.

*William T. White*¹²² to *John W. Ellis.* UNC.

TELEGRAM

Charlotte April 17th 1861.

THE MCKLINBURG DRAGOONS SIXTY (60) MEN AT YOUR DISPOSAL.

Robert H. Cowan to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington April 17th 1861.

LIEUT JOHN A. BAKER WILL LEAVE HERE AT TWO O'CLOCK FOR RICHMOND. WILL BE IN RALEIGH TOMORROW MORNING. PREPARE THE NECESSARY AUTHORITY AND LETTERS OF CREDIT FOR HIM TO GET GUNS, &C. SO THAT HE WILL NOT BE DELAYED. I WRITE BY HIM. ACCOMPANYING HIM ARE MEMBERS OF MY COMPANY ENOUGH TO DESPATCH BUSINESS OUR TOWN ALL RIGHT TO A MAN.

¹²¹This telegram is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 14.

¹²²William T. White, probably from Mecklenburg County, Fifth Sergeant, Company A, Fortieth Regiment, North Carolina Artillery. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 114.

¹²³John A. Baker, from New Hanover County, Colonel, Forty-First Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 146.

Edward Can[twell] to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 17th 1861.

COL CANTWELL¹²⁴ NOW IN FULL POSSESSION WITH THREE COMPANIES INFANTRY AND OUR ARTILERY. THE ARTILERY AT FORT JOHNSON UNDER STEPHENSON.¹²⁵ COL MOORE¹²⁶ OF SIXTY-THIRD REGIMENT SALISBURY, GOOD OFFICER HERE SHALL HE WAIT OR GO HOME. PLEASE ANSWER TELEGRAPH. COL GARDNER¹²⁷ (U.S.) HAS REPORTED ALL PROCEEDINGS TO LINCOLN. HAS BEEN HERE A MONTH AND LEFT WILMINGTON FOR WASHINGTON ONE HOUR AFTER OUR CASWELL EXPIDITION. ANSWER BEFORE ONE O'CLOCK.

*Robert B. Vance,*¹²⁸ *W. W. McDowell, I. B. Sawyer, G.P. G. H. Gregory,*¹²⁹ *A. T. Summey*¹³⁰ *to John W. Ellis.*

Asheville No Ca. April 18th 1861.

At a large and enthusiastic meeting of the citizens of Buncombe this day held, the undersigned, were appointed to prepare Resolutions for the meeting, and reported as follows: Whereas information having reached us that Abraham Lincoln, Presi-

¹²⁴John L. Cantwell.

¹²⁵Probably Joseph W. Stephenson, from Craven County, Captain, Company B, Tenth Regiment, North Carolina Artillery. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 348.

¹²⁶Probably Samuel Moore.

¹²⁷John L. Gardner (1793-1869), entered the U.S. Army as a Third Lieutenant, 1813; rose to rank of Lieutenant Colonel, 1852; commanded Fort Moultrie, in Charleston Harbor, 1860; soon superseded by Major Robert Anderson; on furlough in Wilmington during the winter of 1860-1861, but left suddenly for Washington on April 17, 1861, to report to Lincoln the activity in North Carolina concerning the take-over of the Federal forts. *Dictionary of American Biography*, VII, 144; *The Wilmington Journal*, April 18, 1861.

¹²⁸Robert B. Vance (1828-1899), from Buncombe County; engaged in mercantile and agricultural pursuits; recruited and became Captain of a company called the "Buncombe Life Guards," 1861; later elected Colonel, Twenty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; promoted Brigadier General March, 1863; member of the U.S. Congress from North Carolina, 1873-1885. Warner, *Generals In Gray*, 313-314.

¹²⁹G. H. Gregory, from Buncombe County; Second Lieutenant, Company E, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 419.

¹³⁰Albert T. Summey (1823-1906), in the mercantile business in Asheville for many years; Treasurer and County Trustee of Buncombe County, Justice of the Peace, Mayor, 1876-1881. F. A. Sondley, *A History of Buncombe County North Carolina* (Asheville: The Advocate Printing Company, 2 volumes, 1930), II, 772, hereinafter cited as Sondley, *Buncombe County*.)

dent of the U.S. has issued his proclamation, calling upon the States for troops for the avowed purpose of making war upon the South, and that hostilities have actually began at the City of Charleston. Therefore Resolved, by many of the citizens of Buncombe County, in public council assembled, that our honor, safety and interest demand that his Excellency Governor Ellis should at once convene the Legislature of the State, in extra session, to take such steps as may be necessary in the premises.

Resolved, Second, that Drs M. L. Neilson, and Washington Morrison,¹³¹ G. W. Whitson¹³² & Ed M. Clayton¹³³ Esq, be and are hereby appointed a committee, to visit Gov Ellis at the earliest practicable moment, with a view to procure arms for such volunteer companies as may be now in this section, or which may hereafter be raised, the defenceless condition of the country urging us to this step.

Resolved, third, that we are rejoiced at the entire unanimity which pervades our community in this trying emergency, and that as one man, we are determined to defend the honor and dignity of our State to the last extremity.

Resolved, fourth, that the proceedings of this meeting be published in the Asheville papers, and that a copy be forwarded by the first mail to His Excellency Gov. Ellis.

We are pleased to inform you that the Resolutions were unanimously adopted, and that our people are entirely harmonious.

John W. Primrose,¹³⁴ E. K. Bryan¹³⁵ to John W. Ellis. G.P.

New Berne N.C.

April 18th/61.

Alive to the emergency of the times, forty-six gentlemen have

¹³¹Washington Morrison, from Buncombe County, Surgeon, Fourteenth Battalion, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 450.

¹³²G. W. Whitson, physician in Asheville, engaged in the production of Confederate arms in that city. Sondley, *Buncombe County*, II, 691.

¹³³Edwin M. Clayton, from Buncombe County, Captain, Company K, Sixtieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 685.

¹³⁴John W. Primrose, from Craven County, Private, Company H, Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 334.

¹³⁵E. K. Bryan, from Craven County, Adjutant, Thirty-First Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 540.

already pledged themselves to take up arms in defence of the State and Southern Rights. We have organized ourselves into a Company to be called the "Beauregard Rifles," and thirty-five members have to-day given their signatures to the enclosed Constitution. We will send the names of the rest, if desirable, annexed to a duplicate of the enclosed, and confidently expect to swell our members to sixty or seventy-five. We are ready at any moment to do service at your Excellency's call, and all we ask of the State is to arm us, with good and effective weapons. At a meeting this afternoon, D. W. Hurtt¹³⁶ was elected Captain; John P. Dillingham,¹³⁷ 1st Lieut.; J. N. Whitford¹³⁸ 2d; and E. K. Bryan 3d.; Dr. James B. Hughes,¹³⁹ Surgeon. The officers would be glad if your Excellency could furnish them with swords; if not, with information—where they could procure them. We would be glad too, if your Excellency would send our Officers their commissions as early as possible. The citizens of New Berne are thoroughly aroused and partiotic in the Southern Cause. Wishing your Excellency prosperity and health, we remain your obedient servts.

Samuel J. Wheeler¹⁴⁰ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Murfreesboro N.C. 18 Apl 1861.

From a source, which at present I am not at liberty to name, I learn that it is determined to draw all the revenues now on deposit in the various postoffices in No Carolina, and perhaps in other States South, promptly to Washington City.

Large numbers of our citizens who are mail contractors will be left minus their dues by a general ignoring of the debts due from the P.O. Department at Washington City to those persons.

¹³⁶Daniel W. Hurtt, from Craven County, Major, Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 46.

¹³⁷John P. Dillingham, from Craven County, First Lieutenant, Company I, Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 73.

¹³⁸John N. Whitford, from Craven County, Colonel, Sixty-Seventh Regiment North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 133.

¹³⁹James B. Hughes, from Craven County, Surgeon, Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 46.

¹⁴⁰Samuel J. Wheeler, from Hertford County, Major, Fourth Battalion, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 241.

AMERICAN TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS ON WHICH MESSAGES ARE RECEIVED BY THIS COMPANY FOR TRANSMISSION.

The public are notified that, in order to guard against mistakes in the transmission of messages, every message of importance ought to be repeated by being sent back from the station at which it is to be received to the station from which it is originally sent. Half the usual price for transmission will be charged for repeating the message, and while this Company, will as heretofore, use every precaution to ensure correctness, it will not be responsible for mistakes or delays in the transmission or delivery of repeated messages beyond five hundred times the amount paid for sending the message, nor will it be responsible for mistakes or delays in the transmission of unrepeated messages, from whatever cause they may arise, nor for the delays arising from interruptions in the workings of its telegraphs, nor for any mistakes or omission of any other Company over whose lines a message is to be sent to reach the place of destination. All messages will hereafter be received by this Company for transmission subject to the above conditions.

J. K. KENNEL, Gen'l Sup't.,
145 BROADWAY, N. Y.

E. S. SANFORD, Pres't.,
145 BROADWAY, N. Y.

Received at Raleigh April 15th 1861 at ¹ o'clock ^{minutes.}

By telegraph from Washington To J. W. Ellis

War Department- April (15th)

Ball made on your telegram to mail for two (2) Regiments of Military for immediate service

Simon Cameron
Secretary of War

Telegram sent by Simon Cameron, Secretary of War, to John W. Ellis requesting troops from North Carolina to suppress the "rebellion" in South Carolina. Original in the Ellis Papers, Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Very soon, we must anticipate that our postal arrangements must be supervised by the government of our State, or that of some other federation.

Would it not be well therefore, so to enjoin all federal officers in the State and especially postmasters to hand such funds as may be in their hands subject to the order of the State treasury, until some pledge of a satisfactory character can be received from the authorities at Washington City?

The suggestion is made in due deferance to your own knowledge of the affairs as well as your better judgement. In anticipation of a collision several gentlemen have desired me to tender to you their services in defence of the State or aggressively as may be deemed necessary. Should you not feel prepared to accept them, please advise me as they intended in that event to offer their services to Secretaries of War & Navy of the Confederate States.

Francis W. Pickens to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Charleston
April 18, 1861.

YOUR TELEGRAM RECEIVED. REJOICE TO HEAR THAT YOUR NOBLE STATE IS MOVING. MR. MCRAE¹⁴¹ HAS RECEIVED FROM ME TODAY ELEVEN (11) CANNON OF LARGE CALIBER. FIVE (5) LARGE CALUMBIAD AND SHOT AND TWENTY THOUSAND (20,000) POUNDS OF POWDER FOR THE FORTS. YOU HAVE MY HEART AND HAND. LET ME HEAR OFTEN.

Daniel H. Hill to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Charlotte
April 18 1861

CAPT REASSUR¹⁴² A GRADUATE OF WEST POINT AND LATE AN OFFICER OF ARTILLERY IS HERE AND IS ANXIOUS TO SERVE YOU. CAN YOU SEND HIM TO THE FORTS.

¹⁴¹Duncan K. McRae.

¹⁴²Stephen D. Ramseur.

Duncan K. McRae to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Charleston

April 18, 1861.

OFFICERS ADVISE YOU TO DETACH TWELVE (12) MEN OF AN ARTILLERY COMPANY TO PROCEED HERE TO BE DRILLED IN THE MANAGEMENT OF COLUMBIADS. THEY CAN BE FAMILIARIZED TO THE WORK BY THE TIME THE GUNS ARE READY. LET THEM REPORT AT GOV'S QUARTERS. I LEAVE TONIGHT WITH FOUR (4) GUNS AND SUPPLY AMMUNITION.

Duncan K. McRae to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Charleston

April 18th 1861.

SEND HERE AT ONCE AN INTELLIGENT MACHINIST TO LEARN THE CONSTRUCTION OF METALS AND TRAVERSES FOR COLUMBIADS. OUR MEN WILL KNOW NOTHING ABOUT IT. GENRL BEAUREGARD¹⁴³ WARNS AGAINST THEIR USE BY UN-EXPERIENCED HANDS. THE GOV¹⁴⁴ OFFERS SIX (6) ARTILERY MEN AND A SERGENT TO AID US. SHALL I GET THEM.

Duncan K. McRae to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Charleston

April 18th [1861]

HAVE NO REPLY TO MY COMMUNICATION LEAVE WITH GUNS TONIGHT.

¹⁴³Pierre G. T. Beauregard (1818-1893), graduate of West Point, 1838; entered the U.S. Army as a Second Lieutenant; rose to Captain, 1853; Superintendent of West Point for five days, was transferred because of his southern sympathy, resigned from the U.S. Army, February 20, 1861; immediately appointed a Brigadier General in the Confederate Army; sent to command forces around Charleston and ordered bombardment of Fort Sumter. *Dictionary of American Biography*, II, 111-112.

¹⁴⁴Francis W. Pickens.

William S. Ashe to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 18 1861.

WE SEND YOU BY THIS EVENINGS MAIL A REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE APPOINTED TO EXAMINE THE CONDITION OF DEFENCES OF FORTS CASWELL, JOHNSTON, AND NEW INLET. REPORT MEET WITH THE GENERAL APPROBATION OF OUR CITIZENS. FOR GOD SAKE SEND A GOOD AND RELIABLE ENGINEER OR GIVE HIS RECOMMENDATION TO OUR COMMITTEE OF SAFETY. WE HAVE JUST HEARD THAT VIRGINIA IS OUT. I HOPE NO SENSIBLE MAN WILL THINK WE ARE IN.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
April 18 1861.

VIRGINIA IS OUT. CUSTOM HOUSE TAKEN AND UNITED STATES SIGN DOWN. CONFEDERATE STATE FLAG FLYING OVER CAPITAL.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
April 18th [1861]

HAVE BOUGHT AND SENDING FORWARD SHELLS. SHOT AND CANNISTER TO GOLDSBORO. JUST BOUGHT TWO (2) RIFLE SIX (6) POUNDERS ONE (1) BRASS ONE (1) IRON. WILL NOW SEE THE GOV¹⁴⁵ AND TELEGRAPH YOU. HOPE TO GET THE BIG GUN.

¹⁴⁵John Letcher.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
April 18th 1861.

JUST RECEIVED ORDERS FROM GOV LETCHER¹⁴⁶ FOR FOUR (4) EIGHT INCH GUNS. NOTHING PUBLIC YET FROM THE CONVENTION.

Thomas L. Clingman to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Charleston
April 18 1861.

TAKE AT ONCE THE FAYETTVILLE ARSENAL. ALSO [ASSIST] GOV LETCHER¹⁴⁷ IN TAKING NORFOLK.

Marshall Parks to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk
April 18, 1861.

HARBOR OBSTRUCTED BY SUNKEN VESSELS. ARRANGEMENTS MAKING FOR TAKING NAVY YARD. STATE TROOPS EXPECTED HERE TODAY.

John Dawson to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 18th 1861.

PLEASE INFORM WHAREABOUTS OF MAJOR MORDECAI¹⁴⁸ HAS HE RESIGNED

¹⁴⁶John Letcher.

¹⁴⁷John Letcher.

¹⁴⁸Alfred Mordecai.

Edward Cantwell to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 18 1861.

SEVEN GUNS NOW MOUNTED AT JOHNSON. COMMANDANT¹⁴⁹ AT CASWELL REPORTS GARRISON INADEQUATE. NO CANNON SERVICEABLE. DEMANDS FIVE THOUSAND MEN FOR THE MOUTH RIVER AND ARMS FROM FAYETTEVILLE INSTANTER ALSO GUN CARRIEGES, POWDER, SHOT, AND SHELL. WILL EXTINGUISH BAR LIGHT UNLESS REINFORCED. DETAILS BY HANDS MEN IN GOOD SPIRITS AND FATIGUED. TOWN FURNISHS PROVISIONS. DO NOT MAKE THIS PUBLIC. TWENTY (20) GUN CARRIAGES WANTED FOR TWENTY (20) FOUR (4) POUNDERS

*Edward Cantwell and Thomas D. Meares
to John W. Ellis.*

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 18th 1861.

IF THE ARSENAL IS NOT TAKEN. WE OFFER TO DO IT.

Jefferson Davis to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery
April 18 1861.

YOUR TELEGRAM RECEIVED, WITH JOY AND THANKFULLNESS, WILL WRITE MORE FULLY.

Philo White to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Whitesboro, N.Y. 18th April, 1861.

I have been watching, with intense anxiety, the course of events at the South, and have been especially anxious in regard

¹⁴⁹Probably John L. Cantwell.

to the part North Carolina would perform in this anomalous drama,—for a *drama*, a causeless and demoniacal drama, has been precipitated upon our peoples, by that unholy combination of political bedlamites, the *black* republicans and *white-livered* abolitionists. A fearful condition of things has truly fallen upon our once prosperous and thrice glorious “Union.” The fairest fabrick of a human Government that the world ever knew, has been ruthlessly torn asunder and *destroyed* by the wild fanaticism which rules the day, and the greed of office and very deviltry of the black-hearted demagogues who are unfortunately in the ascendant there! May a merciful God guide us safely through these appalling perils,—and palsy the arms of those *Imp* of the Evil one, whose satanic chuckle attests the exultant emotions with which they now complacently view the disastrous work of their hands!

But practically speaking, it seems to me that the people of North Carolina committed a sad mistake in *voting down* a Convention. For some time a hope lingered with me, that a *re-construction* of the “Union” might be effected: And in that view of the crisis, I was gratified to see evidences of a conservative sentiment pervading the State,—presuming, of course, that a Convention would be called. I saw, indeed, that some of the most persistent “Union” men were *for a Convention*. But the unexpected defeat of that vital measure,—especially now that a *re-construction* of the Old “Union” is utterly hopeless,—places North Carolina in a most deplorable dilemma, in my view. The present emergency calls for prompt action; but what can the State do, *without a Convention*? Her Governing Authority *must* meet the exigency in some way, and that *immediately*: But *how* can the State be worked out of her present dilemma? There is absolutely no *alternative* course left to her: She is positively obliged to join her neighbors, and blend her fortunes with those of the “Confederate States”: Her local and material interest, as well as her social and political sympathies, all attract her there: In fine, the holiest sentiments of patriotism impel her to *secession* from the North, and to *Union* with the South.

The “question” being therefore settled, it now only remains for North Carolina, by wise and dexterous management, and by masterly statesmanship, to relieve herself from the bad predicament in which a mistaken vote of her people has involved her; and, by mastering all her embarrassments, assume that position

and rank among her sister States of the South, to which she is so justly entitled.

Mrs. White and myself are still animated by a deep and abiding sympathy and affection for North Carolina. In her soil, the mortal remains of the loved one in whom our fondest earthly hopes centered, lies entombed: And as that soil is consecrated ground to us, we shall never cease to cherish the liveliest concern for the glory and wellbeing of the good Old State, and for the prosperous fortunes of all her Sons and Daughters: Our hearts prompt us to share their destiny, whether for weal or woe.

Two years having elapsed since we visited our kindred and friends in North Carolina, we are desirous of doing so this season,—unless grim war should interfere with our arrangements, which I do not apprehend will be the case in the *interior* of the South.

In the howlings of the *black republicans* here at the North, the terms "*traitors*," "*rebels*," &c. are flippantly bandied among them; but we *Democrats* cannot be over-awed, in the free expression of our sentiments, by their vapping, as you may infer from the newspaper article I inclose herewith.

Mrs. White¹⁵⁰ joins me in most respectful compliments and affectionate regards to your good Lady, Mrs. Ellis,¹⁵¹ and yourself, with kisses for the dear babes.

Edward G. Haywood to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 18th 1861.

VIRGINIA HAS GONE OUT BUT IT MUST BE A SECRET. WE FIND DIFFICULTY IN SENDING DISPATCHES. I HAVE WRITTEN AND TELEGRAPHED BEFORE. WILL YOU ISSUE A PROCLAMATION.

¹⁵⁰Nancy R. White.

¹⁵¹Mary Daves Ellis.

D. G. Briggs to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

April 18th 1861.

MR BALL, AGENT OF SEABOARD ROAD IS HERE & INFORMS ME TWO (2) CARS LOADED WITH POWDER WILL [BE] UP TOMORROW DIRECTED TO RALEIGH. DO YOU WANT IT SENT AS DIRECTED OR TO SOME OTHER POINT?

Wharton J. Green¹⁵² to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

April 18th 1861.

GEN'L HOKE¹⁵³ DESIRES THAT YOU WILL FORTHWITH SEND EXPERIENCED ARTILERY TO THE FORTS AND SUGGEST THAT IT WOULD BE WELL TO INVITE MAJOR RIFLE¹⁵⁴ OR WHITING¹⁵⁵ OR SOME OFFICER OF REPUTE IN THE CONFEDERATE ARMY TO COME ON AND IMPART TEMPORALLY INSTRUCTION TO OUR VOLUNTEERS.

¹⁵²Wharton J. Green, from Warren County, Colonel, Second Battalion, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 457.

¹⁵³John F. Hoke.

¹⁵⁴Roswell S. Ripley (1823-1887), native of Ohio; graduate of West Point, 1843; rose to Major in the U.S. Army; resigned, 1853; appointed Major of Ordnance in the South Carolina Militia, 1860; promoted Lieutenant Colonel, 1861; commanded and reconditioned Fort Moultrie, and after its fall, Fort Sumter; appointed Brigadier General, August 15, 1861. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XV, 625-626.

¹⁵⁵William H. C. Whiting (1824-1865), born in Mississippi of Massachusetts parents; a graduate of West Point, 1845; entered the U.S. Army as a Second Lieutenant, 1845, in the Corps of Engineers, and rose to Captain, 1858; worked on river and harbor improvements in the South and California; worked on the Cape Fear River in North Carolina, 1856-1857; resigned from the U.S. Army February 20, 1861; appointed Major in the Confederate Service; promoted Brigadier General July 21, 1861; later developed Fort Fisher, North Carolina, into the strongest fortress in the Confederacy. Appointed Major General, April 22, 1863. Warner, *Generals in Gray*, 334-335; *Dictionary of American Biography*, XX, 136-137.

*John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.*¹⁵⁶

TELEGRAM

Raleigh, N.C.
April 19, 1861.

I AM GREATLY IN NEED OF AN ENGINEER AND ARTILLERY OFFICERS.
SEND THEM TO ME IMMEDIATELY AT RALEIGH. GREAT ENTHUSIASM.

Jefferson Davis to John W. Ellis. CM.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery
April 19, 1861.

HAVE ORDERED A DISTINGUISHED ENGINEER AND TWO (2) ARTIL-
LERY OFFICERS TO REPORT TO YOU.

Robt. Strange and Eli W. Hall to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 19, 1861.

WE HAVE JUS SEEN MAJOR HOLMES.¹⁵⁷ HE SAYS HE KNOWS THAT
MAJOR ANDERSON¹⁵⁸ WILL SURRENDER THE ARSENAL IF DEMANDED
BY THE GOV. MAJOR HOLMES DEEMS IT ALL IMPORTANT THE DE-
MAND SHOULD BE MADE AT ONCE.

Robert H. Cowan to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 19th 1861.

THE TOWN HAS A BATTERY WHICH THEY WISH ERECTED ON FED-

¹⁵⁶This telegram is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 17.

¹⁵⁷Theophilus H. Holmes.

¹⁵⁸Robert Anderson.

ERAL POINT. COL CANTWELL¹⁵⁹ DOES NOT WANT ME AT CASWELL. I HAVE TENDERED MY COMPANY SUBJECT TO YOUR APPROVAL FOR THE PURPOSE OF ERECTING AND WORKING BATTERY. HAVE A COMPETENT ARTILLERIST WITH ME. PLEASE CONFIRM BY A PROPER ORDER BY TELEGRAPH.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 19th 1861.

WILMINGTON DELEGATION HERE. THEY WILL BE GREAT ASSISTANCE IN GETTING EVERYTHING FORWARD MR CARPENTER¹⁶⁰ HAS CONSENTED TO GO ON WITH THEM WHEN HE REACHES GOLDSBORO. WILL INFORM YOU AND AWAIT ORDERS FOR A DIVISION. NO NEWS TO-DAY.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Richmond, April 19t, 1861.

Herewith you will find an order from the Governor of Virginia¹⁶¹ in reference to the retention of gun Carriages for the State of Virginia now made & being made in the shops of J. R. Anderson¹⁶² & Co Richmond. A number of your gun carriages are now made & of course will be retained under this order. What shall I do with the 12 pdr brass guns. They will be finished next week. Shall I send them forward without carriages. Mr Baker¹⁶³ after consultation with myself agrees to proceed at once to Raleigh & consult you. I cannot telegraph in regard to these matters. I have been exceedingly cautious fearing the Virginians would from panic, prevent, any thing like arms & ammunition from being sent away from Richmond Mr Baker will explain every thing. I will remain subject to further orders.

[P.S.] Mr Baker had better return to Richmond to give me your views.

¹⁵⁹John L. Cantwell.

¹⁶⁰N. S. Carpenter.

¹⁶¹John Letcher.

¹⁶²Joseph R. Anderson and Company.

¹⁶³Probably John A. Baker, from New Hanover County; lawyer; Colonel, Forty-First Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 146.

*R. H. Walker*¹⁶⁴ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Weldon NC 19th of April 1861.

I again tender you with my services, and would be glad to have the command of some place, if the State has to be forced by Lincolnites I am willing on my part to be where the balls may come first and heaviest, I feel confident in saying that my experience in warfare is equal to any one of my knowledge in this section pleas let me hear from you soon.

The State of Florida to John W. Ellis.

G.L.B.

[April 19, 1861]

Resolved, By the People of the State of Florida in Convention assembled, That considering the embarrassments that surround Gov. John W. Ellis of North Carolina at this "time that tries the souls of men" the State of Florida is constrained to express her admiration for the decision and intrepidity of Governor Ellis evinced by his indignant reply to the requisition made by the *Black Republican* President¹⁶⁵ and his prompt occupation of the Forts and Arsenals within a State that has not withdrawn formally from the late Federal Union

Passed unanimously in open Convention on Friday April 19th 1861

*William A. Johnston*¹⁶⁶ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Warrenton N. C. April 19th 1861.

I am happy to inform you that the wealthiest and best men of this county have pledged themselves to furnish me with any amount of means I may want for my company. Thirty five hundred dollars was raised at a meeting of the citizens here last night for the 'Warren Guards' you ordered to Fort Macon. *I await your orders.*

¹⁶⁴R. H. Walker, Colonel, Fourteenth Regiment, North Carolina Militia.

¹⁶⁵Abraham Lincoln.

¹⁶⁶William A. Johnston, from Halifax County, Lieutenant Colonel, Fourteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 509.

*D. Wallace*¹⁶⁷ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Wilson N C
Commissioners Hall
Apl. 19th 1861.

The accompanying report made to the "Committee of Safety" by a Committee appointed by that body, was ordered to be transmitted to you. The inventory alluded to in the report will be forwarded if desired.

[Enclosure]

Report of the Committee appointed to examine the works and points of defence at the mouths of the Cape Fear River.

In compliance with the Resolution of your committee dated April 15th, herewith appended, we procured a steam-tug and proceeded to the harbor of Smithville on the morning of the 16th.—We went directly to the New Inlet and ran out to the first buoy in that channel, from which a range could be obtained entirely outside the Bar. We determined the points at this place to be fortified and then proceeded to Smithville and examined the Ordnance and Ordnance Stores there and made an inventory of the same. We next went to Oak Island and examined the Channel leading over the present Main Bar and found the range of that Channel still correctly marked by the two small beacon lights near that shore. We then returned and landed at Fort Caswell and made a thorough examination of the work and its condition for defence, as regards armament and ordnance supplies. We have, after mature deliberation, come to the following unanimous opinion upon the points to be fortified, and the means required to accomplish that object. New Inlet should be protected by *two batteries* of seige guns covered by epaulments of sand bags—The first one, of six to ten guns, should be placed on Federal Point, so as to command the channel and bar beyond an anchorage—There should also be a battery of four guns on Zeke's Island—The first battery would bear on Vessels from the moment they attempt to approach the *main bar*, having an enfilading fire on them until they reach the inner buoy which is about one fourth of a mile from the beach; it would have such

¹⁶⁷Probably S. D. Wallace, Assistant Secretary and General Ticket Agent of the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad. *The Wilmington Daily Herald*, April 18, 1861.

a fire on a vessel passing in at this entrance for three fourths of a mile—Should a vessel succeed in passing this battery on Federal Point it would be met by the one on Zeke's Island at the distance of one and a quarter miles. This battery would also have an enfilading fire on a vessel as it approached Zeke's Island, and it would have to pass under its guns at the very short range of fifty yards. Thus any vessel attempting to enter Smithville harbor by the New Inlet Channel would have to encounter two heavy batteries firing directly on her bows, and if she should by any possibility pass the first battery, she would have then to encounter the second one on Zeke's Island, still heading in a direction parallel with the line of fire for one and a quarter miles, while the one already passed would be raking her from her stern to her stem and across her starboard quarter. Your committee have no hesitation in saying that as regards an approach from the sea, these two batteries would completely and effectually prevent the entrance of any sailing or steam vessel drawing (12 ft) twelve feet of water.

—Fort Johnston—

This place we think should not be fortified at all, but should be held as a depot for troops and supplies for harbor defence generally.

Fort Caswell.

There should be erected on the beach of Oak Island near the two beacon lights a battery of long range guns say from four to six. These should also be mounted on the angles of the fort looking to the south the longest range guns that can be had. These guns with the four or six gun battery just described near the light house should be put in position with all the dispatch possible; as without one or both of them a steamer of light draft could pass in to Smithville harbor with impunity.

The twenty-four guns mentioned in this report in addition to the twenty 24 pounder guns now at fort Caswell we think sufficient for the protection of the entrances into Smithville harbor.

Against attacks by land and water the Committee make no report of any plan of operations at present as that will hardly be made for some months to come.

Armament

The armament of fort Caswell consists of the twenty 24 pounder guns above alluded to only two of which have been supplied with carriages, and one of those is disabled. There are four 6 pounder bronze and four 6 pounder iron guns with carriages complete for seven of them at fort Johnston, and one carriage broken. These twenty 24 pounder barbette guns, and eight 6 pounder field guns constitute the entire armament of forts Johnston and Caswell. There are some three hundred 24 pounder shot and about four hundred pounds of cannon powder, and four hundred and fifty pounds of rifle powder, a few port fires, cartridge bags &c. In other words the work is almost entirely destitute of any means of defence, in guns mounted, or that can be mounted, at present, and in ordnance supplies.

Recommendations.

The committee recommend an immediate supply of from ten to twenty-four heavy long range guns with carriages, and ammunition; materials for platforms, sand bags for batteries &c. Carriages should at once be constructed here for eighteen of the 24 pounder guns at Caswell and the disabled one repaired. A small steamer should be employed between forts Caswell and Johnston, and New Inlet, as well as one to ply between Wilmington and the Smithville harbor stations.

The guns that are required for the several batteries recommended should all be of long range and heavy calibre say 68 pounder Paxhan or 8 inch Dahlgreen guns, or 32 and 42 pounder siege guns.

Furnaces for heating shot should be constructed near each of the batteries described above. Hot shot are certainly amongst the most destructive missiles that can be used against ships or wooden structures of any kind and means to supply them may be of the greatest importance to the efficiency of these batteries. Inventory of ordnance and ordnance stores of forts Caswell and Johnston are herewith submitted.

Wilmington No. Ca.
April 17th 1861

S. L. Fremont¹⁶⁸
for the committee
Wm. J. Price¹⁶⁹
Wm. E. Boudinot¹⁷⁰

¹⁶⁸Sewall L. Fremont.

¹⁶⁹William J. Price, from New Hanover County, Lieutenant Colonel, Eighth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 273.

¹⁷⁰Unable to identify.

*John C. Winder*¹⁷¹ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 20th 1861.

I AM DETAINED HERE. LINCOLN BLOCKS THE WAY. SHOULD I SEE NO CHANCE OF GETTING THROUGH WILL ABANDON IT AND REPORT MYSELF AT FORT CASWELL IMMEDIATELY.

*John E. Brown*¹⁷² and *S. J. Lowery*¹⁷³
to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Charlotte

April 20th 1861.

WE HAVE SEEN MAJOR HILL.¹⁷⁴ HE WILL ACCEPT THE COMMISSION WITH THE ENTIRE CONTROL. WILL WRITE FULLY BY CONDUCTOR.

George Mumford to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 20th 1861.

GOV LETCHER¹⁷⁵ ASKS IF YOU CANNOT FURNISH VIRGINIA TEN THOUSAND (10,000) STAND OF ARMS FROM WILMINGTON. IF YOU CAN PLEASE FORWARD THEM TO RICHMOND.

¹⁷¹John C. Winder, Major, Assistant Adjutant General and officer in the Corps of Engineers responsible for preparing the Fort Fisher defenses and other coastal works. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, IV, 416-417.

¹⁷²John E. Brown, from Mecklenburg County, Colonel, Forty-Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 237.

¹⁷³Samuel J. Lowery, from Mecklenburg County, First Lieutenant, Company C, Tenth Regiment, North Carolina Artillery. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, I, 537.

¹⁷⁴Daniel H. Hill.

¹⁷⁵John Letcher.

*John W. Ellis to John Letcher.*¹⁷⁶

TELEGRAM

Raleigh
Apr 20, 1861.

MAY BE ABLE TO FURNISH YOU SHORTLY WILL DO MY BEST.

*Isham G. Harris*¹⁷⁷ *to John W. Ellis.* UNC.

TELEGRAM

Nashville
April 20th 1861.

HAVE YOU SUPPLIES OF ARMS THAT YOU COULD FURNISH TO
TENNESSEE—WHAT CHARACTER.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
April 20th 1861.

WILL SEND MR BAKER¹⁷⁸ ON TO RALEIGH TODAY FOR YOUR ADVICE
ON A MATTER OF IMPORTANCE HE SHOULD HAVE GONE THIS
MORNING BUT WAS LEFT BY TRAIN. IMMENCE TURN OUT OF PEOPLE
LAST NIGHT.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Richmond April 20th 1861.

I have had a conversation with Mr Anderson this morning in
regard to money. He is no doubt exceedingly hard pressed &

¹⁷⁶This telegram is taken from the Executive Papers of Governor John Letcher, 1861, Virginia State Library, Richmond.

¹⁷⁷Isham G. Harris (1818-1897), lawyer; member of the U.S. Congress from Tennessee, 1849-1853; Governor of Tennessee, 1857-1862; member of the U.S. Senate, 1877-1897. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,012.

¹⁷⁸Probably John A. Baker.

if his bills are not promptly paid they cannot keep up their present force—which is about 900 men. If you can possibly send me \$15000 it would greatly assist us in getting forward our guns shot &c &c. Of course I will pay no bill until the article is delivered to the Railroad Agents But by the time you could get me the above amount it will be due them for articles delivered & on the way to North Carolina Messr J. R. Anderson¹⁷⁹ & co desires it to be understood by you that they will continue to send forward whatever you may order with or without money as long as they can hold out but they must have money to pay their hands or the men will not work & then shops will be closed. It is impossible for them to raise money on the large amount of Bonds they hold Permit me sir to suggest that it would be advisable under existing circumstances to send the amt desired by special Agent *as early as practicable*. The difference between our money & Virginia will be about 2½ pr cent. I will do the best with it and may get Anderson & Co to take it at par. The truth is they are so anxious to get money they will not stand upon one or two pr cent or even a greater loss. You must send money. I am anxious to get home but will not leave as you could not make a change at present without delay & loss to the State—and in my opinion it is necessary some one should be here for our State.

John W. Ellis to Charles C. Tew.

G.L.B.

Executive Department
Raleigh, April 20, 1861.

You are placed in chief command of Fort Macon, Beaufort Harbor, and all points and places in its vicinity.

All guns, munitions of War and supplies of every description arriving at the harbor will be taken in charge by you.

You will on no account allow any works to be thrown up, or guns to be planted, about the harbor unless by your directions.

You will not allow any troops to remain in or near Fort Macon who have not been ordered out by the Commander in Chief or who fail to report themselves to you, or to submit to your orders. After due notice to all persons infringing these orders, and who may refuse to desist, you will have them arrested and placed in confinement till further orders.

¹⁷⁹Joseph R. Anderson.

*John E. Brown and Samuel J. Lowery
to John W. Ellis.*

G.P.

Charlotte Apl 20 1861.

We have seen Maj Hill¹⁸⁰ as pr despatch by telegraph—he says he is at your service, with or without his cadets—but you know he is a military man—he says he is unwilling to go without full authority, that he could be of no service without it, he has had experience with militia and volunteers, he cannot go without your commission, and he cannot be of any service to the State unless he has command, he is unwilling to be under the command of a man who knows nothing of military affairs & unacquainted with stratagem, under a military commander he is willing to serve the State in any capacity, but otherwise he can be of no service to the state unless he has the disposition of the forces. We would respectfully suggest that if you give him command of forts Johnston & Caswell and of the defences of the Cape Fear, he will do more for the State in the present crisis than any man in it—and he will accept it at a moments notice—he will take if you desire it such of his cadets as have permission from their parents to go and they would make probably the most efficient corps in the State.

Wm. Johnston¹⁸¹ and W. R. Myers¹⁸² Esqr join us in the [above?] recommendation.

Warren Winslow to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

N.C. Arsenal
Apl. 20/61.

I am now loading a steamer with 100 boxes, each containing 20 Rifles, in all 2.000. Also the light battery. You asked for four pieces, but as 2 12 lb. Howitzers form the battery, I have included them & they with the caisons, harness &c complete will be dispatched to night on the Steamer "Kate McLaurin." I will advise Mr Ashe¹⁸³ by this mail, to be ready to receive them.

¹⁸⁰Daniel H. Hill.

¹⁸¹William A. Johnston.

¹⁸²William R. Myers, from Mecklenburg County, Captain, Company G, Thirty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 661.

¹⁸³William S. Ashe.

I will thank you for an order to Maj. D. G. McRae to deliver to me the Iron cannon in the State Arsenal, & I will have them removed & placed here.

One of the Muskets of 1842 was rifled yesterday, and tested. It stood the test, & I have directed all on hand to be rifled immediately. It will be necessary to have the conical balls, & I repeat the suggestion of yesterday that application be made to Gov. Letcher¹⁸⁴ for a matrix which no doubt can be had at Richmond. This arsenal can be guarded by a volunteer force here, which may be formed if necessary at any time.

I shall, by the stage of tomorrow send you a supply of percussion caps.

Green W. Caldwell to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

U. States Br. Mint

Charlotte No Ca 20 April 1861.

I was shown an order from your Excellency this morning to turn over all the funds and Property to the late U. States Government in this Mint. I would respectfully inform your Excellency that there is the sum of \$29,375 a deposit made by the late Government for the purpose of promptly paying Depositors of Gold Bullion, but which is at this time not in Coin, but in a state of transition that is to say some of the amount is in fine gold preparatory to its formation into coin—while another portion is in the Refinery in a state of solution to make fine Gold & Silver so that it will be impossible for me to obey your Order at this time. I would also respectfully suggest that this Mint is a great convenience to our Citizens as well as to our Gold Miners and we might as well continue our operations as they have done in other states where there were Mints subject to any disposition that may be made about it by the ensuing Legislature.

I would further respectfully inform your Excell'y that there [are] a good many Depositors unpaid, and who cannot be paid till we make another Coinage.

¹⁸⁴John Letcher.

James H. Carson¹⁸⁵ et al. to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Br. Bank of No Carolina Charlotte and
The Bank of Charlotte—No Carolina
[April 20, 1861]

The undersigned officers of the Banks located in Charlotte would respectfully ask the attention of yr Excellency to the fact of the United States Mint at this place being this day taken possession of and held by the Col: of the Military force in this section for the State of No. Caro: And they would ask you to change the order and let the Mint be held by the late Superintendent Major Green W. Caldwell and the employees now in it lately acting for the U.S.

Major Caldwell is known to your Excellency as a true Southern man and will hold the property & carry on the operations for the benefit of our State if continued in office.

Another reason is that there is not at this time in the Mint as much as One Thousand Dollars in *Coin*. The Bullion fund amounting to over Twenty thousand Dollars—is in the *acid* and in *sweepings* and if placed in charge of any others than those acquainted with its management will be lost and thereby cause loss to us and other good Southern citizens who are Depositors in the Mint

April 20. 1861.

Jas H. Carson

Tho. W. Dewey¹⁸⁶

M. P. Pegram¹⁸⁷

J. J. Blackwood¹⁸⁸

¹⁸⁵James H. Carson, President of the Branch Bank of North Carolina at Charlotte. *The Daily Bulletin* (Charlotte), April 22, 1861, hereinafter cited as *The Daily Bulletin*.

¹⁸⁶Thomas W. Dewey, graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1847; Cashier of the Branch Bank of North Carolina at Charlotte. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 163; *The Daily Bulletin*, April 22, 1861.

¹⁸⁷Miles P. Pegram, Cashier of the Bank of Charlotte. *The Daily Bulletin*, April 22, 1861.

¹⁸⁸John J. Blackwood, President of the Bank of Charlotte. *The Daily Bulletin*, April 22, 1861.

*H. B. Williams*¹⁸⁹ *et al. to John W. Ellis.*

G.P.

State of No. Carolina.

Charlotte April 20. 1861.

The undersigned Citizens of Charlotte, No. Caro. would respectfully ask the attention of your Excellency to the fact of the United States Mint at this place being this day taken possession of and held by the Col: of the Military force in this section for the State of No. Caro. And they would ask you to change the order and let the Mint be held and its operation go on under the late Superintendent Major Green W. Caldwell and the former employees—they taking charge and holding under the State of No Carolina.

Major Green W. Caldwell is known to yr Excellency as a true Southern man and will hold the property and carry on the operations for the benefit of our State if continued in office by you as Governor of the State.

Our own people, the Banks, and the mining interest around us require that the operations of the Mint should not cease or go into hands unacquainted with its management. Our own citizens are depositors and the stoppage of operations takes from us our funds and does not injure a foreign foe. We trust therefore that yr excellency will order the operations to go on under Maj Green W. Caldwell—let depositors be paid and Gold coined as heretofore.

*William B. Gulick*¹⁹⁰ *to John W. Ellis.*

G.P.

Washington. D.C., April 21, 1861.

I wrote you yesterday a hurried note on the condition of things in this City; and as mail communications are very uncertain, I thought I would write you again to-day.

There are at present in this City I suppose about 3,000 troops

¹⁸⁹H. B. Williams, President of the first locally owned bank in Charlotte known as the Bank of Charlotte, (1834). LeGette Blythe and Charles Raven Brockmann, *Hornets' Nest: The Story of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County* (Charlotte: McNally of Charlotte, 1961), 303, hereinafter cited as Blythe and Brockmann, *Hornets' Nest*.

¹⁹⁰William B. Gulick, from Beaufort County, publisher of the *New Bern Republican*; 1847-1851; Captain and later Major in the Adjutant General's Office and Paymaster of North Carolina troops. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 1, 3; IV, 13.

from the Northern States, including several companies of U.S. troops. There are about 2000 men, volunteers of the District of Columbia, under arms, doing quasi police duty. Some two regiments are quartered in the Capitol, occupying the Chambers, halls, & committee rooms. A large force is kept at the White House everynight, and a good many companies are stationed at detached points. Every avenue into the City is in the hands of the military, and scouts and sentinels are kept on them all the time—night and day. The Government has seized this terminus of the telegraph lines, and nothing is allowed to pass over the line, except such information as the Government does not object to. The Steamers running out to Acquia Creek have been seized, and are held by parties of soldiers. To-day no trains of cars are passing between this and Baltimore, communication by rail being entirely cut off. It may be that the regular train will be allowed to go out this evening, but of this I am not advised at present. It is rumored that the track has been torn up and a small bridge burnt at Laurel, a station between this City and the Annapolis Junction. If this be true, its object is to prevent the transportation of troops by rail from Annapolis to the Capital. So far as I can learn, the Government is fortifying the heights surrounding the City, and have also commenced throwing up redoubts in the neighborhood of Arlington across the river in Virginia. At all hours of the night and day, military messengers (aids) may be seen, bearing orders hither and thither, with all the speed of actual military operations. In fact, although martial law has not been proclaimed, we are actually enjoying that foreign blessing. A real state of siege exists.

On the other side, the collision at Baltimore has stopped the transportation of troops by railroad. Gov. Hicks¹⁹¹ has at last been driven into position, at the risk of his life, and has notified the President¹⁹² of his determination. He will stick to it, or be assassinated. On Friday, it is stated that the multitude searched the whole city for H. Winter Davis,¹⁹³ bearing ropes to use in hanging him. He escaped and yesterday turned up in this City. A large number of troops have concentrated at Havre de Gras,

¹⁹¹Thomas H. Hicks (1798-1865), Governor of Maryland, 1857-1862; member of the U.S. Senate, 1862-1865. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,050.

¹⁹²Abraham Lincoln.

¹⁹³Henry Winter Davis (1817-1865), lawyer; member of the U.S. Congress from Maryland, 1855-1861, 1863-1865. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 783.

unable to come any farther. Several bridges between Balt. and Havre de Gras have been burned, and the huge ferry boat at the Susquehanna scuttled and sunk. Several bridges on the Northern Central Road have been destroyed. The Virginians have command of the B.&O.R.R. at Harpers Ferry, and will prevent the ingress of troops from that direction. On the Potomac, it is said the Virginians are fortifying, placing batteries to intercept vessels bringing troops. It was rumored that Fort Washington, lying between this and Mt. Vernon, but on the Maryland side, had been taken by Virginians, but I think this incorrect. Another rumor, more likely to be true, is that the Alexandrians were sending down a steamer to Acquia Creek to help in the transportation of troops across the river, when the Military at Ft Washington fired on her, and caused her to return. It is said that numerous canal boats at Alexandria have been loaded with stone, and will be sunk at proper points in the channel to prevent the approach of vessels. So much for the news from that direction. I give you the current rumors only. Information from Va. is very scanty & it seems here that the State Authorities keep their own council remarkably well.

At Baltimore, it is believed a demonstration will be made against Fort McHenry. The Ft. is so situated as to do the City great damage, but I believe it could not resist a determined attack. If anything could fix the position of Maryland, that would. The news is that as many as 10,000 troops, Baltimore men of the most determined kind, will invest it. Perhaps, it may not prove to be so. If a demonstration be made against the Capital by Virginia, I have no doubt large bodies of Baltimore soldiers will co-operate.

The troops called by the Administration are concentrated in considerable masses at Havre de Gras, at Philad., Harrisburg and Benwood, Ohio, near Wheeling. The latter cannot pass over the B.&O.R.R. and will doubtless go to Pittsburg, and thence proceed, by way of Harrisburg, to the Maryland line. I have no doubt it will be attempted to reinforce the troops here by sending heavy divisions on foot through the State of Maryland, from the border. They would have to move in large bodies, and I think the provisioning of so many persons will give great trouble. In addition, the levies in Penn. are raw troops, undisciplined, and ununiformed, and worth but little until they are more perfectly organized.

From what I learn the Mass. volunteers, who are here, did not anticipate the existing state of things, and it is reported that many would not have come if they had understood the sentiments of the people, through whose country they had to pass. They thought it was scarcely more than a holiday excursion. The Mass. regiment is a fine body of men, young and serviceable, well drilled and well equipped. The Pennsylvanians are not as good men, many of them being the mere dross of the City of Philad., fit food for powder and nothing else.

As I have already said, the Republicans here are frightened to death, and scarcely know what to expect. They anticipate an attack every night from an unseen force, and, in the white house, the guard, 2 or 3 hundred strong, sleep on their arms. The east room is turned into a barrack. I believe a column of determined men, 3 or 4 thousand strong, making a dash at the White house, would drive Old Abe¹⁹⁴ out of the City as disgracefully as he came into it. If once out, I have no doubt, quiet would prevail at once. Still many believe, if the Republicans are driven out, that they will destroy all the public buildings before they depart. I should not be surprised, for they know that, in such case, they would never return, and they are vindictive enough to commit any destruction within their power.

There is a party in the City, said to be a thousand strong, calling themselves National Volunteers, who stand ready to cooperate with any Southern troops who may attack the City. Many of them, however, are objects of suspicion by the Administration, and some have already fled into Virginia. So you see, there are a great many things to cause disquiet among the citizens of the District. As to the Military here, they have been entrapped by the assurance that they were only required to defend the City from attack. Of course, they are committed to fight against the South, but as many of them are descendants of Virginians and Marylanders, their sympathies are pretty certain to control their actions when the issue is brought fairly before them.

One of the Companies here called the Stranger's Guard is commanded by Jim Lane¹⁹⁵ of Kansas notoriety. There are a

¹⁹⁴Abraham Lincoln.

¹⁹⁵James H. Lane (1814-1866), lawyer; Colonel of the Third Regiment in the Mexican War; member of the U.S. Congress from Indiana, 1853-1855; moved to Kansas, 1855; member of the U.S. Senate, 1861-1866. *Dictionary of American Biography*, X, 576-577.

good many such fellows about, and the public expression of their sentiments has I think weakened very much the so-called "Union cause" in the estimation of the citizens. They have held several *Union* meetings here, at which the utter destruction of slavery, whatever might be the consequences, has been openly avowed as the objects of the speakers. Of course, Washington people desire the preservation of the Union, but they cannot go such doctrines.

I anticipate an alarm at almost any moment. Some night, a single soldier may discharge his gun, when a panic will ensue. The City is, now just sufficiently excited to be disturbed by the merest trifle.

I think I mentioned yesterday that I should probably resign my position in a day or two. Tomorrow, it is proposed to administer to the Clerks in the public offices a new oath as a test of their fealty to the Government—meaning Administration. I shall decline to take it. I have caused Mr. Smith¹⁹⁶ to be informed that if N.C. went out of the Union, I should go with her. The proposed oath, honestly carried out, would impose upon myself an obligation that would not leave me so free to act as I am at present. Beside the old oath covers all the requirements of the law. The new oath is the exercise of mere power, and it is applied as a mere test of position. It is probable that I shall remain here for some time, as I am desirous of seeing the end of this affair, on this spot. If at any time I can be of service to you or the State, here or elsewhere, command me, and your commands shall be heeded.

P.S. Since writing the foregoing I have seen Morrison,¹⁹⁷ who has been to Alexandria during the day. He says that there is undoubtedly a large depot of soldiers a short distance from Alexandria, ready for some enterprise, and that doubtless it must be designed for Washington. There is much alarm in the City at the present time, and every one expects a movement at any moment.

Gov. Hicks, Reverdy Johnson¹⁹⁸ and others from Md. have

¹⁹⁶Probably Caleb B. Smith (1808-1864), Secretary of the Interior, 1861-1862. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XVII, 244-245.

¹⁹⁷W. W. Morrison, Clerk in the Navy Department, resigned April 24, 1861. *The Wilmington Daily Herald*, April 27, 1861.

¹⁹⁸Reverdy Johnson (1796-1876), constitutional lawyer; one of the attorneys for the defense in the Dred Scot case; member of the U.S. Senate from Maryland, 1845-1849, 1863-1868; Attorney General, 1849-1850; member of the peace convention, 1861. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,129.

been here to-day, begging the President to assent to an arrangement to discontinue the increase of troops, and let Md. and Virginia guarantee the safety of the Capital and Administration. But Old Abe will never consent to that; his advisers are determined that it shall be war and nothing but war.

William S. Ashe to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 21st 1861.

MR BANKS¹⁹⁹ OF VIRGINIA INFORMS ME TODAY THAT VIRGINIA IS SADLY IN WANT OF SMALL ARMS. HAD YOU NOT BETTER TAKE POSSESSION OF THE ARSENAL AT ONCE AND NOT ONLY FOR OUR OWN MEN BUT LONE FIVE THOUSAND (5000) TO VIRGINIA. I HOPE YOUR HEALTH IS BETTER.

N. S. Carpenter to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Petersburg
April 21st 186[1]

I BEG LEAVE TO SUGGEST THAT AN ARMED GUARD BE PLACED AT WELDON AND GASTON BRIDGES.

Thomas I. Faison²⁰⁰ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro
April 21st 1861.

WE FORMED A VOLUNTEER IN SAMPSON YESTERDAY SUBJECT TO YOUR CALL AND CAN RAISE ANOTHER IF YOU WILL COMMISSION ME TO DO SO. LET ME HEAR FROM YOU FORTHWITH.

¹⁹⁹Unable to identify.

²⁰⁰Thomas I. Faison, member of the State Senate from Sampson County, 1854, 1860-1862, 1865. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 804.

*John C. McRae*²⁰¹ to *John W. Ellis*.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Charleston

April 21, 1861.

MAJOR WHITNEY²⁰² C.S.A. LEAVES HERE TONIGHT TO REPORT TO
YOU FOR DUTY. JONES²⁰³ WILL BE WITH YOU TUESDAY.

John W. Ellis to *John F. Hoke*.

U-Hoke.

[Raleigh]

[April 21, 1861]

Countermand the order sending Artillery Cannon to Wilmington. I have concluded to keep them here.

Apr 21th, 61

John D. Whitford to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 21st 1861.

GREAT EXCITEMENT HERE TODAY. PAWNEE²⁰⁴ EXPECTED HERE IN
PURSUIT OF POWDER SENT FROM NORFOLK. EIGHTY THOUSAND
POUNDS WHICH ARRIVED SAFELY. MILITARY ALL OUT. FALSE ALARM.

²⁰¹John C. McRae, Captain and later Major in the Confederate Service, Ordnance Officer to W. H. C. Whiting and General T. H. Holmes. (U.S. War Department), *List of Staff Officers of the Confederate States Army 1861-1865* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1891), 112, hereinafter cited as War Department, *List of Staff Officers of the Confederate States Army*.

²⁰²Probably W. H. C. Whiting.

²⁰³Unable to identify.

²⁰⁴"The Community was thoroughly aroused about meridian on yesterday, but the report that the Federal Government ship 'Pawnee,' with a large body of troops on board, was proceeding up James river, with the design of investing Richmand. Orders were immediately issued to the Volunteer and militia regiments, and in the course of an hour several companies were stationed at Rocketts, while the entire remaining military force was under arms, prepared to march to the scene and help to greet the expected visitors. The hill surrounding Rocketts were covered with spectators, the principal portion of whom were ladies, which, together, and with the crowded avenues below the shipping, and the assemblages on the opposite shore, rendered the spectacle most animated and picturesque." *Daily Richmond Examiner*, April 22, 1861.

HAVE WRITTEN YOU. COL. G. WYNN²⁰⁵ APPOINTED COMMANDER VIRGINIA FOR FORCES GONE TO NORFOLK. HAVE YOU SECURED THE GUNS AT FAYETTEVILLE.

*John W. Ellis to William
H. C. Whiting.*

A-Cantwell.

Apr 21, 1861

Executive Department

Raleigh N C A D 1861.

You are hereby appointed Inspector General in charge of the defences of North Carolina.

Your attention will be particularly directed to Forts Caswell & Johnson and the mouth of the Cape Fear River Beaufort Harbour and Fort Macon Ocracock and the coast generally.

Exercise all the powers necessary to the public defence. Extinguish lights—seize vessels belonging to the enemy and do whatever may seem necessary.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Exchange Hotel

Richmond April 21t 1861.

The most intense excitement prevails, in the City, at this moment. It is reported that the Pownie²⁰⁶ is coming up the River & will attempt to retake the powder sent from Norfolk—about 80,000 lb, now safely stored in Richmond. Gov. Letcher²⁰⁷ informed me that he recd. the information by Telegraph & had ordered out all the military for City defence—I do not believe it is true But troops are hurrying on to-wards the River from every direction & if the Pownie should venture up she will never return again. Our 12 pdr guns were taken last night by Col. Dummock²⁰⁸ also

²⁰⁵Probably Walter Gwynn, from Virginia; graduate of West Point, 1822; rose to the rank of First Lieutenant in the U.S. Army Artillery, 1829; resigned, 1832; chief engineer of several railroads in Virginia and North Carolina, 1832-1861; Colonel, Virginia Militia. Cullum, *Biographical Register of Officers and Graduates of West Point*, I, 280-281.

²⁰⁶The U.S. ship "Pawnee."

²⁰⁷John Letcher.

²⁰⁸Charles Dimmock.

some Georgia guns, He informed me that if in his power, he would give them up in a day or two. Our two 10 inch guns would certainly have gone with the 12 prds last night, if they had been ready for use. I started a boat up the River last night for the guns from Gov Letcher, the water having fallen sufficiently to get them down to-morrow. It appears to me it is rather a dangerous place to keep guns where there is so much uncertainty in getting them away. I have had hands working on our guns night & day including today Sunday, also on shot & shell—Virginia is not at all prepared for war, & there appears to be great confusion in this City. However, the people are united in resistance to the North & will never give up or yield one inch. You I imagine get all the News from Norfolk and before I do.

[Next day]

I had a conversation at Gov Letchers to day with T. Parkins Scott Esqr Breckinridge & Lane Electer²⁰⁹ in Maryland. He says, that, State will certainly go with the South. But the people have no arms, but shot guns. Hope it is true, but doubt it. The statement in regard to Pownie is false. I noticed a large number of boys, quite small, with both double & single barrel guns ready and anxious for battle. I will send every thing forward with all possible dispatch.

Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Montgomery April 22d 1861.

Your patriotic response, to the requisition of the President of the United States for troops to coerce the Confederate States, justifies the belief, that your people are prepared to unite with us in repelling the Common enemy of the South. Virginia needs our aid. I, therefore, request you to furnish, One regiment of Infantry, without delay, to rendezvous at Richmond Va. It must consist of ten companies, of not less than Sixty four men each. The regiment is entitled to one Colonel, One Lt Colonel, One Major, One Adjutant, from the line of Lieutenants, one sergeant major from the enlisted men. Each company is entitled to one Captain One 1st Lt. two 2d Lts. four Sergeants, four Corporals

²⁰⁹Probably refers to presidential elector for John C. Breckinridge and Joseph Lane.

and two Musicians. The officers, except Staff Officers, are to be appointed in the manner prescribed by the law of your state. Staff Officers are appointed by the President. The term of service not less than twelve months, unless sooner discharged.

They will be mustered into the service of the Confederate States at Richmond, but transportation and subsistence will be provided from the point of departure. They will furnish their own uniform, but will receive its value in commutation. You have arms and ammunition with which to supply them. Answer, and say, whether you will comply with this request and if so when.

William H. C. Whiting to Leroy P. Walker. NA-109.

Hd. Qu. Provisional forces C.S.A.
Wilmington N.C. Ap 22 1861.

I have the honor to report my arrival at this place en route, according to your orders, to report to Gov. Ellis of N.C. at Raleigh. Here I received a message from the Governor directing me to wait. The Committee of Safety of the City of Wilmington having appointed commissioners to confer with his excellency on the subject of the defense of the State & despatched them to Raleigh, they returned this evening bearing the appointment a copy of which is herewith enclosed, placing me in charge.

Will you please to give me authority to appoint an Asst. Adjut General, Asst Qr Mr., Asst Commr. & Aid 2 Volunteers for such staff duty are ready. I only suggest respectfully that some recognition of them for this district at least, on the part of the Provisional Gov't will have a good effect.

This however is only urged in case some of the young officers of the C.S.A. cannot be spared for staff duty.

The people are ready & willing; but I find great lack of military knowledge, a fact which makes the organization particularly difficult. With the material on hand & approaching it is hoped that we may be able to prevent the enemy from retaking the forts.

I respectfully request that you will authorize the Governor to supply this point with 1000 to 1500 muskets accoutrements & 100 rounds of ammunition from the Fayetteville Arsenal now in possession of the State. They are needed here very much &

it is understood from the commissioners of the Committee of Safety that the Governor before issuing requires the authority of the President.

Ellwood Morris to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh, April 22d, 1861.

In accordance with your instructions, I have spent the past week in examining the principal works in the Cape Fear River, which have suffered injury from the frequent and heavy freshets of the past winter.

It is a great satisfaction to be able to report to your Excellency, that the new works, erected under the orders of your Board, have successfully withstood the utmost violence of the rivers. But the old works, which were apparently secure for the present, have severely suffered.

Thus, the dam at Jones' Falls, eight miles north of Fayetteville, which has a lift of about twelve feet, and was originally erected on a soft rock foundation, inadequately protected against the over-fall, has been engulfed and almost wholly carried away. To restore this dam in a proper manner, will, in my judgement, in this most difficult position, require an outlay of thirty thousand dollars.

At other points along the river at least as much more would be required to be expended this year to render the works useful to the Coalfields. Under the act of Assembly, passed at the last session, (Feb. 23d, 1861,) authorizing a continuance of the improvement of the Cape Fear and Deep River navigation, it is expressly provided: Sec. 1. "That the total amount of the expenditures shall not exceed thirty thousand dollars per annum, including all necessary expenses incurred by the managers in the transaction of the business intrusted to them." It is, therefore, evident that your Excellency has not at command an adequate appropriation to meet the present exigencies of the river works.

Under these circumstances, the propriety of any further expenditures upon the river works, at present, becomes doubtful, when it is clear your means are insufficient to attain the main object—that of reaching the Coalfields.

In their existing condition the works admit of the transportation of the timber of Harnett county, which, at this moment,

is passing down in great quantities, while the steamer Dawson has made three trips to the landings near Averysborough, since Jones' dam gave way, and continue her trips on every small rise of the river, running *through* the broken dam at Jones' Falls.

The Coalfields cannot, at present, be reached by the river, but their development for some years may, with propriety, be left to the Fayetteville and Western Railroad, which will, doubtless, afford that region all the necessary facilities, while the river works, under more favorable auspices, may be resumed at a future day, or disposed of under the recent act of Assembly.

[*John F. Hoke*] to *John W. Ellis*.

.UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 22nd 1861.

LETTER RECEIVED HERE TO ME FROM GOV WINSLOW.²¹⁰ ARSENAL WILL BE SURRENDERED TO-DAY. MR BRANTLEY WILL RETURN FROM FAYETTEVILLE ON TOMORROW MORNING TO REPORT. THEY TALK HERE OF SENDING A MAN UP THE RIVER TO SEE WHAT KIND FUSES ARE THERE, CAPT WHITING²¹¹ ADVISES IT. THE ARSENAL HAD BETTER BE PLACED UNDER YOUR AUTHORITY AND NO MAN HAVE ANYTHING TO DO WITH IT EXCEPT BY YOUR ORDERS. HAD THE ARMS NOT BETTER BE REMOVED FROM THAT POINT AND BE STATIONED AT MORE CENTRAL POINT FORTHWITH. I CAN SEND A BOAT FROM HERE TOMORROW OR GO WITH IT IF YOU WISH AND HAVE THE WHOLE BROUGHT DOWN AND FORWARDED TO SUCH PLACE AS YOU MAY DIRECT. GOV WINSLOW TENDERS THREE HUNDRED BBLs OF POWDER TO WILMI[NG]TON HE HAS FOUR HUNDRED BBLs. THE WHOLE OUGHT TO BE PLACED IN YOUR HANDS. THEY WANT TO KEEP A PART OF THE ARMS THERE. I AM TRYING TO METHODISE THINGS HERE. I APPOINTED CAPT COWAN²¹² ACTING QUARTER-MASTER AND HAVE THAT ALL SUPPLIES GO THROUGH HIS HANDS AND BE RECEIVED FOR EACH WAY. THE BOYS WENT OFF THIS MORNING AT NINE IN HIGH GLEE. I WILL TELEGRAPH AGAIN AS SOON AS I HAVE A PRIVATE INTERVIEW WITH WHITING.

²¹⁰Warren Winslow.

²¹¹William H. C. Whiting.

²¹²Robert H. Cowan.

✓
Time Received.....

United States Military Telegraph,

War Department,

Washington, D. C. *Apr 15th* 1861

High 10 Apr 15 -" 61

Simon Cameron

Secy of War

*Your dispatch is recd. and if genuine
which its extraordinary character leads me to doubt
I have to say in reply that I regard the levy of
troops made by the administration for the purpose
of subjugating the States of the South, as in
violation of the Constitution and a gross usurpation
of power. I can be no party to this wicked violation
of the laws of the Country, and to this war upon the
liberties of a free people. You can get no troops
from North Carolina. I will reply more in
detail when your call is received by mail.*

John W. Ellis

Gov of N.C.

Telegram sent by John W. Ellis to Simon Cameron saying he could get no troops from North Carolina. Original in National Archives, Washington, D. C.

[*John F. Hoke*] to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington April, 22nd 1861.

MAJOR WHITING²¹³ IS HERE I HAVE SEEN HIM HE WILL WANT ALL ORDERS FILLED PROMPTLY AND THE ORDERS OF THE ADJT GENL SUCH BEING THE CASE I WILL HAVE TO APPOINT AN ASSISTANT WHEN I LEAVE HERE. MAJOR WILL GO TO FORT MACON SOON CARTRIDGES ARE MAKING OF ALL KINDS. ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-SEVEN GEORGIA TROOPS PASSED TO-DAY. SIXTEEN HUNDRED ARE SAID TO BE FOLLOWING FROM SOUTH CAROLINA THEY GO TO AID VIRGINIA AND TAKE WASHINGTON CITY. (IF SUCH IS THE CASE, AND PRYOR²¹⁴ SAID SO) WE CANNOT ACT TOO SOON IN CONCEN-TRATING. WHEN WASHINGTON FALLS WE WILL HAVE TO MEET THEIR WHOLE FORCE AND THEY ARE MUSTERING LARGELY.

John W. Ellis to *Green W. Caldwell*.

G.L.B.

Executive Office

Raleigh April 22nd 1861.

Reposing every confidence in your well known devotion to the cause of the South, and the interest of North Carolina, I request that you will take charge of the Mint at Charlotte as Superintendent with all the property belonging thereto, including the funds of every description now on deposit—and that you will proceed to conduct the operations in the same manner as you have heretofore done under the late Government. The Colonel²¹⁵ commanding in charge has been instructed to deliver the property into your custody merely maintaining a Sentry Guard.

John D. Whitford to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 22nd 1861.

SEVENTH REGIMENT NEW YORK REPORTED TO BE DRIVEN BACK BY

²¹³William H. C. Whiting.

²¹⁴Probably R. A. Pryor.

²¹⁵John Y. Bryce. *The Wilmington Daily Herald*, April 23, 1861.

BALTIMORE TROOPS WITH LOSS. WILL GET OFF TONIGHT TWO (2) TWELVE POUNDERS. SEND MORE CANISTER AND SHELLS. THE FUSES I SEND SHOULD BE USED WITH CARE.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 22nd 1861.

LIEUT SIMS²¹⁶ U.S.N. SAYS INFORMATION WAS RECEIVED IN WASHINGTON THAT SEVENTH REGIMENT NEW YORK WAS LITERALLY CUT TO PIECES BY MARYLANDERS BETWEEN ANNAPOLIS AND MARLESBORO.

Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery

April 22nd, 1861.

THE PREVIOUS ORDER TO CAPT PENDER²¹⁷ TO RETURN HERE IS RECALLED. HE WILL REMAIN ON DUTY IN NORTH CAROLINA AND AWAIT INSTRUCTIONS BY COL HOLMES²¹⁸ WHO LEAVES HERE TONIGHT.

*Isham G. Harris to John W. Ellis.*²¹⁹

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Nashville

April 22nd 1861.

I LEARN BY TELEGRAPH THAT THE ARSENAL IN NORTH CAROLINA ARE TAKEN. IF YOU CAN SHIP TO TENNESSEE ANY PART OF THE ARMS INFORM ME IMMEDIATELY AND OF WHAT CHARACTER.

²¹⁶Probably Charles C. Simms, born in Virginia, Lieutenant in the U.S. Navy; later First Lieutenant in the Confederate States Navy. Office Naval War Records, Navy Department, *Officers in the Confederate States Navy, 1861-65* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1898), 125, hereinafter cited as, *Officers in the Confederate States Navy*.

²¹⁷William D. Pender.

²¹⁸Theophilus H. Holmes.

²¹⁹On the back of this telegram is the following reply Ellis made to Governor Harris on April 23, 1861: "We will need all the arms in this State. Virginia has a previous application."

William S. Ashe to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 22nd 1861.

I SEND YOU A DESPATCH FROM COL ANDERSON²²⁰ TO THE GOV OF GEORGIA²²¹ TO SEND TROOPS TO VIRGINIA. SHE WILL NEED THEM, I SAW COL ANDERSON AND MR WARD²²² MINISTER TO CHINA. THEY BOTH SAY THUS RICHMOND IS THE POINT OF ATTACK AND THAT WE OUGHT TO SEND ANY FORCE WE HAVE TO THEIR AID. WE THINK THAT IF YOU DESIRE, FIVE HUNDRED CAN BE SENT IN MARCHING ORDER IN TWENTY FOUR HOURS. THEY SAY THAT A RENDERSVOUS OUGHT TO BE ORDERED TO GOLDSBORO FORTHWITH.

W. R. Cox²²³ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 22 1861.

BUT SLIGHT DAMAGE DONE THE ARMS IN PORTSMOUTH IF YOU STILL WANT ANY LET ME KNOW. TROOPS SENT FROM THE NORTH CUT [TO] PIECES BY BALTIMORIANS.

George W. Wortham to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro

April 22nd 1861.

EIGHT GENTLEMEN OF GRANVILLE HAVE FOLLOWED MY COMPANY PAYING THEIR OWN EXPENSES. FOR GOD SAKE ALLOW ME TO REGISTER THEIR NAMES AND MUSTER THEM WITH MY COMPANY. MY ORDERS LIMIT ME TO FIFTY.

²²⁰George B. Anderson (1831-1862), born near Hillsboro; graduate of West Point, 1852; rose to First Lieutenant in the U.S. Army, resigned April 25, 1861; commissioned Colonel, Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, appointed Brigadier General, 1862. Warner, *Generals in Gray*, 5-6.

²²¹Joseph E. Brown.

²²²John E. Ward (1814-1902), born in Georgia; lawyer; Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to China, 1858-1860; disappointed with the secession of Georgia, he took no part in the War. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XIX, 426-427.

²²³W. R. Cox, from Wake County, Colonel, Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 46.

*W. J. Hawkins*²²⁴ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

April 22nd 1861.

THE WARRENTON GUARDS NINETY SEVEN MEN ALL TOLD NOW JUST PASSED EN ROUTE TO FORT MACON. WILL REACH THERE TONIGHT.

*Frederick C. Hill*²²⁵ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Fort Caswell

April 22 1861.

WE ARE HERE WITH BRAVE HEARTS AND WILLING HANDS [BUT] WITH INADEQUATE MEANS OF DEFENSE.

Yadkin County Citizens to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Yadkinville April 22, 61.

The Col. Caleb Bohanan,²²⁶ in command of the regiment in Yadkin Co. is a Lincoln²²⁷ man, at least it would seem so from his conduct, presuming upon his authority as Col. he has called out one of the Companies in the Co. & in making speeches to them, he has declared that no man ought to support the S. Conf.²²⁸ but if Lincoln made a "call for volunteers he hoped to see them come forward." that every secessionist ought to be hung, and that if guns were fired in honor of the capture of Sumpter, he would mob those who did it, and actually tried to induce others to join him for that purpose. This man is ignorant & noisy, with but little position, & intends to resign in May, but should be disgraced by the withdrawing his Comd before that

²²⁴Unable to identify.

²²⁵Frederick C. Hill, from Wilmington, student at the University at North Carolina, 1827-1828. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 281.

²²⁶Caleb Bohanan, farmer, Yadkin County, owned real estate valued at \$5,000, a personal estate valued at over \$15,000, and twelve slaves. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Yadkin County, 7.

²²⁷Abraham Lincoln.

²²⁸Southern Confederacy.

time, and we respectfully ask you to do this, that we may not be compelled to shoulder arms under one [of] Lincolns miscreants. He has been heard to boast that he intended to apply for comd to Lincoln to hang Secessionists here, together with numerous other B. Repl.²²⁹ Sentiments. If his Comd. can be taken from him, let it be done before the 8th day of May.

H. C. Wilson, T. C. Hauser, J. A. Bitting, T. S. Martino,
W. W. Long, T. Long, J. P. Clingman.

[Enclosure]

Dear Sir

The signers of the foregoing letter, (which has been sent to me for my recommendation) are of the first gentlemen in Yadkin County, and if you have it in your power to grant the request, you in my opinion will be fully sustained for the act.

W. Lander²³⁰

N.B. Reply to Dr. H C Wilson and others, Yadkinville.

*Horace Mayfield*²³¹ to *John W. Ellis*.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

April 22nd 1861.

WE HEREBY TENDER TO YOU OUR SERVICES AS CAVELRY TROOPS OF THE COUNTY OF WARRENTON TO BE INCLUDED IN THE TEN THOUSAND VOLENTEERS.

John L. Bridgers to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro

April 22 1861.

WHERE IS CAPT W. D. PENDER²³² I HAVE WRITTEN TO YOU THIS EVENING BY D. K. MCRAE.²³³

²²⁹Black Republican.

²³⁰William Lander.

²³¹Unable to identify.

²³²William D. Pender.

²³³Duncan K. McRae.

John F. Hoke to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Wilmington April 23d 1861.

Major Whiting²³⁴ informs me that he is appointed inspector Genl. in Charge of Coast. I have not seen his Commission. Am to meet him on his return from the Forts. The Granville Boys arrived this morning. I quartered them at Marine Hospital. A Company from Tar Bluff come through this morning. They are sent to the same place as the latter. Without orders not knowing that their Companies were coming. I Cannot say if there is room for them or not at Smithville. One Company is needed at Marine Hospital. The Crew of Uncle Ben²³⁵ are stationed there and closely guarded and I think properly so. I examined the Capt. His talk is certainly false or he does not tell the whole truth. He came in at New Inlet. When I see Major Whiting I will be able to go to Raleigh Have no report from Fayetteville this Morning. Lieut Ramsuer²³⁶ is on his way to Raleigh from Montgomery to be Capt. of Raleigh Companis.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh

Apr 23rd 1861.

YOU WILL PLEASE COME TO RALEIGH IMMEDIATELY.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh

Apr 23rd 1861.

COME TO RALEIGH WITHOUT DELAY SEND WORTHAMS²³⁷ COMPANY & HORNETS NEXT RIFLES UP TO RALEIGH AT ONCE. DISMISS ALL TROOPS WHO ARE OUT WITHOUT ORDERS FROM HEAD QUARTERS. DISCHARGE THE CREW OF THE UNCLE BEN RESERVING THE VESSEL.

²³⁴William H. C. Whiting.

²³⁵"Uncle Ben," gunboat of the North Carolina Navy captured at the outbreak of hostilities. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, V, 303.

²³⁶Stephen D. Ramseur.

²³⁷George W. Wortham.

John F. Hoke to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 23rd 1861.

I WILL COME TO RALEIGH TONIGHT BY EXPRESS. I HAVE NOT SEEN COL WHITING²³⁸ HE HAS JUST RETURNED. I WILL SEND A BOAT DOWN TONIGHT TO FORT CASWELL FOR THE HORNETT RIFLES.

John F. Hoke to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 23rd 1861.

THE GRANVILLE GREYS. CAPT WORTHAM²³⁹ WILL LEAVE AT FIVE O'CLOCK IN MORNING. THE HORNETTS NEST RIFLES AT TWO P.M. SO SAYS MAJOR WHITING.²⁴⁰ WILL LEAVE WITH THE FIVE O'CLOCK TRAIN SOONEST HOUR I CAN GET OFF. FOUR HUNDRED (S.C.) TROOPS PASSED TODAY, GAVE THEM A WELCOME. TWO HUNDRED WENT BEFORE THEM. FIFTEEN HUNDRED WILL ARRIVE IN THE MORNING.

William H. C. Whiting to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 23 1861.

I ORDERED TO RALEIGH THE HORNETTS HAVE BEEN SENT FOR. IT ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY TO RETAIN THE FAIR-BLUFF COMPANY JUST OUT AND TO CALL OUT THE BRUNSWICK COMPANY TO SUPPLY THE PLACE OF THESE DETACHED.

²³⁸William H. C. Whiting.

²³⁹George W. Wortham.

²⁴⁰William H. C. Whiting.

*Abraham C. Myers*²⁴¹ and *T. M. Gerst*²⁴² UNC.
to John W. Ellis.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery
April 23rd 1861.

WHERE WILL THE REGIMENTS RENDESVOUS IN YOUR STATE DESTINED FOR RICHMOND.

*Peter U. Murphy*²⁴³ to *John W. Ellis.* CM.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk
April 23rd 1861.

I HAVE RESIGNED MY COMMISSION IN THE FEDERAL SERVICE. I AM USEFUL HERE AT THIS TIME—BUT MY SERVICES ARE AT THE COMMAND OF MY NATIVE STATE OF N.C.

J. K. Long to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon
April 23rd 1861.

DISPATCH TOO LATE TO GO TODAY. WILL COME TONIGHT VIA GOLDSBORO.

²⁴¹Abraham C. Myers (1811-1889), first Quartermaster General of the Confederate Army. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XIII, 375.

²⁴²T. M. Gerst, probably connected with the quartermaster general's department.

²⁴³Peter U. Murphy, born in North Carolina, entered the U.S. Navy as Midshipman, 1834; rose to the rank of Lieutenant, 1846; dismissed, April 21, 1861; entered the Confederate States Navy, as a First Lieutenant. *Officers in the Confederate States Navy*, 99.

Duncan D. McRae to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro
April 23rd 1861.

THE FOLLOWING:

MONTGOMERY 23rd

TO D. K. MCRAE

RELATIVE TO YOUR PROPOSITION TO THE PRESIDENT. SEE
GOV ELLIS HE HAS BEEN REQUESTED TO FURNISH A REGIMENT.
SIGNED L. P. WALKER.²⁴⁴ THE FOREGOING IS A REPLY TO MY OFFER
TO HEAD A REGIMENT. THE SELECTION IS WITH YOU, SHALL I
HAVE IT. REPLY TO WELDON.

John L. Bridgers to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro
April 23rd 1861.

ARE THERE ANY ENFIELD MINNIE RIFLES ON HAND WE NEED
SIXTY FOUR.

Sion H. Rogers²⁴⁵ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Charleston
April 23 1861.

WHAT FROM FAYETTEVILLE. TELEGRAPH ME ALL NEWS TO NIGHT
AND TOMORROW BY TEN O'CLOCK.

²⁴⁴LeRoy P. Walker (1817-1884), born Huntsville, Alabama; lawyer; Secretary of War for the Confederate States February 21, 1861, to September 16, 1861; appointed a Brigadier General, September 17, 1861, resigned, 1862; Military Court Judge, 1862-1865. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XIX, 351.

²⁴⁵Sion H. Rogers, from Wake County; Colonel, Forty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 325.

W. R. Cox to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 23rd 1861.

CAN GET ANY NUMBER OF CANNONS GLAD TO HAVE THEM IN
A SECURE PLACE LET ME KNOW WHAT YOU WANT & WILL ATTEND
TO IT.

W. Draughn and J. L. Holmes²⁴⁶ to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

April 23rd 1861.

I SEND THE FOLLOWING SENT HERE TO THE MAYOR OF WILMING-
TON²⁴⁷ HEAD QUARTERS 4TH BRIGADE FORT. APRIL 23rd N.C.
ARSNAL WAS EVACUATED THIS DAY AT TWO O'CLOCK.

Thomas Ruffin²⁴⁸ to John W. Ellis.²⁴⁹

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro

April 23rd 1861.

ARTILLERY HARNISS &C DIRECTED TO YOU BROUGHT HERE BY
EXPRESS SEVERAL BOXES. WHAT IS TO BE DONE WITH THEM

²⁴⁶Probably John L. Holmes.

²⁴⁷John Dawson, Mayor of Wilmington at this time. Tuther, *Wilmington Directory*, 105.

²⁴⁸Thomas Ruffin, from Wayne County, Lieutenant Colonel, Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 331.

²⁴⁹The answer Ellis sent to Ruffin is written on the back of this telegram as follows: "Send to Robt H Cowan Wilmington"; Ruffin's reply was: "Send How."

M. O. Jordan to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk

April 23rd 1861.

CAN ARMS BE HAD FOR THE JOHN HARVEY GUARDS.²⁵⁰ ANSWER
WHEN AND HOW TO BE HAD.

John W. Ellis to Leroy Walker.

NA-109.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh

[April] 23, 1861.

OUR LEGISLATURE WILL MEET SOON & WILL FURNISH THE REGI-
MENT AS SOON AS GET AUTHORITY—AM CONCENTRATING TROOPS
HERE AS FAST AS POSSIBLE.

John W. Ellis to W. W. McDowell.

AGLB.

State of North Carolina
Executive Department
Raleigh April 23d 1861.

Your will report yourself & company without delay to this
Department at Raleigh for active service.

John W. Ellis to John Y. Bryce.

AGLB.

State of North Carolina.
Executive Department
April 23d 1861.

You will send one or two volunteer companies immediately
to report to this Department at Raleigh for active Service.

²⁵⁰John Harvey Guards, local designation for Company I, Seventh North Carolina Volunteers—Seventeenth N.C. Troops. William Frayne Amann, *Personnel of the Civil War* (New York and London: Thomas Yoseloff, 2 volumes, 1961), I, 79, hereinafter cited as Amann, *Personnel of the Civil War*.

*John W. Ellis to Willie L. Miller.*²⁵¹

AGLB.

State of North Carolina
Executive office
April 23d 1861.

You are ordered to report yourself & company immediately to this Department at Raleigh for active service.

*John W. Ellis to D. B. Bell.*²⁵²

AGLB.

State of North Carolina
Executive Department
Raleigh April 23d 1861.

You are ordered to report yourself and Company without delay to this Department at Raleigh for active service.

John W. Ellis to Augustus W. Burton.

AGLB.

State of North Carolina
Executive Department
Raleigh April 23d 1861.

You are ordered to report yourself & company without delay to this Department at Raleigh for active Service.

*John W. Ellis to R. J. Ashe.*²⁵³

AGLB.

State of North Carolina
Executive Department
Raleigh Apl 23d 1861.

You will report yourself and company without delay to this department at Raleigh for active service.

²⁵¹Willie L. Miller, from Davidson County, Captain, Company B, Fourteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 514.

²⁵²D. B. Bell, from Halifax County, Captain, Company I, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 427.

²⁵³R. J. Ashe, from Orange County, Captain, Company D, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 417.

*John W. Ellis to A. B. Simonton.*²⁵⁴

AGLB.

State of N.C.
Exec. Depart
Raleigh April 23d 1861.

You will report yourself & company immediately to the camp. off. at Ft. Caswell as you were formerly ordered to do by this Department.

*John W. Ellis to John T. Hambrick.*²⁵⁵

AGLB.

State of North Carolina
Executive Department
Raleigh April 23d 1861.

You will report yourself & company without delay to this Department at Raleigh for active service.

²⁵⁶*John W. Ellis to Rufus S. Tucker.*²⁵⁷

We, reposing special trust and confidence in your integrity and ability, do hereby appoint you Acting Commissary, with the rank of Captain, in the Militia of North-Carolina.

In testimony whereof, John W. Ellis, our Governor, &c., hath signed with his hands these presents, and caused our great seal to be affixed thereto.

Done at the City of Raleigh, this 23d day of April, A. D., 1861.

²⁵⁴A. B. Simonton, from Iredell County, Major, Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 121.

²⁵⁵John T. Hambrick, from Caswell County, Major, Thirteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina*, I, 471.

²⁵⁶This commission is taken from the *Semi-Weekly Standard*, April 27, 1861.

²⁵⁷Rufus S. Tucker (1829-1904), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1848; planter; Major in the Confederate service located in Raleigh. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 628.

William M. I. McKay to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville N Ca
April 23d./61.

Our mutual friend Col. Alexander Murcherson²⁵⁸ has at his command a large company of strong active negroes ready to do service for the State in any way that your Excellency may think most serviceable. He thinks he can command in all, free & slave at least one hundred—perhaps two. If your Excellency will in any [way] authorize him by commission issued to him or otherwise, he wishes me to say to you that he is at your service. You will please communicate with him or myself.

Charles Phillips to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Chapel Hill N.C.
April 23d. 1861.

Hitherto I have thought that the "*Watch and Wait*" policy was the true policy for us in N.C. as it was for those South of us. And as I thought so have I spoken and so have I voted. There is to me—and nearly around me as far as I can learn—now an entirely new issue presented which I am as ready to meet promptly and firmly as I was those hitherto discussed. I have always been one of those who declared that *Coercion* must not be attempted on us or on our neighbors. The attempt to prolong the condition of things at Fort Sumter is here taken as such an act of Coercion as requires to be resented. I am therefore now ready to separate from the Northern part of our General Government and set up for myself.—i.e. I am ready to help others to do so.

There has been a marvellous change in public sentiment hereabouts since the supply of Fort Sumter was heard of. Now we bid our authorities "God speed" in all wise, active, prompt, energetic—persistent and God-fearing efforts to take and maintain the true position in this new juncture of affairs.

It grieves me to learn that the vigor of your body is not just now as great as the warmth of your feelings. I hope that the present depression will soon pass away. All good citizens should now yield cheerful and prompt obedience to rightful authority

²⁵⁸Alexander Murchison.

and those in authority have in times like these their great responsibilities greatly increased.

My prayers rise night and morning to the throne of Grace—that you and your Counsellors may have from on high wisdom to direct and firmness and charity to execute that which our lacerated country needs for its recovery.

May your health be restored and your spirits never fail—
I am in sincerity Your friend & class-mate

*Peter J. Sinclair*²⁵⁹ to *John W. Ellis*.²⁶⁰

G.P.

Carolinian Office
Fayetteville N.C.
April 24/61.

I had volunteered as a private in our company, the La Fayette Light Infantry—since then, I have had an offer of a Captancy in a Rifle Company. It is now composed of 28 men. I have been refused by the Capt. unless by a permit from you, to leave the ranks. I can increase the number to 30, as sharp shooters: or scouts.

I herewith inclose the recommendation of Gov Winslow if necessary. If the commission is forwarded I will report my company ready for service by saturday next.

Please answer by return mail.

[Enclosure]

I think that Mr. Sinclair could readily increase his force to 64 men; if acting under the proper authority.

Warren Winslow

²⁵⁹Peter J. Sinclair, from Cumberland County, Lieutenant Colonel, Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 156.

²⁶⁰On the back of this letter the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Apologize for his letters not being sooner answered—misaid—Tell him he can be excused from the La Fayette Lt. Inft. Co."

William H. C. Whiting to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Hd. Qu. Provisional forces.
Wilmington N.C. Ap 24. 1861.

I avail myself of the kindness of Mr Wright²⁶¹ to send this letter. I have received your telegram authorizing me to retain the two companies already out & later also the Brunswick volunteers. I have also requested the acceptance of the Whiteville Company, 80 strong. It would be well to authorize me to accept strong companies when organized & offered to the amount of at least 1500 men as they may be needed here or elsewhere on the coast—for many of the companies now on duty at Caswell are very small. In any event in case of the seat of war changing, it will be a great advantage to have these troops ready organized & so far proficient as they may be from what experience they can gain here.

I beg leave to repeat my request for 1500 stand of arms equipments & ammunition.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Tredegar, Iron Works,
Richmond, April 24th, 1861.

When I informed you that, the most of the ammunition I have sent forward was not made when I reached Richmond you will believe I have not been idle. I have been engaged night & day with scarcely time to eat. Last night I assisted, was compelled to do so, with my own hands to get the 12 pounders on the cars & nearly all the boxes for you I marked at night. Several States are represented here & there is no little contention about who shall have guns, gun carriages &c &c. The Mississippi Rifle guns (4) 6 pdr. were taken yesterday by order of Gov. Letcher²⁶² who also ordered that no more Rifle shot should be sent away until 2000 were prepared for Virginia. I have sent forward 200. The fuzes for large shell can be made in our State. They are wooden plugs turned & bored. I do not think I would say more to Gov.

²⁶¹Probably T. H. Wright, President of the Bank of Cape Fear. Tuther, *Wilmington Directory*, 89.

²⁶²John Letcher.

Letcher in regard to retaining the cannon, or any thing else. Mr Anderson²⁶³ can do more towards getting them released than any one you could send here. The orders to the Messr Anderson & co all are given by Col Dimmock²⁶⁴ who is friendly with Anderson, as well as myself. I am pushing every one connected with these works to complete our other guns. Two more 12 pounders are far advanced towards completion & the Howitzers 24 pdr. are under way. Many little things I can have made for you in North Carolina that are necessary to have & that cannot be purchased here at present. I learned today that a Mr Cox²⁶⁵ from our State had been speaking to the Gov. in reference to releasing our guns and had telegraphed you all was right. The orders for returning the guns though given in the Governors name all come through Col Dimmock & no doubt the Governor is not aware that such orders have been given or ever thinks about the matter again—he is so completely absorbed in business. I have paid the ordinary prices for all articles sent out. In other words the Government prices. The people here are still excited & preparing for war—But as I stated to you the other day every thing is in confusion. I am fearful our people may get impatient. But they must remember it requires more than one week to arrange for war. You gave the orders for the guns in February, the orders in advance of yours by months of course had to be filled first. & some of the guns of other states have been laid aside to finish ours. I will do every thing in my power for the States interest. Hope to see you in Raleigh in a day or two. When I will explain many things I have not the time to write & cannot telegraph. I must close to get this in the mail.

*William H. C. Whiting to John W. Ellis.*²⁶⁶

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 24th 1861.

THE SERVICES OF A COMPANY FROM "WHITEVILLE" ARE TENDERED EIGHTY (80) STRONG SHALL THEY BE ACCEPTED?

²⁶³Joseph R. Anderson.

²⁶⁴Charles Dimmock.

²⁶⁵W. R. Cox.

²⁶⁶Written on the front of this telegram is the following: "answered—come to this city."

*Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis.*²⁶⁷

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery

April 24th 1861.

WILL YOU AUTHORIZE ME TO ACCEPT A REGIMENT FROM YOUR STATE IF TENDERED.

John W. Ellis to Leroy P. Walker.

NA-109.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh

April 24, 1861.

YOU SHALL [HAVE] FROM ONE TO TEN THOUSAND VOLUNTEERS IN A FEW DAYS WITH ARMS, & I WISH THEM TO GO AS STATE TROOPS. MANY OF OUR MEN WILL ENLIST IN CONFEDERATE ARMY. WILL HAVE A REGIMENT READY IN FOUR DAYS. FUNDS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR TRANSPORTATION, AS I CANNOT LAWFULLY DRAW ON THE STATE TREASURY FOR THIS PURPOSE. I AM ANXIOUS TO SEND AT LEAST THREE REGIMENTS. OUR LEGISLATURE WILL MEET IN A FEW DAYS. I WILL NOT AWAIT HOWEVER.

*B. F. Hudgins*²⁶⁸ *to John W. Ellis.*

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

April 24th 1861

CAN THE HAMPTON GREY²⁶⁹ PROCURE IMMEDIATELY FROM N.C. ARMORY SIXTY MINNIE MUSKETS. VOUCHERS GIVEN IF REQUIRED.

²⁶⁷Written on the front of this telegram is the following: "answered. Cannot as yet."

²⁶⁸B. F. Hudgins, Lieutenant, A.D.C. to General Roger A. Pryor, 1862.

²⁶⁹Hampton Greys, local designation for Company E, Thirty-Second Virginia Volunteers. Amann, *Personnel of the Civil War*, I, 57.

Daniel G. Fowle to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Charleston

April 24th 1861

I HAVE FORWARDED BY ADAMS EXPRESS CO TWENTY FIVE HARDEES
TACTICS. RESERVE HALF DOZEN FOR OUR COMPANY.

William S. Ashe to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Branchville

April 24th 1861.

IT WILL BE A SOURCE OF MUCH PRIDE TO EVERY NORTH CAROLINIAN
TO HAVE HER WELL REPRESENTED IN THE GRAVE CONTEST TO RE-
DEEM OUR MECCA WASHINGTON FROM THE GOTHs AND VANDALS.
URGE THE VOLENTEERS TO GO BY COMPANIES AND REGIMENTS. HER
BOYS ARE EAGER FOR THE FORAY.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

[April 24, 1861]

Issue the order to Mr Askew²⁷⁰ to purchase bacon and lard—
thirty thousand pounds—limit the price to 14¢.

April 24th 1861

P.S. Send me an orderly for further orders.

Thomas Ruffin to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro

April 24th 1861.

HARNESS WAS SENT TO RALEIGH BEFORE RECEIPT OF YOUR LAST
DISPATCH.

²⁷⁰Probably Levi Askew.

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

UNC.

Executive Office,
Raleigh, North Carolina,
April 25th 1861.

I have the honor to communicate to you the present most important condition of affairs in North Carolina. The seizure of the Forts on our Coasts puts us in possession of *Macon* Johnson, and Caswell. The first, Macon, is situate near our town of Beaufort; has a bar of 18 to 21 feet of water; is within 20 to 30 miles of the Gulf Stream, is a strong fort—I think, shell-proof—now fortified with two 232 pounders, nine 24's and one Columbiad on the way.

The channel runs close to the fort, and vessels coming up must pass within easy range of the guns. There are two inlets on the Coast near by—Ocracoke and Hatteras. I have ordered them to be closed by sinking hulks; and an armed vessel or more for protection on the adjacent waters. This inland water communication reaches from Beaufort, by sound, River and Canal, to Norfolk, passing the county of Hyde, the most important graingrowing county in the States, besides other counties largely productive of grain. The harbor at Beaufort, near Fort Macon, is close to the bar, commodious and safe—and the best, shortest and most accessible refuge for privateers with their prizes. I consider it an important post to be made secure, by all means; and as Major Whiting²⁷¹ of the Engineers whom you were kind enough to send me has been wholly occupied at Fort Caswell, I will be glad to have a competent Engineer to aid in the thorough defence of this Fort. In this connection I ask for blank letters of marque. I will issue them with due caution taking the bonds, as required, and in all respects conforming to such requisitions as you may place on their being issued. I deem this important because of the distance to your Capital and the time occupied in going to and fro for this purpose. Fort Caswell at the mouth of the Cape Fear below Wilmington is comparatively unimportant; the depth of water is slight, and at points, somewhat diminished up the river towards Wilmington: an inlet five miles above the Fort has been closed by sinking hulks, and there would be no inducement to attack upon this Fort—except

²⁷¹William H. C. Whiting.

to recover it, and none at all for the employment of such means as would be required to penetrate to Wilmington. I recommend, however, a thorough supply of arms and ammunition to this Fort, as well as Fort Macon which I would desire to make impregnable because of its advantages above stated.

The seizure of the arsenal at Fayetteville places in our hands the arms and other property set forth in the schedule enclosed which I have heretofore placed at your disposition under the reservation therein contained. I am now sending by request for the use of Governor Letcher,²⁷² 5000 percussion muskets to the address of your Secretary of War, Hon L. P. Walker,²⁷³ at Richmond, Va. The balance are subject to your order with only a request that such supplies, as I may deem accessory for arming the forces called from this state, may be at my disposal.

These arms perhaps are as safe at Fayetteville, till needed, as they would be elsewhere. There are at this Arsenal, workshops of importance and machinery in good order; and I recommend that you send an officer to take charge of it and make the necessary arrangements for its use and protection.

You are at entire liberty to open recruiting stations, as you may desire, in North Carolina—and I think it may be done with much success. Charlotte, Raleigh, Goldsboro, Wilmington & Weldon are prominent points for this purpose.

I am hastening the concentration and organization of several Regiments; one or more are at your immediate service—within a few days. The Legislature meets on the first of May. I have in contemplation to place my friend, D. K. McRae²⁷⁴ Esq. in command of one of the first Regiments, if it meets your consent. I desire this concert of action as I am hampered by the action of the Legislature which has, in certain circumstances, given the election of their Colonel to the Regiments. Mr. McRae is competent, in every way, to this position and would make you a good officer if you choose to give him a commission in the Regular service, instead of the volunteer service to which I propose to appoint him, and his character and position here would materially aid an Enlistment of recruits.

²⁷² John Letcher.

²⁷³ Leroy P. Walker.

²⁷⁴ Duncan K. McRae.

Alexander H. McRae,²⁷⁵ 1st Lieutenant of U.S. Mounted Rifles, late serving in New Mexico, has some time since tendered his service to the State when called for. I am authorized by his friends to announce his resignation to the Government, at Washington, and his offer of services to the Confederate States. He will receive a commission, if offered to him, and report as soon as he can reach North Carolina from New Mexico.

The people of my State are now thoroughly united and will adopt the speediest method of union with the Confederate States. The Legislature will take prompt steps to identify us with your government, and I beg that you will command my co-operation in what ever manner it may be serviceable. My health is unfortunately feeble in this moment, but so long as I have any energy of will, it shall be devoted to our common cause.

*C. O. Sanford*²⁷⁶ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Engineer and Supt's Office Petersburg
Railroad Company,
Corner Washington and Union Streets,
Petersburg, Virginia, April 25th 1861.

Please read the order of Gov. Letcher,²⁷⁷ pasted below.

May I ask you to issue a similar order to those engaged on our Road so far as the same is within the limits of your State.

I enclose a ticket, and anyone you wish to pass over the road, please give an order to pass in as few words as possible signed by yourself or officer authorized by you and it will be respected, & save any verbal explanation.

[Enclosure]

Executive Department,
Richmond, April 23, 1861.

The Governor of the Commonwealth of Virginia acknowledging with pride and satisfaction, the hearty zeal displayed by all

²⁷⁵Alexander H. McRae, from North Carolina; graduate of West Point, 1851; entered the U.S. Army, rose to the rank of Captain, June 10, 1861; did *not resign* upon the secession of the southern States, but continued to serve as Captain, Mounted Riflemen in Operations in New Mexico; killed, February 21, 1862. Cullom, *Biographical Register of Officers and Graduates of West Point*, II, 457.

²⁷⁶C. O. Sanford, Engineer and Superintendent of the Petersburg Railroad. Information from the letterhead.

²⁷⁷John Letcher.

classes, in preparing for the defence of the State, is yet constrained to order that, hereafter, no person now engaged in the capacity of operator in any one of the telegraph offices, or on any of the Railroads of the State, shall leave his post for the purpose of engaging in military operations, without leave first obtained from the Executive.

[*Marshall Parks to John W. Ellis*].

G.P.

Office of the
Albemarle & Chesapeake Canal Co.
Norfolk, Va. 25 Apl 1861.

Your letter was duly received. The exciting & trying times of the past week has completely parylized business. Our City is now a vast Military Camp. Every Steamboat and other Vessel has been pressed into the service of the State and troops continue to pour in by every avenue.

The partial destruction of the Navy Yard and all the Vessels of War with the exception of two reserved to take away the Officers & Crew & other Black Republican Employees was well planned, but their hasty retreat & the bravery of our Troops prevented its entire destruction.

With the "Junaluska" one of our Companies Steam Tugs I reconnoitered the Navy Yard the entire day of Saturday passing within 50 ft of the Flag Ship. The work of destruction commenced early on that day, by scutleing the Ships and spiking the Guns. The yard was mined & every preparation was made to blow up the Yard & Dry Dock. The following vessels were destroyed

Steam Frigate Merrimac	5000 tons	cost \$1,200,000
Ship of Line Pennsylvania	132 guns	
" " Delaware	84 "	
" " Columbus	84 "	
Frigate Raritan	60 "	
" Columbia	60 "	
Sloop Germantown	30 "	completely equipped
" Warren	24 "	"
Brig Perry	10 "	

So eager were we to reach the Yard that we run under the Guns while the Ship was on fire & succeeded in getting a Battery

unspiking the guns & removed them to Fort Norfolk by 11 oclck on Sunday. The Property destroyed cost upwards of \$10000000 & perhaps that saved is nearly as valuable.

I notice your remarks about Guns for Hatteras & Beaufort. We have saved enough for the whole Southern country but they have no carriages—having destroyed several [The remainder of the letter is lost]

*John H. Gibbon*²⁷⁸ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Branch Mint, North Carolina.
Charlotte, 25 April 1861.

I received this day the invitation you did me the honor to forward on the 23d Inst. by your Private Secretary Mr Daves²⁷⁹ —“to retain my post as assayer of the Mint, discharging the duties there as heretofore.”

As soon as possession of this Branch was claimed in the name of the State, I felt obliged to resign a Commission from the U. States held during 24 years, & requested through the Director of the Mint an honorable discharge from my trust. I am therefore free to entertain the proposition of your Excellency. During the indisposition of the Superintendent, it has been arranged with the Clerk of the Mint, Mr. Strange,²⁸⁰ to complete all assays for Depositors, and to perfect a melt for Ingots for Coinage—prepared from Bullion received in the name of the U. States in order to close that account at once—A new one will be opened from the 24th Inst. to the credit of the State of N. Carolina.

In order to guarantee the perfect integrity of the Standards of weight and fineness in all coins, it is customary and lawful to select four pieces to be retained from each Coinage for an Annual assay. At the close of every year—these are melted together and assayed to verify the exactness of all the Coinage during that period. This act also effectively confirms the assays of every deposit—from which Ingots for Coinage are formed by careful and exact calculations. As deposits, previous to the

²⁷⁸John H. Gibbon, assayer; melter; refiner of the Branch Mint of the United States located at Charlotte. *The Daily Bulletin*, April 22, 1861.

²⁷⁹Graham Daves.

²⁸⁰William F. Strange, Clerk of the Branch Mint of the United States located at Charlotte. *The Daily Bulletin*, April 22, 1861.

20th April, were accepted, certified and paid, or are to be adjusted in the name of the U. States, I require permission to furnish as usual, four five dollar pieces of the Coinage now in hand, to the Mother Mint in Philadelphia, by Express, to serve as a general assurance that all the Coins issued, from this Mint, in their name and with their devices, are correct in weight and fineness. In future as deposits will be received on account of the State of North Carolina, the reserved Coins will be retained here, to be verified with proper formalities, according to the laws and usages of Mints—This may conveniently await some future action of the State, or decision of the Confederate Congress, which will be required to legislate with regard to the Dies and devices to be employed for the service of our Coinages in the future.

*John W. Ellis to William B. Rodman.*²⁸¹ AGLB.

State of North Carolina
Executive Department
Raleigh April 25th 1861.

You are hereby authorized to receive transport and receipt for on behalf of the State such heavy guns with the necessary ammunition for the same as you may require to fit out four (4) small schooners and as the proper authorities of Virginia may be willing to turn over to this state.

You are likewise authorized to apply for the Revenue Schooner "James Buchanan" if not required for service in Virginia. Also such Gun Carriages for heavy ordinance as can be spared.

*John W. Ellis to Joseph P. Jones.*²⁸² AGLB.

State of North Carolina
Executive Department
Raleigh April 25th 1861.

You are hereby appointed a Captain of Volunteers in the Service of the State of North Carolina.

You will report for duty to Brigadier General Holmes,²⁸³ Wilmington.

²⁸¹William B. Rodman, Sr.

²⁸²Joseph P. Jones (1832-1894), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1854; Lieutenant Colonel, Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 329.

²⁸³Theophilus H. Holmes.

All persons in the Military service of the State placed under your authority are hereby commanded to respect and obey you accordingly.

Given under my hand and attested by the great seal of the State

Done at the City of Raleigh
This 25th day of April 1861.

William H. C. Whiting to John W. Ellis. NA-109.

Wilmington Ap 25. 1861.
H.Q. Provisional forces.

I send herewith Gen'l & Special orders. Gen'l order No 4 appoints volunteer assistants to myself. They have been selected for business qualifications & for this locality—of course their appointments cease with my own. I recommend however respectfully their confirmation as far as the defences of the Cape Fear is concerned by your Excellency.

I will leave for Raleigh unless otherwise directed either to-night or tomorrow morning by special conveyance.

John W. Ellis to the Colonels Commanding in the UNC.
Counties of Franklin and Halifax.

State of North Carolina
Executive Department
Raleigh April 25 1861.

You will furnish Mr. John Devereux²⁸⁴ with a Guard consisting of a non commissioned officer and Ten privates for each of the following Bridges, viz: *Tar River* on the R.&G.R. Road & *Weldon* on the Seaboard & Roanoke R. Road.

²⁸⁴John Devereux, probably from Wake County, Major on the staff of the North Carolina troops. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina*, I, 3.

William H. C. Whiting to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
April 25 1861.

ARMS ARE ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY. CAN WE GET ANY FROM
FAYETTEVILLE.

Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery
April 25th 1861.

LET ME KNOW AT WHAT POINT YOUR TROOPS WILL RENDESVOUS IN
YOUR STATE. TRANSPORTATION WILL BE PROVIDED. STATE THE
NUMBER OF REGIMENTS AND WHEN THEY WILL BE READY TO MOVE.

Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery
April 25th 1861.

SHALL HAVE TO SUPPLY WITH ARMS THREE REGIMENTS FROM TEN-
NESSEE AND SOME FROM ARKANSAS. [THEY] RENDESVOUS AT
LYNCHBURG VA. CAN YOU LEND GUNS. TWO THOUSAND (2,000) PER-
CUSSION MUSKETS TO BE SENT TO LYNCHBURG.

John W. Ellis to Leroy P. Walker. NA-109.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh, N.C.
April 25, 1861.

ARMS AT FAYETTEVILLE OFF THE RAIL ROAD, TWO THOUSAND PER-
CUSSION MUSKETS ARE AT YOUR SERVICE SOON AS CAN BE PROCURED.
WHERE WILL YOU HAVE THEM SENT?

Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery

April 26th [1861].

MAJOR WHITING²⁸⁵ WRITES FROM WILMINGTON THAT HE NEEDS ONE THOUSAND (1000) MUSKETS AND ACCOUTREMENTS—AND ONE HUNDRED ROUNDS AMMUNITION FROM FAYETTEVILLE ARSENAL.

Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Montgomery

April 26 1861.

Am much obliged for the muskets and request that you send them to Richmond Va to my address as Secty of War of Confederate States. The troops to be supplied by N.C. will rendezvous at Richmond Transportation provided by this Government. Let me know when they will be ready.

John W. Ellis to Theophilus H. Holmes.

AGLB.

[April 26, 1861]

You are hereby appointed a Brigadier General of the Volunteer Forces called into the service of the state, subject to the future action of the General Assembly of the same.

You are hereby assigned to duty as commander of the coast defences of the State.

All persons both Civil and Military employed by the State and acting by any authority in that duty are subject to your orders. You will give your particular attention to the defences of the Mouth Cape Fear River, ocracocke Inlet and Beaufort Harbour. You will exercise your discretion as to other points, you will establish your Head Quarters at [illegible]. You will report to the Adjutant Generals Office in writing as soon as you shall have made full disposition for carrying into effect the authority given you above.

²⁸⁵William H. C. Whiting.

All persons in the Military Service of the State placed under your authority are hereby commanded to respect and obey you accordingly

Countermand the order sending Artillery harness to Wilmington I have concluded to keep them here.

April 26/61

John W. Ellis to Leroy P. Walker.

NA-109.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh, N.C.

April 26, 1861.

I HAVE SENT COL HOLMES²⁸⁶ TO TAKE COMMAND OF COAST DEFENCES, WITH FULL INSTRUCTIONS. I REGARD THE CAPE FEAR AS PERFECTLY SECURE. HE CAN JUDGE OF THAT HOWEVER.

William W. Long to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Huntsville N C

26 April 1861.

I am the mail contractor on the route from Salisbury to Huntsville via Mocksville—tri weekly this is a very important route my quartarage has been due for some time and I am fearful the Department does not intend to pay. My object in writing is to know if there will be a probability of the state assuming the responsibility. I am willing to continue my services if there is even a future prospect of pay.

N B

The Col Commanding our rigement in this County, Caleb Bahanan, is an abolitionist in every since of the word, and It would meet the hearty aprobation of the community to have his commission taken from him, he is very objectionable and no person will volenteer under him. I am the shff of the county and speak the sentiments of nearly every man.

²⁸⁶Theophilus H. Holmes.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

Ex. Man.

Ap 26, 61.

1. Send copy of dispatch marked A to Genl. Holmes.²⁸⁷
2. Say to the General explicitly that unless Maj. Whiting²⁸⁸ observes military etiquette and confines himself to the legitimate sphere of his duties—Engineering and devising the defences of the seacoast—I would prefer his reporting himself to Sec. Walker²⁸⁹ for duty & relieving him in N.C.
3. Send the Genl. a copy of dispatch marked B.
4. Tell him to send 5000 muskets to Richmond of those passing through Wilmington marked to Sec. Walker as directed in dispatch.
- 5th Ask him to have me 300 soldiers tents made in Wilmington with dispatch.

R. T. Steele²⁹⁰ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Pekin N. C Apr 27th 1861.

If you need any help to work on the arms at Raleigh or Fayetteville I will help to doe it whenever you call for me.

Yourse Fraternaly.

N B

I have not verry much experience in gun Smithing but have followed it some.

My address is Pekin Montgomery Co N.C

William J. Hill to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

[April 27, 1961]

This is to inform you that my company (the Gates Guards)

²⁸⁷Theophilus H. Holmes.

²⁸⁸William H. C. Whiting.

²⁸⁹Leroy P. Walker.

²⁹⁰Unable to identify.

will be ready to march to our destination on Monday the 3d of June.

P.S. Please send me commissions for Lieutenant Thomson.

1 st Lt T P Thompson²⁹¹

2 " I E Pearce²⁹²

3 " Roscoe Riddic²⁹³

Tendered April 27th 1861

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

UNC.

Executive Department

Raleigh April 27th 1861.

I have the honor to communicate to you the present condition of affairs in No. Ca.

The State is to all intents practically out of the Old Union, and we are deciding the speediest mode of giving legal sanction to this State of facts. Unexampled unanimity prevails and we will be a member of the Confederate States by the 20th May.

As heretofore advised, forts Macon Caswell and Johnson are in our possession. Also the Arsenal and U.S. Mint at Charlotte. All the lights have been extinguished on the Coast. Vessels have been sunk in Ocracoche Inlet and a fleet of armed vessels (small) is now being fitted out to protect our grain crops lying on the inland waters of the No. East part of the State. A good Ship Canal connects those waters with the Chesapeake at Norfolk.

Beaufort Harbor, protected by Fort Macon is a most eligible point for privateering &c. Dept of water on the bar is from 17 to 21 ft. We have on these waters some bold and Skilful Seamen who are ready to go out as privateers at once. The forms required in procuring letters of Marque present a great obstacle. Had you an authorized agent here who could deliver letters and receive the bonds &c. the work would be greatly facilitated.

The enemy's commerce between N. York and all the West Indies and South American ports could be cut off by privateers

²⁹¹T. P. Thompson, from Gates County, Captain, Company B, Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 161.

²⁹²Issac E. Pearce.

²⁹³Roscoe Riddick.

on the coast of No. Ca. The land here as you will observe juts out into the ocean at this point. [The letter abruptly ends here, giving no clue as to the reason.]

William H. C. Whiting to John W. Ellis. NA-109.

Wilmington N.C. Ap. 28. 1861.

On my return from an examination of the defence of Beaufort harbor already reported to you the 26. inst. I am surprised to find in an official letter addressed by your order by the Adjt General to Brig Gen'l Holmes²⁹⁴ *now* commanding the coast defences of N.C. the following extraordinary language, viz,

"Unless Major Whiting observes military etiquett & confines himself to his legitimate duties, 'Engineering & devising the defences of the sea coast' (this in quotation marks) he will report himself to Secretary Walker²⁹⁵ for duty. The following dispatch has been received from Montgomery dated Ap. 25. & received today viz. 'Major Whiting writes from Wilmington that he needs 1000 muskets & accoutrements & 100 rounds of ammunition from Fayetteville' "

Premising that I decline altogether to enter upon any discussion as to military etiquette with the Adjt General's Dept. at Raleigh. I respectfully demand an explanation of this expression & I desire further to know by whom & when my "legitimate duties" as described in the language above quoted have been def—[ined] in regard to those duties I respectfully refer your Excellency to an instrument dated Ap 21. 1861. Raleigh under the great seal of the state doing me the honor to confer upon me important & comprehensive powers second only to those of the Executive "for the defence of North Carolina"

Waiving altogether for my own part at this crisis, any complaint of the *want* of military etiquette as well as of common courtesy so signally displayed to myself by the Adjt General's Dept. at Raleigh I shall await your Excellency's reply. In the mean time I will most cheerfully assist General Holmes, (of whose position I am only informed by himself) to the extent of my ability in the duties you have assigned to him, in the en-

²⁹⁴Theophilus H. Holmes.

²⁹⁵Leroy P. Walker.

deavor to justify as far as I can the confidence which my government & your citizens, at least, have so far placed in me.

In this connection I beg leave to enclose my last general order issued, as soon as I learned the position of General Holmes.

Having furnished for the information of his Excellency the President²⁹⁶ of the Confederate States a copy of the appointment which I had the honor to receive, I may be permitted to add that I have no fear that any official action of mine in the service of North Carolina will be misunderstood.

*Christopher G. Memminger²⁹⁷ to
William S. Ashe.*

NA-56.

C.A.A.

Treasury Department

Montgomery, Ap. 29, 1861.

Allow me to suggest to you that your State act immediately through its Legislature, as Virginia has done, and adopt the Provisional Constitution of the Confederate States, subject to ratification if you please, by Convention, just as Virginia has made it subject to ratification by the people. Your State has better reason, however, than any other, for acting entirely by her Legislature, without appealing to a Convention, because she came into the old Union by her Legislature.

Should you determine upon ratification by Convention, then I would suggest that your Legislature immediately appoint delegates with authority to sit in our Congress, and also as Commissioners authorized to make a treaty of alliance, offensive and defensive, with our Confederacy, so as to cover the interval occupied by the delay of ratification. The promptest possible union of your people and statesmen and soldiers with ours in highly desirable.

²⁹⁶Jefferson Davis.

²⁹⁷Christopher G. Memminger (1803-1888), from South Carolina; lawyer; opponent of nullification; member of the South Carolina Secession Convention; Secretary of the Treasury of the Confederate Government, 1861-1864. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XII, 527-528.

William B. Gulick to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Washington, D.C.

April 29. 1861.

Thinking it might be of service to you and the General Assembly, which will convene on the 1st proximo, I have obtained at the Census Office a copy of the population of North Carolina by Counties, giving the white, free colored and slave population of each, which I enclose herewith. From this I have prepared a table (No. 2) showing the Federal population of each, and its representation in the House of Commons according to the last Census. I have also made a calculation as to the representation according to the white basis, the result of which will be seen on table no. 3: Also, the representation if the total population be taken. Although I have not had time to revise these tables carefully, I believe they will be found to be correct. The table of population is taken from the records of the Census Office, and I take it for granted is accurate, although a revisal of the tables now in progress at the Census Office may possibly discover immaterial errors.

I perceive by the *State Journal*²⁹⁸ that some strange rumors reach you of affairs in and about this City. The reporter of the Associated Press at Alexandria makes some strange blunders. The rumor of a N.Y. Regiment being cut to pieces in Maryland is entirely a fabrication. No regiment has been in the locality described.

Troops begin to pour in here, and there are probably now about 20,000 of them here. Many of them are stalwart men, and only lack discipline to make good soldiers. The road is open to Annapolis, and the Potomac river is entirely unobstructed. There are rumors that Reverdy Johnson is trying to negotiate a kind of a truce. Of course I do not understand the nature of the propositions he will make to the Md. Legislature and the Virginia Convention. I think Md will not secede, and it is doubtful whether it is her interest or the interest of the Southern States that she should secede. If she secedes, the Capital of the Northern Confederacy will be within her borders, and her territory becomes the battle ground. The North will claim a right of way to the

²⁹⁸*The State Journal* (Raleigh), John Spelman, editor and proprietor, hereinafter cited as *The State Journal*.

Capital and to such claim it will be difficult to interpose a valid objection. The end would be, the state would be overrun by contending armies, and slaves and slaveholders be driven from the State. If she does not secede, the Southern States cannot invade the Capital without invading the territory of Maryland. The troops here say they came to defend the Capital, not to invade a State. Then a collision may be avoided for the present. Now these troops are enlisted for three months. They are going into camp and will have to undergo the drudgery and monotony of camp life. The hot season is approaching, and a summers sun in the South is not agreeable to Northern Constitutions. At the end of three months, the furor in the Northern States will have subsided, and these men cannot be persuaded to enlist again. They are the best fighting men in the Northern States, and after they are discharged, another army cannot be raised. Lincoln²⁹⁹ comprehends this difficulty and has announced a large increase in the regular Army. He does this entirely without authority of law, but of course, he is not restrained by any consideration, his object being to maintain the authority of his government. During these three months, the Southern Army can be drilled, disciplined and got into complete order. Then I think negotiations may be opened with a prospect of success. Congress will be in session and something may be done even with Republicans. A little procrastination may accomplish a great deal. In three months, the Southern crop may be made, and then Southern men will be ready to come North almost in a body.

You will have seen the Presidents Proclamation blockading Virginia and North Carolina. I dont think it will do us a great deal of damage. It will render us less dependent. I would suggest that Fort Macon be strongly guarded as Beaufort harbor may yet be of great use, if a war actually breaks out.

I resigned my position in the Census Office a week ago and am only waiting to arrange some private business before I leave. I shall probably call at Raleigh on my way home.

²⁹⁹ Abraham Lincoln.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

[April 29, 1861]

Orders—To Col. Ellwood Morris—Engineer to proceed to Ocracoke and Hatteras, plan and construct fortifications. To employ hand vessels and use all powers necessary to carry out this enterprize.

April 29th, 61

William A. Ferguson³⁰⁰ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Windsor

April 29, 1861.

A Meeting of the Citizens of Windsor and vicinity was held in this place last saturday about 50 volunteers came forward, *Mr Thos M Garrett*³⁰¹ was about the first, we are to hold another meeting next Saturday I think about 50 more will volunteer about \$4,000 was subscribed with the exception of some 4 or 5 Persons Bertie is a unit. I was appointed by the meeting to get subscriptions two men refused to give.

M. F. Buxton³⁰² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Washington, N.C.

29th April 1861.

I the Undersigned avail myself of the honor to offer my services to Your Excellency in any military capacity in which it might please you to employ me.

Through seven years I have served in the French-african army, which having entered it as a private volunteer I left 2 years ago as 1st lieutenant.

I gained my epaulettes at the battle of Tukerman in the Crimean campaign which I have gone through from the first beginning.

³⁰⁰Unable to identify.

³⁰¹Thomas M. Garrett (1830-1864), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1851; lawyer; entered service from Bertie County, Colonel, Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 214.

³⁰²Unable to identify.

The military knowledge, theoretical as well as practical which I have aquired during my time of service together with the true sympathy which I feel for the southern cause have decided me to follow the advice of my friends in offering my services to the country.

Already have I enlisted in a volunteer company formed recently in this town, but as it seems to me that my services would prove more useful if employed on a larger scale I determined to put them at your disposal, resolved however to do my share in rank and file in case you should not think proper to accept them.

It is needless to add that on request I can put forth my certificates and commission from the French Ministry.

*James J. Lawson*³⁰³ to *John W. Ellis*.

Penn.

Bank of Yanceyville
30 April 1861.

I am authorised by the Board of Directors of this Bank to tender the State of North Carolina a loan of Twenty-five Thousand Dollars for the use of the State in its present emergency in Equiping and raising Volunteers for the defence of Southern rights.

Graham Daves to *Edmund Ruffin*.

UNC.

Executive Department
Raleigh, N.C.
April 30, 1861.

I have the honor to reply, agreeably to instructions from His Ex'cy Gov. Ellis, to your favor covering a note from Gen. Thomas.³⁰⁴

Gov. Ellis has ordered 500 stand of arms to be forwarded for the use of the troops of Maryland. He would, and will, gladly

³⁰³Probably the President of the Bank of Yanceyville.

³⁰⁴Francis J. Thomas, graduate of West Point, 1844; entered the U.S. Army and rose to First Lieutenant of Artillery, 1847; resigned, 1852; General Commission merchant in Baltimore, 1859-1861; Colonel of Ordnance, 1861; killed July 21, 1861 at the Battle of Bull Run. Cullum, *Biographical Register of Officers and Graduates of West Point*, II, 195-196.

lend any assistance in his power to the people of that gallant State, but is ignorant at present as to how and to whom to consign arms for them.

R. D. Hart³⁰⁵ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Oxford, N.C.

April 30th 1861.

You will please pardon the liberty I now take in calling your attention to the condition of the people generally in North Carolina, in regard to pecuniary matters and to request you to recomend to, or urge it upon our called Legislature, to take some steps for their relief. Unless the Banks step forward to relieve them, the Legislature should feel bound to stay the ruin that must ensue. In traveling about in this County I find some difficulty in getting volunteers on account of the embarrassed condition of our citizens, and want of ability to meet their claims. I would respectfully suggest to you the propriety of laying this matter before the Legislature at an early day.

P.S. God save the South

William H. C. Whiting to John W. Ellis. NA-109.

Hd. Qur. Coast defences.

Wilmington

April 30, 1861.

I have the honor to report that, in answer to a requisition of mine, the secretary of war of the Confederate States has directed the transfer to North Carolina of 20 thirteen pds cannonade guns from the Virginia navy yard for flank defences of Forts Macon & Caswell & for defence of the line of the [Neuse] against [land expeditions]. It is intended to distribute these guns—12 at Newberne & Macon & 8 at Caswell & to withdraw the field guns now at the Forts for service with the troops in [reserve]. Captain J. C. McRae³⁰⁶ has been dispatched to Richmond & Norfolk to procure the cannonades.

³⁰⁵Unable to identify.

³⁰⁶John C. McRae.

*Message to the General Assembly.*³⁰⁷

[May 1, 1861]

To the Honorable, the General Assembly of North Carolina:

The safety and welfare of the State, in my judgement, demanded that you should be convened at this unusual period.

At the time of your adjournment, six of the States had in the most solemn manner known to our institutions, withdrawn themselves from the Federal Union, and established a confederate government, able and determined to maintain its independence.

Whatever differences of opinion may have existed as to the wisdom of the successive steps taken by those States, it was generally conceded in North-Carolina that they could not rightfully be constrained by force to remain in the Union.

You were greatly divided in opinion as to the right of a State to secede from the Union, and also as to the expediency of exercising the right at that time, admitting it to exist; but all admitted that if conciliatory measures should fail to restore the seceding States to the Union, they should be permitted to withdraw in peace. Probably not one of your number ever believed that the Federal Government would be guilty of the wickedness of drawing the sword without having first tendered the olive branch.

The right now asserted by the constituted authorities of that government, to use military force for the purpose of coercing a State to remain in the Union against its will, finds no warrant in the Constitution, and still less in the principles in which all our republican institutions are based.

Ours is a government of the popular will, and not of force. In its construction the consent of the governed was substituted for the rule of the sword, the former being regarded as the "vital principle of republics," and the latter as "the immediate parent of despotism." As our fathers loved liberty and hated tyranny, they selected that power of government which conserves the one, and rejected that which, sooner or later, never fails to produce the other.

Upon this principle our State governments were formed—each a complete and sovereign republic within itself; and in associating themselves in a Federal Union they did not surrender

³⁰⁷This speech is taken from the *Semi-Weekly Standard*, May 4, 1861.

it, for such would have been a surrender of their right of self-government. This theory of our government precludes the idea of an authority vested in the federal head to coerce, by force of arms, a state acting in its sovereign capacity.

More explicit evidence of the intent of the framers of the Constitution is furnished by the journals and proceedings of the Convention. The evidence cannot be kept too prominently in view, as it illustrates the character of our confederacy, and furnishes a safe guide for the performance of public duty.

Two distinct propositions were made in the Convention to confer upon the Federal Government power to coerce a State.

The first was a proposition to confer upon the National Legislature the power "*to call forth the force of the Union against any member of the Union failing to perform its duty under the articles thereof.*"

The second was in these words: "*If any State, or any body of men in any State, shall oppose or prevent the carrying into execution such acts, or treaties, the federal executive shall be authorized to call forth the power of the confederate States, or so much thereof as may be necessary to enforce and compel an obedience to such acts, or an observance of such treaties*"

All the members who spoke upon these propositions spoke against them, and all, including their movers, voted against them.

The sentiments then expressed by the two leading minds of the Convention, representing the two opposing classes of political opinions which divided it, leave nothing to doubt as to the true interpretation of its action.

Mr. Madison³⁰⁸ observed, "that the more he reflected on the use of force, the more he doubted the practicability, the justice and the efficacy of it, when applied to people collectively and not individually. As union of the States, containing such an ingredient, seemed to provide for its own destruction.—The use of force against a State would look more like a declaration of war than in infliction of punishment, and would probably be considered by the party attacked as a dissolution of all previous compacts by which it might be bound."

General Hamilton,³⁰⁹ speaking on the same subject, said: "but how can this force be exerted upon the States collectively? It is impossible. It amounts to war between the parties. Foreign

³⁰⁸James Madison.

³⁰⁹Alexander Hamilton (1757-1804), First Secretary of Treasury, 1789-1795. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 996.

powers also will not be idle spectators. They will interpose.—The confusion will increase and a dissolution of the Union will ensue.” Again, illustrating, by an historical example, the consequences of an exercise of such a power by a Confederate Government, he said: “Its decrees were signals of war.”

The Declaration of Independence had distinctly declared:

“That whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, (the security of their rights,) it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute a new government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness.” And to have given to the Federal government power to compel the organized communities of States to remain under the Government against their will, would have been to give it a power which the Declaration of Independence had declared could not be possessed by any Government whatever. Hence we are not surprised to find that the proposal to confer such a power had no advocate in the Convention.

After a Government had been organized, one of the earliest, as it was undoubtedly one of the most important and delicate duties devolving on Congress, was to furnish the President with the powers necessary to enable him to “take care that the laws be faithfully executed” and to pass such laws as might be necessary to “provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrection and repel invasion.”

Accordingly we find that as early as 1793 a law was passed for the purpose. It having been found defective it was suspended by the act of 28th February, 1795, which, without addition or amendment, has remained the law on the subject down to the present time; enacted by a Congress, which, to a large extent, was composed of the individuals who had assisted in framing the Constitution, it is the best interpreter of the general language used in the instrument; and from the day of its passage down to the 4th of March, of the present year, no President has ever construed it as giving him power to use military force except as a *posse comitatus*, or otherwise in aid of civil process. Ours being a government of law, and not a military despotism, no other construction could be placed on that act.—When, in 1833, the State of South-Carolina forbade the execution of the tariff law within her limits, the act of 1795 was in force precisely as it is

to-day; but President Jackson³¹⁰ knowing that the act only authorized the use of the military force in aid of civil process, and that there would be no courts in South-Carolina to issue process, called upon Congress for additional powers, and that body enacted what has been familiarly known as the "*Force Bill*."³¹¹ That act was, in my opinion, violative of the Constitution; but no attempt was ever made to exercise the powers conferred by it, and it expired by its own limitation, in 1835. The political friends of the present administration, well knowing that there was no law on the statute book under which the President³¹² could use military force in the States, from which the federal Judges, Marshals and other civil officers had been expelled, urged Congress, at its last session, to enact laws conferring on him such authority. The journals of that body will show that bills for the purpose were pressed with the utmost pertinacity, and also that they were not enacted into laws.

He usurped the coveted powers which Congress had refused to confer on him, and whilst Commissioners from the Confederate States were at the seat of Government, urging a peaceful settlement of all questions in dispute, and striving to avert from the country the calamities of civil war—whilst the people were being deluded by daily protestations from the President of his firm purpose to preserve the peace, and we were in momentary expectation of hearing that Fort Sumter, in Charleston harbor, had been evacuated, a secret expedition was fitted out and stealthily dispatched to commence the war, by an attempt to throw reinforcements into that fortification. To high criminality in involving the country in civil war was added base perfidy in exciting hopes and expectations to be dashed at the moment of fruition.

Having thus commenced the war, the President, on pretence that the act of 1795 confers on him power to do so, issued a proclamation calling on the States to furnish seventy-five thousand men for carrying it on, and the Secretary of War³¹³ officially informed me that North-Carolina was expected to furnish two

³¹⁰Andrew Jackson (1767-1845), President of the United States, 1829-1837. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,109-1,110.

³¹¹Force Bill refers to the act of March 2, 1833, authorizing President Andrew Jackson to use the Army and Navy, if necessary, to collect customs duties; this was the reply to South Carolina's defiance of the tariffs of 1828 and 1832 in its ordinance of nullification, 1832.

³¹²Abraham Lincoln.

³¹³Simon Cameron.

regiments to aid the North in subjugating her sister States—we might with propriety say, of some of them, her daughters—of the South. I promptly replied to that functionary, that “I regard a levy of troops for the purpose of subjugating the States of the South as in violation of the Constitution, and an usurpation of power. I can be no party to this wicked violation of the laws of the country, and this war upon the liberties of a free people. You can get no troops from North-Carolina.”

The outburst of indignation with which the proclamation of the President has been received by all the citizens of the State, convinces me that I did not mistake the people whose Chief Magistrate I am.—The alacrity with which they have sprung to arms—outstripping the slow forms of law, and enabling me to assemble an army from the plough and the work shops, in less time than it has required to convene the General Assembly—is proof that long years of peace and order have only made more dear to them their rights and liberties, and have not in the least impaired their readiness and their ability to defend them.

Under the advice of the Council of State, I have established at the Seat of Government a camp of instruction, to which I have ordered such troops as are ready for service and are not needed for the protection of the seaboard.

A usurper who had already seized the sword without authority of law and was using it against his own countrymen, could not with safety to the State be allowed to establish himself in the strongholds and fortified places within our limits. I, therefore, in discharge of a plain obligation, devolving on me as Governor of the State, and in virtue of the powers vested in me as Governor and Captain-General and Commander-in-Chief of the Militia, lost no time in taking possession, in the name of the State, of the forts, arsenals and other property of the Federal Government within the State, and they are now held, under my orders, by adequate garrisons.

I will, in due time, lay before you a statement of the property thus taken into possession so soon as reports can be prepared by the proper departments.

Experience having brought to light radical defects in the laws for the organization of the military forces of the State, I invite your early attention to the subject. It is believed that the legislation of your late session has not materially improved our military system; and I have no hesitation in expressing the opin-

ion that the existing laws are wholly inadequate to the emergency that is upon us. I forbear making suggestions in detail upon this subject, and will content myself merely with remarking that the military regulations of other countries, especially those renowned for achievements in arms, should not be lost sight of in the trying necessity by which we are surrounded. The efficiency of this branch of the public service requires, in my opinion, a thorough revision and modification of existing legislation on the subject.

I would respectfully recommend the raising and organization of ten regiments to serve during the war, and that appropriate bounties be offered to all persons thus enlisting.

Of the sum of three hundred thousand dollars appropriated at your late session for arming the State, I have expended thirty-five thousand three hundred and twenty dollars and fifty-five cents, which amount will be increased by outstanding contracts to the further sum of twenty-five thousand dollars or thereabouts.

The State being at present provided with arms, I would recommend that the remainder of this appropriation be directed to the preparation of munitions of war and the manufacture of arms that may be hereafter needed. The Arsenal at Fayetteville is in all respects a suitable location for the prosecution of such works.

Our seaboard defences are of the utmost importance and have engaged a large share of the attention of this department. Specific plans for the construction of new works and making good our defence in that quarter, will, with more propriety, be laid before the proper committees of your body.

An expenditure has been made for various purposes connected with the defence of the State, the details and amount of which will be communicated to you by the proper officers. A portion of it has been advanced by private individuals and a portion remains unpaid. Adequate means should be provided to meet this expenditure, and also to enable the State to carry on the war in defence of its rights and liberties.

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge the timely and important aid rendered me by the Governors of Virginia and South-Carolina³¹⁴ towards placing our fortifications on the sea coast in a defensible condition. I cheerfully reciprocated this favor to the

³¹⁴John Letcher and Francis W. Pickens.

extent of my ability by sending to the Governor of Virginia a [p]ortion of the arms in our possession, and which could conveniently be spared.

The Northern Government is now concentrating a large force in the District of Columbia, ostensibly to protect the seat of government; but such a force cannot be allowed to remain within the limits of Maryland and on the borders of Virginia without seriously endangering the liberties of the people of those States. If they be conquered and overrun, North-Carolina will become the next prey to the invaders. Policy, then, as well as sympathy and feelings of brotherhood engendered by a common interest, requires us to exert our energies in the defense of Maryland and Virginia. Every battle fought there will be a battle fought in behalf of North-Carolina, and there our troops should be speedily sent.

There can be no doubt that the people of our State are now fully united as to the policy to be pursued with reference to the Northern Government. It is a settled conviction of the public mind that the time has arrived when we must separate from the people of that section of the country.—They have drawn the sword against us and are now seeking our blood. They have promised to partition our property and the earnings of our people among their mercenary soldiers after our subjugation shall have been effected. Even those among them who professed to be our friends are now most zealous in this wicked crusade against us. All fraternity of feeling is lost between us and them. We can no longer live with them. There must be a separation at once and forever.

With the view, therefore, of the secession of North-Carolina from the Northern Government, and her union with the Confederate States at as early a period as practicable, I would respectfully recommend that a Convention of the people be called with full and final powers. The powers of the Convention should, because the sovereignty of the people must be frequently resorted to during the war, and it therefore becomes necessary that it should be temporarily reposed in the Convention; the action of the Convention should be final, because of the importance of a speedy separation from the Northern Government, and the well known fact, that upon this point our people are a unit.

I cannot close this communication without congratulating you upon the harmony of feeling and the union of purpose now

existing among the people of every part of North-Carolina. No sooner was it seen that our liberties were menaced by the usurper, than all party feuds were forgotten, and the patriotic fires that burned in the bosoms of our ancestors were rekindled in the breasts of their descendents. The hearts of the people everywhere are prepared for the contest before us. Let us fervently implore Almighty God, that united counsels and harmony of purpose may prevail among us, that we may be enabled to preserve the blessings of liberty that we have inherited from our father.

Executive Department,
Raleigh, May 1st, 1861.

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

NA-109

TELEGRAM

Raleigh
May 1, 1861.

CONVENTION BILL PASSED ALSO A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ME TO SEND TROOPS TO VIRGINIA AT ONCE WITHOUT LIMIT. OUR MINT AT CHARLOTTE WILL COIN FOR THE CONFEDERATE GOVERNMENT IF DESIRED. SHIPS OF WAR ARE HOVERING ON OUR COAST NEAR THE CAPE FEAR—DESIGN UNKNOWN. I AM PREPARING TO MANUFACTURE PERCUSSION CAPS, WILL SUCCEED. MORE TROOPS ARE OFFERING THAN WE CAN PROVIDE FOR.

May 1, 1861.

*Proclamation.*³¹⁵

Whereas, the following law was this day enacted by the General Assembly of North Carolina, to wit:

An Act to authorize and require the Governor of North Carolina to call a Convention of the people of this State.

Section 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, (two-thirds of all the members of each House concurring,) That upon the passage of this act, his Excellency,

³¹⁵This proclamation is taken from *The Semi-Weekly Raleigh Register*, May 7, 1861.

the Governor, be and he is hereby authorized and required to issue his Proclamation, ordering an election to be held in each and every county in the State, on Monday, the 13th day of May, A.D., 1861, upon the Federal basis, for delegates to a Convention of the people of this State, to convene at the seat of Government, in Raleigh, on Monday, the twentieth (20th) day of May, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one.

Sec. 2. That the said election for Delegates shall be held and conducted in the same manner, and at the same place as elections for members of the General Assembly are now held in this State, and the vote shall be counted and the scrolls compared and certificates issued to the Delegates elect, in the manner prescribed by law in the case of an election for members of the House of Commons.

Sec. 3. That in case any vacancy shall occur by the death, resignation, or removal from the State, or by the refusal to serve of any person elected a delegate to said Convention, the presiding officer of the Convention shall issue his writ, directed to the Sheriff of the county of which such vacancy may have occurred, after giving such notice as may be ordered by the Convention, to open a poll and hold an election to fill such vacancy, in the same manner and under the same rules and regulations as are hereinbefore prescribed for the election of the original delegates.

Sec. 4. That the said Convention shall consist of one hundred and twenty delegates, and each county in the State shall be entitled to elect the same number of delegates to the said Convention as it now has of members of the House of Commons under the last apportionment.

Sec. 5. That the members of said Convention shall be entitled to same mileage and per diem pay received by the members of the General Assembly, to be paid out of the treasury in the same manner as the said members are now paid and said Convention shall, by vote, fix the pay of all their officers and of any delegates or representatives whom they may appoint to any Convention or Congress, and shall provide for all other expenses incurred by said Convention, to be paid out of any moneys in the treasury in the manner they may direct.

Sec. 6. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification,

Read three times and ratified in General Assembly, this
1st day of May, A.D. 1861.

W. T. Dortch, S.H.C.

H. T. Clark, S.S.

Now, therefore, I, John W. Ellis, Governor of the State of North Carolina, do hereby issue this my Proclamation, enjoining it upon the Sheriffs of the several counties in the State, to hold the election for delegates to a convention, as the time and in the manner proscribed by said act.

Given under my hand, and attested by the Great Seal of the State.

Done at the City of Raleigh, the 1st day of May, A.D., 1861.

John W. Ellis.

By the Governor,
Graham Daves, Private Secretary.

H. P. White³¹⁶ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Merry Mount
Warren Co. N.C.
May 1st 1861.

I address you a few hasty lines to know if I am exempted from Military duty being Post Master. I am as willing to serve as the Most of Men but being surrounded by distressing circumstance I do not Want to leave home. I am willing to serve as home gard—& the circumstance is this My wife died the 23d day of March last & left me with 3 little children—1—7 Months—1—2 years & the other one about 6 years old I have a small farm with 9 Servants Dwelling House Meat House corn crib &c I shall have to leave in the care of servants store house goods Bonds & accounts & No one to attend to them & do not think I could posibly get any one to attend to My Business for all seems to be engaged. Sir it is true that many would render: an excuse to say at home—but take the above circumstance to yourself & you or any other Man but what would desire to stay with these

³¹⁶H. P. White, Postmaster of Merry Mount, Warren County. Information from the letter.

Motherless children & defend them against anything that might occur at home Sir you will confer a kind favour upon me by an answer to the above Referance to the Revr R T Heflin³¹⁷ Edertor of the N C Christian advocate

address your answer to this P O Merry Mount No Ca.

William B. Gulick to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Washington, D.C.

May 2d, 1861.

Mr. Daves'³¹⁸ note of the 25th of April came to hand to-day through the channel directed, all safely. I still linger in this City an observer of passing events.

I learned this morning by the merest accident that some speculating men from the North intend to persuade the Administration to take Wilmington, N.C., as a naval station and hold it as the base of military operations. I think my informant mistook the locality and that the speculation proposed looks toward Beaufort. At this place there is deeper water, the defences are weaker a considerable extent of country is within communication by water and the whole of the State, I may say, by rail. This has not been determined on, but the project will probably be brought to the early attention of the Administration, and if it succeeds in making an entrance into Virginia, I dare say Beaufort will be the base of operations against N.C. My informant is a northern man, an old acquaintance, who is engaged in transporting baggage and freight from Annapolis for some of the northern troops, and he heard it, I presume, accidentally.

The number of troops is still increasing here, and it is said that 40,000 will be brought here. I suppose there must be 20,000 here now, and perhaps 10,000 between this City and New York. They begin to be somewhat restless for the want of something to do, but I dare see [say] work has already been planned out for them. I think the plan is to form camps at several points and make regular descents into the Southern States. Maryland is already coerced to remain in her present position. An Army of

³¹⁷Rufus T. Heflin, Methodist Minister, Editor of the *North Carolina Christian Advocate*, a Methodist newspaper published in Raleigh, 1858-? Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 802.

³¹⁸Graham Daves.

15,000 Pennsylvanians and Ohioans is approaching Baltimore from Pennsylvania; they will pass around it, but they will doubtless open the road. I think after the 5th inst.—that is, after the expiration of the 20 days notice given by Lincoln's proclamation, Alexandria and a strip of Virginia along the Potomac, including Harpers Ferry and the B.&O.R.R. will be declared a part of Gen. Pattersons³¹⁹ Military Department and an attempt will then be made to take possession of the whole. On Monday or Tuesday a detachment of troops will take possession of the Custom House in Alexandria, and a camp will be formed at Arlington heights. As the number of troops here increases, the policy and disposition of the Administration will become more aggressive, although Lincoln³²⁰ yesterday, in a few public remarks made from the balcony of the White House, intimated that a settlement of the whole difficulty was yet possible. To this he added, it was in the hands of the people—probably meaning that they must bear the responsibility of the consequences, not himself.

The North is in such a fury that it is already attacking Lincoln for having accomplished nothing. A Committee of New Yorkers has been here saying if Lincoln does not quell the rebellion the people north will take it off his hands. The fact is the excitement has been violent, and the movers of it perceive some new and positive movement must be made to keep it up; otherwise it will suddenly exhaust itself and be turned, in fact, against those who stirred it up. If the Southern States stand strictly on the defensive for the time being, afford opportunity for the excitement to subside, the reaction will control the North and reason may resume its ascendancy.

Of course, I can know nothing positive as to the policy of Virginia, but already this procrastinating policy seems to have been inaugurated. Gen. Cocke,³²¹ the Commander on the Potomac, has withdrawn from Alexandria, and established his headquarters at Culpepper Court House, and I understand the military of Alexandria have generally gone inland. I have no doubt the

³¹⁹Probably Robert Patterson (?-1881), Colonel, Second Pennsylvania Militia, 1812-1815; Major General of the (Pennsylvania) Volunteers, 1846-1848; Major General of the Pennsylvania Volunteers, April 15, 1861 to July 27, 1861. Heitman, *U. S. Army Register*, I 775.

³²⁰Abraham Lincoln.

³²¹Probably Philip St. George Cocke, from Virginia; graduate of West Point, 1827; rose to First Lieutenant in the U.S. Army, 1833; Captain, 1835; Major, 1847; Colonel, 1858; Brigadier General, 1861; Major General, 1865. Cullum, *Biographical Register of Officers and Graduates of West Point*, I, 397-398.

South will and ought to make a stand between this and Richmond, but it will be best to draw them some distance from the Potomac, which must be the base of their operations. And when the contest comes, if possible they should meet with a decisive and complete reverse.

The troops here have some good points and in others are deficient. The New Yorkers have pretty thorough drill in the manual, but they are generally too small and light. The 7th Reg. has gone into Camp on Georgetown heights to-day. The Rhode Island men are muscular men, generally mechanics and seem to be very orderly sober men. Gov. Sprague,³²² who commands them, is a West Point Graduate and he has doubtless taken much pains with them. Their uniform is a grey pants without any stripe, a blue blouse reaching perhaps halfway from the hip to the knee and a felt hat, which is sometimes looped up at the side. They carry a red blanket with a slit in it, and this is put over the head in cold weather and used instead of an overcoat. When in use, the belt is put over it, and yet the arms remain free. It is a very cheap and useful uniform, and is as light as it can well be. To day the light artillery of R.I. arrived. It looked remarkably well consisting, I think of two full companies. The Pennsylvanians here are unspeakably green, generally unarmed and ununiformed. The Army officers say they will make good soldiers because they are patient and docile, being generally of German descent. The Massachusetts men look pretty well, are young and active, but the hot weather of last week bore on them with great serverity.

Generally the soldiers conduct themselves better than I expected. And although some of them are doubtless fanatical fellows, I believe in Maryland they have been very careful not to interfere with the slaves. I understand some slaves on the route between Annapolis and Washington fled to the troops, under the impression that they would be delivered from slavery. They were driven back to their masters, and Gov. Sprague came near shooting one as an example, intending, it is said, to send the owner immediately his value in money. Sprague I believe is a magnificent fellow in all respects, and I believe he would have

³²²William Sprague (1830-1915), Governor of Rhode Island, 1860-1863; Colonel of the Marine Artillery Rhode Island Militia, 1860; member of the U.S. Senate, 1863-1875. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,640.

done it. Gen. Butler,³²³ it is stated has pursued a similar course. I mention these things that you may not be misled by the wandering tales of the irresponsible telegraph.

I have conversed with several Republicans here, and their idea seems to be that if the secession of the Southern States be allowed, there will be still further and further separations until the United States Government has entirely disappeared. They are fighting the South now to prevent dissolution among themselves. Thus the contest is after all a question of self preservation, and they are only turning their forces against the South in order to save each other.

There is another idea prevalent here that the nonslave holders who own other property will soon take ground against the secession movement, being willing to sacrifice the slaves to secure other kinds of property. I know in Beaufort County, something of this kind has existed, but I do not think it is at all dangerous. However as the taxes must be increased, I am prepared as an eastern man to consent that slaves shall be taxed ad-valorem at the same rates as land, if that will give satisfaction, and I think the whole east will come to this platform if it is required to secure the support of the various sections of our State.

I received to-day your message to the Legislature and am delighted with its tone and recommendations. It is the first official paper I have seen that places Lincoln's present assumptions of power in their proper light. I shall try and have it published in the *National Intelligencer*, or the more important parts of it.

A word about Maryland. She will not go out of the Union and will not even call a Convention. The demonstration in Baltimore was not strictly a secession demonstration, but rather one by the mob, whose feelings exploded at the sight of northern troops. A strong reaction has doubtless taken place in Baltimore and to a considerable extent in the Counties. It is plain that if Maryland secedes in all probability she will become a free State as a consequence of her geographical position, and the people doubtless think it better to submit to the extinction or rather removal of slavery by northern pressure than to endure its violent destruction.

³²³Probably Benjamin F. Butler (1818-1893), lawyer; Brigadier General of the Massachusetts Militia; occupied Baltimore on May 13, 1861; became Major General of volunteers on May 16, his first military expedition ended disastrously at the Battle of Big Bethel, but his next expedition was a success in the attack on Hatteras Inlet. *Dictionary of American Biography*, III, 357-359.

Col. Ellsworths³²⁴ 1100 Zouaves, (firemen) reached here tonight and are quartered within three doors from my room. I am afraid the enemy is approaching too closely.

I hope every effort will be made to raise up a great Southern Army that will at a single blow in the field annihilate one Northern Army. There is no use of consuming time in beseiging Fortress Monroe; the contest must be fought out in the open field, and our arrangements must be so perfect that success will be certain. I must add also that the North is sending out vast bodies of men and we must meet them with equal bodies. As yet, I notice they have no cavalry. In that arm of an army they are certainly deficient.

You must excuse the length of my letter and its apparent rambling character. I cannot tell in what particular you need information, and I have therefore probably repeated what you already know.

I shall remain here a few days longer, probably a week or more. If you think I can be of any use to you I will remain longer. I have a good many republican friends, and I feel no apprehensions as to my personal safety. I shall be glad to hear from you again through the same channel of communication as before.

I suppose there was some money in the Charlotte mint when it was seized by you. Will you allow the fund to be drawn upon to pay debts of the U.S. due to the citizens of N.C.? The census takers of N.C. have only received one half the amount due them, and they will get no more unless it can be paid out of funds taken by the State. If you will permit the money to be used in this way, I think I can arrange to have this class of the public creditors paid. Please inform me on this matter.

Thomas Sparrow³²⁵ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

May 2nd 1861.

Washington N.C.

I made a tender of the services of my company in writing

³²⁴Ephraim E. Ellsworth (1837-1861), lawyer organizer of a regiment of 1,000 men from the firemen of New York, 1861, known as the New York Fire Zouaves; made Colonel of this regiment. *National Cyclopaedia*, IV, 166.

³²⁵Thomas Sparrow, from Beaufort County, Major, Tenth Regiment, North Carolina Artillery. *Clark, North Carolina Regiment*, I, 525.

through W. B. Rodman³²⁶ Esq on the 25th ultimo. In a few days we shall be fully equipped & uniformed, tho' not armed. We drill three times each day. We await orders.

I desire information on one or two points.

First—Tender of service having been made, have I, or the officers, or the Company, the power on good cause shown, to release a volunteer from duty in the Company? There is at least one case in which I think it should be done.

Secondly. Since the tender was made my company has increased, until it now numbers *ninety*. Will the additional volunteers on tender of services, be received as Members of the original Co.?

John J. Hedrick Capt., James M. Stevenson³²⁷ G.P.
1st Lieut., D. A. Lamont³²⁸ 2 Lieut., James D. Cumming³²⁹
to John W. Ellis.

Fort Caswell. N C
May 2, 1861.

In obedience to your commands, we are at our post in this Fort. We number one hundred men (100) and have a detachment of fifty Home squad. We are unarmed and therefore to a certain extent inefficient except that we hope to make ourselves perfect in the working of Garrison Guns. But you are aware that ours in a Light Artillery Company and for the honour of ourselves & State we are willing to work day and night to perfect ourselves in field Artillery—perchance in the progress of this war you may be called upon to furnish Soldiers and we know and feel that it would be your greatest pride to be represented in that war by men of Efficiency & Spirit. All that we ask, is this give us the impliments and a chance now. You will remember that we are the first Company raised under the Artillery bill of the last Legislature.

Now in the 1st Act of Warfare committed by yourself on the

³²⁶William B. Rodman, Sr.

³²⁷Probably James M. Stevenson, from Craven County; Major, Thirty-Sixth Regiment, North Carolina Artillery. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 711.

³²⁸D. A. Lamont, commission merchant in Wilmington. *The Wilmington Daily Herald*, April 23, 1861.

³²⁹James D. Cumming, from New Hanover County, Captain, Company C, Fifth Battalion, North Carolina Light Artillery. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 256.

Johnston, took four Brass—6 lbs. Guns that are part of the things we want with the addition of our rifled Cannon, and our 12 lbs. Howitzer. Now, Sir we respectfully ask, that you will by your order place us in possession of the 4 pieces named above. With regard to the others suit your own convenience. Our regard for your comfort in your present state of health, will not allow us to be to persistant in our demands. We want also 75 Artillery Sabers, We have at present the Cavalry Sabers, which is two long by six inches. Please have this corrected at your earliest Convenience With Sentiments of Loyalty to our State and for you personally the highest respect and esteem.

H. J. McConnico³³⁰ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Holly Springs, Miss.

2nd May 1861

Mississippi Central Rail Road
Secretary's Office.

I feel that I am asking a great favor when I apply to you for arms—but in times such as the present formalities & irregularities are overlooked. We have applied in every direction but without success & as a last resort I have thought it possible you might be willing to spare us 50 or 100 Percussion muskets or Rifles—the muskets preferred. The cost shall be promptly remitted by Express.

A favorable reply will gladden the hearts of as fine a company as has been raised in the south.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke

May 3, 1861,

The Ellis Rifles—Fayetteville—can get 64 Rifles from the Arsenal before or upon leaving Fayetteville—order accordingly.

³³⁰H. J. McConnico, Secretary of the Mississippi Central Railroad.

William H. Owen to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Hillsboro'

May 3rd. 1861.

If the past acquaintance, which I have had the honor of having with you, be not sufficient to excuse the freedom of this communication, I doubt not that the trying exigency in which we are involved will, particularly as it has fallen to your lot to be at the helm at the most momentous period of our history, and that too in a somewhat impaired state of health, which the whole state mourns and few more than myself.

Your Excellency is doubtless aware that the male Schools are breaking, or have broken up, and unless I get the charge of a private School (in which I respectfully solicit your aid) I shall be out of my appropriate employment. But this is incidental to the main object of this letter, which is, first, to offer you my services in any capacity compatible with my age and health, which is rather weak. 2 to ask permission to offer my suggestions in aid of our deliverance from present and prospective dangers. The people seem stunned by the suddenness and magnitude of their dangers; they therefore need steadying, staying and directing and even diverting from speculation and talking to acting—the combattants to the tented field and the producers to the corn-field. The remarks in the last sentence are not intended to imply that I have discovered any unmanly timidity; but our people have so long been used to the independence and isolation of individual action that they are awkward at acting in concert. No doubt that the Executive has done much and will do more to remedy this defect, but still they lack organization, simplification and systematizing, particularly of a military kind—the influence of some strongwilled, strongheaded and pure hearted Commander in chief in the field, whose controlling and ordering influence may be felt in all parts of the State. Is not Genl B. Bragg³³¹ such a man, and can he not be induced to return to the State?

As in times like the present scarcely any thing can be regarded as authentic and obligatory, which does not emanate from Head Quarters, what would your Excellency think of issuing a Proclamation, or rather Address touching the following subjects, viz.

³³¹Braxton Bragg (1817-1876), born in Warrenton, North Carolina; graduate of West Point, 1837; resigned from the U.S. Army as a Lieutenant Colonel to become a planter in Louisiana, 1856; appointed Brigadier General of the Confederate States, March 7, 1861; Major General, September 12, 1861; General, April 6, 1862. Warner, *Generals In Gray*, 30-31.

(1) The requisition of Passports of all non residents coming into the State. (2) That no powder be wasted in hunting and amusements. (3) A recommendation that no grain be converted into Ardent Spirits (but this perhaps is more properly a subject for legislation) 4 The formation of "Home Guards" particularly with reference to the preservation of neighborhood order and quiet. 5. Recommendation to parents who have sons at Schools to allow them to remain at the safest place for them and their best way of serving the State.

But no doubt the most of these topics and many others, far more important, have occurred to you. If I have presumed, pray let my zeal to say or do something in aid of my distracted country plead my apology.

*John W. Ellis to the General Assembly.*³³²

[May 3, 1861]

I am authoritatively informed that divers unpatriotic and evil disposed persons have issued civil process against sundry persons who are now enlisted in the public service for the purpose of defending their country, the lives and the property of all our people against our enemy who is now blockading our ports and threatening to invade our soil.

Volunteers now on duty are harrassed by writs in the hands of the Sheriff of Wake County, issued upon various pretences, and in some instances there is reason to believe, issued merely with the view of compelling the defendants to enter into unjust compromises. With the view of preventing these unpatriotic practices, I respectfully recommend that a law be at once enacted prohibiting the service of any kind of civil process upon any person who now is or may hereafter enlist in the military service of the State during the proper term of his service and for one year thereafter. I also deem it highly important to pass a general law of a similar character applicable to all other persons for a limited period.

Property of every species has greatly depreciated in value—gold and silver are not to be had, and there is neither morality nor justice in allowing the few persons who may be disposed to

³³²This letter is taken from the *Semi-Weekly Standard*, May 8, 1861.

take advantage of a great public calamity to impoverish their fellow-citizens for their own gain.

Executive Department,
May 3d, 1861.

*James Sinclair*³³³ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Queensdale Robeson Co. N.C.
May 4th /61.

The "*crisis*" which for some years past, has been the rallying cry of northern fanaticism, has now ceased to be an "*impending*" one so far as it relates to our section. Its practical sequences are now upon us, and the cohorts of the Black Republicans are gathering to give them a bloody significance in the homes and firesides of the South. Halting between two opinions at the present day is both criminal & cowardly. He who is not to day with the South is against it. Our homes, altars, and institutions or the Northern Baal must be the choice of every man in whose heart the least spark of patriotism or Christianity glows. Realizing therefore all these things in their full breadth and significance I offer you my services, my life my all, to be placed on the altar of my adopted country. In making this offer I ask for nothing but an opportunity, even in the humblest capacity, to vindicate the honour, the integrity, and Sovereignty of N. Carolina. Whatever may best, in your judgment, promote the public good, and the triumph of the cause in which we are engaged, there place me, and let results vindicate my faithfulness and fidelity to my country and its interests. There is a peculiar propriety in ministers of the gospel, I think, at this time in coming up to the aid of the Executive, vital principles of morality and religion underlie the questions at issue in the present struggle. And if we are not time servers and dishonest men, we must show not only the fanatics of the north, but also our own people, that we have not followed cunningly devised fables, that have taught our people certain principles and doctrines in relation to the institution of Slavery, we are now prepared with our lives and fortunes to endorse the same. This I think will give to our troops that "*esprit de corps*" which rendered our

³³³James Sinclair, from Robeson County, promoted from Chaplain of the Fifth Regiment to Colonel of the Thirty-Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 674.

revolutionary heroes, and the covenanters of Scotland invincible in their day and immortal in ours. The offer which I now make may appear strange to you coming as it does from one of a class of men usually termed in the world non-combatants. Yes I am a Presbyterian Clergyman, and love my office and its duties. My position among my brethern of the ministry I believe is not below respectable mediocrity either as a preacher or a Presbyter. But withal this I love my country, and cannot believe that *Partriotism* and *Piety* are inconsistent with each other. Cowardice and Christianity, if I can read my Bible aright are essentially antagonistic. He who is a true Christian must be a true man, let him be lay or ecclesiastic. The official Sanctity of the minister of Christ was never intended to Shield personal poltrooney in the presence of such events as are now upon us. Craven hearted fear found no asylum in the breast of the Son of God, when he told his disciples that "He who had no sword should sell his garments and buy one" in order to vindicate truth and righteousness, when assailed. I have therefore no sympathy with that *Super-Higher* sanctity which snivels and groans over bloodshed and strife—*when great principles are at stake*. Entertaining these sentiments I cannot do otherwise than offer myself to my country. I should like to be placed in such a position as would enable me to serve both my heavenly and earthly commanders together. When opportunity afforded I should like much to preach to our troops, and when engaged with the enemy, I should like to be able to defend the right to the utmost of my manhood. Can this thing be done. If so a great obligation will thereby be conferred on your

Obedient Servant.

P.S.

His excellency Gov Ellis is referred to the following gentlemen, now I believe in Raleigh, for any information which he may deem necessary in coming to a conclusion regarding the enclosed offer of service from Rev James Sinclair *Major D. H. Hill, Duncan Shaw*³³⁴ *Esq.* Senator from Cumberland Co. and *James Harrington*³³⁵ *Esq.* Representative from Harnett, *John Blue*³³⁶

³³⁴Duncan Shaw, member of the State Senate from Cumberland County, 1860-1861; member of the House of Commons, 1865. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 578.

³³⁵James S. Harrington, member of the House of Commons from Cumberland County, 1858-1861; member of the State Senate from Harnett County, 1868. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 578, 644.

³³⁶John G. Blue, member of the House of Commons from Richmond County, 1860-1861. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 776.

Esq, Richmond Co. His Excellency may as well be informed that the applicant is the son of the Rev. J. C. Sinclair³³⁷ Presbyterian minister in the vicinity of Fayetteville N.C., brother to the Rev Alex Sinclair³³⁸ Pastor of the Presbyterian church of Charlotte, N.C. and of P. J. Sinclair³³⁹ Editor of the North Carolinian published at Fayetteville, and that he is married to a niece of Genl. John McQueen³⁴⁰ of Marlboro Dist. S.C. Mr. Sinclair would earnestly deprecate any notoriety through the public press by this offer. A simple notice of acceptance or appointment, with permission to do all that lies in his power for the souls of his fellow citizens now in arms for their dearest rights and to stand with them in the hour of peril when the sacred soil of our beloved state is invaded are all he desires.

A. M. Kirkland³⁴¹ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

May 4th 1861 N C A.

Permit me while the Legislature is in session to request you to empower them to appoint a chaplain for the N C Insane Asylum. The inmates feel the need of one sorely. Our dead are denied Christian burial & there are no daily religious services held here. Amongst us are wives, mothers, & sisters in whose bosoms the natural affections are as tender and the glow of patriotism is as warm as in the bosoms of our more fortunate fellow beings & at a time like this we need the strength & consolation which religion gives. The *fact* that our dead are denied

³³⁷John C. Sinclair (1801[?]-1878), pastor of Galatia and Barbecue Presbyterian Churches, Fayetteville Presbyteria, 1859-1863; pastor without charge in Fayetteville, North Carolina, 1864-1866; removed to Pennsylvania, 1870. E. C. Scott, *Ministerial Directory of the Presbyterian Church, U.S. 1861-1941* (Austin, Texas: Published by order of the General Assembly, 1942), 653, hereinafter cited as Scott, *Directory of the Presbyterian Church*.

³³⁸Alexander Sinclair (1834-1885), pastor of the First Presbyterian Church in Charlotte, 1857-1864; pastor without charge in that city, 1864-1868; removed to Pennsylvania, 1869. Scott, *Directory of the Presbyterian Church*, 653.

³³⁹Peter J. Sinclair.

³⁴⁰John McQueen (1804-1867), born in Robeson County, North Carolina; lawyer; member of the U.S. Congress from South Carolina, 1849-1860; member of the First Confederate Congress, 1862-1864. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,315.

³⁴¹A. M. Kirkland, from Chatham County, second Lieutenant, Company A, Sixth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 198.

christian burial is a blot upon the escutcheon of our State & as the chief executive of N. C. I appeal to you to wipe off the stain.³⁴²

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

[May 4, 1861]

Draw a requisition on me for \$3000 in favor of Gov. Winslow³⁴³ for the use of Fayetteville Arsenal.
May 4th 1861

Robert C. Hill to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Charlotte, North Carolina
May 5th 1861.

I have just arrived from Montgomery Ala. where I arrived to report the result of my operations in Saint Louis—Mo. I had intended to report to your Excellency for orders immediately on my arrival from New Mexico on the 25th of March—but was appointed in the Army of the Confederacy and sent on secret service. That service having been performed—I have been ordered on General Recruiting Service in the Western part of this State with my Headquarters in Salisbury. In addition to these duties or even in substitution of them I am authorized to assist the State Government in the organization equipment or command of the State Troops if my services are required or if in that manner I can be more useful to the general cause. I will go from this place to Salisbury & thence to Statesville where any communication will reach me until the morning of the 8th when I expect to return to Salisbury.

If I can be of any service to the State troops at this important juncture I give my services most willingly to them as I have no wish more earnest than to see the North Carolina troops inferior to none on the Continent in this terrible struggle.³⁴⁴

³⁴²On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Reply very politely and say that I will bring the subject before the Legislature. Direct to Raleigh. Care of Dr. Fisher—Ins. As."—Dr. E. C. Fisher, Superintendent of the Insane Asylum of North Carolina located in Raleigh. *The Daily Bulletin*, April 22, 1861.

³⁴³Warren Winslow.

³⁴⁴On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Express thanks & Say I will call on him when needed."

William J. Houston to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh N C
May 5th 1861.

Seeing but little apparent necessity for remaining here, I am constrained to ask your Excellency for a furlough for some days to return home. I will return in 8 or 10 days, or earlier if required. My two brothers, who comprise my entire white family are in the encampment here, and my negroes at home require some attention as I learn by letter last night.

John Phelan³⁴⁵ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Charlotte N C
May 6 1861.

I was appointed assistant U. S. marshall for taking the 8th Census of the Western portion of Mecklenburg County—that duty has long since been performed to the satisfaction of the Department, but as yet, I have not received my pay. It amounted to about \$600. I got \$215—the balance has not been paid; nor no likelihood of it being paid. I would take it as a favor of your Excellency if you would lay the matter before the Legislature now in Session.—if they would not make a private act for me to be paid—out of the state treasury—the possession of the mint which is property belonging to the U.S. now in the hands of our state will enable the state to pay the debts due the citizens from the U States. our Recpts—would be good vouchers in a future settlement with the said U.S. I am so situated that the loss is very injurious to me—and falls heavily upon me, as I have family to support, and the State would not feel the least embarrassed by making the payment to me. I have volunteered my services to defend my State and was at Fort Casswell in company of the Hornets Nest Rifles from this place.

³⁴⁵John Phelan, Assistant U.S. Marshall for taking the census of the Western Division of Mecklenburg County. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Mecklenburg County, 41-137.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh

May 6th 1861.

In accordance with the orders received, from you, on the 16th of April, I proceeded, without delay, to Richmond, to hasten forward the arms, ordered by you, from Messr. J. R. Anderson³⁴⁶ & Co. on the 2nd of February last, and, also, to make "such purchases of arms and ammunition as deemed necessary for the temporary defence of the state."

The arms ordered by you were—

4—6 pdr. brass guns,

4—12 pdr " "

4—24 pdr " Howitzers,—

12 Carriages & limbers,

2—10 inch Columbiads,

2—8 inch do —and harness for the two field batteris We have received of the above—4—6 pdr brass guns & 32 sets of harness—forwarded to Wilmington—32 sets Harness forwarded to Raleigh—2—12 pdr brass Guns now at Goldsboro, Two 10 inch—Columbiads ordered, to be sent to Wilmington, for Fort Caswell & one to Morehead City for Fort Macon. The 4. 24 pdr Howitzers, when I left Richmond, a few days since, were nearly ready to mount, on their Carriages, already finished, and the other two 12 pdr Guns are now on the way to this State. In consequence of previous orders given, Messers Anderson & Co. from the South, they were unable to cast, up to the present time, the two 8 inch. Columbiads. But, through the kindness of the Governor of Virginia,³⁴⁷ I was enabled to purchase 4. 8 inch Columbiads at Bellona, & have agreeably to your instructions countermanded the order for the 2 ordered on the 2nd February. All these Guns have been thoroughly tested, & are equal in finish to any ever made in the United States. Following is a list of the arms and ammunition purchased by me, in pursuance of your order. 1 Brass 6 pdr Rifled Gun with Carriage sent to Wilmington. 1 Iron 6 pdr Rifled Gun—will be forwarded to North Carolina in a few days. 4. 8 inch Columbiads sent to Goldsboro—Two for Caswell & 2 for Macon—5 boxes 600—6 pdr. Shrapnel, 6 boxes 288—12 pdr Shrapnel, 8 boxes 640—6 pdr Canister, 11

³⁴⁶Joseph R. Anderson.

³⁴⁷John Letcher.

boxes 264—12 pdr Canister, 6 boxes 240—6 pd Rifle Shot The above boxes of ammunition were sent to Goldsboro for Macon Caswell & Wilmington.

5000—24 pdr shot
5000 32 pdr do
800 8 inch shot
500 10 inch do
1000 8 inch shell
800 10 inch shell
4000 24 pdr shell
4000 32 pdr shell
1000 6 pdr shot
1000 12 pdr shot

Thirty five hundred of the shot & shell have already reached this state & have been ordered to be sent to Caswell & Macon. The balance will be forwarded daily from Richmond until the above order is filled. Both shot & shell if required, can here after be made in our own state. I obtained from the State of Virginia 4800 friction primers for cannon, and many other articles that could not be obtained elsewhere. Every disposition was shown by Gov Letcher to reciprocate the favor extended by your Excelcy to the State of Virginia, and he has ordered that you be supplied from the Navy Yard Portsmouth with the requisite number of Guns for the defence of our Coast & Rivers. Five of these Guns are now at New Bern intended for the Battery at Fort Point, and an order has been given for seven more which are now probably in Washington.

Archibald G. Carter to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Mocksville
May 6 1861.

The Stockholders of the Yadkin navigation company, had a meeting on the 4 of May at Huntsville & resolved with entire unanimity to surrender there charter to the Legeslature & make a dividend of 10 per cent of the funds on hand. There is \$(2000) Two Thousand Dollars in the hands of George W. Johnson Treasurer & President of the company subject to your order. There are some detts to collect & claims against the company unpaid & on a final settlement, there will be a small dividend due the

State. I thought it best to sanction all these proceedings & have the whole matter finally settled. You will direct how the States portion is to [be] paid—it may be best to have the money paid out for Bacon for the volunteers. I have attended several meetings out of the county & had much trouble settling with Mr. John Boyden³⁴⁸ & if I should recover any thing for my trouble—it can be paid from funds to be collected.

Asa Biggs to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Plymouth, N C
May 6 1861.

On my way home I met with Dr. Singleton³⁴⁹ at Goldsboro' who informed me that Col Morris was at Newbern and would leave there on Saturday at 11 o'clock for Ocracoke and Hatteras. I wrote Col. Morris³⁵⁰ by Dr. Singleton requesting him to send an express messenger to me at Williamston from Newbern informing me what he wanted me to take down in the steamer, what materials and the number of laborers he wished from this section and where I should send the steamer with her tenders, I expected a reply on yesterday but none was received when I left Williamston about 11 o'clock to day in the steamer John Styles for this place to make further arrangements. I hope to hear from Col Morris in a day or two at farthest. I shall charter two schooners, and if I do not hear from Col Morris I shall send down the Steamer and her tenders, as soon as possible, (in the course of this week), to report to Col. Morris, with such laborers and materials as in my judgment will be necessary I am now recruiting free negroes as laborers, and hope to get 40 or 50 at least, I shall use all the expedition possible. I have procured the examination survey and estimate of the Steamer John Styles which I now transmit. Messr. Boyle³⁵¹ and Hanks³⁵² are ex-

³⁴⁸John A. Boyden.

³⁴⁹Probably W. G. Singleton from Craven County.

³⁵⁰Ellwood Morris.

³⁵¹Unable to identify.

³⁵²Junius Hanks, born in North Carolina; second assistant engineer, Confederate States Navy; served on the C.S.S. "Seabird," 1861; C.S.S. "Patrick Henry," 1862-1863; C.S.S. "North Carolina," 1863-1864. *Officers in the Confederate States Navy*, 56.

perienced machinists and Messrs. Harrington³⁵³ & Everitt³⁵⁴ are ship masters of this place and not at all interested in the steamer. If you determine to purchase as I suppose you will, Capt Moore³⁵⁵ will continue in command of the Boat until he reports to Col Morris and thereafter as long as he may be required and I shall direct him to continue his Engineer and crew and supply the Boat keeping accurate accounts of his outlays, I am sure he will be as economical as possible which I have urged. I shall charter the vessels on the best terms possible.

I would be obliged if you will respond to this proposition of sale *immediately* directed to Williamston, as it will be desirable to hear from it if practicable before she gets out of our waters, that I may notify Col. Morris of it, as he may wish to put Guns on board of her upon her arrival on the Coast. It would be better if an opportunity offers to send your answer by a private hand, which I suppose you can do any day as far down any way as some point on the Wilmington Rail Road, and then I shall get your letter earlier. I have just conferred with Capt Gilliam³⁵⁶ who is ordered to take his company to Ocracoke Inlet, and he wishes me to request you to order at once to Portsmouth N C to the care of Dr. Singleton 80 muskets for his company, with sufficient ammunition,

P.S. I wrote this letter before the estimate was made, and it is considerably lower than the Captain expected. He thinks she is worth ten thousand dollars, and is rather disposed to decline the proposition but I think he will do what is right. If you should feel justified in advancing the estimate one thousand dollars I think it would be more satisfactory and I am authorised to say by one of the surveyors that in this estimate he has not considered the inconvenience to which the proprietors will be subjected by taking possession of the Boat. The present value to the proprietors is upward of twelve thousand dollars and the interest on this investment for 3½ years, making her cost to the proprietors at this time \$14000 and upwards. Her original cost was upwards of \$17000.

³⁵³Probably John Harrington, acting master's mate; Confederate States Navy; served on the C.S.S. "Virginia"; killed, 1862. *Officers in the Confederate States Navy*, 57.

³⁵⁴Unable to identify.

³⁵⁵Alexander D. Moore, from New Hanover County, Colonel, Sixty-Sixth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 107.

³⁵⁶Henry A. Gilliam, from Washington County, Major, Seventeenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 39.

Thomas O. Jones to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Baltimore

May 6th 1861.

Will you accept the services of myself and fifty (50) good men devoted to the South. Your letter of Jan'y 24th is now before me I have been awaiting patiently for orders, an early answer is respectfully requested.³⁵⁷

Asa Biggs to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Near Williamston

May 7. 1861.

On board of the Steamer "John Styles"

I wrote you yesterday at Plymouth enclosing the estimate of the value of the Steamer with remarks in connection with it and the more I reflect on it the better satisfied I am that it will be more agreeable and probably will be the interest of the State to advance the estimate one thousand dollars. I feel however a delicacy in pressing this matter as I informed you that I am interested to the extent of five shares (of 100) in the Boat and therefore in consequence of my position *I* should decline to receive any thing beyond the estimate. The Captain³⁵⁸ thinks the Boat is well worth ten thousand dollars and is fearful that the other proprietors will blame him for selling her at the estimate, *but I feel sure they will all readily acquiesce in your decision.* The charter party was made yesterday and I neglected to inform you in my letter yesterday of the amount of it. I have now the estimate before me, and for wood, Captain, Engineer, crew, provisions, oil, lights &c &c. the estimate is \$700. and for the Boat \$400 per month.

I send you a copy of the charter party. I have concluded to charter only one vessel at present, which will be sufficient for a tender to the steamer, expecting that Col. Morris³⁵⁹ has made his arrangements for transportation otherwise at Newbern or Washington. This vessel will cost about \$200 per month. I have not

³⁵⁷There is no evidence that Governor Ellis accepted Jones and his men; neither is there any evidence that they were accepted by the Confederate Government.

³⁵⁸Alexander D. Moore.

³⁵⁹Ellwood Morris.

yet chartered her and shall postpone doing so until she is required for active service.

Since I wrote you yesterday I saw Col. Wm. A. Moore³⁶⁰ to whom I communicated all that I knew respecting the movements towards the coast. He expects to have his Regiment out to day, to draft 50 men, to go with him to Beacon Island. I advised him not to draft as Capt Gilliam's³⁶¹ company were ordered and now preparing to go as soon as possible. I feared it might have an unfavorable effect in repressing the military ardor of our people, and I wished if possible to avoid a draft in North Carolina. After I saw him I learned that Col. Starke³⁶² expected to leave in the steamer Stag to day or tomorrow from Elizabeth City to go to Hatteras Inlet. It was understood that the Stag would be at Plymouth this forenoon to wood, and I wrote Col. Starke communicating all the information in my possession and advising him to run down and see Col. Morris before he carried troops suggesting that he might carry laborers and supplies if he had any ready. I made these suggestions without knowing any thing of his plans or orders and of course subject to any better information that he might have.

The steamer John Styles will remain at Williamston, putting her in complete order, as far as practicable for service, while I shall be engaged in enrolling free negro laborers, and obtaining proper supplies and materials and for this I shall have to exercise my own judgment unless I obtain information from Col Morris which I hope to do in time, and my present calculation is to start the Steamer and her tender on Monday next unless I ascertain she is needed before that day. I heard at Plymouth that W. Rodman³⁶³ returned from Norfolk Friday night and had obtained an order for the guns, but I could not ascertain when they were expected out. I see an advertisement in the Plymouth paper by Col. Morris that he will require 300 laborers, and notifying the town of Washington, Plymouth, Edenton & Elizabeth City to enrol free negro laborers, (saying Newbern would

³⁶⁰William A. Moore (1831-1884) lawyer, Colonel of the Militia of Chowan County, sent to Roanoke Island, afterwards served on the staff of D. H. Hill; Judge of the Superior Court of North Carolina, 1871-1879. Bettie F. Pool, *Literature In the Albemarle* (Baltimore, Maryland: The Baltimore City Printing and Binding Company, 1915), 314-135.

³⁶¹Henry A. Gilliam.

³⁶²L. D. Starke, Colonel, Fourth North Carolina Militia. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 112.

³⁶³William B. Rodman, Sr.

furnish 100) and that an Engineer officer would visit those towns as soon as quarters and supplies are ready at the works.

In consequence of the motion of the Boat I write with difficulty. I will keep you fully advised of my movements.

P.S. I find at home on my arrival capt Agnew³⁶⁴ of the N.C. Engineer service who has been sent by Col Morris and from him I have received from Col Morris the information I desired which corresponded very well with the arrangements which I had made. Capt Agnew will probably go to Plymouth tomorrow to perfect our arrangements and the Steamer and tender will leave Plymouth, by day break on tuesday morning with the laborers, supplies and materials necessary. I hear from Capt Agnew that W. Rodman has procured guns for Washington & that Col Morris has made every necessary arrangements for Guns for the fortifications on the coast.

James K. Hall³⁶⁵ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Greensboro, Guilford Co.
May 7th 1861.

At a called meeting of the citizens of Greensboro and Guilford county, held in the Court House this evening, a very large assemblage being present, Dr. James K. Hall was called to the Chair, and C C Cole³⁶⁶ appointed secretary.

The object of the meeting was explained by the Sheriff, C. A. Boon:³⁶⁷ A bill was before our Legislature for the organization of ten thousand troops, said troops to be located at different points for the purpose of thorough preparation and drilling. This meeting was called to take the sense of the community upon the question of extending to the proper authorities an invitation to make Greensboro one of the points of rendezvous.

Hon. John A. Gilmer³⁶⁸ offered the following resolutions, which were unanimously passed by a rising vote

1 *Resolved*—unanimously—that Guilford county and the town of

³⁶⁴Unable to identify.

³⁶⁵James K. Hall, Surgeon, North Carolina Troops. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 2.

³⁶⁶Columbus C. Cole.

³⁶⁷Caleb A. Boon.

³⁶⁸John A. Gilmer (1838-1892), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1858; member of the Constitutional Convention from Guilford County, 1861; Colonel, Twenty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 221.

Greensboro, being determined to do their whole duty, in this crisis, in which are involved the interest and honor of the whole South, they assure His Excellency, the Governor of the State, and the authorities having the control of the same, that all Volunteers, which shall be confided to their care and attention, shall lack nothing, needed, while in preparation by drill or otherwise, for the efficient defence and protection of the South.

2 *Resolved*—that we feel complimented at the proposition to make Greensboro a place for drilling troops for Southern service.

3 *Resolved*—that the foregoing resolution be, by the chairman of this meeting, forwarded to our Senator and Members in the Legislature, to be by them so used as best to make known and useful our determination and wishes.

Remarks, approving of these resolutions, were made by Hon. John A. Gilmer, James A. Long³⁶⁹ and James R. McLean Esqrs. Much enthusiasm was manifested, showing clearly that Guilford county was determined always to be right, and never behind in the faithful discharge of every patriotic duty.

*Thomas Goode Tucker*³⁷⁰ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Gaston Northampton Co: N.C.

May 7th: 1861.

We have in south Gaston (the Halifax side of the Roanoke) a most desperate & lawless gang of white men, banded together for their mutual safety & their better security, who have become too formidable to be punished by the ordinary forms of law & too strong to be expelled by our Home Guard without a most terrible affray. They defiantly violate the laws—set at defiance all restraints & have so completely corrupted the negroes free & slaves, that it requires more vigilance to keep them in proper subjection & subordination than to rout a regiment of Yankees. The Home Guard of both Counties have the matter under advisement, & if forcible measures be determined upon, which will most

³⁶⁹James A. Long, owner and editor of the first county newspaper established, 1855, in Lexington, *The Lexington and Yadkin Flag*; published for a short time, several years later, a free Suffrage paper, *The Little Adder*. Jacob Calvin Leonard, *Centennial History of Davidson County, North Carolina* (Raleigh: Edwards and Broughton Company, 1927), 116, hereinafter cited as Leonard, *Davidson County*.

³⁷⁰Unable to identify Tucker, but his request was referred to the Commandant at Weldon.

probably be the case, the community will be shocked by the tragic result. I must beg you to order a company from Weldon properly equipped to be present when the time for operations is at hand, so as to prevent extremes, & secure a proper trial of the offenders. A large force of *authority* would probably save us from a scene which I feel confident will make you shudder. If you will give me the permission to call into service such a force I will take care that offenders be punished only as they deserve.

P.S. Permit me to refer you to Mr. B. F. Moore of your city that you may ascertain how far I am a moderate & law abiding citizen.

John F. Hoke to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Adjt Gen office
Raleigh 7th May 1861.

The resolution of the legislature gives you full powers, and I respectfully suggest that you should order the purchase of cloth for uniforms. I have engaged every thing else that is needful, and to prevent complaint I think that the effort should be made to secure cloth for uniforms. The mountain companies are coming down & I have directed that they shall wait orders at Salisbury it will be necessary to send a man there to provide for them. This will have to be done immediately.³⁷¹

Theophilus H. Holmes to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Clinton N.C.
May 7th 1861.

I am requested by Col. George W. Draughan,³⁷² who has been duly commissioned as colonel of the 32d Regiment of North Carolina Militia, to ask you to forward him at your earliest convenience about Four Dozen (48) Blank Commissions, for the officers who have been duly elected to command the companies composing said Regiment. There was scarcely a commissioned

³⁷¹The following notation appears on this letter: "Approved—John W. Ellis."

³⁷²George W. Draughan, from Fayetteville, Cumberland County, Colonel, Third Regiment, Home Guard, North Carolina Troops, Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, IV, 650.

officer in Sampson County until the recent election, and Col. Draughan deserves much credit in having all vacancies so promptly filled. Your early attention will confer a great favor upon your fellow citizens in Sampson County. I sincerely trust that your health has much improved.³⁷³

J. J. Rhodes³⁷⁴ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Merry Hill
May 7. 1861.

Please send me some Blank Commishions We are trying to organize the Militia of the County and I am out of commishions. There is a fine company of Volunteers made up in this county. Let us know if you want any more from our county and you can Get another company in a few days. Thire are a good many young men in the County ready and willing to offer their servises to their state. Please let me hear from you at your earlest convenience.

A. Dixon³⁷⁵ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Elevation: Johnston co N.C.
May 7th 1861.

I see in the Standard³⁷⁶ May 1st where it says that the Mail cariers will be paid by the State. &c dear Sir I desire some instruction as Postmaster, who am I to send monthly registers to who shall I make quarterly returns to, in what way should the Postage be paid, and what shall I do with the stamps I have recd. from the Government on hand I am charged with them and what shall I do not to lay myself liable in this distracted condition of the country; your early answer will oblige yours.

³⁷³On the back of the letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Request Col D— to send the Names of officers & they shall be commissioned—we want a record here of them"

³⁷⁴J. J. Rhodes, Colonel, Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Militia. Information from the letter.

³⁷⁵A. Dixon, postmaster at Elevation, North Carolina.

³⁷⁶*North Carolina Standard.*

A. Mitchell & Son to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Newbern
May 7 1861.

A friend of ours has some naval stores at Morehead City for which a party in N.Y. has accepted his draft payable to us, and refuses to pay it unless the property can go forward which will result in loss to us. We desire to have a Vessel sent out from New York to take the stores to New York to have them applied to the payment of this draft. Our object in writing you is to ask if we can give the assurance that she will not be allowed by you to be detained at M. City when she arrives. This course will save us much loss and if you can accede to our request would be much pleased to have you do so.³⁷⁷

Mrs. Stevenson to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Charlotte
May 7 1861.

excuse the liberty i have taken in addressen you I will state my bussiness I am desirous of going to wait on the sick and wounded if ther should be so unfortunate as to be any I hafe a Brother in the Charlotte Grays and that makes me more ancious to go because he is young I have a Cousin a middle age lady that offer her servesses to go to if you accept of us please let me know soom and what wages we will get I would like to know how long befor we could start as i am very uneasy about my brother, please keep this privat.³⁷⁸

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke

[May 8, 1861]

Order the Hyde Volunteers to Ocracoche.

May. 8th 1861

³⁷⁷On the back of the letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Say the vessel shall pass free. Tell him to inform me when he expects her to arrive & orders will be issued accordingly."

³⁷⁸On the back of the letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Thank her for her services. I will accept them as soon as needed but not at this time."

Abraham Myers to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

May 8th 1861.

I CAN PROCURE THE GOODS FOR PANTS BUT NOT ALL THE SAME COLOR. THERE IS ONE THOUSAND PAIR BLANKETS HERE EVERY THING IN THE MILITARY LINE AND BLANKETS HAVE BEEN PICKED UP. SINCE I LOOKED AT THE GOODS THE PARTIES HAVE HAD ORDERS FOR THEM BUT WILL HOLD THEM UNTIL I RECEIVE A DISPATCH FROM YOU. I CAN PRODUCE THE MATERALS FOR TENTS.³⁷⁹

Thomas Sparrow to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Washington N.C.

May 8th 1861.

Your esteemed favour of the 6th inst; is at hand.

I have notified my company to be in readiness to sail for Ocracoke on Monday next.

Will your Excellency please inform me where we are to receive arms. We have drilled as a rifle company.

John M. Kirkland to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Hillsboro

May 8/61.

In the multitude of care & difficulty surrounding you I am very reluctant in making this communication: but, the opportunity of my son William³⁸⁰ (which he has manifested in repeated letters to me) to be of service to his native state in this hour of trial induces me to enclose you the accomping extrat from his letter received yesterday. He has been nearly six years in the service of the U.N.S. Marine resigned his com last fall and now holds a capt. com: in the Army of the Southern Con: If you

³⁷⁹On the back of this telegram is the following note from Ellis to John F. Hoke: "Do as you think best." The following instructions from Hoke appear after the above message:

"Telegraph to A. Myers care of Sol Myers to purchase the blankets & cloth for uniform if Grey color."

³⁸⁰William W. Kirkland, from Orange County, Colonel, Twenty-First Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 175.

can show the time please give his case the consideration you may think it entitled to.³⁸¹

Frances Timberlake to John W. Ellis. G.P.

May the 8th 1861.

I seat my self to drop you a few lines to beg you to let Francis B. Timberlake³⁸² off I am a widow and liveing in a house buy my self and you will do me a great favor if you will let him off I beg you with all the Semethy that is in my Power I wosh to do right if I knew how I hope that you will have compassion on me I am giting old and I have bin left a widow and have rase my children and have see a great deal of trouble I hope dear Sir that you will have compasion on me and let him off Please direct your letter to roxboro³⁸³

Marshall Parks to John W. Ellis. G.P.

[May 9, 1861]

Steamers in Albemarle sound suitable for Gun Boats and army Transports

Curlew*	Iron side wheel—condensing Engine.	fast	Chowan
Sea Bird	Side wheel	do	do do
Stag*	do do	do	do
John Stiles*	do do	do	Roanoke
Alice	do do	Non-condensing	Cashie
Currituck*	do do	do	Currituck
Loper*	Iron Propeller	do	Roanoke
Caledonia*	do	do	do
Kahukee*	do	do	do
Fairfield*	do	do	Alligator
J. N. Smith*	wood do	do	Roanoke

³⁸¹On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Say his son has been telegraphed that we will need him."

³⁸²Francis B. Timberlake, from Person County, Private, Company A, Twenty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 292.

³⁸³On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Speak kindly to her & say her son will not be long absent. That all must fight our battles."

Pennsylvania	do	(not seaworthy)	do	do
Junaluska*	Iron Tow Boat	do	A & C C Co	
Wasp	wood	do	do	do
Roanoke	do	do	do	do
J. B. White	do	do	do	do
Calypso	Side wheel	Messenger boat		
News Boy	do	do	Washington	

All these Boats can go to Norfolk via Canal or to Beaufort through Core Sound—There are a few more Steamers to be had also at Norfolk five or Six Pilot Boats well adapted for Privateers or armed cutters.

*H. G. Trader,*³⁸⁴ *William E. Pool,*³⁸⁵ G.P.
*L. Francis Everett*³⁸⁶ *to John W. Ellis.*

Murfreesboro: N.C.
May 9th 1861.

At a meeting of the Citizens of this place we were appointed a Committee to present to your Excellency the case of C. H. Foster,³⁸⁷ a clerk in the Post Office Dpt. at Washington who arrived in our midst on the 6th inst and admits that he took the oath submitted by the Lincoln³⁸⁸ administration to officials at Washington. This oath was the new test oath. On the day of arrival, a meeting of the Citizens was held, a Committee of Vigilance appointed and Foster ordered to leave in two days. At a Subsequent meeting it was deemed best that Foster be placed under guard. At the last interview with Mr. Foster he stated that he had resigned his Clerkship and declared his determination to abjure his oath to the Lincoln administration and to take an oath to defend and protect with his life if necessary the interest of North Carolina. Mr. Foster married in a respectable family here where his wife & child resides which fact appealed strongly to the Sympathy of our citizens.

³⁸⁴H. G. Trader, from Hertford County, A.C.S., Eighth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 273.

³⁸⁵William E. Pool, from Hertford County, Assistant Surgeon, Thirty-First Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 540.

³⁸⁶L. Francis Everett, from Hertford County, Captain, Company C, Seventeenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 46.

³⁸⁷Charles Henry Foster.

³⁸⁸Abraham Lincoln.

The undersigned were instructed to report the facts to your Excellency & ask advice at your hands as to further proceedings in his case.³⁸⁹

The Professors of the Medical College of Virginia G.P.
to John W. Ellis.

Richmond Va.
May 9 1861.

Learning that the appointment of a Surgeon General to the Forces of North Carolina will shortly be made, we take the liberty of recommending for such appointment Dr. Otis F. Manson³⁹⁰ of the County of Granville. Dr. Manson's professional character is so well known and so highly appreciated in his own State, that it seems hardly necessary to offer any testimonials in relation thereto. We will therefore only state from our personal knowledge of this gentleman, that if he should receive the appointment in question, he would make a highly efficient, zealous, and valuable officer.

Benjamin R. Moore to John W. Ellis. G.P.

May 9th 1861.
Salisbury

Mr. John H. Hill, whose brother, (Capt Hill³⁹¹ C.S. Army) is in this State as general recruiting officer, desires to be heard by your Excellency concerning the service of the State & the Confederate States.

Mr. Hill is acting with Capt Hill who has full powers from the Confederate States Government to aid in the recruiting service of the State of North Carolina.

³⁸⁹On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Say the case must be left to the community where Foster now resides."

³⁹⁰Otis F. Manson, Surgeon, North Carolina Troops. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 3.

³⁹¹Robert C. Hill.

Columbus C. Cole to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Greensboro N.C.

May 10th 1861.

On the day your requisition was received by the "Guilford Grays" to report at Fort Macon, I cast aside my office labors to raise another Volunteer company in this county. The citizens raised a fund by private subscription to board and uniform the men. I now have in Greensboro forty-one men drilling twice a day and there is another party of forty-five in the country which we hope to add to our number next week making eighty six men. Our drill masters are young cadets from Charlotte and Hillsboro, who are not fully equal to the task.

The object of this letter is to respectfully ask to have a competent drill master detailed for our instruction, as we anxious to be prepared and in active service as early as possible.

Our men are boarding at the Hotels at considerable expense; I would be glad if you could send us 100 pair blankets, and we will go into camp at much less cost

Would you prefer us to have the Musket or Rifle?³⁹²

B. M. Smith³⁹³ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Union Theol Semy. Hampden Sidney Va
May 10 1861.

I address you a line, in the name of my wife, who is the daughter of a native of your "old North State."

She desires to offer her testimony to the prompt & patriotic spirit which you have manifested, in view of our present national troubles. Though a native of Virginia, she claims a relation to your state & feels an honest pride in its noble minded Governor.

I do not know that the small gratifications which this note may afford you, will add any thing to that pure source of satisfaction, arising from the consciousness of having done your duty, or

³⁹²On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Cant send blankets till they are mustered into service. All the drill masters are needed in camp."

³⁹³B. M. Smith (1811-1893), born Powhatan County, Virginia; teacher; minister; author; Professor of Oriental Literature Union Theological Seminary in Virginia, 1854-1889. Walter W. Moore, William R. Miller, and John A. Lacy, *General Catalogue of The Trustees, Officers, Professors and Alumni of Union Theological Seminary In Virginia, 1807-1924* (Privately printed, 1924), 41.

compensate you for the trouble of reading these lines: but I sympathise with her in all her admiration, & she has felt with me, that it would be a lively satisfaction to give this brief expression of her feelings.

Col D. H. Hill³⁹⁴—a family connection of Mrs. Smith's father—will satisfy you as to the name & character of Your obt. Servant.

*John Peek*³⁹⁵ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Asheville May the 10th 1861.

Sir by the request of Captain Peek of the Madisan Company, of Volunteers of Said County wishese that you would send an commision for the following named offices, a commission for Captain John Peek, 1, Lieutenant Soloman W Carter³⁹⁶ 2 Lieutenant Wm Keith³⁹⁷ 3 Lieutenant D Anderson,³⁹⁸ Ensigne Thomas Keith³⁹⁹ orderally Surgent, the Company is now in Asheville waiting futher orders & they wish to know in a Short, time what they are to, do. Send the commission to Asheville, as the Company is stationed here, at this, time and does not know whirthe to march on or, not.⁴⁰⁰

William L. Robinson to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Taylor's Bridge N.C.
May 10th 1861.

I hereby resign my office, as one of the *Justices* of the *Peace* for Sampson County. As for my reason's for so doing, *Justice* is hard to obtain & *Peace* seems to have fled the land.

³⁹⁴Daniel H. Hill.

³⁹⁵John Peek, from Madison County, Captain, Company B, Sixteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 2.

³⁹⁶Soloman W. Carter, From Madison County, First Lieutenant, Company B, Sixteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 2.

³⁹⁷William M. Keith, from Madison County, Captain, Company F, Sixty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 65.

³⁹⁸Daniel W. Anderson, from Madison County, Captain of Company E, Sixty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 64.

³⁹⁹Thomas W. Keith, from Madison County, First Lieutenant, Company G, Sixty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 68.

⁴⁰⁰On the back of this letter is the following instruction from Ellis to his secretary: "Say he will be commissioned when reported according to law."

To get Justice by the Sword, and to "conquer a Peace," is now my motto.

William G. Gulick to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Washington, D.C.

May 10th, 1861.

Since my last communication I have been to New York on some business, and I embrace the opportunity to note the condition of the public mind and the preparations making for the war on the South.

The first and violent excitement which arose immediately upon the appearance of Mr. Lincoln's⁴⁰¹ proclamation has subsided, and there are not many indications at present of its existence. The New York papers give a pretty correct idea of the progress of enlistments. Some recruits are being drummed up, but they are only the hangers on about the corner groceries, loafers and very young men—none having the appearance of being substantial mechanics or laborers. They are generally small men, and not being at all skilled in the use of firearms, or disciplined in the least, I consider them of very little use for immediate service. It was evident that a good deal of effort was necessary to obtain recruits in the City. There are a large number from New York State yet available, but I do not believe that many more men of any value can be obtained from the City of New York.

It was admitted that business men generally were on the eve of bankruptcy, and as one man described it, their situation was becoming desperate. In conversation with Mr. Cisco,⁴⁰² the Apt. Treasurer, he said there was no use now for capital except to loan it to the general government or to the States. The steamship men and contractors, who have been employed by the Government, expect to make a great deal of money. In fact, I am inclined to think that there has been practised already the most shameless corruption in procuring supplies of various kinds for the Army. These and the manufacturers of fire-arms are the only men who are making money.

Mr. Cisco thought there would be no difficulty experienced by this government in raising money to carry on military oper-

⁴⁰¹ Abraham Lincoln.

⁴⁰² John J. Cisco.

ations; yet he admitted, if the South were victorious in one or two battles, the credit of the Government must materially suffer. He thought that the money now in New York (specie) would move in a circle and that the supply would be really inexhaustible. In this I am sure he is mistaken. The drain upon the capital of the North is now enormous, and the great previous accumulations are not yet exhausted; but money will find its way gradually into the interior and be hoarded, and to all intents and purposes disappear from existence for the time being. I believe that a successful battle by the South would bring on a financial crisis at the North which would do more than anything else to accomplish the ends of the war. It is true it would increase the number of men out of employment, but the disposition to enter an unsuccessful army would not be increased. Mr. Cisco thought a defeat of the Northern troops would increase the excitement at the North, and call out thousands to the war. My opinion is it would be said that Mr. Lincoln had been defeated on account of his incompetency and mismanagement—that he might have had any number of men here he desired or that might have been necessary to ensure complete success. In this event, they would lose confidence in the Administration and the fury of northern excitement be turned against it.

A consideration of all the circumstances induces me to believe that no settlement of this war will be listened to by the north until they have been driven out of this City. So long as they continue to hold it, they will menace the South and refuse to enter into any accommodation, hoping that some accident, some false step, may cause a reaction against the Government of the Southern Confederacy. This city will be a bone of contention as long as it exists, but the South will not have the disagreeable duty to perform of destroying it, when the Republicans leave it, they will leave it in a ruined condition, and upon them will rest the odium of its destruction. Besides, as long as they remain here, Maryland will be held in subjection. A gentleman living near Bladensburg, informed me on Wednesday, that everybody in his neighborhood was in favor of secession, but for the present they were restrained by the presence of the great number of troops.

I do not learn much of the military movements just at present. The number here is rapidly increasing but I do not know how many there may be. At Washington, Annapolis, the Relay House, and some detached posts, there may be near 30,000 South of

Mason's & Dixon's line. The troops here need not be feared very much. While many of them are good material, they have no great amount of discipline, do not know how to use firearms, and are constantly injuring each other by their careless use. Ellsworths⁴⁰³ Zouaves are splendid on a run, and will make good soldiers when sufficiently disciplined. They are armed with Sharps rifles, a weapon they do not know how to manage. As these rifles have no bayonets, they carry a long knif in their belts, and also a revolver. It is said the Sharps rifles will be thrown aside, and rifles with the sword bayonets substituted. The reason of this is, they are good for nothing as marksmen, but with the bayonet might be useful in making a desperate charge.

As yet there is no cavalry among the volunteers. Although it is generally admitted that cavalry cannot defeat infantry, yet I understand this to be true only when the infantry are pretty well drilled and able to sustain unmoved the shock of a cavalry charge. In an open field I believe cavalry could break the ranks and disperse these raw troops with comparative ease.

The Rhode Island Light Artillery consists of six rifled cannons, but of what weight I do not know. They look like a formidable body of men while moving on the Avenue, but in the field, going through a drill, they make a poor show. Their horses are not yet used to the fire, and the men cannot serve the cannon with any sort of celerity. A gentleman who saw them manoeuvre told me that the U.S. Light Artillery could load and fire six times to their once. To be sure the range is great, but I think on trial the rifled cannons will not be found to be so useful on the field of battle as the old smooth bore cannon. The rifled cannon shoots a single ball, and destroys only those in its track; the ordinary cannon deals out grape, and at moderate distances must do greater execution.

It was rumored a week ago that a move would be made on Alexandria, but the design seems to have been abandoned. Alexandria is not a place of any military importance for Virginia because it is commanded by the heights on this side of the Potomac; and it is not desired by the Federal Government because a detachment placed there might be suddenly cut off. Besides possession has not been taken of the Custom House and Post Office, which is government property, consequently there was no issue with Virginia on this point.

⁴⁰³Ephraim E. Ellsworth.

It is probably within the early purpose of the campaign to endeavor to retake Norfolk and Harpers Ferry. I heard yesterday that the Virginians had placed advanced posts at the Point of Rocks in Md, some distance from Harpers Ferry, with a view doubtless to cut off an advance of federal troops from the Relay House. It is a strong position, and should be held as an outpost of the Ferry.

I shall probably remain here until Wednesday or Thursday and may then return home by way of Raleigh. It is a curious circumstance that the Convention will meet on the 20th of May, the Anniversary of the Mecklenberg Declaration. I hope they may pass and ratify the ordinance of secession on the same day—thus distinguishing it among all others in the annals of North Carolina.

An intimate of a member of the Administration expressed the opinion in my presence to-day that a battle would occur within a week. I am not very confident in the reliability of his opinions, and do not attach much importance to it; still some movement may be in contemplation which has not yet been avowed.

I feel very confident that when a collision occurs, the South will be victorious, and I believe an early campaign of decided advantage to the Southern cause. The expulsion of the Republicans from this City would be regarded everywhere as a mortal defeat, and might decide the war. Besides it would bring Maryland to the side of the South beyond all doubt. With regard to Kentucky, Mr. Colfax,⁴⁰⁴ of Indiana, was here yesterday, and he reported that the former would almost certainly secede, especially if a battle occurred. He had recently been to Louisville or in that neighborhood.

W. R. S. Burbank⁴⁰⁵ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Washington N C
10 May 1861.

There are 3 vessels ashore on our Coast One loaded with sugar near Cape Hatteras, one with Molasses and another with Rail Road Iron near Currituck Inlet. Shall we take charge of them in the name of the State?

⁴⁰⁴Schuyler Colfax (1823-1885), member of the U.S. Congress from Indiana, 1855-1869; Vice-President of the United States, 1869-1873. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 721.

⁴⁰⁵W. R. S. Burbank, Corresponding Secretary of the Safety Committee of Beaufort County. Information from the letter.

Virginia State Library

John W. Ellis to John Letcher.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh
May 10, 1861.

COULD YOU PROCURE WITHIN YOUR STATE ONE HUNDRED (100) MILES OF TELEGRAPHIC WIRE FOR OUR DEFENCE IT IS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY THAT WE SHOULD HAVE IT.

Virginia State Library

John Letcher to John W. Ellis.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
May 11, 1861.

NO—I CANNOT—I HAVE ENDEAVORED TO PROCURE 40 MILES OF TELEGRAPHIC WIRE FOR USE IN THIS STATE, BUT COULD NOT SUCCEED.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Headquarter Briger. Genl
Command of Forces Norfolk Harbor
May 11th 1861.

Your favor of the 9th inst is before me. I feel encouraged by the assurance (which I never doubted) that the energies of your state will be united with those of Virginia “in repelling the attack which threatens.”

I will render any aid in my command to col. W. D. Purdie⁴⁰⁶ at Weldon. If he should desire an officer to assist him in laying off his camp, or for any other preliminary duty, I will send one upon his request forthwith.

In reference to the Submarine Battery to be used against vessels, I can only say that if the plan can be brought to this

⁴⁰⁶Unable to identify.

place, I will refer it to a competent Board to examine and report upon its merits.

The course pursued by you in supplying arms to Gov. Letcher⁴⁰⁷ was most advisable. It is certainly not advisable to furnish them upon the application of companies or detachments.

Allow me, Governour, to renew the assurance that whatever aid I can give, shall at all times be at your command; and at the same time to thank you for the professed assistance of your state.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

[May 11, 1861]

Give Capt. G. W. Johnson⁴⁰⁸ order to go to ocracoche or Hatteras as soon as he can prepare his company.

Raleigh, May 11th, 61

Francis W. Pickens to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Charleston, S.C.

May 12, 1861.

THE ONLY WIRE⁴⁰⁹ I HAVE HEARD OF IS WITH JUS DUNLOP OF CAMDEN S.C. TELEGRAPH HIM. I REJOICE TO HEAR OF YOUR GLORIOUS MOVEMENTS. YOU HAVE MY HEART WITH YOU.

Theophilus H. Holmes to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Wilmington

12th May, 1861.

I shall leave here to-morrow morning for Newbern, leaving this neighborhood in comparative security, things here being tolerably well organized. I should feel entirely free from apprehension if the Commander of Fort Caswell had more experience. —I applied two days ago for Col. Winder⁴¹⁰ to be sent there. If you can aid me in this, please do so.

⁴⁰⁷John Letcher.

⁴⁰⁸George W. Johnson

⁴⁰⁹Probably telegraph wire.

⁴¹⁰John C. Winder.

William H. C. Whiting to John W. Ellis. NA-109.

Hd Qu Coast Defences
Wilmington N C
May 13th 1861.

I beg leave to call your attention to the following extract [from a] report to Genl Cooper,⁴¹¹ relative [to] Flotilla defence in our sounds. The matter is one of great importance I have urged it upon the Confederate Government, with a view to obtaining the necessary naval experience. The subject has already been brought before your Excellency by Col Morris,⁴¹² by Genl Holmes,⁴¹³ & myself, and I respectfully suggest that steps be taken at once in [his premises], "Extract"

Hostile occupation of the Sounds will be a most serious blow to the State as breaking up the largest corn trade we have, exposing the cities of Elizabeth, Plymouth, Edenton & Newbern to attack, while many isolated & distant Plantations might lose their slaves or be otherwise plundered. There is little the [great?] Fisheries also would have to be abandoned [due to position] & condition of Fort Macon, That such a war as the [destructive] and brutal enemy propose to carry on will cover any destruction of private property however flagrant. We have in hand good reliable information through one of the most respectable citizens of this place that the United States [Government] are procuring & fitting out numerous steamers of very light draft expressly for these sounds. This gentleman has just returned from New York. Under the circumstances the necessity for establishing a Flotilla defence [is imperative]. It should be at once commanded under the supervision of Navy officers of experience & energy. Materials for beginning are to be found in the numerous light boats which have been seized, the swift sailing Beaufort [flags], the corn vessels, & the small steamers that ply upon the sounds. The armaments can be supplied from Norfolk the crew are to be recruited in ample numbers from the hardy [population] of the Banks, boatman from their [children] & from the fishermen of the Eastern counties.

I cannot better call attention to this necessity than by pointing out the position & condition of Fort Macon I need not enlarge on

⁴¹¹Samuel Cooper.

⁴¹²Ellwood Morris.

⁴¹³Theophilus H. Holmes.

the great importance of this [was] to both sides of this quarrel. Our line of communication with the Fort is on the Atlantic R.R. which starts from Morehead City. Beaufort harbor connects Newbern with the Wilmington & Weldon & the Raleigh R.R. at Goldsboro. Passing as it does along the shore of the lower Neuse & accessible at [given points] by creeks as well as by land its defence becomes in our present condition a matter of great difficulty while its security is absolutely necessary to that of the Fort cut if off & the place falls for the want of supplies. That want is not altogether confined to ammunition &c but extremely necessary to subsistence. If however we can hold our communication we may reasonably expect to hold the fort. The flotilla becomes then an indispensable condition for the defense.

The following important considerations relative to the command at Fort Caswell are also respectfully suggested and I beg of you most earnestly [to] request the President⁴¹⁴ to consider the matter & comply if possible with the requisition. The matter will undoubtedly come before the war department in the routine of the regular reports of affairs which the regulations require one to make to the Department but a direct request from you will command immediate attention—"Extract"

[The defense and] the condition of Fort Caswell demands the most serious consideration. I allude particularly to the command & the internal arrangements. It is absolutely essential that the command of the Fort be placed in the hands of some regular Officer familiar with garrison routine. The volunteer Colonel comd. is a brave and energetic officer, does as well as he knows how; but he does not know how nor indeed does any one who has not gained his experience in & become thoroughly familiar with a garrison command.

It is not sufficient for the untiring industry of Genl. Holmes charged with the command & organization of the troops to indicate what is to be done for Capt. Childs,⁴¹⁵ to suggest we may call attention to the whole of the Army regulations, or any part of them. Orders may be issued, but only a regular Officer knowing the duty can carry them out. There is none such available here at command. In the mean time; internal police, sanitary precautions, food, cooking, cleanliness dormitories hospitals, the hundred nameless duties of routine cannot be efficiently per-

⁴¹⁴Jefferson Davis.

⁴¹⁵Frederick L. Childs, artillery officer; Lieutenant Colonel, Second Battalion, North Carolina Local Defense Troops. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 25.

formed under the present system. I fear disastrous consequences especially from sickness. I need not dwell on the subject in presence of your experience, I only beg you will procure some one, undoubtedly sufficient local rank would be conferred on any officer sent here by the Confederate Government & I think no objection would be made by the present Commander, who is as anxious to leave as he is willing to fight. Considering the declaration of the enemy of their intention to retake the forts the probable imminence of their attack, the paucity of our resources in case of their success, the great advantage & prestige they would gain, the [large amount of] outlay required for us to strike, I cannot but think that it will be better to send regular officers *now* to command all of our forts, to avoid being compelled to send dozens in place of one hereafter to recapture them.

Peter U. Murphy to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk, Va.
May 13th 1861.

DO YOU WANT ME IN RALEIGH ON WEDNESDAY.

Thomas A. Norment⁴¹⁶ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Lumberton May 13. 1861.

Two young men have been seduced to leave the service, in Capt R M Norments⁴¹⁷ Company, Col Neill Regan⁴¹⁸ the Father of J W Regan⁴¹⁹ is now dead, but he was a fine fellow, and prominent man in this County, Edward Lewis⁴²⁰ the Father of Council Lewis, is also dead he was a good citizen, and for the friendship existing always between Col Regan & myself, I would be very glad for you to deal as mercifully with these two boys as possible. They voluntarily go back & very much regret leaving. I think if

⁴¹⁶Thomas A. Norment, member of the House of Commons from Robeson County, 1854. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 781.

⁴¹⁷Richard M. Norment.

⁴¹⁸Neill Regan, member of the House of Commons from Robeson County, 1840-1848, 1854. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 781.

⁴¹⁹James W. Regan.

⁴²⁰Unable to identify.

they are reinstated that they will do good Service, of the others I have as yet nothing to say—they will most likely have to be forced back.

William T. Dortch to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh, May 13th, 61.

I regret I cannot see you again in relation to the subject of our conversation a few days since. My views are still the same.

I have some fears that we will prefer the volunteer service unless personal influences are brought to bear. A company, now numbering 65, being raised by James A. Washington,⁴²¹ of Goldsboro, agree to enlist in the State Corps. I recommend him for a commission as Captain. He is a gentleman of character, & unexceptionable habits. Wm. H. Bunn,⁴²² also of Wilson, wishes a commission as Major, he has a company of 80 men & Stallings⁴²³ also of Wilson Co has a company of 70, both in camp at Goldsboro. The latter is chiefly controlled by Bunn.

I believe you know Bunn. he is a graduate of the University, about 30 yrs of age, & a man of ability & fine habits. His appointment would secure these companies in the State Corps.

M. Baum & Bros. to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Camden S.C. May 13th 1861.

We, the Undersigned, would respectfully submit the following statesment to your consideration and beg your action thereupon. On the 7th day of this month we purchased from Mr. Michael Brown,⁴²⁴ of Salisbury, N.C., a small lot of Bacon (1617 lbs.), which was shipped on the same day and a receipt for the same gotten from the R.R. Agent at Salisbury.

⁴²¹James A. Washington, from Wayne County, Colonel, Fiftieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 425.

⁴²²William H. Bunn, from Nash County, graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1854; lawyer; Captain, Company H, Twelfth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Grant, *Alumni History of U. N. C.*, 85; Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 462.

⁴²³Andrew J. Stallings, from Wilson County, Private, Company G, Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina*, I, 184.

⁴²⁴Probably Michael L. Brown.

To day we received a letter from Mr Brown, dated 9th inst., stating that the R.R. Agent had notified him of his inability to forward the bacon, in view of a Proclamation, issued by Your Excell., prohibiting the Exportation of Provision out of the limits of the State of N.C.

Said bacon was bought and shipped before the issue or promulgation of the proclamation, and it was purchased for home consumption.

In view of these facts it is our humble opinion, that we are in justice entitled to the bacon, bought by us, and that we ought not be made to suffer for the delay of the R.R. Agent in forwarding it. It is therefore the prayer of the undersigned, that Your Excell. would interfere in our behalf, and authorize said Agent to forward our bacon. We hope, that after due consideration of the facts Your Excell. will perceive the justice of our claim and act upon our petition without delay, as the bacon will spoil, if detained much longer.

John P. Fullen⁴²⁵ and others to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Lumberton May 13. 1861.

The undersigned Citizens of Robeson County—deeply regretting the Conduct of all the young men who some time since offered their Services to their State as volunteers in Capt Norments⁴²⁶ Company—and without permission from thier officers in Command—left their Company—especially beg to intercede with Your Excellency in behalf of two of the young men above named to wit—Council Lewis and James W. Regan⁴²⁷—who now being entirely alive to the consequences of their wrongful acts—of which they were entirely ignorant before they left. They are both young men of good moral character—and each has large respectable & influential connexions. They assert positively that they were influenced in the course they pursued by one of their *officers* who himself deserted, & persuaded them to leave. Under all the Circumstances, their extreme youth, want of

⁴²⁵Unable to identify.

⁴²⁶Richard M. Norment, from Robeson County, Major, Forty-Sixth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 292.

⁴²⁷Probably James W. Regan, from Robeson County, Corporal, Company G, Twenty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 311.

experience—respectable connexions & deep penitence—& a desire voluntarily to return on their part—together with an abiding Confidence *Still* on the part of their fellow citizens in this County, in their devotion to Southern Interests—and their future usefulness to the Cause in which they now embark with renewed zeal we hope Your Excellency will so deal with them in *mercy* as to subject them and their friends to as little mortification—as will subserve the public justice.

*Augustine H. Shepperd*⁴²⁸ to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Good Spring May 14. 1861.

I have just learned that a question of choice is prescribed to your Exclty between High Point & Lexington for a Military Encampment of a part of our volunteers I think our citizen soldiery as well as the people at large, not only hereabouts but north & west of us would greatly prefer the selection of High Point as affording greater positive advantages, and facilities both in camp and in reaching it. The intersection of the Fayetteville & Western plank Road has so affected business and travel that many of those tending South by Lexington find it to their interest & comfort to take High Point on the way. Indeed Lexington for quite a time has been scarce known to us in any other way.

But your Excellency will pardon me for adverting to the most weighty objection—that our volunteers and their parents and friends would feel much greater apprehension as to their health if brought together at Lexington for encampment instead of High Point. I will not trouble you with the grounds of this belief. I share it in common with my neighbours. If I was called upon to estimate the intelligence and moral worth of the two communities and to say where the balance was found I might give the preference to Lexington without under rating that of High Point. Pardon me I pray you—my boy is in ranks, let him have a fair chance until he shall, with his fellows be brought to face

⁴²⁸ Augustine H. Shepperd (1792-1864), born in Surry County, North Carolina; lawyer; member of the House of Commons from Stokes County, 1822-1826; member of the U.S. Congress, 1827-1839, 1841-1843, 1847-1851; died at "Good Spring," Salem (now Winston-Salem). *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,592.

the enemy — not in the appalling form of malignant fever, but rather as they may come in human shape.⁴²⁹

Thomas L. Clingman to John W. Ellis.

Penn.

Montgomery May 14 1861.

I have received and presented the Ransom⁴³⁰ resolutions which were much approved here. I have not however yet gotten any statement as to the condition of the Fayetteville arsenal. I hope it may come soon: The Congress will adjourn probably in a few days to meet next at Richmond. I think many wish to make North Carolina the permanent seat of government and but for the anxiety to get Pres Davis⁴³¹ to Richmond, I think I could have had the next meeting at Raleigh. Davis will as soon as there is an adjournment here, go to Richmond.

I enclose you drafts of Ordinances which I think ought to be adopted at once by our convention. I got Mr. Benjamin⁴³² the Attorney General to draw them up and hope they will be put through on the 20th.

I to day and since I came [here have] received your letter and Mr. Graham's⁴³³ and will see the Secretary of War⁴³⁴ in the morning. If I dont write to you at length attribute it I beg you to my being pressed every moment with work here. All seems to be going on well and all of us are confident and in the best spirits. Your position and course as well as that of North Carolina is applauded on all sides. In haste.

⁴²⁹On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Say that we will concentrate troops on Weldon."

⁴³⁰Matthew W. Ransom; the resolution referred to was probably the one authorizing the Governor to provide for the provisioning of troops from southern States while they were passing through North Carolina. This resolution was ratified on May 10, 1861. *Public Laws of the State of North Carolina, Passed By The General Assembly, at its Session of 1860-'61* (First Extra Session), 110.

⁴³¹Jefferson Davis.

⁴³²Judah P. Benjamin.

⁴³³Probably William A. Graham.

⁴³⁴Leroy P. Walker.

Richard F. Harris⁴³⁵ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Concord N.C. 14. May 1861

I have just had an interview with one of our Cabarrus volunteers who returned from Fort Johnson and also read letters from my sons Lieut C. F. Harris⁴³⁶ of the Cabarrus Guards and Lieut R. S. Harris⁴³⁷ of the Black Boys stating that the 2 Cabarrus Companies had been seperated one sent to the Sand Battery below Caswell and the other retained at Johnson which in several instances seperates Brothers who belong to different Co. it is so in the case of my sons Dr. Gibsons sons and probably others the two Companies desire to camp on the same field and to share in the same dangers and to rejoice in the same victories if it is not in compatible with the safety and interest of our Beloved old North State I would be rejoiced to have the two companies tented together they went as a band of Brothers and I feel like their seperation (tho but for a few miles) is like tearing brothers asunder and seperating a band of officers and soldiers that will give a good account of themselves in any immergency I am proud of the Cabarrus volunteers &c

You requested me to inform you should any order for their removal take place which I take the earliest opportunity to do. Hoping the two Companies may be united.

William H. C. Whiting to John W. Ellis. NA-109.Hd. Qrs. Coast defence N C.
Wilmington May 15. 1861.

Having been unexpectedly ordered by a telegram from the War Department of the Confederate States to proceed to morrow to Harper's Ferry Va, I beg leave to resign the honorable & important appointment which you have been pleased to confer upon me of "Inspector General in charge of the defence of the State of N C." Should it be my good fortune hereafter to be again

⁴³⁵Unable to identify. On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Say that I will call Genl Holme's attention to the matter at an early day—with the view of reuniting the companies."

⁴³⁶Charles F. Harris.

⁴³⁷Richard S. Harris, from Cabarrus County, Second Lieutenant, Company B, Twentieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 147.

called to the service of the state in this course of events, it will give me great pleasure to be placed at your orders.

As I am much pressed for time permit me in this letter to call your earnest attention to the matter of the flotilla defence of the sounds — & especially the command of the forts, heretofore brought to your notice—I fear Col Tew⁴³⁸ is to be detached for service in Virginia.

Permit me to recommend to your Excellency & the Military Board for appointments in the State Corps of Artillery & Engr. the following named gentlemen. I have had an opportunity of witnessing their [general] skill & efficiency in their performance here & [discharge] of the duties of that corps.

For chief. Capt S. L. Fremont⁴³⁹ late U.S.A.

For Major. Major C. P. Bolles⁴⁴⁰ N CV. and engaged in construction of batteries & defensive works on the Cape Fear river.

For Captain. Captain J. C. McRae⁴⁴¹ NCV. now performing the duty of ordnance officer to these Head Quarters & Captain Winder⁴⁴² on Duty as Engr. at Fort Caswell.

It gives me pleasure to recommend these gentlemen from my personal knowledge of their qualifications.

Dunlop & Garewell to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Columbus, S. C.

May 15th 1861.

WE HAVE ABOUT FORTY MILES⁴⁴³ IN CHARLESTON AND NEW ORLEANS.

⁴³⁸Charles C. Tew.

⁴³⁹Sewall L. Fremont.

⁴⁴⁰Charles P. Boles, Captain of Company A, Sixth Battalion, North Carolina Armory Guard. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 269.

⁴⁴¹John C. McRae.

⁴⁴²John C. Winder.

⁴⁴³Presumably they are referring to telegraph wire.

*Robert E. Lee*⁴⁴⁴ to *John W. Ellis*.

NA-109.

Head Qrs Va Forces

Richmond Va. May 15th 1861.

I regret not having had the pleasure of seeing you when I did myself the honor to call on you during your visit to this city. I desired among other things, to ask, whether there were any carriages for field guns, caissons, &c. at the arsenal at Fayetteville which could be spared from the service of your State & in that event to request that some be forwarded here for service in Virg'a as they are much needed and the manufacture of them proceeds slowly. I hope you will pardon the liberty I have taken, on the plea of public service.

*Godwin C. Moore*⁴⁴⁵ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

St. Johns N.C May 16'1861.

As the presiding officer of the NC Chowan Baptist Association. I am instructed to transmit to you the accompanying Resolutions. This Association represents 52 Churches embodying a membership of more than ten thousand men and women. These Resolutions passed the body unanimously and breathe forth the sentiments of an undivided constituency.

In transmitting these Resolutions to you suffer me to express my admiration of your course as the Execut. officer of our good old State. May God avert the horrors and sufferings of civil war

⁴⁴⁴Robert E. Lee (1807-1870), graduate of West Point, 1829; entered the U. S. Army, rose to First Lieutenant, 1836; Captain, 1838; later promoted to the rank of brevet Colonel for gallantry; Superintendent of West Point, 1852-1855; sent to Harpers Ferry to quash the John Brown insurrection, 1859; offered the field command of the U. S. Army, April 18, 1861, but declined; resigned from the Army April 20; became Commander of the Virginia forces, April 23; became military adviser to Jefferson Davis with rank of General June 14, 1861; assumed command of the Army of Northern Virginia, May 31, 1862. "During the thirty-four months that followed he at no time had a force comparable in numbers, in artillery, or in equipment to the opposing armies." Made General In Chief of all Confederate armies on February 6, 1865; surrendered at Appomattox Court House, April 9, 1865. "In him the South still sees the embodiment of all its best ideals." *Dictionary of American Biography*, XI, 120-129.

⁴⁴⁵Godwin C. Moore (1804-1880), student at the University of North Carolina, 1822; graduate in medicine from the University of Pennsylvania, 1828; member of the House of Commons from Hertford County, 1831, 1866; member of the State Senate, 1842. Moderator of the Chowan Baptist Association at this time. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 437; Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 653.

from our Country, but if nothing but the arbitrament of the sword can settle pending difficulties may the Lord of Hosts, lead our armies, and give success to our army.

[Enclosure]

Resolutions adopted by the Chowan Baptist Association of the State of North Carolina at its 55th annual session, held 16th day of May 1861.

Resolved 1st,

That this body concurs in the suggestion of the Georgia Baptist State Convention to his Excellency, President Davis, that he set apart and recommend to the people of the Confederate States, of which our own Commonwealth is so soon to become a member, a day of humiliation, fasting, and prayer, that God in His mercy may avert from our Land, the evils of war; and in case our sinfulness demands such chastisement, that our armies may achieve for us, a speedy, honorable, and lasting victory.

Resolved 2nd

That this body disavows all claim to binding authority, whether in matters temporal or spiritual; and that we, as the free citizens of a sovereign commonwealth, declare our confidence in the justice and moderation, which have hitherto characterized the Southern States. Having failed to live in amity with the people of the North, we hold that they are right in their demand, to be let alone in their efforts to establish a separate and independent government.

Resolved 3rd,

Having an abiding confidence in the justice of our cause, We believe it to be our duty, as Christians and Freemen, to contribute our utmost endeavors to uphold and defend our institutions, and to resist, to the direst extremity, the criminal efforts of Abraham Lincoln and his supporters to subvert and destroy the same.

Resolved 4th

That we admire and approve the heroism and devotion manifested by the patriots of our Land, who are volunteering by thousands to do battle in defence of our liberties, our religion and our firesides.

Resolved 5th,

That we look forward with pleasure to the early formal connexion of North Carolina with her sisters of the Confederate States.

Resolved 6th

That the presiding officer of this body be instructed to transmit copies of these resolutions to his Excellency, Jeff Davis Esq, President of the Confederate States—to the Hon Howell Cobb, President of the Confederate Congress—to his Excellency John W. Ellis Esq, Governor of the State of North Carolina—and to the Presiding Officer of the Convention of the State of North Carolina.

James W. Strange⁴⁴⁶ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville May 16 1861.

I have learned that Mr. A. B. Chesnutt⁴⁴⁷ of Sampson County formerly commanded a company of Cavalry and procured from the State Arsenal in this place a number of Sabres, Holsters & Pistols for which Mr C gave his Bond. The Company has been disbanded Some of the arms have been misplaced but Mr C is willing to hand over the remainder to the "Cumberland Mounted Riflemen" upon the surrender of his Bond. I write therefore to ask that the Bond be returned to this place to Mjr D. G. McRae⁴⁴⁸ (who has charge of the old State Arsenal and through whom the arms were procured by Mr Chesnutt) with instructions that he put us in possession of the arms. I wrote the Hon W Winslow⁴⁴⁹ a few days since asking for an order for 50 Mississippi Rifles from the late U S Arsenal please see that this order is complied with we are laboring hard to get our company in readiness. Every thing in the way of Material for uniform has been taken up by the other companies. We have written to the western part of the State ordering Materials for that purpose as soon as we can possibly get in readiness we will depart ourselves for such point as you may see fit to send us.

P S Since writing the above I have been informed that the most of the arms are in the possession of Mr C.

⁴⁴⁶James W. Strange, from Cumberland County, Captain, Company D, Nineteenth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 124.

⁴⁴⁷Chesnutt was probably an officer in the State Militia before 1861.

⁴⁴⁸D. G. MacRae.

⁴⁴⁹Warren Winslow.

Thomas L. Clingman to John W. Ellis.

CM

TELEGRAM

Montgomery

May 16th 1861.

AN ACT HAS BEEN PASSED ADMITTING NORTH CAROLINA ON HER ADOPTION THE PROVISIONAL CONSTITUTION OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES. HAVE YOU RECEIVED THE COPIES OF THE ORDINANCE I SENT YOU.

Paul F. Faison⁴⁵⁰ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Camp of Instruction

Weldon May 16th/61.

In accordance with instructions from your Excellency on yesterday; I give below the names of cadet's stationed at this post who have resigned either from West Point or the military school's of this state in the order of their class rank & term of service. Viz—Paul F Faison of West Point, a member of 2nd class—term of service (3) three years & (11) eleven months. Cadet Nelson⁴⁵¹ of West Point, a member of (4) fourth class—term of service (1) one year & (11) months. Cadet J A Craige⁴⁵² of (5th) class—term of service (11) eleven month's & formerly a member of the Hillsboro Military Academy. H. P. Jones⁴⁵³ of the Hillsboro Academy, a member of the 3rd class—term of service (2) two years & (4) four month's—Cadet's N. A. Gregory⁴⁵⁴ & J. C. Cooper⁴⁵⁵ of same class & term of service as

⁴⁵⁰Paul F. Faison, from Northampton County, Colonel, Fifty-Sixth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 577.

⁴⁵¹Unable to identify.

⁴⁵²James A. Craige, from Rowan County, Major, Fifty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 608.

⁴⁵³H. P. Jones, from Orange County, First Lieutenant, Company E, Fifth Battalion, North Carolina Light Artillery. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 262.

⁴⁵⁴N. A. Gregory, from Granville County, First Lieutenant, Company I, Twenty-Third Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 282.

⁴⁵⁵James C. Cooper, from Granville County, First Lieutenant, Company D, Eighth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 283.

Mr. Jones H. P. — Cadet I. A. Jones⁴⁵⁶ of the North Carolina Military Institute—term of service (17th) seventeen months & now a Drill Master in the Anson Comp.

*James T. Mitchell*⁴⁵⁷ to *John W. Ellis*. G.P.

Raleigh N.C.
May 17th 1861.

S. Dodson Richmond⁴⁵⁸ has been a member of my company for nearly two years; he joined as a private, and for his strict attention to duty, was promoted to sergeant. He has acted in that capacity for one year, and has always been ready and willing to discharge his duty. I would recommend him to your Excellency as competent to fill the office of 1st Lieutenant.

Stephen D. Richmond to *John W. Ellis*. G.P.

Raleigh N.C.
May 17th 1861.

I desire to apply for the commission of 1st Lieutenant in the corps of 10000 men which is to be raised in accordance with recent legislative enactment. I have been a member of a volunteer company for two years, & the manner in which I have discharged my duties may be known from the enclosed letters of recommendations the one from my captain, and the other from the instructor who was specially detailed on to supervise my company. Any further guarantee which may be required may be had from Captain S. D. Ramseur⁴⁵⁹ of the Ellis Light Artillery.

⁴⁵⁶Isaac A. Jones, from Gates County, First Lieutenant, Company H, Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 185.

⁴⁵⁷James T. Mitchell, from Caswell County, Captain, Company C, Thirteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Transferred to Company B, Fifty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry, May, 1862. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 480; III, 656.

⁴⁵⁸Stephen Dobson Richmond (1839-1862) from Raleigh, student at the University of North Carolina, 1857-1858; Lieutenant, Forty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 523.

⁴⁵⁹Stephen D. Ramseur.

Henry A. Gilliam to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Plymouth N.C.

May 17.th 1861.

I have this moment received a note from Mr R. S. Agnew⁴⁶⁰ at Beacon Island, saying that there is a good deal of sickness among the laborers there & that he has need of a physician & suggesting to me to elect a surgeon to my company. I leave in a day or so with my command for Beacon Island. Shall I adopt his suggestion? Dr Ward,⁴⁶¹ our most skilful physician is willing to leave his practice & serve us if you approve it. We who know him will prefer him to all others. What shall I do. Col: Moore⁴⁶² is in your city & can bring me word from you. My command is now in camp & I am drilling them constantly. It shall be the crack company of the state. Our people are most anxious about our coast defences. We have sent our quota of laborers & will send as many more as are needed. I sincerely trust your health is improving.

Thomas L. Clingman to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery

May 17th 1861.

CONGRESS PROBABLY ADJOURNS TOMORROW I LEAVE TONIGHT FOR RALEIGH. PRESIDENT DAVIS⁴⁶³ THINKS I OUGHT MEET OUR CONVENTION FOR REASONS I WLL COMMUNICATE TO YOU. ALL GOING WELL HERE.

Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery

May 17. 1861.

WILL TAKE YOUR FOUR REGIMENTS. PLEASE ADVISE WHEN THEY LEAVE. ORDER THEM TO RICHMOND WITHOUT DELAY.

⁴⁶⁰Unable to identify.

⁴⁶¹Warren W. Ward, Surgeon, North Carolina Troops. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 2.

⁴⁶²William A. Moore.

⁴⁶³Jefferson Davis.

John W. Ellis to Leroy P. Walker.

NA-109.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh

May 17, 1861.

I HAVE ALREADY SENT NINE THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED (9500) MUSKETS TO RICHMOND. CANT POSSIBLY SPARE MORE. VIRGINIA HAS ALREADY MORE GUNS THAN MEN. NORTH CAROLINA HAS NOT. I MUST BEG OF YOU TO ACCEPT FOUR (4) REGIMENTS TWELVE (12) MONTHS MEN, THEY ARE NOW IN CAMP. TWO (2) REGIMENTS ARE ON THEIR WAY TO RICHMOND. PLEASE ANSWER.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

AGLB.

May 17, 1861.

Allow the Captains of the 1st Reg. Vol. have each a pistol.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke

U-Hoke.

May 17, 1861.

Issue orders for two Companies at Greenville to proceed to Newbern. Genl. Singletary⁴⁶⁴ will give you particular information about them.

Raleigh May 17th /61

John F. Hoke to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Adj't Gen'r office

Raleigh May 18th 1861.

The Randlesburg Rifles number only thirty eight men and when they receive their whole recruits they will only number fifty four, It is suggested by Coln. Hill⁴⁶⁵ that they be detached from the regiment and the Fayetteville light Infantry company

⁴⁶⁴Probably George Badger Singeltary, from Pitt County, Colonel, Forty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 226.

⁴⁶⁵Daniel H. Hill.

be assigned to their place in the regiment. The Thomasvill rifles have forty guns which ought to be transferred to the 1st Rgt. which will fill out one company complet—with the rifled musket & sabre bayonets. Coln. Hill desires that an order shall issue sending the men who have refused to leave the state to the forts to be put to work—This has been expressly pursued by him.

Sewall L. Fremont to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington
May 18th 1861.

THOUGH THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS HAVE NOT YET ACTED ON QUESTIONS SUBMITTED SATTISFACTORALY YET I ACCEPT THE OFFICE OF ADJT AND INSPECTOR GEN. PLEASE SEND THE APPOINTMENT AND IF YOU PLEASE A LETTER THAT CAN LAY BEFORE THE BOARD ASKING FOR A LEAVE OF ABSENCE TO SERVE THE STATE.

F. J. Chields⁴⁶⁶ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington, N. C.
May 18th 1861

WANTED THIRTY (30) MILES OF TELEGRAPH WIRE TO CONSTRUCT TELEGRAPH TO SMITHVILLE AT ONCE.

Joseph R. Anderson & Co to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh [Richmond?]
May 18th 1861.

PLEASE REMIT US TODAY THE AMOUNT OF OUR BILLS.

⁴⁶⁶Probably Frederick L. Childs. The telegraph operators at this time were not always accurate.

*David Coleman*⁴⁶⁷ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Norfolk Va. 19th May/61.

I have requested Gen. Hoke⁴⁶⁸ to get out of my room in Raleigh, a letter from Col. Cunningham,⁴⁶⁹ now temporarily residing in Jackson Co., and hand it to you.

He desires a company—prefers the Artillery. Is a West Pointer, (I think a graduate), did not immediately enter the army, but afterwards served some in it, as a scientific engineer. He is an accomplished and polished gentleman, of high tone, probably about 40 years old, and about six feet five in height. I would consider him an acquisition. His letter, or Gen. Hoke (who knows him) can give you his initials—(W.N.?)

I was to have handed you a memorandum of my applications.

There are Wm Bailey,⁴⁷⁰ (artillery preferred), Dr J. A. McDowell⁴⁷¹ of Madison Capt Surgeon—Others as of Dr Wash. Morrison⁴⁷² of the Buncombe Rifles, for the infantry are on file.

I am still waiting for the 12 gun carriages we considered indispensable to have at once—expect them Wednesday. The guns (26), are on board the “Ellis.”

(P.S.)

I have just learned that the steamer Monticello fired, this afternoon, on the small advanced battery at Sewell’s Point, 10 miles below the city. About 75 rounds fired and steamer dropped out of range—reported a mast shot away. I hear of no loss on our side. The mail is about closing.

Henry A. Gilliam to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Camp Washington
May 19th 1861.

By the last mail I received orders to proceed with my command to Beacon Island forthwith & to bring with me a Physician, medicines &c. On yesterday Dr. Warren W. Ward was

⁴⁶⁷David Coleman, graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1842; lawyer; member of the State Senate from Buncombe County, 1854-1856; Colonel, Thirty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 122.

⁴⁶⁸John F. Hoke.

⁴⁶⁹Unable to identify.

⁴⁷⁰Unable to identify.

⁴⁷¹Unable to identify.

⁴⁷²Washington Morrison.

unanimously chosen the physician by the company & he is now putting up the necessary medicines & will accompany us. I have chartered a vessel to take us down. We leave tomorrow. If Dr. W. is not known to you I refer you to Dr. C. E. Johnson⁴⁷³ of your city for proof of his fitness—and as he goes with the first company to the place I write to ask, if it consists with your wish, to make him Physician to the troops that may be ordered to Beacon Island & Portsmouth. He is most devoted to our interests & leaves a large practice & most interesting family to serve us. We have no arms—but expect to find them at Portsmouth. Col. Morris⁴⁷⁴ writes that I shall have to deal with some disaffected citizens on the coast. Company No. 1 from (Yancy) shall be well reported of.

Daniel Blake⁴⁷⁵ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Charleston

May 19 1861.

Allow me most cordially to congratulate you upon the gallant stand made by yourself & the noble state over which you preside against the tyranny of the military despotism now in power at Washington, & which if not checked in time by the conservative Freemen of the Southern States, would in a very short time have utterly destroyed the liberty of the whole country.

My sons & I feel deeply interested in the struggle now pending. Frederick,⁴⁷⁶ the eldest is an officer in a cavalry corps in the neighbourhood of my Combahee plantations & my second son Frank⁴⁷⁷ who has for some time been engaged as engineer on an important rail road in Tennessee sent in his resignation soon as war was considered inevitable & offered his services to Gov. Pickens⁴⁷⁸ & Genl Beauregard⁴⁷⁹ was accepted, & threw up several useful fortifications on Sullivans Island & at the Battle of Fort Sumpter asked as an artillery volunteer at Fort Moultrie where Col. Ripley⁴⁸⁰ gave him the command of two guns

⁴⁷³Charles E. Johnson, from Wake County, Surgeon General, North Carolina Troops. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 2.

⁴⁷⁴Ellwood Morris.

⁴⁷⁵Unable to identify.

⁴⁷⁶Frederick Blake, from Henderson County, Captain of Company H, Twenty-Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 350.

⁴⁷⁷Unable to identify.

⁴⁷⁸Francis W. Pickens.

⁴⁷⁹Pierre G. T. Beauregard.

⁴⁸⁰Roswell S. Ripley.

& I feel proud to say that his conduct was highly praised by his superior officers.

Both my sons however who, as well as myself feel deeply attached to your noble state as well as to S.C. are of opinion that we could raise a very efficient company of Volunteers either Rifles or light infantry in the counties of Buncombe & Henderson, if we could obtain your sanction & authority—to serve either as North Carolina volunteers or in the Confederate army as you may think best & to go wherever their services might be required tho' of course I should prefer their acting in N. or S Carolina. I feel certain that any volunteers they might raise would gladly elect my sons as their principal officers & trust that you would give them commissions.

I will feel much obliged my dear Sir if you would allow me to take up your valuable time by requesting an early reply to this letter as my sons are very anxious to do what service they can to the country & would prefer raising the Company in Buncombe & Henderson where they are so well known having passed so much time there. Indeed my second son is a native of Buncombe.

George A. Foote⁴⁸¹ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Weldon Encampment
May 19th 1861.

Mr. John Powell⁴⁸² of the Warren Rifles having applied for a certificate on which to ground an application for a discharge, I do hereby certify, that I have carefully examined him, and find that in consequence of injury sustained previously in the ankle of the right leg, that he is unfit for duty as a soldier on foot, and I therefore recommend for him an honorable discharge.

W. W. Pierce⁴⁸³ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh N.C. 20th May 1861.

My name is enrolled in the List of the "Cape Fear Light

⁴⁸¹George A. Foote, from Warren County, Surgeon, Twenty-First Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 176.

⁴⁸²Unable to identify.

⁴⁸³W. W. Pierce, probably from New Hanover County, Major, Quarter-Master General's Department, Staff of the Confederate Army. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 14.

Artillery" and I have the honour of receiving from you a commission of Quarter Master of that Company. On the 25th April I was detached from my company by Inspector General W H C Whiting⁴⁸⁴ in the capacity of Aid to him with the nominal rank of Captain and Assistant Quartermaster to the Post at Wilmington. In this two fold capacity I have been in active service ever since, and have been sent twice to Virginia to procure the necessary sea coast defences for the State. In both missions I succeeded.

During my last mission Genl Whiting was ordered to Virginia. I met him on his way when I was informed by him that he had reported my services to Genl Holmes.⁴⁸⁵

I beg that your Excelency will confirm my commission and appoint me to such duties where my military knowledge & energy of character will render most service to the State or to the Southern Confederacy.

J. H. Gibbon to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Branch Mint, North Carolina
Charlotte 20 May 1861.

All the deposits of gold, received at this mint since possession was claimed for The People of North Carolina, do not exceed the value of five thousand dollars. This gold cannot, *with propriety*, be impressed, by the ordinary devices, which in the issue, would prove counterfeit or false tokens—objected to by laws of The State.

But the interval, between the periods when deposits were first received on account of this State, and her entrance into The Southern Confederacy, may be *fairly expressed*—by one coinage of five dollars—the whole number of which would not exceed one thousand pieces—to be stamped with special devices—to designate a primitive Declaration of Independance—in 1775—and the new Association in 1861.

In the absence of any Engraver for this Mint—and for authority to incur the moderate expense attendant upon such charges—some power in writing seems necessary—as the Treas-

⁴⁸⁴William H. C. Whiting.

⁴⁸⁵Theophilus H. Holmes.

urer had required my *personal* receipt for four five dollar coins, transmitted to Philadelphia for the annual assay—according to the regulation of the Mint—and *essential to prove the accuracy* of every coinage perfected with the former devices. I may notice—The Director has acknowledged duplicate copies of my resignation—and the receipt of the four five dollar coins, which were enclosed by your permission.

I take occasion to renew a proposition, made in person,—to be allowed to supervise the preparation of *original dies* of soft steel—by a competent workman in the Mint—and to have suitable devices properly sunk upon them—by Mr. Mayler⁴⁸⁶ of Raleigh. Such dies—placed in the hands of the Coiner—will be turned and hardened at the Mint—and used for the purposes designed.

The existing dies of the United States—should be defaced, with proper formality—according to usage—after limited service. We can no longer employ them. A coinage for an Independent State—will assert an honorable distinction—for North Carolina. Bronze or copper proofs for Libraries and Colleges—or for Foreign Collections—will be regarded valuable—as historical documents—for the future. Rude designs are enclosed—which can be corrected by your taste & judgment. There can be no inconvenience—from separating the gold bullion received during one month—from 20 April to 20 May—for this special purpose—until new dies can be completed—nor will this delay—or embarrass any other operation—in the Mint.

In the mean while—I can make every preparation for the completion of the plan—and its prompt execution in case you consent to it—or I will first present it to Mr. Meminger⁴⁸⁷—if you desire.

*Balis M. Edney*⁴⁸⁸ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Edneyville N.C. May 20th. 1861—

I address your Excellency upon a subject of most vital importance, & beg your serious conconsideration [*sic*] & a full conference with Mr N. W. Woodfin,⁴⁸⁹ & a most *prompt reply* to this

⁴⁸⁶Unable to identify.

⁴⁸⁷Christopher G. Memminger.

⁴⁸⁸Balis M. Edney, from Henderson County, Captain, Company A, Twenty-Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 324.

⁴⁸⁹Nicholas W. Woodfin.

communication. There is a region of county extending from this point out over the ridge—& throughout the Wolf Pit box on Tryons & Green River cove—out of which not one Volunteer has either joined Shipps company or mine—& they are as deadly hostile to our raiseing volunteers. & the whole defence of the south as any portion of Pennsylvania—& openly declare in large bodies that if they take no part in the fight but stand still that Lincolns⁴⁹⁰ Army will not hurt them but save them & their property. Now Sir, the most dreadful apprehensions are felt by our Female society at large, & particularly throughout this neighborhood, & not of us—where nearly every strong man is a member of my company that as soon as we leave that bloodshed house burning & death will commence—some of the most respectable of these trators said in my presence they should take no part the south was wrong & corrupt & ought to be subdued. This disaffected region is some 18 or 20 miles square. I will be able to leave with my company in some ten days, & I desire to hear from you before I leave, & the whole people here, desire I should hear from you ere I leave. & that some mode be adopted by which, I may relieve these painful apprehensions —& the only one I can think of, is for you to authorise me to make a draft & I can quite soon gather up the leaders, & throw them into ranks & move off, & leave all right at home—have you the power if you have, exercise it, & I can exercise it here, & the country will know nothing of it—or if you think it not expedient—if you will write me—that unless those disaffected men, contribute to the volunteer corps—that you will order a draft, it may have the effect—yet I ceriously advise the first course. I beg of you, to submit my letter to Mr. Woodfin—& write me promptly,—I am no alarmist—but write you the sentiment, & at the request of all the *true men* of this neighborhood. Houses, & other buildings have been burned already, by them—& our neighborhood has to hire night guards—our paper in the Village is full of notoreous pieces—& poisen daily, the hearts of those rebels & tories., I speak of—I repete, & beg you adopt, & inform me the most *stringent* corrective, & I will promptly execute it.⁴⁹¹

⁴⁹⁰Abraham Lincoln.

⁴⁹¹On the back of this letter was the following instruction from Ellis to his secretary: "Say that a committee of safety is all I can suggest. The militia of Buncombe may be called out to aid them I will confer with Mr. Woodfin on the subject."

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

TELEGRAM⁴⁹²

Raleigh
May 20, 1861.

NORTH CAROLINA HAS SECEDED UNANIMOUSLY BY ACCALAMATION.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke. AGLB.

Raleigh N.C.
May 20th 1861.

Col. Williams⁴⁹³ has permission to get forty three sabres for the use of his Regiment.

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

TELEGRAM⁴⁹⁴

Raleigh
May 20, 1861.

PROVISIONAL CONSTITUTION ACCEPTED UNANIMOUSLY BY ACCLAMATION.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke. AGLB.

May 20th 1861

Issue orders to Capt Hargrave⁴⁹⁵ to move his company the Lexington Wild Cats on to Garysburg, without delay.

⁴⁹²This telegram is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 96.

⁴⁹³Solomon Williams, from Nash County, Colonel, Twelfth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, transferred to command Nineteenth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 436.

⁴⁹⁴This telegram is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 96.

⁴⁹⁵Jesse Hargrave, from Davidson County, Captain, Company I, Fourteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 538.

*John H. Winder*⁴⁹⁶ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

Raleigh

May 21st 1861.

I have had the honor to receive, by your Excellencys command, a commission as colonel of the 1st Regiment of Infantry, in the Service of North Carolina, in the official acknowledgement of it—it is only necessary to accept or decline, without reasons.

But it is due to you & to myself, that I should state to you, why, I decline the appointment, which you have honored me with.

After what has passed between us, I find myself placed in a very embarrassing position at Montgomery, which will be explained by a short Statement.

Having been identified with North Carolina for the last thirty years, I had determined to cast my lot with hers and in her hour of need, to offer her Such Service as I could render, this in connection with your Solicitation, induced me to present myself to you, with an offer of my Services, you were kind enough to express yourself gratified at my arrival and at the same time stated that you could not make any definite offer, until the legislature had acted upon the bills then before it—in the meantime both you and I thought it would be advisable, for me to go to Montgomery and apply for a commission in the Confederate Army to assist in accomplishing this, you wrote a letter to the Hon. Thomas Clingman, stating my object and expressing the desire, if successful, I should be assigned to duty in North Carolina. The night before I left Raleigh, you voluntarily & without Solicitation on my part told me, that you intended to place me on the advisory board as the Military element, which would enable me to assist you in organizing the troops authorized to be raised, urging me at the same time to return to Raleigh as early in the week as possible, as you would then be ready for business.

At Montgomery I stated all this (except I did not name the position offered) and in my application asked to be placed on duty in North Carolina, upon the ground that the Governor desired it & that he wished my return to Raleigh at the earliest

⁴⁹⁶John Henry Winder (1800-1865), graduate of West Point, 1820; breveted Lieutenant Colonel for his conduct in the Mexican War; resigned from the U.S. Army, April 27, 1861; appointed Brigadier General of Provisional Confederate Army June 21, 1861; second wife was Catherine A. Eagle, the widow of Joseph Eagle, a planter on the Cape Fear River, which probably explains his association with North Carolina. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XX, 380-381.

moment, on my return I found the position offered to me, had been filled by another within a day or two after my departure, and after some delay and hesitation, I was offered the commission of colonel of the 1st Infantry, coupled with an inferior command (Fort Caswell) not at all connected with the appointment.

It will certainly be thought at Montgomery that there was some reason, not very flattering to myself, for this sudden & entire change of purpose.

I am desirous of rendering what Service I can to the State & Shall do so, but the circumstances, connected with the offer of the appointment, are such, that self respect forbids my acceptance, under other circumstances it would have been different.

*Henry K. Burgwyn*⁴⁹⁷ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Richmond May 21 [24] '61.

I have just seen Govr Letcher,⁴⁹⁸ he desires me to say he is much in want of more small arms some of the Troops from Georgia & the South have appeared here without arms. he asks for 6 to 7.000 more. Virga is threatened with invasion from two points, simultaneously. at one, Alexandria 5000 are already landed & in possession with demonstrations of advance, at the other Old Point & Hampton, the enemy are rapidly strength'g themselves. Govr Letcher earnestly desires a concentration of at least 5000 men at Suffolk, to command the junction of both R Roads & to support Norfolk, he will send you drill masters at once to *that* point, some are already there. There should be a still larger force at Weldon & Garys as a reserve, ready to reinforce either Richmond or Norfolk.

William J. Clarke to *John W. Ellis*.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery
May 21st 1861.

COMMISSIONED IN THE CONFEDERATE ARMY I SHALL PROBABLY BE ORDERED TO TEXAS UNLESS YOU NEED ME IN NORTH CAROLINA.

⁴⁹⁷Henry K. Burgwyn, Sr. (1813-1877), of "Thornburn Plantation," Northampton County, wealthy planter. Hamilton, *Graham Papers*, II, 232.

⁴⁹⁸John Letcher.

Marshall Parks to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk

May 21 1861.

IN ENGAGEMENT BETWEEN OUR POINT BATTERY & FEDERAL STEAMER MONTICELLO LAST EVENING THE BATTLE LASTED AN HOUR STEAMER BADLY INJURED HAD TO BE TOWED AWAY BY TWO OTHER STEAMERS ONLY ONE MAN ON OUR SIDE INJURED.

Sewall L. Fremont to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Wilmington

May 21st 1861.

AS I ACCEPTED THE OFFICE YOU PROPOSED ON SATURDAY I AM ONLY WAITING FOR THE APPOINTMENT TO REPORT MYSELF FOR DUTY IN RALEIGH.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk

May 21 1861.

THE ENEMY IS CONCENTRATING LARGE NUMBERS AT FORT MONROE AND THREATENING US AT MANY POINTS. I HAVE TELEGRAPHED TO RICHMOND FOR AUTHORITY TO CALL ON YOUR EXCELLENCY FOR AID. PLEASE HAVE TROOPS AND TRAINS READY AT A MOMENTS WARNING. COME WELL PROVIDED WITH AMMUNITION. SEND YOUR FIELD BATTERY WITH HORSES. PLEASE ANSWER.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk

May 21st 1861.

PLEASE LET ME KNOW IMMEDIATELY HOW MANY ARMED MEN INCLUDING THE BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY WITH THEIR HORSES YOU

CAN SEND ME & WHAT TIME WHICH IN CASE OF NEED SHOULD BE WITH AS LITTLE DELAY AS POSSIBLE. I WILL TELEGRAPH SO SOON AS YOUR ANSWER IS RECEIVED.

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

TELEGRAM⁴⁹⁹

Raleigh, N.C.
May 22, 1861.

OUR ARSENAL WILL BE TRANSFERRED TO YOU. CAN YOU INDUCE GOVERNOR LETCHER⁵⁰⁰ TO SEND PART OF HIS MACHINERY FOR MAKING SMALL ARMS TO US AT ONCE?

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk
May 22nd 1861.

HAVE JUST RECEIVED AUTHORITY FROM RICHMOND TO CALL ON YOU FOR AID. SEND ME AS SOON AS POSSIBLE THE SECOND REGIMENT FIELD BATTERY AND AS MANY MORE AS YOU CAN. ENEMY ACTIVE.

John Letcher to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

May 22, 1861.
Richmond

GEN GWYN⁵⁰¹ NEEDS REINFORCEMENTS AT NORFOLK WILL YOU STRENGTHEN HIM TO THE EXTENT OF YOUR MEANS WITH SUCH NUMBERS OF TROOPS AS HE MAY CALL. THE DEFENCE OF NORFOLK IS THE DEFENSE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

⁴⁹⁹This telegram is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 96. An "indorsement" on this telegram from Jefferson Davis reads as follows: "Will endeavor to obtain the requisite machinery."

⁵⁰⁰John Letcher.

⁵⁰¹Walter Gwynn.

*W. L. Bankan*⁵⁰² to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

May 22nd 1861.

Richmond

TELEGRAM RECEIVED. NINE CHEERS FOR THE GALANT OLD NORTH STATE.

William T. Dortch to *John W. Ellis*.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro

May 22nd 1861.

DOES YOUR ORDER APPLY TO PASSENGERS FROM SOUTH OR ONLY PERSONS HERE. WILL BE IN RALEIGH THIS EVENING.

*Benjamin O. Wade*⁵⁰³ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

Camp Instruction
Garysburg Nr Car.
May 22, 1861.

If you have not as yet appointed a "chaplain" for our Regiment, the 2d—I take pleasure in recommending to you the Rev. John S. Jenkins⁵⁰⁴ of Warrenton No Ca, he has been chaplain for the "Warren Guards" ever since we left for Fort Macon and has endeared himself to all with whom he has come in contact, he is of the first order of intellect, a perfect gentleman a truly pious man and every way well qualified for the position which I know the Regiment desire you to place him in. He has forsaken all to follow us, has put his whole soul in the cause and would feel proud beyond description at the appointment. Believing I am speaking the sentiments of a Majority of the Regiment, am asking you to give this your due consideration.

⁵⁰²Unable to identify Bankan, except for the possibility of his being William L. Banker, Company F, Fourth North Carolina Senior Reserves.

⁵⁰³Benjamin O. Wade, from Warren County, Lieutenant Colonel, Twelfth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 436.

⁵⁰⁴John S. Jenkins, pastor of the Methodist Church in Plymouth, 1859, and of one of the churches in Warren County, 1860.

P.S. We are ordered to leave tomorrow and have neither tents uniforms, or knapsacks—but we do not desire you to think we are not willing to go for we are as willing as any band of soldiers ever yet formed, yet prefer going in such a manner as to reflect honor on the old North State, as refer to Mr Jenkins if you desire it I can with ease send you a petition signed by many of the commissioned officers for I know he is the choice of all.

*B. J. Jordan*⁵⁰⁵ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
May 22 1861.

THE RIFLED MACHINERY AT HARPERS FERRY GOES TO FAYETTEVILLE.

*James W. Bryan*⁵⁰⁶ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh
May 22nd 1861.

MR JOHN DIBBLE⁵⁰⁷ IS WITH ME WITH NINE FEMALES ON HIS WAY TO THE NORTH TO CARRY THESE PERSONS HOME. MR DIBBLE WILL RETURN. HE HAS EVER BEEN REGARDED IN NEWBERN AS BEING VERY SOUND AND HAS MADE OUR TOWN HIS HOME. MR DORTCH⁵⁰⁸ HAS STOPPED HIM HERE. THE LADIES ARE IN SUCH DISTRESS AND HIS ERRAND I AM CONFIDENT IS BY NO MEANS SINISTER. I HOPE YOU WILL ADVISE MR DORTCH TO LET HIM PASS.

*Eugene M. Williams*⁵⁰⁹ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Newberne
May 22 1861.

Allow me though the medium of the mails to communicate

⁵⁰⁵Probably an iron manufacturer.

⁵⁰⁶James W. Bryan (1805-1864), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1824; lawyer; member of the State Senate from Carteret County, 1835-1836. *Grant, Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 81. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 539.

⁵⁰⁷Unable to identify.

⁵⁰⁸William T. Dortch.

⁵⁰⁹Eugene M. Williams, "Captain of the Jeff. Davis Cadets."

to your excellency the intelligence that there is another Military company risen up in Newberne composed of young men and consisting of 48 Rank and file. They have organized and elected officers and are anxious to show their patriotism to their country. I therefore write to you asking if you can furnish us with arms 'tis all we ask, every man will purchase his uniform and all necessary equipments, if you can do so you will never have cause to regret it. I pledge you.⁵¹⁰

Charles F. Fisher to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Salisbury

May 22c. 1861.

I am very sorry to have caused you to be at the trouble of writing. Knowing how you are occupied & vexed with men & things—and I beg you to forget all about it.

I have no doubt but what you are doing all the work of this eventful time as rapidly as you can & I see on yesterday, more than had come under my observations before—how you are beset.

I was chiefly disturbed at one thing, the constant loss of men from delay in mustering. They ought to be sworn when enlisted, but I had no authority to do it, & in three weeks past have lost many men for lack of any means to hold them.—men who become restless at not being organized. I have not desired to trouble you with details, & could not therefore say that a number of the Companies I have, for some weeks past have been under constant regular drill— & discipline in camp.

Doubtless the appointments will all be duly made, & I care much less about that, than for securing the men by an early muster, & for getting them ready in organization and equipment.

I enclose to Gov. Winslow,⁵¹¹ according to request—a list of names of Captains of Companies.

⁵¹⁰On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "We have no arms to spare. Their co. is not full."

⁵¹¹Warren Winslow.

Turner M. Jones⁵¹² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Greensboro' N.C.
G. F. College,
May 23, 1861.

Permit me to introduce to you Prof. W. C. A. Frerichs⁵¹³ of Greensboro' Female College. He is Professor of Oil Painting in this Institution. He has been here seven years, and is a true Southerner. He is a fine artist, and a gentleman of excellent character and high standing in this community.

He desires to visit South Carolina, for the purpose of making arrangements for painting a national Picture, representing the raising the Flag upon Fort Sumpter.

He is well qualified for such an undertaking.

Any assistance that you may afford him in the accomplishment of his patriotic purpose, will be highly appreciated by him, and confer a favor upon me.

James B. Atwell⁵¹⁴ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fort Johnson
May 23d 1861.

I wish to be releaved of my former Commission as Captain of the Cabarrus Black Boys which bears date September 1859 if I mistake not and be re commissioned as Captain of the same which has been rendisvoused at this post since the 22d day of April 1861 and also Commissions for the following persons as lieutenants C. N. White⁵¹⁵ first H. C. Howie⁵¹⁶ 2d R. S. Harris⁵¹⁷ 3d The true title of the Company is the Cabarrus Black Boys Riflemen.

⁵¹²Turner M. Jones (1819-1890), President of Greensboro Female College, 1854-1890. Samuel B. Turrentine, *A Romance of Education* (Greensboro: The Piedmont Press, 1946), 71.

⁵¹³W. C. A. Frerichs, Professor of Drawing, Painting, and French at Greensboro Female College, 1856-1861. Catalogs of the Greensboro Female College.

⁵¹⁴James B. Atwell, from Cabarrus County, Captain of Company B, Twentieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 147.

⁵¹⁵Caleb N. White, member of the House of Commons from Cabarrus County, 1856. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 528.

⁵¹⁶Henry C. Howie, from Cabarrus County, Second Lieutenant, Company B, Twentieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 147.

⁵¹⁷Richard S. Harris.

Jefferson Davis to John W. Ellis.

G.L.B.

Montgomery
May 23, 1861.

Your Telegram of the 22nd inst has been received.

I will endeavour to obtain the requisite machinery.

I have written to Gov. Letcher⁵¹⁸ on the subject and desired him to communicate with you. Hoping soon to give the matter personal attention.

Joseph R. Anderson & Co. to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
May 23rd 1861.

WE SEND YOU OUR ACCOUNT TO DATE BY MAIL YESTERDAY AND WERE COMPELLED TO DRAW FOR EIGHT THOUSAND (8000) DOLLARS PLEASE PROTECT OUR DRAFT.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk
May 23rd 1861.

I NEED IMMEDIATELY AN ADDITIONAL FORCE OF FOUR THOUSAND FOR WHICH I HAVE AUTHORITY FROM RICHMOND TO CALL UPON YOUR EXCELLENCY. SEND ARMS AND AMMUNITIONS.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk
May 23rd 1861.

I AM AUTHORIZED FROM RICHMOND TO CALL ON YOUR EXCELLENCY FOR ALL THE TROOPS I MAY NEED. I REQUIRE A REINFORCEMENT OF AT LEAST FOUR THOUSAND MEN WHICH I WISH SENT TO THIS PLACE NORFOLK IMMEDIATELY, BUT I AM WITHOUT ARMS AM-

⁵¹⁸John Letcher.

MUNITION OR CAPS EQUIPAGES. TROOPS WITHOUT THESE REQUIREMENTS WOULD BE IN MY WAY. DO SEND ALL THE FIELD PIECES AND WITH ALL THEIR AMMUNITION YOU CAN THE ENEMY STILL REINFORCING AND ACTIVE.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk

May 23rd 1861.

PLEASE SEND ME ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND PERCUSSION CAPS OR AS MANY AS YOU CAN SPARE.

John Letcher to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

May 23rd 1861.

CAN YOU SPARE ME SOME ADDITIONAL THOUSANDS OF MUSKETS AT ONCE. PLEASE SEND THEM AT ONCE REPLY.

John Letcher to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

May 24th 1861.

THE IMPORTANCE OF STRENGTHNING THE DEFENCE OF AT NORFOLK AND GUARDING THE RAILROAD WHICH CONNECTS IT WITH CAROLINA AND PETERSBURG. SUGGEST TO GENL LEE⁵¹⁹ THE IDEA OF YOUR MOVING YOUR CAMP OF INSTRUCTIONS FROM WELDON TO SUFFOLK. SHOULD THE PLAN BE AGREEABLE TO YOU I WILL CHEERFULLY FACILITATE THE MOVEMENTS IN EVERY WAY IN MY POWER AND SEND OFFICERS AND CADETS TO AID IN DRILLING YOUR MEN.

⁵¹⁹Robert E. Lee.

George W. Munford to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Executive Department
Richmond May 24 1861.

The Governor directs me to send to your Excellency the following advice of the Council & to say it has been approved by him:—

“The Council advise that so much of the Harpers ferry machinery adapted to the manufacture of Rifles as can in the opinion of the ordinance department be spared without inconvenience to the service of the State, and as can be promptly and advantageously employed at Fayetteville, be loaned to the State of North Carolina, for the purpose of immediately commencing the manufacture of small arms at that point; and that the Governor of that State be invited to send suitable machinists to Virginia to take charge of so much of said machinery as it may be desirable and expedient to transfer to Fayetteville for the above named purpose.”

Nathan N. Fleming⁵²⁰ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Salisbury N.C.
May 24, 1861.

I am desirous of being of some service to the country in the present emergency. If I can get a commission as captain in the *State Troops* I will try to raise a company. Although I have no experience, I hope to be able to render myself competent for the position, or at least as nearly so as many others whose services will have to be called into requisition for the want of better owing to the great number who have already volunteered from this county, I know it will be difficult to recruit a company. But if I can have the privilege of suggesting the other officers with a view to their competency, as well as their efficiency in raising the company, I hope to be able to succeed. I believe that I can be of more service as an officer than as a private. If I could get

⁵²⁰Nathan N. Fleming, from Rowan County, Captain, Company B, Forty-Sixth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 297.

an early answer it will facilitate matters very much as next week is our court and it will be a good opportunity to canvass for men.⁵²¹

*Matthew Fontaine Maury*⁵²² to *John W. Ellis*. G.P.

Richmond
24 May '61.

The enemy are in Alexandria. We shall fight him. Pray send us all the caps that you can spare. We are greatly in want of them.

We propose to let you have our rifle machinery at Harpers Ferry. We want you to send machinests to attend to taking it down and packing it up. You had better be looking around for them. You will hear I hope *officially* upon this subject, by this or the next mail.

This is of course not *official*, except for caps. Send them any how, & quick. Davis⁵²³ left Montgomery yesterday for Rich'd.

John W. Ellis to *Robert E. Lee*. NA-109.

State of North Carolina
Executive Department
Raleigh 24 May 1861.

Your favor of the 15th inst was duly received, and in reply I regret to say, that upon inquiry of Col. Bradford,⁵²⁴ Chief of our Ordnance there are no Gun Carriages at the Fayetteville Arsenal which would be suitable for your purposes. I have ordered some to be made which, however, will require time.

I have three field Batteries of bronze pieces, one, 4 six pounders & two Howitzers—two others, 2 six pounders, 2

⁵²¹On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Tell him he shall be appointed if he can raise a company—That companies are constantly ordered and appointments are now made in that way."

⁵²²Matthew Fontaine Maury (1806-1873), Naval officer; oceanographer; writer; resigned from the Navy, April 20, 1861; commissioned Commander in the Confederate States Navy. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XII, 428-430.

⁵²³Jefferson Davis.

⁵²⁴James A. J. Bradford, from Tennessee; Colonel, Tenth Regiment, North Carolina Artillery. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 343.

twelve pounders, 2 Howitzers, and 1 Rifled piece each. These three Batteries are in perfect order and I have directed them to be mounted at once; indeed two of them have been partially mounted for some weeks. I will send them to Va. very soon if desired. Besides these I have from 20 to 30 six & Twelve pounders, most of which are in good order. Two Caissons, two ammunition Waggon and several pairs of Harness will be needed for the use of the Batteries named, which I propose to purchase in Richmond after the Batteries are sent over.

I regret exceedingly my absence when you called on me in Richmond. I was particularly anxious to have seen you and to talk over with you matters of interest to both the states of Va and No. Ca.

Two of our Volunteer Regiments have gone forward to Richmond; the 3rd Regt. Volunteers will leave in a day or two and the 4th is in rapid progress of organization. In the meantime ten Regiments of State troops, enlisted for the war, are fitting out and it is probable two of them will go forward in two weeks or ten days. We have been in daily expectation of receiving from Va such of the Machinery from Harper's Ferry as will enable us to proceed to manufacture small arms. We could do it in two months from receipt of the machinery.

So important is it that a free transit should be kept open between our port of Beaufort and the city of Norfolk that our attention has been turned to the defence of our inlets and the sounds. We hope to complete those defences very soon.

My weak state of health precludes me from saying much that I would desire to have added.

*Charles B. Mallet*⁵²⁵ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Fayetteville
25 May 1861.

I have a letter from B. J. Jordan of Richmond Va who is anxious & now ready to put up Iron works on Deep River. He says that he saw you in Richmond a short time since & that you told him that our road would be built at once if you did say so we are glad of it.

⁵²⁵Charles B. Mallet, owner of the Mallett Cotton Mill in Fayetteville, North Carolina; President of the Fayetteville and Western Railroad. Oates, *The Story of Fayetteville*, 414-415.

During my late visit to Raleigh you seemed so much engaged with war matters, that I did not speak to you about our Bonds, or any other means by which the road could be built.

Our Estimates for completing the Road to the West side of Deep River including Bridge (which is essential to the immediate development of the Coal & Iron) with an increase of Rolling Stock, a shop & warehouse & fixtures for transferring the Coal from the cars to the boats is \$200,000—the late Legislature granted us aid to that amount and authorized the Public Treasurer to issue Bonds for the same—we ought to have had these Bonds on the 1st of Apl about the 11 Apl Mr Courts⁵²⁶ wrote us that the blanks had not arrived from New York but that he would fill them up as soon as they came & let us have them, about a week after he wrote that you had forbidden him to issue any more bonds, so far as our bonds are concerned, that decision would seem to have an ex post facto, bearing.

At the called meeting of the Legislature a joint resolution was introduced in the house forbidding the Public Treasurer, issuing any more Bonds for Internal Improvement when it came up Mr Person⁵²⁷ of New Hanover, moved to amend excepting enough bonds to the Western Rail Rd. to Complete it to the Egypt Bridge & thus amended & passed the House but did not come up in the Senate.

I mentioned this to show you the feeling of the Legislature to this Road,—I know this is no time to sell Bonds, & we do not propose to sell them, but with the Bonds, in hand or even unto a Certainty of getting them, we could raise the money to complete the road—the estimate for this is \$92,000 (including Bridge) for the Shop, ware House & some rolling stock we could wait till better times—our Banks are very willing to help us & would hold the Bonds until they could be sold somewhere near their *Par Value* this appears to me the most feasible way in completing the most important work in the State. But if you have the power & can think of any other plan by which it can be done, we will cheerfully acquiesce.

But for the importance of this work to the whole South, I would not urge it upon you at this time.

⁵²⁶Daniel W. Courts.

⁵²⁷Samuel J. Person.

Sewall L. Fremont to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Goldsboro

May 25th 1861.

It is at least due to me that you should understand my feelings towards you, and towards the success of the work now before us in North Carolina.

I have never sought military or civil office in this state. The one I now hold in the service of a corporation is the only one I have applied for to the best of my recollection. As to my feelings towards you they are of the utmost kindness, and friendship, of course, as I trust they always will be. This is no time for *war* or bickerings amongst ourselves; with the enemy but a short distance from our doors.

There has been a great deal said to me and in my hearing about the "appointment of Adjutant, and Inspector Genl as promised to me, and then refused by the Board & &c &c" in which I am not a party. You voluntarily and without any Solicitation on my part offered me that office, and I learn you *nominated* me for the office to the Board which it refused to confirm.

Of course there is no cause for complaint in any of their transactions, because if the Board did not think me fit or qualified for the office, it was their *duty* to have said so. I am not one of those, who find fault with men for doing their *duty*. I try to do mine sometimes when it dont please every body; but if I am *satisfied* I have acted for the best interests of the service I am engaged in, I do not stop to enquire how many will be pleased or displeased or how much *capital* I shall make out of that or this course.

Presuming the Board has been guided by such views, however mortifying it may be to my pride, I do not complain of it, or the members individually. The only annoying thing about this whole matter with me is the *publicity* that has been given to it, and the remarks that have been made about it. Mr. Hull⁵²⁸ first informed me that you desired to tender me this place and from that time it was currently believed in the streets, and I have been gratified at the complimentary remarks that have been made about it to and of me. There is a Herculean task before the officer that takes the place, and the confusion that is now existing in your Quatermaster Generals office will not dimmish under the present state of things.

⁵²⁸Unable to identify.

I presumed that you desired me at General Head Quarters as well as elsewhere as much for an *Inspector General* and I might say *Instructor General* of the several Heads of Departments as for any thing else. And as I intended to suggest a general plan of operations, to systematize the whole work when I should be in place, I will now say a few words, "out of place," as that matter is now changed.

I regard myself as a citizen at liberty to advise you without the suspicion of any object but the states' good in view. If any body thinks otherwise it is their fault not mine. I will premise by saying that few officers of the army have in fifteen years (after leaving the Academy) seen as much *varied* service as I have done.

First in the line with field service in Florida, then with artillery garrison duty—again with large bodies of troops in the field serving with the Horse Artillery in the battles on the Rio Grande with that Good Officer Ringgold⁵²⁹ who fell at my side at Palo Alto. I mention this to show that this important branch has not been neglected. Then acting in the staff—afterwards a full commission in the staff as captain in war—on the return of peace again in the line and a regimental Staff officer as Adjutant and Actg Asst Adjutant General and Quartermaster up to the day of my leaving the service—5th of April 1854. I say my service has been more varied than almost any officer of my length of service in the army.

Now as to my administrative qualities I can only say I have been at almost every post assigned to such duties, why you can judge I will refer to my experience in administrative duties on this road.

Now for the *advice* I am of opinion that you have not *eyes* and *ears* enough, in the Executive department. I mean you do not know what is the true condition of your troops, now in the field or garrison, or of those that have gone out of the state. It is an almost *imperative* rule in the regular army that before troops are sent to the field that one of the Inspectors General should make a *thorough inspection* of such troops—their arms equipments, clothing, camp and garrison equipage, and in fact all the material and personel of the troops so that they may not

⁵²⁹Samuel Ringgold, entered the U.S. Army as a Second Lieutenant, 1818; rose to the rank of Major, 1838; died, May 11, 1846, of wounds received at the battle of Palo Alto, Texas, on May 8, 1846. Heitman, *U.S. Army Register*, I, 831.

depart without full provision for their comfort, or consequently *their health*—a most important element to success in a campaign.

Your forts are reported to be in bad condition camps also, and at some points no steps to fortify. All these things could be brought properly to your notice *only* by the Inspectors General in whom you have confidence of their ability & fidelity if you had them.

There are the *eyes* and the ears that are useful.

You must excuse this rambling sort of letter I am writing hurriedly while waiting for a train in Goldsboro.

There are a great many things that are only details that I would like to talk about which *new* military men think of too small consequence to attract *their* notice, and if I am not mistaken they may find to their sorrow had better have been attended to.

I know all these things are *thankless* duties, but to the *soldier* they are not thankless & the soldier who has tried the field will tell you so.

I am talking for the good of the state, its soldiers and the success of our arms. God grant us a safe deliverance. One word more. The military bill which I drew up and which the committee mutilated somewhat did provide for one Inspector General separate from other duties which was stricken out & if there is any kind of troops where inspectors are necessary it is there where the officers are as ignorant as the men.

Excuse the above I am done. I am out of the military service to which I shall not return until the enemy is so near that somebody is likely to be "hurt," when my rifle must take part in defense of my wife my children & their home.

L. D. Starke to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Camp Hatteras, N.C.
May 25th, 1861.

I have the honor to report that the "Roanoke Guards," Captain J. C. Lamb,⁵³⁰ ninety-five strong, arrived here from Martin County yesterday.

The Steamer Fairfield also arrived yesterday from Norfolk,

⁵³⁰John C. Lamb.

under command of Lieut. Coleman,⁵³¹ N.C.N., having on board twenty 32-pounder and six 8-inch shell guns. The quota of guns intended for this place will be landed as soon as rafts can be constructed for the purpose. The carriages to the number of eight accompany the guns, as also one hundred shot and the same number of shells. As soon as two or three of these guns are landed and mounted, the enemy will find it impossible to effect an entrance into this Inlet.

To-day one hundred and forty free negro laborers arrived, and were immediately put to work throwing up sand.

I am happy to be able to report that the prospect is very cheering that in a few days of uninterrupted labor we shall be able to make this point impregnable.

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

TELEGRAM⁵³²

Raleigh, N.C.
May 25, 1861.

THE ARMS IN THE FAYETTEVILLE ARSENAL, 37,000 STAND, ARE PLACED AT YOUR DISPOSAL. I HAVE MOUNTED THE PIECES IN BATTERY. HAVE TWO BATTERIES OF RIFLED CANNON. HAVE A CAMP IN RALEIGH. TROOPS COMING BY EVERY TRAIN: WILL HAVE A REGIMENT READY BY MONDAY. WHAT MUST I DO WITH IT? THE PEOPLE ARE A UNIT WAITING FOR AN ADVANCE ON WASHINGTON

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro
May 25th 1861.

DISPATCH RECEIVED WILL DO AS YOU DIRECT. GENL HOLMES⁵³³ IS HERE YOU CAN IF YOU WISH CONFER WITH HIM. FIVE HUNDRED MEN HERE WITHOUT ARMS. HAD YOU BETTER NOT SEND THEM ARMS.

⁵³¹David Coleman.

⁵³²The telegram is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 109-110.

⁵³³Theophilus H. Holmes.

Theophilus H. Holmes to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Goldsboro
May 25th 1861.

YOUR TELEGRAM TO MR. JNO D. WHITFORD INDUCES ME TO RETURN
TO NEW BERNE.

John D. Whitford to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh
May 25th 1861.

DO NOT LET RECOMMENDATION FROM ME TO OTHER PERSONS INTERFERE WITH THE APPOINTMENT OF JORDAN AS MAJOR IN FIRST REGIMENT THINK HE IS THE BEST MAN IN THE STATE FOR IT.

Henry K. Burgwynn to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
May 25th 1861.

I AM JUST FROM THE MILITARY COMMANDANT & GENL LEE,⁵³⁴ THEY DESIRE EARNESTLY FIVE THOUSAND MEN AT SUFFOLK FORTHWITH.

Francis J. Thomas to John W. Ellis. G.P.

Head Quarters
Maryland Forces in Va.
May 25 1861.

I have the honor to introduce to your Excellency, The Reverend John C. McCabe⁵³⁵ of Baltimore. D.D. who visits Raleigh, at

⁵³⁴Robert E. Lee.

⁵³⁵John C. McCabe (1810-1875), from Virginia; ordained a priest in the Episcopal Church, 1848; rector at several parishes in Virginia and Maryland before 1861 when he ran the blockade to join the Confederate army

my request, on a confidential mission, the nature of which he will impart to you.

In the name, and for the sake of the sacred cause in which we are engaged, I Invoke your Excellency, if you can, to respond favorably to the Reverend Doctor's appeal.

My force from Maryland is nearly three thousand, it is daily increasing, and of all arms. We are destined for an important movement, and *must* be ready.

[Enclosure]

Present Maryland force

6 Troops of Cavalry, (Jenifer⁵³⁶ in command)

1 Company of Field Artillery (6 guns) Rhett⁵³⁷ [in command]

3 (Possibly 4) Regiments of Infantry—

We need small arms, including, if possible 250 Rifles—

3000 Muskets (500 on hand)

250 Rifles (Cartridges for all)

250 Sabres

250 Pistols

Get, if possible, cartridge Boxes Belts, knapsacks, saddles, *Artillery harness*⁵³⁸

John F. Hoke to John W. Ellis.

AGLB.

Adjutant Generls Office
Raleigh May 25th 1861.

I have read a communication from the Commissary Genrl (Coln Johnson)⁵³⁹ requesting a statement of the numbers of troops stationed & to be stationed at the different Camps in the State. The four regiments of N Carolina Volunteers have been formed & the 3rd & 4th will soon be ready to leave for Virginia. I am unable therefore to give him any information on the subject

as chaplain of the Thirty-Second Virginia Regiment; Chaplain-General of the Confederate Military prisons of Libby and Castle Thunder in Richmond, 1862-1865. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XI, 558.

⁵³⁶Probably Walter H. Jenifer, Colonel, Eighth Virginia Cavalry. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 65.

⁵³⁷Unable to identify.

⁵³⁸On the front of this enclosure are the following instructions from Ellis to his secretary: "Balti—in 10 Dys or 2 weeks—to direct &c.—know [?] of striking blow willing but objection muskets—"

⁵³⁹William Johnston (1817-1896), from Lincoln County, North Carolina; graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1840; lawyer; member of

such as he desires unless I can get thro you specified directions as to the number to be concentrated.

The Companies now at the Camp of Instruction in this City are very much in need of Drill Officers: and it is very desirable that such should be procured. I suggest respectfully that the Cadets in the institute at Charlotte & Hillsboro & Statesville and such as are competent be requested to report themselves at Raleigh for this duty.

The commanding officer at the Camp of Instruction near Raleigh & the surgeons recommend that the Camp be removed from the fair ground to some more eligible place in the County near this City—this recommendation is made for the protection of the troops from disease—and I earnestly approve of this suggestion.

Lawrence O'Bryan Branch to John W. Ellis.

Q.M. and P.M. General's Office,
Raleigh, 26th May, 1861.

The Military Secretary⁵⁴⁰ having called on me to make to you a statement of the "amount of clothing furnished and at what price," I have the honor to report that as I only accepted this office on the 21st of the present month, and my knowledge of its transactions extends back only two or three days beyond that date, I am able to inform you of only six or seven days of its operations.

The purchases previous to that time had been issued to volunteers as fast as received, and I found on hand in the public store no clothing, except some cloth too heavy for uniforms, and which is now being made into overcoats.

Only trifling purchases could be made from the retail merchants, as the volunteer companies had exhausted their stocks of suitable material, and I immediately turned my attention to the manufacturers. I have already perfected engagements under which the State will be furnished about 6,000 yards of cloth for uniform coats and pantaloons per week, at an average price of 60 cents per yard. Arrangements have also been made with tailors for making it into clothes.

the Constitutional Convention from Mecklenburg County, 1861; Colonel and Commissary General for North Carolina Troops, Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 325

⁵⁴⁰John F. Hoke.

I have also engaged 8000 caps, with linen capes to protect the neck and shoulders from sun and rain, together with all the necessary numbers and letters, at one dollar and six cents for each cap and cape, and six cents for each letter.

I expect to complete, to-morrow, arrangements for an abundant supply of good shoes, at fair prices.

The 1st and 2d Regiments have been supplied with tents, and I think the troops can be supplied with them, hereafter, as rapidly as they are likely to be ordered into the field. The material for the tents was purchased by your agent, in Richmond, before I came into this office, and they are being made there.

It is of course difficult to procure instantly such large quantities as we need of articles for which we have heretofore relied almost entirely on the North, but I am convinced from the result of my efforts of the last five days that the manufacturing and mechanical resources of the State are adequate to supply them within a reasonable time, and that you may expect to see the North Carolina troops well equipped as far as this department is concerned.

I take the liberty to say, that enough has come to my knowledge since I have been in office to render it quite certain that you will not be able to ascertain how much clothing has been purchased previous to the organization of this office. You may easily learn now much has been purchased by the authority of yourself and the Adjutant General, but many individuals, officers of Companies, and, in some instances, privates, having no authority from either of you, have equipped themselves and companies, in whole or in part, without paying the bills, and under the expectation that the State would do so. Many such claims have been presented to me, and I settled two or three of the first that came in. But finding that only a small proportion of them were of a character that I could lawfully pay, and that the whole time of myself and my assistants would be consumed in the examination of them to the entire neglect of current duties, I have been obliged to refuse to consider any claim arising before I came into office. This, of course, produces dissatisfaction, and in some cases hardship and injustice, but it is the only course open to me, unless the troops in the field are to be left to suffer, whilst those whose duty it is to supply their wants are engaged in auditing accounts growing out of past transactions.

I earnestly recommend that a Board be established by competent authority forthwith, with plenary power to audit and settle

all claims arising out of the military and naval preparations of the State prior to the 20th of May, and all subsequent to that date, except those contracted by authorized officers. It should be authorized to settle them on principles of equity and justice, without regard to existing laws.

I will, as soon as it can be accomplished, cause the property of the State which ought to be under the control of this Department, to be collected together into one or two general depots, and will then furnish you an inventory, showing the nature and amount of it. The contents of the principal store here could be stated to you in this, but as it would throw no light on the subject of your inquiry, it is not deemed necessary.⁵⁴¹

Willis L. Miller⁵⁴² to John W. Ellis.

AGLB.

Camp of Instruction

Garysburg May 26th (1861).

I hereby certify that an election held by me as commanding officer of the Thomasville Rifles on the 24th of May, P. C. Thomas⁵⁴³ 2nd Lieut was elected 1st Lieut vice R. M. Shelley⁵⁴⁴ resigned.

Also at the same time H. W. Ayer was elected 2nd Lieut.⁵⁴⁵ vice P. C. Thoms promoted.

Also at the same time J. H. Lambeth⁵⁴⁶ was elected 3rd Lieut. vice D. T. Lambeth⁵⁴⁷ resigned.

Please forward commissions and oblige yrs.

⁵⁴¹This letter is taken from the *Documents of the Convention*, I.

⁵⁴²Probably Willie L. Miller.

⁵⁴³Pleasant C. Thomas, from Davidson County, First Lieutenant, Company B, Fourteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 514.

⁵⁴⁴Romulus M. Shelly, from Davidson County, First Lieutenant, Company B, Fourteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 514.

⁵⁴⁵Henry W. Ayers, from Iredell County, Private, Company B, Twenty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 412.

⁵⁴⁶Joseph H. Lambeth, from Davidson County, Major, Fourteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 509.

⁵⁴⁷Davis T. Lambeth, from Davidson County, Second Lieutenant, Company B, Fourteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 514.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Newbern N.C. May 26. 1861.

I find here some twenty (20) Barbette carriages framed and partly framed, only requiring irons to make them complete and ready for the reception of the guns. I would very respectfully suggest that the irons for their completion be ordered immediately. If the raw materials could be had, they could be manufactured here.

I am hurrying on to Fort Macon. On my return which I expect I shall have to do in order to get a Boat to make an examination of the sounds, I will send you a bill of the irons required either manufactured or unmanufactured. I would respectfully advise the organization of an ordnance Board, without delay to consist of one Lieut Colonel and two competent mechanics or suitable agents, to be appointed by the Lieut colonel for the purpose of manufacturing gun carriages, and who shall be charged with the whole business of receiving, being accountable for and issuing and taking receipts for the same, of all the arms and munitions of war. I observe great facilities for making wheelbarrows, the frames of many of which are already prepared. I observe also a large amount of lumber on hand, much, suitable for making wagons. I advise that proper authority be given to the Quarter Master department to have a number of wagons and wheel-barrows made immediately. I would suggest that orders be given to the various cotton factories in the state to manufacture a large amount of tent cloth, shirting and light casinette for soldiers clothes.

I would advise that assistant Quarter Masters and commissaries be appointed at the principal Depots, Newbern, Wilmington and the different encampments, to be aided by details, from the line, of clerks, subalterns noncommissioned officers and privates, as many as be required by the officer commanding the Department or Corps.

I will report to you from time to time, as I progress on my tour.

A. G. Carter to John W. Ellis

G.P.

Raleigh May 27 1861.

After seeing you on Thursday I went over to Richmond & saw Col Hill.⁵⁴⁸ My son Robert M Carter⁵⁴⁹ is with him as drill master. It was my understanding & also Col Hills that he was to employed in some healthy region—but he has been sent to York Town—which we all think verry unhealthy. I would feel under great obligations to you if you could give him employment more pleasant & satisfactory. He was with Major Hill at his Military School at Charlotte & he will give any proper recommendation—his rank now is drill master & Lieutenat by brevet I suppose he would be well satisfied with the post of first or second lieutenat in some of the companies of Ten Regiments now forming. Will you inform me how you can dispose of him. Mr S Halson⁵⁵⁰ has a son a verry fine driller from the same school and would make a fine officer & asked me to try & get him some good employment. I called to see you last Saterdag evening—but was informed that you were unwell. My friend Judge Saunders⁵⁵¹ will hand you this & advise with you.

*John W. Ellis to the President and
Members of the Convention.*⁵⁵²

[May 27, 1861]

In compliance with the annexed resolution of your Honorable body, I herewith submit a statement relative to the Military Board: The Board consists of the following members, to wit: Hon. Haywood W. Guion, Col. James A. J. Bradford, and Hon. Warren Winslow, the latter of whom fills the position of Military Secretary and Chief Aid to the Governor.

The nature of the duties and functions being performed, and to be performed by the Military Board, are such as are pre-

⁵⁴⁸Daniel H. Hill.

⁵⁴⁹Robert M. Carter, from Davidson County, Adjutant, Thirtieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 502.

⁵⁵⁰S. Hobson, from Jerusalem, Davie County, father of James M. Hobson, cadet at the North Carolina Military Institute, Charlotte; Second Lieutenant, Company E, Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, I, 161.

⁵⁵¹Romulus M. Saunders.

⁵⁵²This letter is taken from the *Documents of the Convention*, III.

scribed in the act creating it, a copy of which is hereto appended.

Thus far there has been no discussion in the Board as to the precise extent of their powers, but considering that upon them devolved the great duty of advising and counselling the Executive as to the best mode of providing for the public defence, they have zealously and harmoniously labored to that end, and it affords me much gratification to acknowledge here, the very efficient aid they have rendered the Executive Department of the Government.

Among the most prominent of the labors thus far performed by the Board, in conjunction with the Executive, and at the same time, as your Honorable Body will perceive, one of the most delicate, has been that of the Military appointments.

The delicacy of this duty arises from the fact that the number of appointments to be made is limited, while the number of applicants is almost unlimited, and from the further fact, that often times, applicants and their friends place a higher estimate upon their own capacity, than the Executive and the Board are enabled to do. In consequence of these embarrassments, neither the Executive nor the Board have expected to give entire satisfaction, but they have indulged the hope of subserving the public interests by selecting the best talents to be procured for the respective stations within their gift. Appointments thus far have been made upon the nomination of the Executive, and the confirmation of the board, and no single one has been made without the concurrence of each and every member of the Board. Indeed, so deeply impressed have been the members of the Board with the importance to the public of the duties devolving upon them, that no single member has been absent or even tardy at any one meeting, and there has been no division upon any measure yet adopted, but entire unanimity and harmony have prevailed among themselves and between themselves and the Executive upon all such measures.

The distinctive offices and duties, "held and exercised" by the several members of the Board, together with the "rank and emolument" appertaining to each, are explicitly set forth in the act creating the Board, for the information upon which subject, reference is respectfully made to the accompanying copy of said act.

No member of the Board holds any official position inconsistent with his position on the Board.—since the Board was created, one member, Col. James A. J. Bradford has been ap-

pointed Colonel of the Artillery and Engineer Corps, and assigned to ordnance duties as prescribed by law, and another member, the Hon. Warren Winslow, has been elected a delegate to the Convention by the people of Cumberland and Harnett counties. No member has yet drawn any pay for services rendered, and nothing has been said upon that subject; I have, however, sufficient confidence in the members of the Board, to believe that neither one of them would wish to draw pay to which he is not legally entitled, and in this as in all other cases I will be careful that no warrant be issued upon the Public Treasury without authority of Law.

As to the last enquiry contained in the resolution, to wit: "Whether there are any other persons holding and exercising the functions of more than one official station with additional rank and entitled to additional emolument, on account of the same, and if so, what these offices are, and who are holding them?" I can only say, I know of none such—one Solicitor and several members of the General Assembly have received military appointments, with the expectation, on my part, that in case of their acceptance of the latter, they will, as a matter of course, resign the former—an expectation that will be realized before commissions are issued. It may be, that the holding of these two positions is not absolutely contrary to law, but I regard them as incompatible inasmuch as the public interests may and probably will require the performance of the duties of each at the same time in different places.

Executive Department,

Raleigh, May 27th, 1861.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Newbern May 27—1861.

I find Fort Macon much more exposed than I had supposed. But one heavy gun has been as yet mounted on the channel. There are no land defenses, and the guns on every face of the Fort, both by land and sea, are exposed to an enfilade, or flank fires. No traverses have been erected to protect them. The guns are all in barbette without merlons to protect either them or the men. The work in progress, that of leveling the sand banks adjacent to the Fort, is judicious, but most expensively con-

ducted—the earth being removed by hand barrows. I have directed a number of wheel-barrows to be made and sent to the Fort, as soon as possible.

The complete defence of the fort will be expensive and a work of time—and its plan will require more time than I have at my command, as a Steam Boat is now ready for me, and I am in conformity with your orders anxious to get through with an examination of the coast defences, and to endeavor to procure what may be necessary. For Fort Macon alone there will be required, for one item, thirty seven (37) heavy guns. And if it is designed completely and effectually to protect Beaufort Harbor, not less than two thousand (2000) men. I will give orders for the necessary works, hasten my return to Raleigh, as far as may be consistent with my duties, and make to your Excellency a full report. In the mean time, I would advise that ten thousand (10,000) two bushel bags be sent to Fort Macon.

Before leaving Raleigh I took upon myself the responsibility of authorising Dr. Alston,⁵⁵³ of Warren, to hire some hands for the coast defences. Under a proper officer of Engineers, Four hundred (400) hands could be well employed in and about Fort Macon.

I shall pass through Norfolk and endeavor to procure what may be necessary for the coast defences, in regard to which I feel very anxious.

John W. Ellis to the President and Members of the Convention.

[May 27, 1861]

In compliance with the annexed resolution of your honorable body, I herewith submit certain information touching the public defences.

The number of volunteers who had offered their services up to the 27th inst., is 10,717. This entire force has been accepted and will be mustered into the service as soon as they reach their respective rendezvous. Full information as to the number and disposition of the troops in the service, together with the counties from which they came, will be found in the annexed report of

⁵⁵³ Solomon W. Alston, from Warren County, Assistant Surgeon, Twelfth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; died from fever contracted near Richmond. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 437; Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 11.

the Adjutant and Inspector General, marked A. The same information in a more abbreviated and accessible form has been prepared from the books of the Adjutant General's⁵⁵⁴ office and is contained in the schedule marked B.

No returns of the enlistments of State troops have been received from the superintendents of the recruiting service, sufficient time not having elapsed since the organization of this branch of the public service for that purpose.

There is reason to believe, however, that nine companies are nearly completed in the 2d Regiment of Infantry, ten in the 3d, five in the 4th, four in the 5th, ten in the 6th, and four in the 1st Regiment.

The only commission yet issued in the State troops is that of Walter Gwynn, to be Brigadier General. The names of the officers appointed and the rank and pay of each will be found on accompanying schedule marked C. This corps of troops is being formed in pursuance of an Act of the General Assembly passed at its special session in April last, entitled "An act to raise ten thousand Volunteers." The salaries of the officers and the pay of the men was fixed by the same statute.

Two Regiments have thus far been sent to Virginia, the force of each of which will be found in schedule D. Two more have been organized and will be dispatched to the same State during the present week. The precise strength of these two latter Regiments cannot be ascertained until the return of the muster rolls, but enough is known to render it certain that each will number more than nine hundred officers and men.

Two estimates of the expenses incident to carrying on our military operations for one year, are herewith presented in schedule F., the one based upon the supposition that our State provide for and pay the entire force in the field, and the other upon the fact that those troops that are mustered into the service of the Confederate States will be provided for and paid by the Government of those States.

I have been assured by the Secretary of War,⁵⁵⁵ that the four Regiments of twelve months volunteers which that government has agreed to receive, will be provided for and paid by it.

These estimates are made for 15,350 men, and the requisite number of officers to command them and provide for them. Only four regiments of volunteers are taken into the account, to which

⁵⁵⁴John F. Hoke.

⁵⁵⁵Leroy P. Walker.

number, in my opinion, it will become necessary to add four other regiments for sea coast defence. This, however, will not increase our expenditures above the estimate made, as there is no doubt of the fact that the four regiments employed in Virginia will be provided for by the Government of the Confederate States.

The quantity of arms and munitions of war on hand will be found in schedule G, as far as can now be certainly estimated. To the items there enumerated may be added from fifty to seventy heavy pieces of ordnance received and now being procured from the State of Virginia. Our ordnance department having been established within the past ten days, there has not been sufficient time within which to have an accurate inventory of arms and munitions of war made.

"The quantity and quality of the arms procured from the Arsenal at Fayetteville and the disposition made of them," will be found in schedule H.

The names of the officers of the army and navy, with the rank of each, who have tendered their services to the State of North Carolina, with the places assigned them in our service or that of the Confederate States, will be found in schedule I. It is impossible for me to state what officers have actually resigned, as these resignations are made to the Government of the United States. The Army Register for 1861, shows that thirty-five officers, of whom thirty-one were natives of the State, who received their appointments from North Carolina, were in the service of the United States at the beginning of the present troubles. Of this number only fifteen have tendered their services to the state. Of the others, it is due to remark that, one has resigned and retired to private life,—several others are stationed beyond the Rocky Mountains, from whom no information could have been received up to this time. There are others, however, who have had ample opportunity of resigning and of tendering their services to their native State, who have not done so, but who, and I say it with mortification and regret, are now willingly serving in the enemy's ranks and receiving the enemy's pay. I forbear to mention their names at present, and shall not do so, unless the information be called for by the Convention.

It is due to myself, however, to state, that I have been loth to place father in arms against son, brother against brother, nephew against uncle; and for that reason, some who have tendered their services to the State for responsible commands and positions have not been received.

The names of the students of the Military Academy and Navy of the United States who have appeared in person and tendered their services to the State will be found in schedule K, together with the positions assigned them in this State.

Reports relative to provisions and clothing by the Commissary General and the Quartermaster and Paymaster General, giving information upon those subjects will be found in schedules L and M. These departments have been organized within the past few days, which fact will account for the incompleteness of the information furnished. Before the organization of these departments, this branch of the service was conducted by special agents, mainly under the direction of the Adjutant General and myself, and in many instances voluntarily, by patriotic citizens and associations. The accounts of these agents have not yet been fully examined and passed upon, but it is confidently believed that this will be done within a few days.

A naval force, sufficient to protect the public interests upon our sea coast is being established. Thus far not more than three armed steamers are afloat. As soon as suitable vessels can be procured, they will be equipped and placed in the service. I hope to be able to place before you full reports on this subject in the course of a week or ten days.

Attention has been directed to all of our harbors and inlets, from the beginning of the war. Forts Caswell, Johnson, and Macon are thought by the commanding officers to be secure. Several batteries have been erected on and near the Cape Fear at points selected by skillful Engineers. Several batteries have been thrown up on the Neuse, near Newbern, and works have been commenced at Ocracoke and Hatteras. Though these works are not complete, guns have been placed in position at both places, and troops are stationed at each. I have directed that Oregon and New Inlets be examined and batteries to be erected at each, if thought to be necessary. I have, however, received the most reliable information but that little apprehension need be entertained of an attack through these channels on account of the extreme shallowness of the water on the inner side of the inlets. The enemy may indeed effect a landing at many points on our coast, where there are no inlets, but our naval force, it is thought, will be equal to the repelling of such attacks, in conjunction with the land forces already posted and to be posted, along the line of coast.

In reply to so much of the last enquiry as has not been here-

tofore answered, I have the honor to state, that our troops have been called into the field—

1st. By virtue of the authority vested in the Governor as Commander-in-Chief, by the Constitution of the State.—(Section 18.)

2d. By authority of the Statute of 1860-'61 on the subject of the militia.

3d. In pursuance of the act heretofore referred to, passed at the late Special Session of the Legislature: An act passed at the same session, entitled "An Act to provide for the public defence," and a resolution adopted at the same session vesting in the Governor all powers, civil and military, not inconsistent with the Constitution, which he might deem necessary to the public defence. This information has been procured amid other duties of urgent and paramount importance, which fact will account, to some extent, for any imperfections that may be discovered.

The Executive Department of the Government may not have accomplished all that it was possible to accomplish since our difficulties began, but it will be borne in mind that six weeks since we had not the semblance of a military organization, nor a single man in the service, and now we have an army of near fifteen thousand men in the field.⁵⁵⁶

Executive Department,
Raleigh, May 27th, 1861.

Nicholas M. Long,⁵⁵⁷ J. J. Long,⁵⁵⁸ John M. Moody⁵⁵⁹
to John W. Ellis. UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon
May 27, 1861.

TAYLOR⁵⁶⁰ MUST BE RETAINED IN HIS POSITION AT GARYSBURG. LET NOTHING PREVENT IT.

⁵⁵⁶This letter is taken from the *Documents of the Convention*, I.

⁵⁵⁷Nicholas M. Long, county of residence unknown; Captain and Quartermaster, Thirty-Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Clark, *North Carolina Regiment*, II, 597.

⁵⁵⁸Probably J. J. Long, from Columbus County, Private, Company H, Eighteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 102.

⁵⁵⁹John M. Moody, from near Weldon, North Carolina; he and his family were especially kind to the men of the Seventieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, while they were camped near his residence. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, IV, 10.

⁵⁶⁰Unable to identify.

*R. M. Nelson*⁵⁶¹ to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

May 27, 1861.

IT IS REPORTED, I THINK RELIABLE, THAT FIFTEEN HUNDRED (1500) NORTHERN TROOPS ARE LANDING AT OCRACOCK INLET, SEND INSTRUCTIONS IMMEDIATELY.

Walter Gwynn to *John W. Ellis*.

NA-109.

Newbern

May 27—1861.

I enclose you herewith a copy of a communication which I have this day addressed to Colonel Tew.⁵⁶² My letter to him was based on my observation at the Fort where I spent the greater part of the day. Although the Fort is under Command of Colonel Tew, a very accomplished officer, I consider the discipline and drill of the men very imperfect. Matters would grow worse under a less competent officer. I therefore respectfully suggest that Colonel Tew, provided with drill officers, be continued in command for the present. I suppose the officers for drilling, could be supplied from the cadets at Hillsborough.

[Enclosure]

Walter Gwynn to *Col. Charles C. Tew*.

Fort Macon

May 27th 1861.

This my desire that you should continue to conform to the request of General Holmes,⁵⁶³ to remain in command of Ft. Macon until you shall receive further orders.

I will write to his Excellency the commander in chief and hope to exonerate you from any blame.

⁵⁶¹R. M. Nelson, signs the telegram as "Lieut Comding."; however, unable to find his name on any roster of troops.

⁵⁶²Charles C. Tew.

⁵⁶³Theophilus H. Holmes.

William A. Johnston to John W. Ellis.

Subsistence Department
Raleigh, May 27, 1861.

In compliance with your request of this morning, to furnish a statement of the provisions on hand belonging to this Department, I respectfully submit the following list marked A.

This list is taken partly from the accounts of Captain Tucker,⁵⁶⁴ as to the supplies at Raleigh.

A more perfect inventory is now being taken of all that belongs to this branch of the service.

Through Colonel Tew,⁵⁶⁵ I learn that there are over 6000 bushels of corn at Beaufort and Newbern. No report has been made of other supplies on hand at that post, or at Wilmington, for the troops in that vicinity.

A vessel has also been condemned as a prize, near Newbern, containing a large quantity of sugar and molasses.

Other supplies of salt, coffee, flour, &c., have been contracted for and are being received daily.

I regret that limited notice does not enable me to furnish you with a more accurate statement of all on hand, which is expected to be completed as speedily as circumstances will permit.

John Letcher to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
May 27, 1861.

I HAVE SENT THIS DESPATCH, AFTER CONSULTING WITH GEN'L LEE,⁵⁶⁶ TO THE TELEGRAPHIC OPERATORS AT WELDON TO COMMUNICATE WITH THE COMMANDING OFFICER OF CAMP OF INSTRUCTION NEAR WELDON TO SEND ALL HIS AVAILABLE FORCE WITH DISPATCH TO SUFFOLK TO AWAIT ORDERS THERE. WE ARE THREATENED ON THE LINE OF THE PETERSBURG & NORFOLK RAIL ROAD. TROOPS TO THE NUMBER OF BETWEEN THREE THOUSAND AND FOUR THOUSAND WERE LANDING THIS MORNING AT NEWPORT NEWS AND TROOPS ARE ALSO ADVANCING FROM ALEXANDRIA ON THE LINE OF THE ORANGE & ALEXANDRIA RR.

⁵⁶⁴Rufus S. Tucker.

⁵⁶⁵Charles C. Tew.

⁵⁶⁶Robert E. Lee.

John A. Graves to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

May 27, 1861.

AN ELECTION FOR FIELD OFFICERS FOR THE 3RD REGIMENT WAS HELD ACCORDING TO ORDERS. RESULT COL PENDER⁵⁶⁷ ELECTED COLONEL, S. D. REMSOUR⁵⁶⁸ LIEUT. COLONEL, D. H. HAMILTON⁵⁶⁹ MAJOR.

Joseph R. Anderson & Co to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

May 27th 1861.

WE ARE GREATLY HARRASSED BY RETURN OF OUR DRAFT. PLEASE EXPLAIN AND RELEIVE US.

Benjamin Huger⁵⁷⁰ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk

May 27th 1861.

I HAVE REC'D INFORMATION THAT THE ENEMY HAD LANDED IN CAMDEN COUNTY ABOUT 10 MILES OF ELIZABETH CITY AND CAN APPROACH NORFOLK EITHER BY THE DISMAL SWAMP CANAL OR THE ALBEMARLE & CURRITUCK CANAL. SEND ME SUCH TROOPS IMMED'Y AS ARE READY FOR ACTION. PLEASE ANSWER.

⁵⁶⁷Probably William D. Pender.

⁵⁶⁸Stephen D. Ramseur.

⁵⁶⁹D. H. Hamilton, from Orange County, Major, Thirteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 471.

⁵⁷⁰Benjamin Huger (1805-1877), graduate of West Point, 1825; entered the U.S. Army as a Second Lieutenant; rose to Captain, 1832; later received the brevets of Major, Lieutenant Colonel, and Colonel; resigned, 1861; appointed Brigadier General in the Confederate Service, several months later appointed Major General. Warner, *Generals In Gray*, 143-144.

John Letcher to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Richmond, Va.
May 27th 1861.

I HAVE SENT THIS DISPATCH AFTER CONSULTATION WITH GENERAL LEE⁵⁷¹ TO THE TELEGRAPHIC OPERATOR AT WELDON TO COMMUNICATE WITH THE COMMANDING OFFICER OF CAMP OF INSTRUCTION NEAR WELDON TO SEND ALL HIS AVAILABLE FORCE WITH DISPATCH TO SUFFOLK TO AWAIT ORDERS THERE WE ARE THREATENED ON THE LINE OF THE PETERSBURG & NORFOLK RAIL ROAD. TROOPS TO THE NUMBER OF BETWEEN THREE THOUSAND & FOUR THOUSAND WERE LANDED THIS MORNING AT THE NEWPORT NEWS & TROOPS ARE ALSO ADVANCING FROM ALEXANDRIA ON THE LINE OF THE ORANGE & ALEXANDRIA RAIL ROAD.

Thomas B. Venable⁵⁷² to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Montgomery
May 27th 1861.

I HAVE JUST SEEN THE SECRETARY OF WAR⁵⁷³ WHO AUTHORIZED ME TO SAY TO YOU THAT HE HAS HEARD FROM GOV. LETCHER⁵⁷⁴ WHO AGREES TO LOAN TO THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA MACHINERY FROM HARPERS FERRY TO BE ERECTED AT FAYETTEVILLE FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF SMALL ARMS AND THAT YOU MUST SEND ON MACHINERY IMMEDIATELY TO BRING IT ON.

*Benjamin Huger and Marshall Parks to
John W. Ellis.*

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk
May 27th 1861.

THE REPORT FROM CAMDEN TURNS OUT TO BE FALSE. NO TROOPS ARE LANDING THERE HASTEN THE FORTIFICATIONS AT HATTERAS.

⁵⁷¹Robert E. Lee.

⁵⁷²Thomas B. Venable, from Granville County, Lieutenant Colonel, Twenty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 288.

⁵⁷³Leroy P. Walker.

⁵⁷⁴John Letcher.

Abraham Myers to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
May 27, 1861.

IT IS STATED IN NORFOLK ON APPARENT AUTHORITY THAT A FORCE OF THE LINCOLNITES WHO LEFT OLD POINT ON SATURDAY IN NUMBERS FIVE HUNDRED HAVE DISEMBARKED ON THE COAST OF N.C.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

May 27, 1861.

Issue orders to Capt Cochran⁵⁷⁵ to move his company to Garysburg as soon as they can leave home.
May 27th 1861

John Letcher to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
May 27th 1861.

I SUGGEST THAT THE TELEGRAPH OFFICES IN NORTH CAROLINA BE KEPT OPEN UNTIL A LATE HOUR EVERY NIGHT HEREAFTER.

John F. Hoke to John W. Ellis.

AGLB.

Adjutant Genrls Office
Raleigh May 27th 1861.

I send you a copy of a letter from Coln Hill.⁵⁷⁶ The rank will be accorded to the Senior Commission, but at the same time I am ignorant as to the date of the Commission. It is important that this should be attended to as soon as your convenience will permit you.

⁵⁷⁵David R. Cochran, from Montgomery County, Captain, Company K, North Carolina; Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 669.

⁵⁷⁶Daniel H. Hill.

William J. Clarke to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh, N.C.

May 28th. 1861.

In obedience to Special Orders, No. 4, of this date, a copy whereof is hereunto annexed, I have the honor to inform you that, immediately on the receipt thereof, I called on the Adjutant Gen'l.⁵⁷⁷ of the State for the necessary blanks and instructions for mustering in the Volunteers, at the posts specified, when he informed me that he had received no orders on the subject from your office. Supposing that the omission occurred by reason of the press of business, I respectfully inform you of the fact.

Deeming the duty urgent I leave in the morning to enter upon the duty of preparing the rolls for mustering such of the "State Troops" as may be at the above named posts; hoping, without delay, to receive the requisite blanks and instructions respecting the Volunteers.

[Enclosure]

*State Troops of North Carolina*Adjutant General's Office
Raleigh May 28, 1861.

(Copy)

Special Order
No. 4

x x x x x x x x x

III. Captain Wm. J. Clarke of the Confederate States' Army, having reported for duty in this State, he is hereby directed to proceed to Garysburg and Weldon, to superintend and assist in mustering the Troops at those places into the service.

He will be supplied with the necessary blanks from the Adjutant General's office.

⁵⁷⁷John F. Hoke.

The commanding officers will detail the necessary clerks from their respective commands to assist in the above duty.

By order of the
Commander in chief

(Signed) R. H. Riddick⁵⁷⁸
Ass't. Adj't Gen'l.

Capt. W. J. Clarke

Benjamin Huger to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Hd Quarters of the forces at
Norfolk Va
May 28, 61.

I sent you two telegrams this morning. The last acknowledging that the first was erroneous. I regret my mistake, but if you know the amount of evidence I had I am sure you would excuse it. I am not liable to make such errors. But the benefit to be derived from it, is to show us the necessity of preparing the defences at Hatteras Inlet. I understand the guns and carriages have been sent you and I hope you will soon have the entrance stopped.

I have no objection to their approaching thro' the dismal swamp, but your Excellency should not allow them to put foot on N.C. soil. I hope you will expedite the work.

A large force from Old Point in some seven steamers has been landing all day at New Port News. They have occupied Hampton and the intermediate country. They prefer the North side of James River where no guns are mounted to this side, where we have guns.

The 2nd N.C. Regiment arrived here this morning (Col. Williams)⁵⁷⁹

If another regiment should be sent I propose stationing them at Suffolk to protect our Rail Roads.

P.S. I have a laboratory preparing ammunition but no percussion caps. If you could send me some, it would be of great assistance.

⁵⁷⁸Richard H. Riddick, from Gates County, Colonel, Thirty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 640.

⁵⁷⁹Solomon Williams.

Benjamin Huger to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk

May 29th 1861.

SEND YOUR REGIMENT TO SUFFOLK TOMORROW. WE CAN PROVIDE
QUARTERS FOR THEM. LET THEM BE WELL PROVIDED WITH AMMUNI-
TIONS WE HAVE CAPS

Jefferson Davis to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

May 29th 1861.

PLEASE URGE FORWARD YOUR REGIMENTS WITH GREATEST SPEED.
THEY SHOULD BE ARMED. SUPPLIED WITH AMMUNITION AND EQUIP-
MENTS. CAN YOU FORWARD PURCUSSION CAPS.

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

NA-109.

TELEGRAM

Raleigh

May 29th 1861.

THIRD (3D) VOLUNTEERS LEAVE FOR SUFFOLK TOMORROW. FOURTH
(4TH) WILL LEAVE AS SOON AS FIXED AMMUNITION IS READY. WE
COULD SEND YOU TWO OR THREE MORE REGIMENTS OF TWELVE (12)
MONTHS MEN IF YOU WOULD TAKE THEM. HOPE TO SEND ONE
REGIMENT OF REGULARS WITHIN TEN DAYS. NO CAPS TO SPARE. WE
HAVE MORE MEN THAN WE CAN PROVIDE CLOTHING AND EQUIP-
MENTS FOR, THIS CAUSES ALL OUR DELAY.

Francis J. Thomas to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Suffolk

May 29th 1861.

YOUR LETTER THROUGH DR W RECEIVED. MANY THANKS ON BE-
HALF OF THE STATE FOR YOUR SYMPATHY. WE ARE PREPARED
WITHOUT ARMS IF NEED BE TO ACT.

*Donald MacRae*⁵⁸⁰ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

British Vice Consulate.

Wilmington N.C.

29th May 1861.

I take the liberty of requesting that you will have the kindness to furnish me a permit for Miss Lilla H. Ingalls to leave the state of North Carolina and proceed northward to Canada her native country.

I ask this because she informs me that she started homeward and was turned back and forbidden to leave, under the impression doubtless that she was a native of the Northern states.

William J. Houston to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Raleigh

May 29th 61.

I hereby resign into your hands the commission which I have had the honor to receive, and the honorable and confidential office, it confers, of aid de. camp to your Excellency. The reasons which impel me to this course are numerous, but one or two will suffice to show that I am actuated solely by a sense of Justice and of duty. In the first place I have doubt as to the right to hold the place without resigning my office of Solicitor and if I can consistently and legally hold both I prefer, and have applied to the Military board for, a place of much less rank in active Service — and secondly being a member of the convention I am daily admonished that I am doing injustice to Your excellency & to my constituents and my health, impaired as it is by attempting the discharge of both — Ever grateful to your Excellency for past evidences of Kindness and partiality.

⁵⁸⁰Donald McRae, Vice-Consul at Wilmington; member of the mercantile firm of J. & D. McRae; not greatly interested in his consular duties, sometimes leaving to a deputy the responsibility of reporting cases calling for intervention by the British Government. Milledge L. Bonham, *The British Consuls In The Confederacy* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1911), 96-102.

Samuel Pearce to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Hillsboro N. Ca
May 29th 1861.

As I am at present free from any Regular Pastoral work in the Church, & believing that I can do Service to my good & serve my Country in the office of a Chaplin. I most respectfully offer myself, for that office to serve as Chaplin, either among the Home Troops or those ordered abroad.

I am a minister of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, of more than twenty years standing in the ministry Constitution & health good & am prepared to Administer the Ordinances of Religion to the *Well, Afflicted, Sick or Dying.*

I heartily Endorse the present war of the South & am for Southern Rights & Independence.

If appointed to the Office will endeavor to discharge the duties to the Glory of God & the interest of my Country.

God save the Commonwealth.

L. D. Starke to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Head Quarters
Hatteras Inlet
May 29th 1861.

I have the honor to report that two guns — one 8 — inch shell gun and one 32 — pounder — have been erected in battery at this point, and are now in a condition to render very efficient service.

The work of mounting other guns is progressing with much energy and success, and, if not interrupted, this Inlet will be in a thoroughly defensible position in a few days.

Jefferson Davis to John W. Ellis.

TELEGRAM⁵⁸¹

Richmond
May 29, 1861.

PLEASE URGE FORWARD YOUR REGIMENTS WITH THE GREATEST

⁵⁸¹This telegram is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 119.

SPEED. THEY SHOULD BE ARMED AND SUPPLIED WITH AMMUNITION AND EQUIPMENTS. CAN YOU FORWARD PERCUSSION CAPS?

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Raleigh N.C May 30 — 1861.

In obedience to orders, on the 25th Inst I immediately repaired to Fort Macon from which place I made to you a report on the 26th (27) Inst to which I beg to refer you. The works required there which were not mentioned in that report, have been fully described by me to the Engineer in charge. As the details are numerous, they would occupy too much space to be given here. The garrison now at this Fort, is insufficient for the defence of this Fort. It is necessary that an advanced post should be established on Bouge Island, and that a line of Videttes should be maintained along the sea front of the Island, and that proper signals should be established to communicate with rapidity the landing of the enemy. There should also be field batteries at different points on the Island, to repel his landing; and such precautions will be required on many other parts of the coast. A detachment should also be stationed on Shackleford Banks, opposite the Fort, with a line of Videttes field Artillery &c. It would be advisable also to station some troops at Morehead City and the town of Beaufort as a reserved force.

I then proceeded to Ocracoke Inlet, where I found a battery in progress of construction on Beacon Island, where now probably five guns are mounted; and in a few days twelve more will be mounted and will be sufficient to prevent the passage of vessels. It will be necessary to station troops in Portsmouth, with a field battery and some seige guns for its efectual protection.

The next I went to Hatteras Inlet, where I found two Guns mounted, and think it likely five more have been by this time, and in a few days six more will be, making in all thirteen for this Battery, to which will be added five more. I did not visit Oregon or New Int.

Having been charged by General order No 2 with the defence of the Northern portion of the coast, commencing at the mouth of New River on the south, these points as well as the whole coast will recieve my active attention.

For the defence of the northern portion of the Coast there will be required five thousand (5000) men of all arms, Infantry,

Rifles, Cavalry and Artillery to wit, two Regiments of Infantry, two of Rifles, one of Cavalry & one of Artillery.

For an effective discharge of the duties assigned me, there should at once be organized a corps of Engineers, an ordnance department, a Quarter Master and commissary departments. The service is now materially suffering from the want of such organizations.

It is but just in concluding this account of my tour of inspection, that I should here bear testimony to the earnest endeavors of the officers in charge at these several posts, with much success so far, to advance the service.

William A. Johnston to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

May 30 1861.

THE THIRD (3rd) REGIMENT LEFT HERE THIS MORNING AND AS SENIOR CAPTAIN OF THE FOURTH (4th) REGIMENT I AM LEFT IN COMMAND OF THE POST. PLEASE RELEASE ME.

Bushrod W. Vick⁵⁸² to John W. Ellis

G.P.

Fair Grounds

Head Quarters

Camp Instructions

May 30. 1861.

I have been arrested on the charge of treason, & am now confined in the encampment, I respectfully request you to place a guard over me & permit me to return to my Hotel as I am suffering from an inflammation of the liver & Kidneys & require a more comfortable and pleasant place.

⁵⁸²Unable to identify.

*George W. Hayes*⁵⁸³ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Murphy
May 30th 1861
Cherokee Co.
N. Carolina

Upon my arrival in Cherokee owing to the remoteness of the portion of the State away from exciting causes I found that not much had been done in the way of volunteering I found two portions of companies made up.

I immediately went to work canvassing the County and I am happy to inform you that an Infantry and a Cavalry company are full and in a Short time will be ready for your command.

The Infantry company will report themselves to head quarters this or the next mail.

The Cavalry company owing to the scarcity of money and the men being poor will require aid from you, a portion will furnish their own horses.

The Miners and Planters Bank will loan the amount of money agreeable to your request. The horses can be purchased in this County as low or lower than any portion of the State.

You can Send the commissary to purchase the horses or grant leave for the money to be drawn here.

My company of Cavalry consist of as fine, large wel made and hardy men as the mountains contain and will do as hard fighting.

I go to the western portion of the Country to day and I have no doubt that the 2d 3d & 4th companies of Infantry will be made up between this and fall of hardy mountaineers from Cherokee also annother company of Cavalry is anxious to be made up if it would be received, The Boys of Cherokee are poor and have large families and they must make corns, and so soon as their crops can be secured they will be in readiness for any call made upon them.

I hope and desire to hear from you at your earliest convenience as the Boys are eager and wish to be off.

P.S. My family is not well but I am in hopes they will be in a condition so as I can leave at a moment warning.

⁵⁸³George Washington Hayes, from Cherokee County, Captain, Company A, Nineteenth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 114.

Robert E. Lee to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Head Quarters Va Forces
Richmond May 31st 1861.

I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 24th Inst. The three field batteries proposed to be sent to Virginia will be of great service. I respectfully urge that they be forwarded as soon as possible. If instructed Companies accompany them and if they are provided with proper equipments Caissons, ammunition &c. they can be at once placed in the field. There is such a constant demand for Artillery harness, ammunition and every kind of military equipments, that it is difficult to procure them here, or at other points in the State. If it is possible to provide them in North Carolina, it will save much delay in bringing the batteries into the field. I would also recommend that Carriages, Caissons and battery wagons be made for the other bronze field guns you possess, so that they may be ready when required for service, either at home or abroad.

It has been determined by the Govr⁵⁸⁴ and Council of the State to send to Fayetteville machinery from the Harper's Ferry works, for the manufacture of small arms. I will endeavor to expedite its delivery. Most of this machinery is at Winchester or Strausburg. The former Superintendent⁵⁸⁵ of the Harper's Ferry Arsenal has been sent to Raleigh to make arrangements for its transportation. The means of transportation of the Rail Roads are so constantly required for forwarding troops and munitions of war, that the transit of other matter is necessarily delayed.

I am very glad to learn of your preparation to bring into the field the Volunteer Regiments of your State. Knowing the importance of holding Norfolk, which commands the communication with N.C. both by canal and railroad, and in view of the possible occupation of Suffolk or some other point of the Norfolk & Petersburg Rail Road by the United States forces thereby closing the communication between Richmond & Norfolk, I took the liberty of recommending you through Govr Letcher to for-

⁵⁸⁴John Letcher.

⁵⁸⁵Alfred M. Barbour, from Virginia; Superintendent of Harpers Ferry Armory, 1859; resigned on February 13, 1861, to be a delegate to the Virginia convention to consider secession. At first he held Unionist views, but he became a secessionist upon his arrival in Richmond. Manly Wade Wellman, *Harpers Ferry: Prize of War* (Charlotte: McNally, 1960), 5, 16, 17, 18, 20-21.

ward reinforcements to Norfolk and to transfer your camp of Instruction from Weldon to Suffolk. I hope that both of these propositions meet with your approbation.

Warren W. Newell⁵⁸⁶ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fort Caswell No Ca
[May 31, 1861]

Having seen in Some of the News Papers, an article purporting to be an act of the Legislature, which provides for the raising of 10000 more Volunteers, and which also authorizes you to commission men who are to raise companies to the number of men required; I therefore take this opportunity of asking your Excellency for a favor, for the first time.

As it is understood, I suppose, that some will fail to raise Companies; there will be more appointments than would be necessary, provided each one succeeded. I am in your service now at Radcliff's Battery, on Oak Island, and ask as your humble servant, that you will confer upon me the privilage of raising a company, to be at your wise disposal. I come to you, without any recommendation, I ask none, All I ask, is to give me a trial, and if I do not give satisfaction there will be nothing lost.

I do not feare of giving Satisfaction; for, though I am not well versed in the movements of large bodies of Troops, I do not ask any difference of any, in the drilling of a Company, My reasons for the above are first that our Company (The Cabarrus Guards) is oposed I think to going to Virginia, and that is the place I want to go; for I think there is the place we can do the most for N. Ca. and 2ondly, I desire to do more for my Country than I can possibly do, under the present circumstances. Hoping that enough has been said I will await a reply while I remain your humble, & Obedient Servant.

May 31st 1861.

⁵⁸⁶Warren W. Newell, from Cabarrus County, Private, Company A, Twentieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 146.

Thomas L. Clingman to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

June 1st 1861.

GOV LETCHER⁵⁸⁷ HAS SENT TO YOU MR BARBOUR⁵⁸⁸ SUPT. AT HARPERS FERRY. HAVE YOU SEEN HIM SHALL I AWAIT FURTHER ADVICE. I WRITE BY MAIL.

Zebulon B. Vance⁵⁸⁹ to John W. Ellis.

CM.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

June 1st 1861.

T. J. HAWKINS⁵⁹⁰ AND JOHN HARRISON⁵⁹¹ DESERTED MY CAMP THIS MORNING, REFUSING TO TAKE OATH. MY THIRD SERGEANT T. D. JOHNSON⁵⁹² NOW IN RALEIGH, CAN IDENTIFY THEM, PLEASE DISPATCH OF THEM.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis

NA-109.

Raleigh N C June 1—1861.

If not incompatible with the public service, I respectfully request authority to appoint two voluntier Aides de Camp without pay or emolument, and with such rank as you may be pleased to assign them.

⁵⁸⁷John Letcher.

⁵⁸⁸Alfred M. Barbour.

⁵⁸⁹Zebulon B. Vance (1830-1894), lawyer, member of the House of Commons from Buncombe County, 1854; member of the U.S. Congress, 1858-1861; Colonel, Twenty-Sixth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; Governor, 1862-1866, again 1876-1878; member of the U.S. Senate, 1879-1894. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,745.

⁵⁹⁰Unable to identify.

⁵⁹¹Unable to identify.

⁵⁹²Thomas D. Johnston, from Buncombe County, Second Lieutenant, Company F, Fourteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 527.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh June 1st 1861.—

I beg leave very respectfully to request the appointment of Col. R. R. Collier to the rank of 1st Lieutenant to the end that he may be qualified to receive the appointment of my Aide-de-Camp Mr. Collier is a resident and native of Virginia and has been acting as my Aide there, and also since I have been in the Service of the State of North Carolina, in compliance with my earnest request that he would continue with me as he has done up to this time. I should not make this request if I knew of any Lieutenant under my command as competent as he is to discharge the duties of Aide-de-Camp.

I shall stand in need of the services of a Military Sectry, and respectfully request that authority be given me to employ one with such salary or pay per month as it may please the military Board to allow. To this office of Secretary I propose to appoint Capt. James Simmons who is a native of North Carolina and was for many years sheriff of Halifax County. He served as my Secty whilst I was in the Military Service of Va. and is every way qualified, besides being one of the best men I every knew.

Norton C. Newton⁵⁹³ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh June 1st 1861.

The undersigned has recently been engaged in the service of General Gwynn, at Norfolk, and having joined him in this City, is desirous of entering the service of this State, if it should be your pleasure to honor him with a 1st. Lieutenancy. I have the pleasure of enclosing a letter from Col. R. R. Collier, with whom I was in Norfolk with Gen'l Gwynn. The General will hand you this with the accompanying letter.

[Enclosure]

R. R. Collier to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh, No Ca. June 1st 1861.

I commend to your confidence Lieut Norton Newton, a son of

⁵⁹³Unable to identify the Newtons, except that they were from Norfolk, Virginia.

Col Cincinnatus Newton, a patriotic citizen of Norfolk Virginia. Young Mr. Newton would accept a 1st Lieutenancy in the forces of this State and I am sure would fill the office with efficiency and fidelity.

Robert E. Lee to John W. Ellis.

G.L.B.

Head Quarters, Va, Forces
Richmond, June 2. 1861.

In reply to your letter of the 28th ult., I have the honor to state that Mr. Mason Morfit on the 24th ult: was appointed Transportation Agent at Weldon for the purpose of forwarding troops and supplies of the Confederate States to this and other points in Virginia. He was also directed to grant transportation tickets to all persons travelling under orders on the public service. It was hoped that this arrangement would serve the public convenience.

No railroad within the State has yet been taken exclusively for public purposes. As regards the profits accruing to the Railroad Company that might be arranged by withholding the payment for transportation to such as belong to hostile States.

John W. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

NA-109.

Executive Department
Raleigh, N.C. June 3d 1861.

It is against my rule to make applications to you for office for others, where merely personal considerations are involved. There is a case, however, where the *public* interests are involved and therefore I do not hesitate mentioning it to you.

Bradley T. Johnson,⁵⁹⁴ late Frederick Maryland — now at Maryland Heights has 500 men and he is worthy of commanding them. I have lent him 500 rifles & he will soon be in a condition for active service. I know Johnson to be true, brave and capable — few men would prove superior to him at the head of a Regiment.

I have sent four Regiments of 12 months men to Va. The last

⁵⁹⁴Bradley T. Johnson, Colonel, First Maryland Infantry. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 65.

two are at Suffolk. I can furnish you four more Regts. at once if you desire them, of some class of troops. They are now in camp.

I have five Regts. to serve for the war nearly completed. If you decline to take the twelve months men, I can raise fifteen or twenty Regts. for the War — in a very short time. I have three fine field batteries, but lack, however, two caissons two ammunitions waggons & forges. These things I cannot procure expeditiously.

We need a Prize Court in this State as we are now engaged in seizing the vessels of the enemy.

Our coast defences are rapidly progressing. No vessel can enter our waters i[f] the guns are skilfully served.

I am most anxious to have our defenses inspected by an Officer of Reputation.

Such an inspection would give confidence to our people and strengthen my hand.

If you would furnish such an officer, though but for a few days, you would advance the public service thereby, in my opinion — and confer a lasting favor upon me personally. Mr. Clingman⁵⁹⁵ will confer with you on this subject.⁵⁹⁶

Kenneth Rayner to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Raleigh — N.C.

June 3d 1861.

I feel that it is due to yourself, to myself, and to Col. Winder, that I should make the following suggestion to you.

I fear that the impression may exist on your mind, that Col. John H. Winder may have spoken unkindly of you, in regard to the connexion of his name with certain appointments lately in your gift, and at your disposal. I presume Col. Winder has talked on that subject more freely to me, than to any other person. And I beg leave to assure you, that Col. Winder has never to me, or in my presence, spoken one word of your actions in the premises, that was harsh, or even unkind. He has not even *complained* of you in a querulous tone. He did not even approach me to talk of the matter. I went to him, to enquire

⁵⁹⁵Thomas L. Clingman.

⁵⁹⁶On the back of this letter are the following instructions from Jefferson Davis presumably to the Secretary of War: "Special notice of Sec of W— Let the batteries be inspected and reported on."

about the facts of the case. And I did it for the reason, that I had *assured* him in Baltimore, (on his informing me, that he intended to come and offer his services to the State) that he would be most cordially received; for that whilst we had the very best material for an army, we lacked experience in military affairs, such as he possessed. This is the reason why I took a deep interest in the matter. My acquaintance with Col. Winder has been quite limited, never having even been in his company but twice (I think) before he came to Raleigh.

Col. Winder simply stated the facts of the case—without uttering a word of censure against you. He has uniformly spoken of it in good temper—and has submitted to your decision without murmuring. He has always said, when spoken to on the subject by me (for he has never *introduced* the subject himself) that you had a perfect right to make your appointments in accordance with your own wishes. 'Tis true, he has been deeply mortified, at the turn things have taken, but he has not exhibited it, by murmurs & complaints. He does not speak of it, till first approached on the subject.

If the impression has been made on your mind, that Col. Winder has been complaining and finding fault with you, and trying to get up any feeling against you, I wish to disabuse your mind of any such impression, & to assure you that such is not the truth. Col. Winder is a man of great pride and delicacy of feeling and I know the fact, that he has tried to prevent his name or his case being given any notoriety in regard to this matter. I know not what you may have heard—but what I state to you are facts.

G. W. Blackwall⁵⁹⁷ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Kittrell Springs
3 June 1861.

While on a recent visit to Virginia I had an opportunity of seeing all preparations making to give our northern foes a warm reception:

Please pardon me for making the following suggestions: I noticed many active young men detailed from service and acting in the capacity of cooks and attending on the sick: as we have

⁵⁹⁷This letter is probably from some member of the Blacknall family, but the signature appears to be Blackwall.

hard work before us and require every fighting man at his post: Might not the places of those young men be better filled by persons exempt from military duties:

Each captain can get from his neighborhood men unfit for active service who would willingly go as superintendents: And there are a superabundance of free negroes: who for a small compensation would gladly do the work: And the chances for insurrection would be lessened in proportion to the number of free blacks taken from each county:

By having regular cooks (who could be procured at less than soldiers pay) much might be saved that is now destroyed by careless & inexperienced young men: Will you give me your views on the subject.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

Order Wm F. Martin of Elizabeth City to proceed with his company to Ocracocke.

June 3d 1861,

Thomas L. Clingman to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Richmond

June 3rd 1861.

DID YOU GET MY DISPATCH YESTERDAY OUR TWELVE MONTH VOLUNTEERS WILL ALL BE RECEIVED AS SOON AS THEY CAN BE EQUIPPED AND SENT ON.

Nicholas M. Long to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

June 3rd 1861.

Weldon

PLEASE HAVE A QUARTER-MASTER AT THIS PLACE. YOU CANNOT GET ALONG WITHOUT ONE.

Nicholas M. Long to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

June 4th 1861.

I UNDERSTAND THAT THERE IS A PACKAGE OF CARTRIDGES IN WILMINGTON DIRECTED TO GENL BEAUREGARD⁵⁹⁸ AT RICHMOND, WHICH IS DETAINED POSSIBLY FOR WANT OF A QUARTER-MASTER TO RECEIVE IT THERE.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Norfolk

June 4th 1861.

THE STEAMER KAHUKEE SEVENTEEN THOUSAND SIX HUNDRED (17600) DOLLARS, CALEDONIA TEN THOUSAND DOLLARS, SEABOARD 10,000, HAVE BEEN EXAMINED BY CAPT MUSE.⁵⁹⁹ HE CONSIDERED THEM THE BEST THAT CAN BE HAD, THE PRICE [FOR] KAHUKEE HE CONSIDERS HIGH BUT HE RECOMMENDS THE PURCHASE. I CONCUR WITH HIM & RECOMMEND AUTHORITY BE GIVEN TO PURCHASE THE THREE (3) BOATS.

Blanton Duncan⁶⁰⁰ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Maryland Heights

June 5 1861.

You perhaps are aware of the fact that I have uniformed & brought in a Regiment of Kentuckians which is now in the service of the Confederate States under my command. I had authority from the Government to raise a Brigade & letters to

⁵⁹⁸Pierre G. T. Beauregard.

⁵⁹⁹William T. Muse, born in North Carolina; formerly Commander in the U.S. Navy; appointed Commander of the Confederate States Navy to rank from March 26, 1861; served on the C.S.S. "Ellis," 1861, commanded C.S.S. "North Carolina," 1863-1864. *Officers of the Confederate Navy*, 99.

⁶⁰⁰Blanton Duncan, Lieutenant Colonel, First Battalion, Kentucky Infantry. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 38.

me from Kentucky state that companies are ready to join me but cannot get out of the state, all the facilities for traveling being cut off by old Guthrie⁶⁰¹ & his abolition assistants in the Nashville & Louisville R Road which refuses to transport them. They have not the means with which to come singly nor have they any arms & accoutrements. The true men of Kentucky have been caught in a big spiders mesh that of the Louisville Journal & they now want a little help. I suppose we shall shortly have a brush with the Yankees & after that is over I propose by your assistance to *prize Kentucky out* & put her right with the South. I shall write to Gen Davis⁶⁰² & see him shortly in order to make arrangements to take my whole force back to Ky & rendezvous at Russelville. I will have the plan prepared to get 8 or 10000 men to join me there & I must have the arms to place in their hands. My command is armed with a portion of the altered guns sent by you to Gov Letcher,⁶⁰³ & I wish to get 8 or 10000 from you to take with me to Ky. I will give you my bond for their value & you can ascertain my responsibility by telegraphing to Benjamin⁶⁰⁴ (attorney Genl) Let me have a response from you at your Earliest convenience.

John W. Ellis, Warren Winslow, and NA-109.
Weldon N. Edwards to Jefferson Davis.

Raleigh, June 6th 1861.

It gives us great pleasure to recommend Col. John V. Jordan for a Captain's Commission in the Army of the Confederate States of America. Col. Jordan was born in the South and has lived for a number of years with his family in this state, where he is highly respected as a gentlemen & a Soldier. He was at the U.S. Military School at West Point for nearly three years—which place he was compelled to relinquish in consequence of protracted imposition—and for two years was on the Staff of

⁶⁰¹James Guthrie (1792-1869), lawyer; promoter of railroads and macadamized roads in Kentucky; Secretary of the Treasury, 1853-1857; later devoted himself to promoting and financing the Louisville and Nashville Railroad; a Unionist who placed his railroad at the disposal of the U.S. Government for transporting troops and supplies; U.S. Senate opponent of harsh Reconstruction measures. *Dictionary of American Biography*, VIII, 60-61.

⁶⁰²Jefferson Davis.

⁶⁰³John Letcher.

⁶⁰⁴Judah P. Benjamin.

his Excellency Gov. Ellis with the rank of Colonel. Col. Jordan is now in robust health & is tendered, without solicitation on his part, a Commission in the "State Troops" of North Carolina. But he desires to serve in the Confederate Army, & we hope his wishes will be gratified, by an appointment from you, which we believe would redound to the honor & welfare of the South.

Nelson Slough to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Oak Island Radcliff Battery
Near Fort Caswell
June the 6th 1861.

I was informed to day that any company on this coast now in the Service of the State of No. Ca. unwilling to go into a Regiment would either be ordered away or disbanded. I am now and have been ever Since the arrival of my company on this coast anxious for the formation of a Regiment of Volunteers at this place, knowing that under the organization of Regiments and that alone can troops be made efficient.

Should this communication come (as you may think) late to hand my excuse is, my company is Stationed below Fort Caswell and is a day or two behind in receiving the news.

Lieut John C Young the bearer of this can State to your Excellency the particulars of our Situation &c.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Norfolk Va. June 6 1861.

I send you herewith copies of requisitions which I made on the Navy Department here. The items marked thus * will be filled. Instead of VIII guns we will get 32 pds., and a number of extra guns for *safe keeping*. I enclose herewith a letter from Capt. Muse⁶⁰⁵ who I am sure does the best he can under the difficulties and embarrassments attendant upon the orders pouring in from every part of the Confederacy.

⁶⁰⁵William T. Muse.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Norfolk June 6th 1861.

I find the Navy list of North Carolina comprises only six officers, namely; Capts. Wm T. Muse, P U Murphey,⁶⁰⁶ Thomas M Crosson,⁶⁰⁷ W. W. Roberts,⁶⁰⁸ David Coleman, and Robt Duvall.⁶⁰⁹

I am informed that Comdr. James W. Cooke,⁶¹⁰ of N.C., late of the United States Navy, is on duty in Richmond. As I understand his services are important there, should he belong to the Navy of N.C.—I would respectfully suggest that he be permitted to remain in Richmond, and that the authorities of Virginia be requested to detail an officer to supply his place, junior to Captain Muse. In addition, there are more required for my command, at least four naval officers. These might probably be supplied from the Navy of V.A. or from the Navy of the Confederate States.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Norfolk Va June 6th 1861.

Although I apprehend no conflict nor any want of harmony between the Navy and Army, especially while Capt Muse⁶¹¹ is in command, yet to avoid future difficulties, I would very respectfully suggest that I be announced as the commandant of the land and Naval forces for the defence of the coast. I am informed that General Holmes⁶¹² has been ordered to Virginia.

⁶⁰⁶Peter U. Murphy.

⁶⁰⁷Thomas M. Crossan, entered the U.S. Navy as a midshipman, July 1, 1836; rose to the rank of Lieutenant, April 1849; resigned, September 1857; of northern birth, but lived in North Carolina and cast his lot with her when she seceded; first commanded the "Winslow"; later sent to England to purchase the blockade-runner, "Ad-Vance," which he commanded. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, V, 299-359.

⁶⁰⁸William W. Roberts, born in North Carolina; entered the U.S. Navy as a midshipman, 1839; rose to the rank of Lieutenant, 1854; resigned, 1860; entered the Confederate States Navy as a Lieutenant, 1861. *Officers in the Confederate States Navy*, 117.

⁶⁰⁹Probably W. C. Duvall, Lieutenant in the North Carolina Navy, commander of the steamer "Beaufort." Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, V, 300.

⁶¹⁰James W. Cooke, born in North Carolina; Lieutenant in the U.S. Navy; resigned May 2, 1861; rose to the rank of Captain in the Confederate States Navy. Commanded the C.S.S. "Ellis," 1861-1862. *Officers in the Confederate States Navy*, 30.

⁶¹¹William T. Muse.

⁶¹²Theophilus H. Holmes.

George W. Watson⁶¹³ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Smithfield Johnston County
North Carolina
[June 6, 1861]

The Bearer Mr Harson Twichell a native of the State of Connecticut who with his wife has been for many years past a resident of our County from November until June of every year finds himself and wife at this time compelled to remain amongst us by which his interest at Home as a Farmer (while here) is suffering much and must continue to suffer unless relieved by your Excellency. The undersigned take pleasure in stating to your Excellency that Mr Twichell's deportment among us has been such as to win the confidence and esteem of this community that his deportment among us has been uniformly gentlemanly and free from reproach and that we have no reason to believe that he sympathises with the North in our present difficulties but have many reasons for believing that he is Southern in his feelings and would take up his residence among us forthwith if He could do so without too great a sacrifice of Interest Mr Twichell has known to some of us as a Trader in this and Craven counties during the past 26 years.

G. W. Watson
James Mitchiner⁶¹⁴
Jno B Beckwith
Joseph M. Vaiden M.D.
Wm H. Morning

The above are the signatures of Gentlemen who are well acquainted with Mr Twitchell

June 6/61

J W B Watson⁶¹⁵

⁶¹³George W. Watson, from Johnston County, Second Lieutenant, Company C, Fiftieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 431.

⁶¹⁴James Mitchiner, member of the House of Commons from Johnston County, 1860. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 671.

⁶¹⁵John W. B. Watson (1812-1897), attended the University of North Carolina, 1828; member of the State Senate from Johnston County, 1860. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 650; Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 671.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109

Norfolk V.a. June 6-1861.

I would most respectfully recommend that a Laboratory be established at Fayetteville for the manufacture of fuses, friction matches Rockets &c.. There are so many demands on the Departments here presented by agents, more pressing, urgent, and importunate than those of N.C., that I feel confident something of the kind is necessary to enable us to provide the multifarious things required for the Batteries designed for the coast defences.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

UNC

TELEGRAM

Norfolk

June 6th 1861.

GOV I AM INFORMED BY THE NAVY AGENT MR. PARKS⁶¹⁶ THAT THE OWNER OF THE SEA BIRD WILL NOT TAKE LESS THAN TWELVE THOUSAND DOLLARS FOR HER. IN MY TELEGRAMS OF THE FOURTH (4th) PRICE WAS STATED AT TEN THOUSAND DOLLARS SHALL I COMPLY WITH THE INCREASED DEMAND.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Norfolk V June 7th 1861.

I am in receipt this morning of your telegraph of the 6th Inst relating to the purchase of the "Sea Bird." Capt Muse⁶¹⁷ thinks she is indispensable to the service. I would respectfully advise her purchase at the advanced price of two thousand dollars, that is \$12.000.

This vessel will be employed as a transport, but is designed mainly for my use. The extra duties necessarily imposed on me in the Engineers Department, and in fact in all Departments until a more perfect organization is effected, render it absolutely necessary that I should have the means of conveyance always at my command.

⁶¹⁶Probably Marshall Parks.

⁶¹⁷William T. Muse.

I shall leave tomorrow morning at an early hour with Engineers, tools &c. for a commencement of the Batteries at Oregon & New Inlets. I expect to get hands from the adjacent county, and also to find that some may be spared from the works at Hatteras and Ocracoke.

Should you decide upon the purchase of the "Sea Bird," please address Capt Muse on the subject.

I will report to you in person as soon as I can get off, after my arrival at Newbern.

Madison S. Perry⁶¹⁸ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Executive Department
Tallahassee June 7th 1861.

I have accredited Honb. James Banks, as special agent of the State of Florida, to proceed to North Carolina, and request your Excellency will furnish this State with four thousand Muskets.

I am authorized to furnish two Regiments for the Confederate States, I am required to arm and Equip the Troops. There are but four thousand muskets in the whole state and out of this, one Regiment has been armed and sent to Pensacola; our extended seaboard makes it absolutely necessary that I obtain muskets from some source; whatever Arms your Excellency can furnish us will be gratefully remembered by this State.

I have numerous tenders of Troops far beyond the Requisition. Our people are a unit in support of the Government and it would be most mortifying to me, and injurious to the cause of the Confederate States, not to be able to put troops in the Field for lack of arms.

Hoping your Excellency will be able to furnish, what I know your personal feelings suggest the necessity of Florida having those arms.

Joseph R. Anderson & Co. to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Tredegar Iron Works,
Richmond, June 7 1861.

We hand you statement of our shipments to date and Rail

⁶¹⁸Madison S. Perry, Governor of Florida, 1857-1861; advocate of immediate secession of Florida from the Union on November 26, 1860. *National Cyclopaedia*, XI, 378.

Road receipt for same Amount \$6,389.02 to debit of your State.

Could you do us the favour to allow us to draw for this amount? If so please telegraph us on receipt of this. Our disbursements continue very heavy & we are Expected to pay Cash for everything. Our pay tomorrow is largely over \$20,000 to our Men alone.

*Daniel H. Hill to John W. Ellis.*⁶¹⁹

Bethel Church
Seven Miles from Hampton
June 8th 1861.

We are now in advance of all the troops on this line. Should the enemy appear, we hope to give a good account of ourselves.

I have been very much embarrassed by Privates in the ranks coming to me with the Statement that they had received Commissions when no notification had been given to me. These appointments would demoralise any command in the world. No private is likely to do his whole duty, when he expects or friends expect for him appointments to a higher position. Since we have been placed under the Confederate Officers I feel that I have no right to apply for the discharge of these self-styled Lieutenants and I have no idea that my application would receive any attention.

We are likely to be engaged in a day or two with the enemy. Ought not the commissions to be given to those soldiers, who are specially distinguished for gallantry? The man of social and political elevation may be poorly fitted for command and a little delay will show who are meritorious and who are not.

Excuse the presumption of the suggestion, but I feel as a soldier on this subject & express the *unanimous* sentiment of the Army in the field.

⁶¹⁹This letter is from The New York Historical Society.

William J. Clarke to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

June 8th 1861.

CAPT DIXONS⁶²⁰ COMPANY CLEVELAND BLUES NOT FULL CAN NOT BE MUSTERED IN SERVICE WITHOUT YOUR SPECIAL ORDER CAPT JACOCKS⁶²¹ COMPANY IS FULL MUSTERED—UNATTACHED AND READY TO MARCH IF SUBSTITUTED FOR DIXON WHICH I ADVISE, REPLY IMMED'Y.

*States Rights Gist*⁶²² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

South Carolina

Adj't & Insp't Gen'l's Office

June 8th 1861.

At the request of His Excellency Gov Pickens,⁶²³ I write this note, to introduce to you Colonel T. T. Long of Florida who visits you, for the purpose of obtaining assistance in the way of Arms, &ct for the State of Florida. The Governor feels assured, that the cause of Florida will be advanced with readiness by you, if in your power to do so.

*Seth Bassett French*⁶²⁴ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

(Copy)

Executive Department

Richmond Va. June 9 1861

I have the honor to enclose to your Excellency a letter to the

⁶²⁰Columbus H. Dixon, from Cleveland County, Captain, Company G, Forty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 412.

⁶²¹Jesse C. Jacocks, from Bertie County, Captain, Company L, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 431.

⁶²²States Rights Gist (1831-1864), born in Union District, South Carolina; graduate of South Carolina College, 1852; Harvard University Law School, 1854; Brigadier General, South Carolina Militia, 1859; served as Adjutant and Inspector General of South Carolina after that State seceded; appointed Brigadier General in the Confederate Army, 1862. Warner, *Generals in Gray*, 106-107.

⁶²³Francis W. Pickens.

⁶²⁴Seth Bassett French, from Virginia, Captain later Major in the Confederate Service; Aide-de-Camp to Governor John Letcher of Virginia. War Department, *List of Staff Officers of the Confederate States Army*, 57.

Editor of the Standard. Mr Vick⁶²⁵ (having been arrested as it was said upon the strength of a telegram from Gov. Letcher⁶²⁶ & no such having been sent by his authority) desires that his vindications shall pass through your hands.

Publication having been made of Mr. Vick in a connection well calculated to disparage him with his friends he hopes that a sense of justice will induce a publication of his vindication.

[Enclosure]

Seth Bassett French to William W. Holden.

Executive Department
Richmond June 9th 1861

A slip purporting to be clipped from the Raleigh Standard stating that by telegraph Gov. Letcher had cautioned Gov. Ellis against B. W. Vick as the bearer of a bogus dispatch, has been sent to this Department.

I am directed by the Governor of Virginia to say to you that Mr. Vick was the bearer of a genuine dispatch from him to Gov. Ellis and that he has never by telegram or otherwise hinted to any a suspicion of Mr Vicks loyalty. Mr. V. came highly recommended & vouched for by persons confided in by Gov. Letcher (his Aids, the Hon. Jeremiah Morton⁶²⁷ & Hon H. A. Edmundson)⁶²⁸ and the Gov has now no reason to believe that he has been imposed upon.

*John W. Ellis to the President and
Members of the Convention.*⁶²⁹

[June 10, 1861]

I have the honor of stating, in response to your resolution just received, that there is no reliable information in my possession

⁶²⁵Bushrod W. Vick.

⁶²⁶John Letcher.

⁶²⁷Jeremiah Morton (1799-1878), lawyer; planter; member of the U.S. Congress from Virginia, 1849-1851; member of the Virginia Secession Convention, 1861. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 1,365.

⁶²⁸Henry A. Edmundson, Lieutenant Colonel, Fifty-Fourth Virginia Infantry. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 39.

⁶²⁹This letter is taken from the *Documents of the Convention*, II.

as to the landing of fifteen hundred of the enemy at any point in North Carolina nor of war vessels lying off Beaufort Harbor; nor of the fact that our defences at the mouth of the Cape Fear are menaced or liable to attack from the enemy, other than the fact that a state of war exists between the United States and the Confederate States. The rumors first referred to are now known to be without foundation.

The enemy, as I am authoritatively advised, have landed in large numbers at New Port News, near Suffolk, in Va., and now menace that point. The Executive and all the Departments connected therewith are now hourly engaged in organizing, equipping, and sending forward troops to meet the enemy at that place, owing to which fact the balance of your resolution cannot be answered as early as eleven o'clock to-morrow.

The duty resting upon the Executive Department of providing for the public defences, I regard as paramount to all others, and I do not consider myself at liberty to arrest the proper officers, in the face of the enemy, in the vigorous discharge of their duty for any other purpose whatever.

I will with pleasure answer the resolution, so far as it has not been already answered, by information furnished this day, as soon as the business of this department will admit of it.

*John W. Ellis to the President and
Members of the Convention.*⁶³⁰

[June 10, 1861]

In compliance with the annexed resolution of your Honorable Body, I have to state that the rumor referred to, is wholly without foundation in truth.

I furthermore beg leave to assure the Convention, that I am in a situation to obtain reliable intelligence from every part of the State, as soon as any one else can obtain it, and will not delay to advise them of the approach of danger.

I take this occasion to say further, that if our batteries are properly served, a fact of which I could entertain no doubt, the power of the United States Navy is not sufficient to effect an entrance into any one of the Harbors of the State.

Executive Department,
Raleigh, June 10th, 1861.

⁶³⁰This letter is taken from the *Documents of the Convention*, II.

*Isaac H. Foust*⁶³¹ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Reed Creek. Randolph Co
June 10th 1861.

Information of a reliable character has satisfied me that on the line of lower Randolph County there is a Band of desperate men who have organized them selves into a compact for general purposes of plunder so soon as the volunteers of our County leave for the service of their Country, intending to rob our people of property, commit outrages of a gross character on our defenceless citizens. It is also in evidence that they do not intend volunteering but so soon as our volunteers leave they intend robing our wealthiest citizens & committing brutal outrages on our defenceless females.

Two have been arrested & are sent to the Jail of our County. Others will be arrested. It is a question with us whether such men should not be made serve their Country in some way by digging ditches improving our fortifications or serving it in some capacity. Dr. Graves will confer with you on this subject.

Thomas L. Clingman to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Richmond
June 10th 1861.

I HAVE NOT SEEN YOUR MESSENGER. AFTER MANY DELAYS I HAVE THE MACHINERY STARTED FROM THIS PLACE. TO GET ALL RIGHT I MUST STAY HERE ONE DAY LONGER

*W. W. Roberts*⁶³² to *John W. Ellis*.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

June 10, 1861.
Weldon

WILL YOU PERMIT ME TO REMOVE MY COMPANY OF VOLUNTEERS FROM GARYSBURG—TO JOIN A REGIMENT WHICH IS FORMING IN DANVILLE.

⁶³¹Isaac H. Foust, member of the House of Commons from Randolph County, 1860-1862. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 771.

⁶³²W. W. Roberts, "Haw River Rifles (Captain W. W. Roberts' company North Carolina (Volunteers)," Ammann, *Personnel of the Civil War*, I, 66.

C. Bradley to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Richmond June 11th 1861.

I have just completed a machine for making *Percussion Caps* for the State of Virginia, which makes 20,000 perfect caps per 12 hours—; and thinking that your state might want such an one I address you, for the style and finish of work I respectfully refer you to *Col Dimock*,⁶³³ and Mr. Adam⁶³⁴ superintendent of the armory here. I can furnish one and come on and put it in operation in 40 days from receipt of order. The price the state paid me is \$1500, if you will notify me I will send you a Box of the Caps—they are for the musket size.⁶³⁵

*William S. Downer*⁶³⁶ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Richmond,
June 11th /61.

I have the honor to enclose copies of the several Orders which I have received in relation to the Machry: from the Rifle Factory at Harpers Ferry, which is to be sent to Fayetteville.

I have despatched today, 15 Boxes & 1 Mach; (unboxed), to your address at Fayetteville.

You will perceive that nothing is said in any of these orders in regard to Material. From conversation with Mr Adams,⁶³⁷ (M. Arms:) I am inclined to think, the State will ask a special credit for what material, steel, Iron, Stocks &c they furnish us.

*James W. Dobson*⁶³⁸ et al. to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Franklin, Macon Co. N. Car.
June 11th 1861.—

As loyal citizens of North Carolina and residents of Macon

⁶³³Charles Dimmock.

⁶³⁴Probably Solomon Adams from Massachusetts; became Master Armorer for the State of Virginia, 1860. Albaugh and Simmons, *Confederate Arms*, 195.

⁶³⁵The following notation appears on this letter: "(decline to purchase Ans. June 17th)."

⁶³⁶William S. Downer, Major, First Virginia Battalion Local Defense (Armory). War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 37.

⁶³⁷Solomon Adams.

⁶³⁸James W. Dobson, from Macon County, Captain, Company G, Sixty-Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 96.

County, we respectfully submit to your Excellency the following statement and prefer the following request.

The excitement in East Tennessee which, as your Excellency well knows, is contiguous to us; the expressed purpose of John Baxter & others to live and die under the Stars and Stripes, together with the smothered disaffection in our very midst, all led us to suggest to your Excellency the propriety of dividing the Regiment of Cavalry proposed to be stationed at Ashville and station and drill a portion of the regiment at Franklin, by which more men will be induced to volunteer, much money will be saved to the State and much disaffection will be given an eternal quietus.

Again Gov Harris⁶³⁹ of Tenn, as we are informed, will throw a large body of troops into East Tennessee, which will have a tendency to drive the Union men there to our mountains until they can be reinforced by Lincoln⁶⁴⁰ and here commit depredations, which a body of Cavalry will be prepared successfully to resist and thus perhaps terminate a civil war and prevent our *Republicans* from rising to their relief.

We have provisions for men and horses; we have a healthy country and our people will give liberally to support those who will protect them.

company from infantry to cavalry and thus make one large, if Rifles, we recommend that orders be issued to him to change his compay from infantry to cavalry and thus make one large, if not two horse companies. If this is not thought best by your Excellency, we then request you to station his Company here as infantry and furnish them with arms and ammunition.

P.S.

I approve of the within suggestions

T. P. Siler

Capt. of the Nantihala Rifles

J. W. Dobson

L. F. Siler⁶⁴²

W. M. Addington⁶⁴³

I. R. Siler

I. L. Garrett

Jno. C. Bupan

⁶³⁹Isham G. Harris.

⁶⁴⁰Abraham Lincoln.

⁶⁴¹Thaddeus P. Siler (1823-1890), planter, Colonel, Sixth Regiment, The Home Guard, North Carolina Infantry, Merchant. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 563.

⁶⁴²Leonidas F. Siler (1830-1870), graduate of the University of North

Daniel H. Hill to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Yorktown Va
June 11th 1861.

I have the honor to report that 800 men of my Regt and 360 Virginians were engaged for 5½ hours with 4½ Regiments of the enemy, at Bethel Church 9 miles from Hampton. The enemy made three distinct and well sustained charges but were repulsed with heavy loss. Our Cavalry pursued them for six miles, when their retreat became a total rout. Fearing that heavy reinforcements would be sent up from Fortress Monroe, we fell back at night-fall upon our works at Yorktown. I regret to report the loss of one man killed Private Henry L. Wyatt Edgecombe Guards, and seven wounded. The loss of the enemy, by their own confession was 150, but it may be safely estimated at 250.

Our Regt behaved most gallantly. Not a man shrunk from his post, or showed symptoms of fear. When more at leisure, I will give you a detailed report of operations.

Our Heavenly Father has most wonderfully interposed to shield our heads in the day of battle, unto His great name be all the praise for our success.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Steamer Stag Bound to Ocracoke
June 11—1861.

On my arrival at Newbern I will report to you fully. The object of this present writing is the inform you that I obtained a full supply of guns and shot at Norfolk; but only 4000 lbs of powder and some small ordnance stores.

On my way I called at Currituck Court House and ordered two companies which I found organized there to repair to Oregon Inlet, and to report to Maj. Walton for duty in constructing the battery. I examined that Inlet. I have sent forward to day to that Inlet from Hatteras Inlet, 71. hands, besides others which no doubt left Currituck to day — and from the arrangements which I have made, I doubt not, in the course of a few days, the

Carolina, 1852; lawyer; journalist; teacher; Methodist minister. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 563.

⁶⁴³William M. Addington, from Macon County, Captain of Company K, Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 339.

defences will have been commenced, and also at "Logger Head" and "New" Inlets—all with a good and efficient force.

In order more fully to communicate my views, I will as soon as I arrange matters at Newbern, report to you at Raleigh, and communicate matters verbally, which if reduced to writing would perhaps occupy too much of your Excellency's time, without being so satisfactory.

I find a patriotic spirit prevailing at every point I have touched, and an earnest and anxious desire to defend the honor of the State, and repel the mercenary and remorseless foe with which we are contending. God and the people I believe and trust will defend the right, and the people I am sure will not begrudge the cost.

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

[Raleigh June 11, 1861]

How progresses the Wilmington Regiment? Please send me a list of the Companies and the time when they can move. Mr. Thos. Miller⁶⁴⁴ of Wilmington was authorized to prepare a camp and I presume by this time he has done so. At all events the troops had better move down as soon as practicable as the public mind there seems to be a little disquieted. Telegraph to Mr. Thos. Miller to know if there are not some 2000 or more guns there. Let me hear from you tonight.

Raleigh June 11th 1861

John W. Ellis to John F. Hoke.

U-Hoke.

[June 12, 1861]

The Adjutant General will issue orders to Col. Com 33d Regiment, to cease sumoning for Militia duty, the artisans & laborers of the N.C. Arsenal.

June 12. 1861

⁶⁴⁴Thomas C. Miller, lawyer in Wilmington. Livingston, *Law Register*, 719.

John W. Ellis to Solomon Williams.

G.P.

Executive Department
Raleigh June 12th 1861.

You will grant Wharton Green⁶⁴⁵ now a private in Company A. 2d Regt. N.C. Vol. an honorable discharge, he having been selected for the command of a Regiment in Wises'⁶⁴⁶ Legion.

Wharton J. Green to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh N.C. June 12th 1861.

Having unsolicited by myself recd. the high honor of an appointment as Colonel in the brigade of Gen. H. A. Wise⁶⁴⁷ and been directed by him to proceed hither and fill up the ranks of my regiment, I take the liberty to request as an especial favor to myself and as an act of simple justice to the brave men who may volunteer in said service, that my command may be placed upon the same footing (as the companies are completed) with those now raised or being raised in our State for the like purpose of resisting the invader. This request simply comprehends six hundred stand of arms, subsistence for a few days, and transportation to the Virginia line; upon reaching which we will be mustered into the service of the Confederate states.

The grounds upon which I presume to make the request are briefly these. The utility and importance of partizan service is conceded on all sides to be one of the strong arms upon which we will have to rely for harassing and dispiriting the enemy during the present struggle. The Legion of Gov. Wise had it's inception as an independent command with a special eye to that end. So far our state though represented in every other branch of the service is entirely deficient in this. Why should it be so? A man whose very name is an augury of success and who is as bold in executing as he is cautious in determining, specially invites her to array some of her high mettled sons beneath his standard. It can not be objected that the force thus furnished would lose it's identity as a N.C. battallion for under that name and designation and under no other will true sons of Carolina consent to serve.

⁶⁴⁵Wharton J. Green.⁶⁴⁶Henry A. Wise.⁶⁴⁷Henry A. Wise.

Your Excellency will admit that the battle of Virginia is the battle of Carolina with the incalculable advantage to the latter of having it fought beyond her borders.

Again Sir my regiment will be composed for the most part of the odds and ends of companies, which owing to a deficiency in numbers fall short of the requirements of our military bill, and which must otherwise in great part remain unmustered during the first year of the war. Could the weapons be obtained at this time by purchase, I would not hesitate to fit out the regt. at my individual expense, so anxious am I that my state shall be represented in what I believe will be one of the most mobile and active commands during the war. As it is I am ready and willing to give my bond with approved security that every gun advanced shall be returned or accounted for upon the Expiration of our term of service.

Conscious that whatever I may lack in experience and ability will be in a measure atoned for by zeal for the cause in which we are engaged, I respectfully pray your Excellency, if not detrimental to the public service, to grant my petition.

The the undersigned approve and recommend that the above application be complied with.

Columbus Mills⁶⁴⁸

G. D. Thornton

J W. Cunningham⁶⁴⁹

W S Ashe⁶⁵⁰

A. H. Arrington⁶⁵¹

A. D. Williams

T L Clingman⁶⁵²

I shall be much gratified if the application of Col. Wharton J. Green is favorably received

W. N. Edwards⁶⁵³

12 June 1861

⁶⁴⁸Columbus Mills.

⁶⁴⁹John W. Cunningham (1820-1887), graduate of the University of North Carolina, 1840; member of the House of Commons from Person County, 1844, 1864; member of the State Senate, 1852-1858, 1866, 1872, 1876, 1881. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 146; Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 758-759.

⁶⁵⁰William S. Ashe.

⁶⁵¹Archibald H. Arrington (1809-1872), born in Nash County, North Carolina; lawyer; planter; member of the U.S. Congress, 1841-1845; member of the Confederate Congress, 1861-1864. *Biographical Directory of Congress*, 490.

⁶⁵²Thomas L. Clingman.

⁶⁵³Weldon N. Edwards.

*John W. Ellis to Madison S. Perry.*⁶⁵⁴

Executive Department,
Raleigh, June 13, 1861.

Your dispatch by the Hon. Mr. Banks was received to-day. We have had many applications for arms from various sources. We have supplied Virginia with some 11,000 stand because she was threatened on all sides, and in addition to our duty and desire to aid her the defense of Virginia was the defense of North Carolina. Other applications have been refused. No refusal gives us more real regret and pain than that to our kindred in Florida, a State which, from close connection with our people, has so much of our sympathy. The number of volunteers taking the field here creates uneasiness, lest we so reduce our number of guns that we cannot arm our own forces. Such is the state of public opinion here that at present it would be unwise to part with a single gun. I have, however, to suggest to Your Excellency that you send on your regiment. Let it pass through Raleigh, N.C.; will see that they have something to fight with.

*Alexander W. Reynolds*⁶⁵⁵ to John W. Ellis. Penn.

Richmond 13th June 1861.

I am in this city looking up arms for the Brigade recently raised by Genl. Jno. B. Floyd in the western part of this state. The Brigade consists almost entirely of mountain men familiar with the rifle; and it has been found difficult to procure a supply of these arms. It is suggested to me that you could probably be induced to spare to Governor Floyd some of the rifles at Fayetteville; and the object of this letter is to solicit a few hundred of them from you. If you will consent to supply them, a proper requisition will be sent from the proper officers of the Confederate government. The Brigade of Genl. Floyd is almost complete and it will only be delayed from at once taking the field by want of arms. It is for this reason that I have, in the absence of Genl. Floyd from this city, addressed you this application.

⁶⁵⁴This letter is taken from the *Official Records*, Series I, LI, Part II, 138.

⁶⁵⁵Alexander W. Reynolds, Colonel, Fiftieth Virginia Infantry. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 100.

W. G. Briggs⁶⁵⁶ to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

TELEGRAM

Weldon

June 14th 1861.

I LEARN FROM MESSENGER THAT MR. FREMONT⁶⁵⁷ [HAS A] LOT OF CARTRIDGES IN WILMINGTON AND WILL NOT LET THEM COME THROUGH.

Seth Bassett French to N. Collins Hughes.

G.P.

Executive Department

Richmond June 14, 1861.

I am directed to reply to your favor addressed to me on the 12th inst. and this day received.

The Governor⁶⁵⁸ of Virginia had no knowledge of Mr. Vick⁶⁵⁹ nor his antecedents beyond what was derived from the letters he bore from the Hon. Messre Morton⁶⁶⁰ & Edmundson.⁶⁶¹ The enclosures returned by you were forwarded to the Executive of North Carolina simply to assure him that no telegram of caution against Mr Vick was ever authorized by the Executive of this State; also that Governor Ellis might be informed by whom Mr Vick came introduced thereby to disabuse Governor Ellis of any injurious impression resulting from such a telegram. Mr Vick asked the statement made to the Editor of the Standard,⁶⁶² and having been arrested by Governor Ellis, as he stated to Governor Letcher, upon the faith of the alleged telegram, it was thought to be due to the chief Magistrate of North Carolina that the statement should pass under his supervision before its delivery to its address

In adopting this course it was far from the intention of the Governor of Virginia in any wise to question the authority of the Governor of North Carolina in arresting Mr. Vick or any

⁶⁵⁶W. G. Briggs, agent for the Adams Express Comany in Weldon. Information from the telegram.

⁶⁵⁷Sewall L. Fremont.

⁶⁵⁸John Letcher.

⁶⁵⁹Bushrod W. Vick.

⁶⁶⁰Unable to identify.

⁶⁶¹Unable to identify.

⁶⁶²William W. Holden.

other person within the limits of his state; nor does Governor Letcher desire at any time to shield any one by his apparent confidence from the responsibility of his own conduct. His whole object was to establish the fact that he had authorized no caution against Mr Vick and further to say that up to the date of said statement he had received no information concerning Mr V. which could create a suspicion on his mind that his confidence was misplaced.

Since then however and before the receipt of your favor the Hon Mr Clingman⁶⁶³ was enquired of concerning Mr Vick, when for the first time the Governor of Virginia had reason to think that Mr Vick was not entitled to the estimate which was placed upon him by his introducers.

It is a matter of profound mortification to me that the Governor of Virginia, through my lack of skill in conducting his correspondence, should have been placed even momentarily in a false position toward the Governor of North Carolina for whom I know he has the highest consideration.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Raleigh N C. June 14. 1861.

Some of the troops under my command are without arms and owing to the great tendency to rust in salt atmosphere it is desirable that those who have bright muskets in the hands of the men should have them exchanged for the brown. To effect this change, as well as to supply the troops who have no arms, and to supply companies which may be coming in, I would very respectfully suggest that three thousand (3000) brown arms be placed at my disposal. Understanding there are no accutriments on hand, I have to request authority to have them made to the extent that may be required for the troops engaged on the Northern Department of the coast defences.

William S. Downer to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Richmond

June 14th 1861.

I have the honor to transmit, enclosed, Inventory of Mach's &c dispatched this day to your address at Fayetteville.

⁶⁶³Thomas L. Clingman.

I sent Mr Jas: F. Green, (a Machinist from Harpers Ferry,) to Wilmington today, to Superintend the Transshipment from the Cars to Boat there.

There are but three Freight Trains p. week from this place, so that we send freight only on Monday, Wednesday & Friday. In future I expect to get the Machs: off much faster.

[Enclosure]

Richmond
June 14th 1861.

No Machs: &c Despatched this day,

26	Cutting Machine	
28	do do	
35	do do	
42	Rifling Machine	
54	2nd Stock Turng	
57	Grooving stocks for Bbls.	
66	Turning Lathe (Hand)	
128	Drill Press.	
-----	Machine	Nos: sent next week
-----	do	" " " "
1	Box Counter Shaftg &C	
	17 Hangers	
	18 pcs Count: Shaftg:	
	1 Cast Iron Sow for Swages	

Christopher G. Memminger to John W. Ellis. NA-56.

C.S.A.
Treasury Department
Richmond, June 15, 1861.

The Hon T. L. Clingman informed me that he would confer with you about certain matters of finance, which are important to the Government.

The first of these is the selection of proper persons to take charge of the subscription to the balance of the Fifteen Million Loan. I would be much obliged to you if you would send me the names of three or four gentlemen at Raleigh or Wilmington, who would act as a Central Board to procure subscriptions throughout your State. You are the best judge whether Raleigh or Wilmington would answer best.

The second is the selection of persons to bring to the notice of the people a subscription of part of the growing crop, to be paid for in Bonds of the Confederate States. The plan is to send persons throughout every portion of the State, with lists to be presented to the planters, who are to subscribe such portion of their crops as they see fit. The control of the produce is left with the planter until it is sold, and his factor or agent pays over the proceeds in exchange for Bonds. A large number of lists have been sent to you by request of Mr. Clingman. It was expected that he, if present, or if absent, that you would procure the members of your Convention to take charge of the same and procure subscriptions in their various counties. It would be well if the Convention would pass a resolution charging such a duty upon each member thereof.

The third matter is a suggestion made by Mr. Clingman⁶⁶⁴ at Montgomery, that your State would probably make an advance to the Confederate Government upon acct of the direct tax about to be laid.

Please inform me who are the leading Presidents of Banks and their address.

L. J. Bicknell⁶⁶⁵ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Lovelace N.C.

June 15th 1861.

In this time of troubles the exigency of the case demands a Home guard here in our mountainous District in the Brushy mountains of Wilkes county. We hope therefore that Your Excellency will commission such a company. We want none but law abiding men in it, outrages are being committed continually, true no positive proof can be ascertained as to the individuals, but strong presumptive evidence rests on a class of men, who have been withstanding the common law for 5 or, 6. years. The first violence was the plundering of meat houses. Then to breaking dwelling houses and taking there from all the money and notes demanding money that could be found, last week the same suspicioned crowd or cluld went to old Mr John Roberts, and stolen \$1200. in gold and silver all his notes Deeds for land gun and amunition, please tell us what to do in such a case. They will not

⁶⁶⁴Thomas L. Clingman.

⁶⁶⁵L. J. Bickness, Justice of the Peace.

submit to be taken and when they are arrested some persons will be killed for this same club is well armed, and it bids defiance to Sheriff Constables and law if apprehended shall they be committed to county jail for trial or shall they be sent to the army I ask of you to tell me as a magistrate of Wilkes County, what to do in the case people are making complaint constantly of said club. Though as before said not positive proof can be had.

Please commission a home guard here at Lovelace Wilkes county N C, send the blank commissions by return mail if possible provided your Excellency will commission the company. We intend making the compay of old men having none but heads of families in it and they of good moral character. law abiding men and men whole soul southern rights men we want no abolitionist at all.

Address L. J. Bicknell

Lovelace, Wilkes county N.C.

Mark Holesclaw⁶⁶⁶ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Boon Watauga Con June the 17th 1861.

When the Volenteers under Mr Folk⁶⁶⁷ left watauga for Ashvill Mr Folk Sent and took two of the Cozzens one of them had a small family and a little farm the other was a young man 16 or 17 years old helping his aged father to mintain a large family and put them in jail and now has Removed them to Ashville Franklin Cozzins⁶⁶⁸ family is left in a bad Situation and the old man kneeds the assistance of his Son Henry⁶⁶⁹ to seport his family they are Both under good Character and would pass for whitemen tho their father Say tha are desendants of the portigee and as the Volenteers have ten or fifteen free negros to tend on them I hope you will order those two Cozzens to Be Released— So tha Can Return home to their Respective families it would Certainly Be a deed of Charity to the afflicted families if you order them to Be Released Send your Procedings to me directed

⁶⁶⁶Mark Holesclaw, farmer, Boone District. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Watauga County, 12.

⁶⁶⁷George N. Folk.

⁶⁶⁸Franklin Cozzens, from Watauga County, Private, Company B, Thirty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Cozzens was killed August, 1862, at Manassas Plain. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 9.

⁶⁶⁹Henry Cozzens, from Watauga County, Private, Company B, Thirty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 9.

to Boon Wataug Co., NC.. and i will Send them to Ashvill Dear Sir pleas attend to this and give me an answer By the first Mail and oblige your Ever devoted and sincere friend.

*John K. Harrison*⁶⁷⁰ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Charlotte June 17th 1861.

Pardon me whilst I address you in a few lines in relation to Some cavalry arms. I drew from the State armory about Eighteen Months ago. by your order for the use of the Mecklenburg Dragoons and which was distributed to them in Good faith and are still held by them. And to My Utter Surprise was this day presented with an order from the adjutant General⁶⁷¹ to turn ove said arms to J M Miller. Now if Such be the treatment Volunteer Companies have to encounter. what encouragement have they to Equip themselves an do duty as such. if they are to be Superseded by every Sycophant in the land. My company was tendered on the first intimation of troops being wanted. I afterward went to Raleigh, but learning you were in feeble health I did not Call on you. but was told by the adj.t General My Company would be received in a Verry Short time. when the Legislature passed the act autheriseing the reception of Volunteer Cavalry I had No doubt. but we would be received. but having losst Some of our Men who went off in other companies. I Sent my first Lieutenat with a list of 55 men to see if we could be accepted. Knowing we could make the ballence soon. but he was told by the ajt General we could not be received unless we had the full Company but when we got the full Company to consider ourselvs in servis. in the course of a week we got the numbe of men. and I requested Capt Baringer⁶⁷² as he was going to Raleigh to make arangements for our going into servis but received a letter from him saying the State would receive no more troops but for the war. or as I understood it under the volunteer act.

Thus Circumstanced we resolved to remain as we were. leting those who wished to go into other companies. go but keeping up our Company organisation and if an invasion came we would

⁶⁷⁰John K. Harrison, from Mecklenburg County, Captain, Company I, Thirty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 38.

⁶⁷¹John F. Hoke.

⁶⁷²Rufus Barringer.

fight on our own hook. I hope therefore you will see how much we will be disscomfited as well as feel ourselves disgraced to have to give up our arms to a few who have left us and procured office. and that you will have the afforesaid orders countermanded.

Frederick K. Blake to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Meadows
Henderson Co
June 17th .61.

Since your kind offer to me of a commission in the State service I have been using my utmost influence to enlist a Company for the war, my success thus far has not been very flattering, as men are extremely averse to leaving thier crops so near harvest unless obliged to do so. However should the limit allowed by the Legislature for the enlistment of these Regiments not expire for four or five weeks I am in hopes of being able to secure the requisite number of men, as I have already some fifteen names enrolled and from ten to fifteen more promised. Should I not succeed in raising this Company my services are at your disposal. A Lieutcy 1st or 2nd in either Cavalry or Infantry would suit me and will be gratefully received as I am extremely anxious and determined to take an active part in the war.

William W. Downer to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Richmond June 17th /61.

Enclosed please find list of Machines &c sent today.

I find that the authorities here in charge of the Armory, are not disposed to acknowledge my authority as recd from Mr Clingman,⁶⁷³ a copy of which, I enclosed to you. I gave them a copy of the same, but they requested that I would get something directly from your Exclcy, acknowledging me, as the agent of the State. The idea with them seems to be, not to recognize the Confed: States as receiving this machry, but to make your state responsible.

⁶⁷³Thomas L. Clingman.

I have recd permission to send the Steel for Rifles Bbls, and also the unfinished Rifle Bbls & Stocks.

[Enclosure]

Statement of Machinery &c Shipped
to Fayetteville Arsenal. June 17th/61

No	1*	Cutting Machine	
	12	do	do
	19	do	do
	20	do	do
	34	do	do
	36	Milling	do
	37	do	do
	44	Smooth Boring Mach.	
	46	Rough	do do
	49	Turning Lathe. Hand	
	62	Millg Mach. Breech Screws.	
	99	1 Box 1st Stock turng Mach:	
	115	Turning Lathe large	
	127	Milling Mach: Cones.	
transfer			Condemnd
	1	do	do
	76	Drilld Bbls.	
	23	Forged	do
	2430	lbs. C. Steel for Rifle Bbls.	
	481	Bbls in various stages.	
		Parts of broken cuttg mach:	

[Second Enclosure]

Machines &c forwarded to Fayetteville
Arsenal, June 17th. 1861

No	13	Cutting Machine
"	14	do do
"	18	do do
"	23	do do
"	25	do do
"	39	Punching Press
"	43	Drilling do
"	68	Mach: for Sharpening Saws.
"	69	" " Swivels
"	98	" " Smooth boring Bbls.

*This and other numbers probably indicate package designations.

- " 99 1st Turning Mach: 3 boxes. (Part: of.)
- " 113 Hand Lathe for Wood
- " 129 Mach: for Milling Swivels
10 Vises (Bench)
1 Cast Iron Saw for Swages.
1 Hanger
1 Cast Iron Pan.

Matthew Fontaine Maury to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Richmond

18 June 1861.

Col Burton⁶⁷⁴—the Enfield rifle man of England—but a Virginian in charge of our musket machinery—says—he is now at my side—that we are in consequence of our generosity to you brought to a stand still. That all the Harpers Ferry mechanics except only *one* are on their way to you. He reports that there are now some 70 in Richmond on their way to Fayetteville. That we have made a mistake—that we did wrong to part with any portion of our machinery until we had got in its place all we want &c. all those men who are now on their way to you were in our employ. I want to ask you to look into the matter and to take such action on the premises as may seem best. Whether the arms be made in *Va* or N. C. is of no consequence. We want to employ these machinists to the most advantage. I hope that you will enquire into the matter with the view of letting us know such facts as will bring into play in the shortest time possible, both machineries.

Please understand that this has nothing *official* about it, but it is a note from one friend to another simply.

P.S. You know that there is opposition to your having the Rifle machinery. I think tho' that the Convention will confirm the loan. I have but this moment heard about the mechanics—there are mischief makers—and there is no telling what use may be made be made [*sic*] of this move of the machanics from us to you. I am particularly anxious that nothing adverse should thwart us now, for I claim to be the prime advocate of the loan to you.

What ever you do, do quickly—and telegraph so that if things get pointed wrong in convention I may be able to set things right.

⁶⁷⁴Probably James H. Burton, Lieutenant Colonel, Confederate Army, stationed in Virginia, 1862; Superintendent of the Confederate Arsenals, Macon, Georgia, 1862. *List of Staff Officers of the Confederate Army*, 24.

*G. B. Lamar*⁶⁷⁵ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Savannah June 18th 1861.

I take occasion to remind your Excellency, of the arrangement to pay My friend J T Soutter⁶⁷⁶ & Brown DeRosset & Co⁶⁷⁷ claims in money, instead of Bonds of the State—to which their Contract entitles them—and I do so, that your Excellency may back up the arrangement by your Message to the Legislature.

I shall be in Raleigh (D V.) on the 24th Inst—to attend to the Matter, & will have the authority to receive the payment, if no disappointment arise, from the State of the Country.

I rejoice to be able to congratulate your Excellency & your good old State—on the “first victory in the War, gained by her troops”—& which has so greatly annoyed the enemy.

*Thaddeus C. Coleman*⁶⁷⁸ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Raleigh June 18th (1861).

I have been appointed a 1st Lieut. Engr. & Art Co. B. State Troops and have been detailed to Engineer duty at Fort Macon. The work at Fort Macon is nearly completed, and being extremely anxious to see active service in the field, I respectfully request to be transferred to one of the Light Arty Companies now forming, to be sent to Virginia at the earliest moment; receiving in the Company a position as good as the one I hold in Co. B.

William S. Downer to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Richmond
June 18th /61.

I have the honor to transmit enclosed,⁶⁷⁹ Statement of Machinery &c shipped to Fayetteville yesterday.

I expect to Ship 3 or 4 Car loads on Friday.

⁶⁷⁵G. B. Lamar, from Georgia, Aide-de-Camp to Major General Lafayette McLaws in the Confederate Service. *List of Staff Officers of the Confederate Army*, 94.

⁶⁷⁶J. T. Soutter, probably an arms and munitions manufacturer.

⁶⁷⁷DeRosset, Brown and Co.

⁶⁷⁸Thaddeus C. Coleman, from Buncombe County, civil engineer, entered service from Craven County as a First Lieutenant, Company B, Tenth Regiment, North Carolina artillery. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 123.

⁶⁷⁹This enclosure printed as “Second Enclosure” of letter from William W. Downer to John W. Ellis, June 17, 1861.

Hugh Downing to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Yarborough House [Raleigh] June 19th 1861.

Having been for several years a resident of the State of North Carolina where all my pecuniary interests are located, but my family are in the vicinity of Phila as I consider North Carolina my future home and am axious to have my family with me. I beg your excellency to grant me a passport through the confederated States, not only to go North but also to return with my family. I would like to start within a fortnight and return at as early a day as I can, my design is to cut loose altogether from the North and be entirely identified with the South. I beg to refer you to the Hon J. W Osborne who has known me for years for my Character and Standing.

[Enclosure]

I concur in the petition of Mr Downing He has resided in the state for several years. It is I believe his bona fide intention to become a permeanent resident of North Carolina and only desires to bring his family to North Carolina He owns a considerable property in this state. I have reason to believe all that he avers

Respectfully &c
J W Osborne⁶⁸⁰

John G. Dillehay⁶⁸¹ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Camp of Instruction
Garysburg June 19th 1861.

We take great pleasure in recommending Mr E. B. Goelet⁶⁸² to you as a Suitable gentleman to fill any position in the regular State troops to which your Excellency may assign him, though a young man we feel confident in saying that you could not appoint a more worthy and deserving young gentleman; he has

⁶⁸⁰James W. Osborne.

⁶⁸¹John G. Dillehay, from Person County, Captain, Company A, Twenty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 289.

⁶⁸²E. B. Goelet, from Wayne County, First Lieutenant, Company D, Tenth Battalion, North Carolina Heavy Artillery. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, IV, 330, 332.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

A PROCLAMATION, BY JOHN W. ELLIS, **GOVERNOR OF NORTH CAROLINA**

WHEREAS: By Proclamation of Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, followed by a requisition of Simon Cameron, Secretary of War, I am informed that the said Abraham Lincoln has made a call for 75,000 men to be employed for the invasion of the peaceful homes of the South, and for the violent subversion of the liberties of a free people, constituting a large part of the whole population of the late United States: **And**, whereas, this high-handed act of tyrannical outrage is not only in violation of all constitutional law, in utter disregard of every sentiment of humanity and Christian civilization, and conceived in a spirit of aggression unparalleled by any act of recorded history, but is a direct step towards the subjugation of the whole South, and the conversion of a free Republic, inherited from our fathers, into a military despotism, to be established by worse than foreign enemies on the ruins of our once glorious Constitution of Equal Rights.

Now, therefore, I, JOHN W. ELLIS, Governor of the State of North-Carolina, for these extraordinary causes, do hereby issue this, my Proclamation, notifying and requesting the Senators and Members of the House of Commons of the General Assembly of North-Carolina, to meet in Special Session at the Capitol, in the City of Raleigh, on Wednesday the first day of May next. And I furthermore exhort all good citizens throughout the State to be mindful that their first allegiance is due to the Sovereignty which protects their homes and dearest interests, as their first service is due for the sacred defence of their hearths, and of the soil which holds the graves of our glorious dead.

United action in defence of the sovereignty of North-Carolina, and of the rights of the South, becomes now the duty of all.

Given under my hand, and attested by the Great Seal of the State. Done at the City of Raleigh, the 17th day of April, A. D., 1861, and in the eighty-fifth year of our Independence,

JOHN. W. ELLIS.

By the Governor,
GRAHAM DAVES, *Private Secretary.*

Photograph of an original handbill from the Henderson Papers in the possession of Miss Mary Henderson, Chapel Hill.

been for several years connected with the Hillsboro Military academy, and for one year held a responsible office under Col. Tew,⁶⁸³ and his instructors speak in the highest Terms of him. He has been drilling my company for several weeks, and the company will bear ample testimony to his military capacity and manly deportment.

*John W. Ellis to
Hon Christopher G. Memminger.*

NA-109.

Executive Department
Raleigh, N.C. June 20th 1861.

* * * * *

We have near 30,000 men raised. The Convention is filled with partizans—late submissionists and they give us much trouble. There are those among them who would make terms with Lincoln⁶⁸⁴ upon the first reverse of our arms. They are in the minority however and I trust we will keep them there.

Judge Ruffin⁶⁸⁵ and Wm. A. Graham visit Richmond tomorrow on a mission to Prest. Davis.⁶⁸⁶ The latter is a deadly enemy of the Southern Confederacy.

The (true) men in the Convention were entrapped into this mission.

Great Care is necessary in the selection of Post Masters & route agts. in this State. Many of these officials were Douglas⁶⁸⁷ democrats and often that, apologists for Lincoln. and even now suppress the most prominent Southern Rights papers.

If Prest. Davis could send an able General to inspect our Coast defences it would strengthen my hands greatly.

I shall leave here tomorrow for the Red Sulphur Springs Va. My labors have broken down my health and I am forced to leave business for a few weeks. I have directed your former communication to be answered.

Business will go on as usual till my return.

I would be pleased at all times to give you any information you may desire relative to this State.

⁶⁸³Charles C. Tew.

⁶⁸⁴Abraham Lincoln.

⁶⁸⁵Thomas Ruffin.

⁶⁸⁶Jefferson Davis.

⁶⁸⁷Stephen A. Douglas.

William S. Downer to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Richmond

June 20th /61.

Accompanying please find list of Machines sent to Fayetteville today.

[Enclosure]

Machinery &c Sent to Fayetteville

N.C. for Rifle Factory.

June 20th /61

No	8	Cutting Machine
"	9	do do
"	10	do do
"	11	do do
"	17	do do part of
"	60	Cuttg for Band & Tip.
"	64	Bedding for Bbbs.
"	81	Index Millg Mach:
"	84	Millg Butts of Bbbs.
"	86	Bbl Drillg Mach:
"	87	do do
"	88	do do
"	89	do do
"	90	do do
"	91	do do
"	92	do do
"	94	Bbl Turning do
"	95	do do do
"	109	Hand Planer.
"	111	Cuttg Engine
"	114	Hand Turning Lathe.
"	130	Sawing Stocks to length.
"	137	Drilling Barrels.
No	138	Drilling Bbbs.
"	139	do do
"	141	Hand Turng Lathe.
		New Mach: For Turng Swd Hilts
		" Screw Planer.
		" Drill Press.
		2 Boxes Gearing for Machs:
		3 do Shaftg for Bbl Drills.
		2 Cast Iron Pans.

David Coleman to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

June 20th 1861.

Permit me to put on file this memorandum, as an application for the various applicants. Some of them are on file, and the others (if found by the Military Board, to whom delivered) will be on file:

Thaddeus Coleman,⁶⁸⁸ 1st Lieut Eng. & Art. Co. B wishes active service,—to go to Virginia—wishes a leave of absence in writing (retaining his Commission), allowing him to seek service in Va. stating he has experience in civil, and during the last few months in military Engineering at Fort Macon. Is a young officer of talent and merit. Addressed to the Gov & Military authorities of Va.

J. McD. Jay⁶⁸⁹—Rutherford, Co.—Mid—N. C. Navy—a good appointment.

—Myers⁶⁹⁰—Sailing Master N.C. Navy Dr F. G. Dula⁶⁹¹—Assistant Surgeon 12th Regt. Carson Bryson,⁶⁹² of Jackson Co. desires an appt as drill master at Asheville—Qualifications stated to Board.

John B. Palmer⁶⁹³ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Linville Park N.C.
(Childsville P.O.)
June 20th 1861.

I am informed by Mr Avery⁶⁹⁴ that Mr Folk's⁶⁹⁵ resignation of his seat in the House of Commons has been accepted and that

⁶⁸⁸Thaddeus C. Coleman.

⁶⁸⁹J. McD. Jay, from Rutherford County, Private, Company G, Sixteenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 21.

⁶⁹⁰Probably A. L. Myers, Master, Confederate States Navy, served on the C.S.S. "Huntsville," 1863-1864. *Officers in the Confederate States Navy*, 99.

⁶⁹¹Felix G. Dula, from Caldwell County, Second Lieutenant, Company A, Twenty-Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 209.

⁶⁹²Probably Carson P. Bryson, from Jackson County, Private, Sixty-Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 734.

⁶⁹³John B. Palmer, from Mitchell County, Colonel, Fifty-Eighth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 633.

⁶⁹⁴William Waightstill Avery.

⁶⁹⁵George N. Folk.

consequently our County (Watauga) will be unrepresented in the General Assembly when it next meets in August. If such be the case, permit me to most respectfully call your attention to the fact, and to suggest that an election be ordered to fill the vacancy, and in view of the uncertainty of mail communication between Raleigh and this section, to further suggest that the order be issued at once, and that the day designated for said election be as late as possible—say the tenth of August thereabouts.

Of course if the situation of the matter is such that Mr Folk can retain his seat, no new election is desired, as Mr Folk, if permitted to do so, would very acceptably represent the County.

Elizabeth Flowers to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Fayetteville N. C
June 20/61.

After my best respects to you I wish to inform you that my husband enlisted and forced a son of mine that is only fifteen years going in his sixteenth year, this boy has been in verry delicate health and is now verry weak, he is hardly able to shoulder a muskit, I am doubtful of his being able to stand the fatague, I have a husband and two sons and he is the oldest, I am a poor woman and is in a very low state of health my self, I wish in this letter to beg you as a favour to me to discharge my little Son James Everit Flowers⁶⁹⁶ and let him come home to me and by doing so you will confer a favour on one who will ever feel herself under the strongest obligations to you, Sir if you was to see him I think that you would discharge him

Your unknown friend.

John Myers⁶⁹⁷ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

[June 20, 1861]

On behalf of the owners and others interested in the Steamer Post Boy I would represent that in the month of April last the

⁶⁹⁶James E. Flowers, from Cumberland County, Private, Company C, Third Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; Thomas Flowers, probably his father, entered the same day and served in the same company; both were killed at Gettysburg. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 90.

⁶⁹⁷Unable to identify.

said Boat was taken possession of by Col Morris⁶⁹⁸ and has since that time been constantly held in the service of the State without any compensation or agreement for compensation for the use of said Boat, the parties owning and interested are willing to sell the Boat for a fair price to be fixed by disinterested persons to be selected by the State and owners or they will agree to sell to the State for the sum of \$8000 of the State do not now longer require the service of the Boat we ask that the Boat be (returned) to the owners and that they be paid a fair allowance for the service already concluded.

Raleigh 20th June 1861

*John A. Averitt Jr.*⁶⁹⁹ to *John W. Ellis*

G.P.

Romney Virginia Head Quarters of Col
Mc[Donalds]' Regiment of Mounted Rifles.
[June 20, 1861]

I am now attached to this regiment of mounted men, and we are to be to Virginia what Marion⁷⁰⁰ was to South Carolina. We are very badly of [f] for arms; iron heavy ducking guns to the smallest old fashioned full stocked rifles. If you can furnish this cavalry corps with any weapons, suited for Cavalry in shape of sabres or carbines of any pattern you will do us a great favor. If your excellency can give us only guns and cartridges for one Company we will thank you. Please send them to Col McDonalds⁷⁰¹ regiment care of Secretary of War⁷⁰² of Confederate States.

⁶⁹⁸Ellwood Morris.

⁶⁹⁹John A. Averitt, Jr. (1829-1864), from Onslow County, removed to Florida; planter; Captain in Colonel McDonald's Regiment in Virginia. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 24.

⁷⁰⁰Francis Marion (1732-1795), Revolutionary General and hero born in South Carolina. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XII, 283-284.

⁷⁰¹Probably Angus W. McDonald, Colonel, Seventh Virginia Cavalry. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 77.

⁷⁰²Leroy P. Walker.

Daniel H. Hill to John W. Ellis.

[June 21 1861]

I have the honor to report that in obedience to orders from the Colonel⁷⁰³ commanding, I marched on the 6th inst., with my Regiment and four pieces of Maj. Randolph's⁷⁰⁴ battery, from Yorktown, on the Hampton Road, to Bethel Church, nine miles from Hampton.

We reached there, after dark, on a wet night, and slept without tents. Early on the morning of the 7th, I made a reconnaissance of the ground preparatory to fortifying. I found a branch of Back River in our front and encircling our right flank. On our left was a dense and almost impassable wood, except about 150 yards of old field. The breadth of the road, a thick wood, and a narrow cultivated field covered our rear. The nature of the ground determined me to make an enclosed work, and I had the invaluable aid of Lieut. Col. Lee,⁷⁰⁵ of my regiment, in its plan and construction. Our position had the inherent defect of being *commanded* by an *immense* field immediately in front of it, upon which the masses of the enemy might be readily deployed. Presuming that an attempt would be made to carry the bridge across the stream, a battery was made for its especial protection, and Maj. Randolph placed his guns so as to sweep all the approaches to it. The occupation of two commanding eminences beyond the creek and on our right, would have greatly strengthened our position, but our force was too weak to admit of the occupation of more than one of them. A battery was laid out on it for one of Randolph's Howitzers. We had only 25 spades, 6 axes, and 3 picks, but these were busily plied all day and night of the 7th, and all day on the 8th. On the afternoon of the 8th I learned that a marauding party of the enemy was in a few miles of us. I

⁷⁰³John B. Magruder (1807-1871) graduate of West Point, 1830; rose to the rank of Captain in the U.S. Army, 1846; resigned, April 20, 1861; appointed Colonel in the Confederate Army; put in command of troops on the Virginia Peninsula; promoted Brigadier General, after Big Bethel, Major General, October 1861. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XII, 204-205.

⁷⁰⁴George W. Randolph (1818-1867), lawyer; organized an artillery company called the Richmond Howitzers after the John Brown raid; commanded the Howitzers and was present at Big Bethel as General Magruder's Chief of Artillery; promoted Brigadier General, February 12, 1862; Secretary of War of the Confederate States, March 1862-November, 1862. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XV, 358-359.

⁷⁰⁵Charles C. Lee.

called for a party of 34 men to drive them back. Lieut. Roberts,⁷⁰⁶ of F company of my regiment, promptly responded, and in five minutes his command was en route. I detached Maj. Randolph, with one howitzer to join him, and Lieut. Col. Lee, 1st Regiment North Carolina Volunteers, requested and was granted permission to take command of the whole. After a march of five miles, they came across the marauders, busy over the spoils of a plundered house. A shell soon put the plunderers to flight, and they were chased over New Market Bridge, where our little force was halted in consequence of the presence of a considerable body stationed on the other side. Lieut. Col. Lee brought in one prisoner. How many of the enemy were killed and wounded is not known. None of our command was hurt. Soon after Lieut. Col. Lee left, a citizen came dashing in with the information that 75 marauders were on the Back River road. I called for Capt. McDowell's⁷⁰⁷ Company E, of the 1st Regiment North Carolina Volunteers, and in three minutes, it was in hot pursuit.

Lieut. West,⁷⁰⁸ of the Howitzer Battalion, with one piece, was detached to join them, and Maj. Lane,⁷⁰⁹ of my regiment, volunteered to assume command of the whole. After a weary march, they encountered, dispersed and chased the wretches over New Market bridge—this being the second race on the same day over the New Market course, in both of which the Yankees reached the goal first. Major Lane brought in one prisoner. Reliable citizens reported that two cart loads and one buggy load of wounded were brought into Hampton. We had not a single man killed or wounded. Col. Magruder came up that evening and assumed command.

On Sunday the ninth, a fresh supply of tools enabled us to put more men to work, and when not engaged in religious duties, the men worked vigorously on the entrenchments. We were aroused at 3 o'clock on Monday morning, for a general advance upon the enemy, and marched $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, when we learned that the foe in large force was within a few hundred yards of us. We fell back hastily upon our entrenchments, and awaited the arrival of our

⁷⁰⁶Frank N. Roberts, from Cumberland County, First Lieutenant, Company F, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 421.

⁷⁰⁷W. W. McDowell.

⁷⁰⁸John M. West, from Virginia; Second Lieutenant, Stanard's Battery, Third Company, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Confederate Records Manuscript, Vol. 19, 198, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷⁰⁹James H. Lane, from Virginia, Major, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 409.

invaders. Lieut. Col. Stewart,⁷¹⁰ of the 3d Va. Regiment, having joined us with some 180 men, was stationed on the hill on the extreme right, beyond the creek, and company G, of my Regiment, was also thrown over the stream to protect the Howitzer under Capt. Brown.⁷¹¹ Capt. Bridgers,⁷¹² of company A, 1st N.C. regiment, took post in the dense wood beyond and to the left of the bridge. Maj. Montague,⁷¹³ with three companies of his battalion, was ordered up from the rear, and took post on our right, beginning at the Church and extending along the entire front on that side. This fine body of men, and the gallant command of Lieut. Col. Stewart, worked with great rapidity, and in an hour had constructed temporary shelters against the enemy's fire. Just at 9 o'clock, A. M., the heavy columns of the enemy were seen approaching rapidly and in good order, but when Randolph opened upon them at $9\frac{1}{4}$, their organization was completely broken up. The enemy promptly replied with his Artillery, firing briskly and wildly. He made an attempt at deployment on our right of the road, under cover of some houses and a paling. They were however, promptly driven back by our Artillery, a Virginia company, (the Life Guards,) and companies B, C, and G, of my Regiment. *The enemy made no deployment within musketry range during the day, except under cover of woods, fences or palings.* Under cover of the trees, he moved a strong column to an old ford some $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile below where I had placed a picket of some 40 men. Col. Magruder sent Capt. Worth's company, of Montague's command, with one howitzer under Sergeant Crane, [T. C.] to drive back this column, which was done by a single shot from the howitzer. Before this, a priming wire had been broken in the vent of the howitzer commanded by Capt. Brown, and rendered it useless. A force estimated at 1500 was now attempting to outflank us and get in the rear of Lieut. Col. Stewart's small command. He was accordingly directed to fall back, and the whole of our advanced troops were withdrawn. At this critical moment, I directed Lieut. Col. Lee to call Capt. Bridgers out of the swamp and order him to re-occupy the nearest advanced work, and I ordered Capt. Ross'⁷¹⁴ company,

⁷¹⁰William D. Stuart, Colonel, Fifty-Sixth Virginia Infantry. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 115.

⁷¹¹Probably Calvin S. Brown, from Burke County, Captain, Company D, Eleventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 386.

⁷¹²John L. Bridgers.

⁷¹³Edgar B. Montague, Colonel, Thirty-Second Virginia Infantry. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 86.

⁷¹⁴Egbert A. Ross.

1st Regiment N.C. Volunteers, to the support of Lieut. Col. Stewart. These two Captains, with their companies, crossed over to Randolph's battery under a most heavy fire, in the most gallant manner. As Lieut. Col. Stewart had withdrawn, Capt. Ross was detained at the Church near Randolph's battery. Capt. Bridgers, however, crossed over and drove the Zouaves out of the advanced Howitzer Battery and re-occupied it. It is impossible to over-estimate this service. It decided the action in our favor. In obedience to orders from Col. Magruder, Lieut. Col. Stewart rushed back, and spite of the presence of a foe ten times his superior in numbers, resumed, in the most heroic manner, possession of his entrenchments. A fresh howitzer was carried across and placed in the Battery, and Capt. Avery,⁷¹⁵ of Company G, was directed to defend it at all hazards. We are now as secure as at the beginning of the fight, and as yet had no man killed. The enemy, finding himself foiled on our right flank, next made his final demonstration on our left. A strong column, supposed to consist of volunteers from different regiments, and under command of Capt. Winthrop,⁷¹⁶ Aid-de-camp to Gen. Butler,⁷¹⁷ crossed over the creek and appeared at the angle on our left. Those in advance had put on our distinctive badge of a white band around the cap, and they cried our repeatedly, "don't fire." This ruse was practised to enable the whole column to get over the creek and form in good order. They now began to cheer most lustily, thinking that our work was open at the gorge and that they could get in by sudden rush. Companies B and C, however, soon dispelled the illusion by a cool, deliberate and well directed fire. Col. Magruder sent over portions of G, C, and H companies of my regiment to our support. And now began as cool firing on our side as ever was witnessed.

The three field officers of the regiment were present, and but few shots were fired without their permission, the men repeatedly saying, "may I fire, I think I can bring him." They were all in high glee, and seemed to enjoy it as much as boys do rabbit shooting. Capt. Winthrop, while most gallantly urging on his men, was shot through the heart, when all rushed back with the utmost precipitation. So far as my observation extended, he was

⁷¹⁵Clark M. Avery, from Burke County, Colonel, Thirty-Third Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 601.

⁷¹⁶Theodore Winthrop (1828-1861), graduate of Yale, 1848; lawyer; author; Captain, Seventh New York Infantry, 1861; later promoted to Major and served as military secretary to General B. F. Butler; killed at Bethel. *National Cyclopaedia*, I, 130.

⁷¹⁷Benjamin F. Butler.

the only one of the enemy who exhibited even an approximation to courage during the day. The fight at the angle lasted but twenty minutes; it completely discouraged the enemy, and he made no further effort at assault. The house, in front, which had served as a hiding place for the enemy, was now fired by a shell from a Howitzer, and the outhouses and palings were soon in a blaze. As all shelter was now taken from him, the enemy called in his troops and started back for Hampton. As he had left sharp shooters behind him in the woods on our left, the dragoons could not advance until Capt. Hoke,⁷¹⁸ of Company K, 1st Regiment North Carolina Volunteers, had thoroughly explored them. When he gave the assurance of the wood being clear, Capt. Dauthatt,⁷¹⁹ with some 100 Dragoons, pursued. The enemy, in his haste, threw away hundreds of canteens, haversacks, overcoats, &c.; even the dead were thrown out of the wagons. The pursuit soon became a chase, and for the third time the enemy won the race over the New Market course. The bridge was torn up behind him, and our dragoons returned to camp.

There were not quite 800 of my regiment engaged in the fight, and not one-half of these drew a trigger during the fight. All remained manfully at the post assigned, and not a man in the regiment behaved badly. The companies not engaged were as much exposed and rendered equal services with those participating in the fight. They deserve equally the thanks of the country. In fact it is the most trying ordeal to which soldiers can be subjected to receive a fire which their orders forbid them to return. Had a single company left its post, our works would have been exposed. And the constancy and discipline of the unengaged companies cannot be too highly commended.

A detachment of fifteen cadets of the N.C. Military Institute defended the Howitzer under Lt. Hudnell,⁷²⁰ and acted with great coolness and determination.

I cannot speak in too high terms of my two field officers, Lt. Col. Lee and Maj. Lane. Their services have been of the highest importance since taking the field to the present moment. — My

⁷¹⁸William J. Hoke, from Lincoln County, Captain, Company K, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; rose to Colonel. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 429.

⁷¹⁹Robert Douthat, from Virginia, Captain, Company D, Third Regiment, Virginia Cavalry. Confederate Records Manuscript, Vol. 8, 251, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷²⁰Henry Hudnall, from Virginia, Junior First Lieutenant, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Photostat of Muster Roll, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

thanks are due in an especial manner to Lieut. J. M. Poteat,⁷²¹ Adjutant, and Lieut. J. W. Ratchford,⁷²² Aid, both of them Cadets of the N.C. Military Institute, at Charlotte. The latter received a contusion in the forehead from a grape-shot, which nearly cost him his life.

Capt. Bridgers, Company A; Lieut. Owens,⁷²³ commanding company B; Capt. Ross, company C; Capt. Ashe,⁷²⁴ company D; McDowell, company E; Capt. Starr,⁷²⁵ company F; Capt. Avery, company G; Capt. Huske,⁷²⁶ company H; Lieut. Whitaker,⁷²⁷ commanding company I; and Capt. Hoke, company K; displayed great coolness, judgment and efficiency. Lieut. Gregory⁷²⁸ is highly spoken of by Maj. Lane for soldierly bearing on the 8th. Lieuts. Cook⁷²⁹ and McKethan,⁷³⁰ company H, crossed over under a heavy fire to the assistance of the troops attached on the left, so also did Lieut. Cohen,⁷³¹ company C. Lieut. Hoke⁷³² has shown great zeal, energy and judgment as an engineer officer on various occasions.

⁷²¹John M. Poteat, from Caswell County, Adjutant (First Lieutenant), Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, I, 77.

⁷²²J. W. Ratchford, county of residence unknown (First Lieutenant) and Aide to Colonel D. H. Hill, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; later rose to the rank of Major in the office of the General Staff. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, I, 117, 127.

⁷²³William A. Owens.

⁷²⁴R. J. Ashe.

⁷²⁵Joseph B. Starr, from Cumberland County, Captain, Company F, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; later rose to the rank of Lieutenant Colonel of the Thirteenth Battalion. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 421.

⁷²⁶B. R. Huske, from Cumberland County, First Lieutenant, Company H, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 425.

⁷²⁷Carey Whitaker, from Halifax County, Second Lieutenant, Company I, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 427.

⁷²⁸G. H. Gregory.

⁷²⁹C. B. Cook, from Cumberland County, Second Lieutenant, Company H, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 425.

⁷³⁰Hector McKethan, from Cumberland County, Second Lieutenant, Company H, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Later rose to Colonel of the Fifty-First Regiment. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 425.

⁷³¹E. B. Cohen, probably from Mecklenburg County, First Lieutenant, Company C, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, I, 77.

⁷³²Robert F. Hoke, from Lincoln County, Second Lieutenant, Company K, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; rose to rank of Major General. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 429.

Corporal Geo. Williams,⁷³³ company A; privates Henry L. Wyatt,⁷³⁴ Thomas Fallon,⁷³⁵ John Thorpe,⁷³⁶ company A, volunteered to burn the house which concealed the enemy. They behaved with great gallantry. Wyatt was killed, and the other three were recalled.

Sergeant Thomas J. Stewart,⁷³⁷ company A, and private Wm. McDowell,⁷³⁸ company A, reconnoitered the position of the enemy, and went far in advance of our troops. Private J. W. Potts,⁷³⁹ of company B, is especially mentioned by his company commander. So are C. L. Watt,⁷⁴⁰ company C; W. H. McDade,⁷⁴¹ company D Sergeant J. M. Young,⁷⁴² company E; Corporal John Dingler,⁷⁴³ company E; privates G. H. A. Adams,⁷⁴⁴ company E; R. V. Gudger,⁷⁴⁵ company E; G. W. Worley,⁷⁴⁶ company E; John

⁷³³George Williams, from Edgecombe County, Second Corporal, Company A, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 410.

⁷³⁴Henry L. Wyatt, from Edgecombe County, Private, Company A, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; first Confederate slain in battle, June 10, 1861. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 412.

⁷³⁵Thomas Fallon, from Edgecombe County, Private, Company A, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 410.

⁷³⁶John H. Thorp, from Edgecombe County, Private, Company A, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 411.

⁷³⁷Thomas J. Stewart, probably from Edgecombe County, Sergeant, Company A, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, I, 128.

⁷³⁸William McDowell, from Edgecombe County, Private, Company A, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 411.

⁷³⁹J. H. Potts, probably from Mecklenburg County, Private, Company B, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 413.

⁷⁴⁰Probably C. B. Watt, from Mecklenburg County, Private, Company C, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 416.

⁷⁴¹W. H. McDade, from Orange County, Private, Company D, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 418.

⁷⁴²James M. Young, from Buncombe County, Second Sergeant, Company E, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Militia. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 419.

⁷⁴³J. J. Dingler, from Buncombe County, First Corporal, Company B, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 419.

⁷⁴⁴G. H. A. Adams, from Buncombe County, Private, Company E, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 419.

⁷⁴⁵R. V. Gudger, from Buncombe County, Private, Company E, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 420.

⁷⁴⁶G. W. Worley, probably from Buncombe County, Private, Company E, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 420.

C. Weight,⁷⁴⁷ company E; T. T. Little,⁷⁴⁸ company E; J. F. Jenkins,⁷⁴⁹ company E; R. W. Steadman,⁷⁵⁰ company F; M. E. Dye,⁷⁵¹ company F; H. E. Benton,⁷⁵² company F; J. B. Smith,⁷⁵³ company F; G. W. Buham,⁷⁵⁴ company H; James C. McRae,⁷⁵⁵ company H.

Casualties.

Private Henry L. Wyatt, company A, mortally wounded; Lt. J. W. Ratchford, contusion; privates Council Rodgers,⁷⁵⁶ and Char. Williams,⁷⁵⁷ company A, wounded severely; private S. Patterson,⁷⁵⁸ company D, slightly wounded; private William White,⁷⁵⁹ company K, wounded; private Peter Poteat,⁷⁶⁰ company G, slightly wounded.

⁷⁴⁷Probably John C. Wright, from Buncombe County, Private, Company E, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 420.

⁷⁴⁸Probably T. Y. Lytle, from Buncombe County, Private, Company E, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 420.

⁷⁴⁹Probably B. F. Jenkins, from Buncombe County, Private, Company E, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 420.

⁷⁵⁰R. W. Stedman, from Cumberland County, Private, Company E, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 422.

⁷⁵¹M. E. Dye, from Cumberland County, Private, Company F, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 421.

⁷⁵²H. E. Benton, from Cumberland County, Private, Company F, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 421.

⁷⁵³J. B. Smith, from Cumberland County, Private, Company F, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 422.

⁷⁵⁴Probably G. W. Bethman, from Cumberland County, Private, Company H, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 425.

⁷⁵⁵James C. McRae, from Cumberland County, Fourth Corporal, Company H, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 425.

⁷⁵⁶Council Rogers, from Edgecombe County, Private, Company A, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 411.

⁷⁵⁷Charles Williams, from Edgecombe County, Private, Company A, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 412.

⁷⁵⁸S. F. Patterson, from Orange County, Private, Company D, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 418.

⁷⁵⁹William White, from Lincoln County, Private, Company K, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 431.

⁷⁶⁰Peter Poteat, from Burke County, Private, Company G, Bethel Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 424.

I cannot close this too elaborate report without speaking in the highest terms of admiration of the Howitzer Battallion, and its most accomplished commander, Maj. Randolph. He has no superior as an artillerist in any country, and his men displayed the utmost skill and coolness. The left Howitzer, under Lieut Hudnell, being nearest my works, came under my special notice.

The names of those at it are as follows:

Lieut. Hudnell, commanding, wounded; Sergeant S. B. Hughes,⁷⁶¹ S. H. Pendleton, R. B. Pleasants, W. M. Caldwell,⁷⁶² G. W. Hobson,⁷⁶³ Wm. McCarthy,⁷⁶⁴ H. C. Shook,⁷⁶⁵ wounded L. W. Timberlake,⁷⁶⁶ G. P. Hughes,⁷⁶⁷ John Worth,⁷⁶⁸ wounded; D. B. Clark.⁷⁶⁹

Permit me, in conclusion, to pay a well deserved compliment to the first Regiment N. C. Volunteers. Their patience under trial, perseverance under toil, and courage under fire, have seldom been surpassed by veteran troops. After working night and day, sometimes without tents and cooking utensils, a murmur has never escaped them to my knowledge. They have done a large portion of the work on the intrenchments at Yorktown, as well as those at Bethel. Had all the Regiments in the field worked with the same spirit, there would not be an assailable point in Virginia. After the battle they shook hands affectionately with the spades, calling them clever fellows and good friends. The

⁷⁶¹Stephen B. Hughes, from Virginia, Sergeant, Brown's Battery, Second Company, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Confederate Records Manuscript, Vol. 19, 189. Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷⁶²William M. Caldwell, from Virginia, Private, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Photostat of Muster Roll, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷⁶³George W. Hobson, from Virginia, Private, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Photostat of Muster Roll, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷⁶⁴William H. McCarthy, from Virginia, Private, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Photostat of Muster Roll, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷⁶⁵Henry C. Shook, from Virginia, Private, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Photostat of Muster Roll, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷⁶⁶Lebbeus W. Timberlake, from Virginia, Private, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Photostat of Muster Roll, Brown's Battery Virginia Artillery, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷⁶⁷George P. Hughes, from Virginia, Private, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Photostat of Muster Roll, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷⁶⁸John Worth, from Virginia, orderly, Field and Staff, Fifty-Ninth Regiment, Virginia Infantry. Confederate Records Manuscript, Vol. 6, 390, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

⁷⁶⁹David B. Clark, from Virginia, Private, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, "Richmond Howitzers." Photostat of Muster Roll, Brown's Battery, Virginia Artillery, Archives Division, Virginia State Library.

men are influenced by high moral and religious sentiments; and their conduct has furnished another example of the great truth, that he who fears God will ever do his duty to his country.

The Confederates had in all about 1200 men in the action.—The enemy had the regiments of Col. Duryea⁷⁷⁰ (Zouaves) Col. Carr,⁷⁷¹ Col. Allen,⁷⁷² Col. Benedick⁷⁷³ and Col. Wardrop,⁷⁷⁴ (Massachusetts) from Old Point Comfort, and five companies of Phelps,⁷⁷⁵ Regiment from Newport News. We had never more than 300 actively engaged at any one time. The Confederate loss was 11 wounded; of those, one mortally. The enemy must have lost some 300. I could not, without great disparagement of their courage, place their loss at a lower figure. It is inconceivable that 5000 men should make so precipitate a retreat without having sustained at least this much of a reverse.

Let us devoutly thank the living God for his wonderful interposition in our favor, and evince our gratitude by the exemplariness of our lives.⁷⁷⁶

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis

NA-109.

Head quarters &c Newbern
June 21—1861.

I have much pleasure in informing you that the coast defences are progressing quite as rapidly as could be expected considering the extent of the coast and the quantity of ordnance transported and the difficulty of getting labour, which has been in great measure overcome. Just now there is greater need for soldiers,

⁷⁷⁰Abram Duryea (1815-1890), merchant, raised a regiment of volunteers which became known as the Fifth New York Regiment, or Duryea's Zouaves, April 1861; appointed a Brigadier General, August 1861; resigned, 1863. *Dictionary of American Biography*, V, 553.

⁷⁷¹Joseph B. Carr (1828-1895), engaged in the tobacco business; mustered into service as Colonel of the Second New York Infantry, May 14, 1861; Brigadier General, 1862. *Dictionary of American Biography*, III, 517.

⁷⁷²William H. Allen, Colonel, First New York Infantry. Heitman, *U.S. Army Register*, II, 75.

⁷⁷³Probably John E. Bendix, Colonel, Seventh New York Infantry, April to August, 1861; Colonel, Tenth New York Infantry, September, 1861; brevet Brigadier General, 1865. Heitman, *U.S. Army Register*, I, 209.

⁷⁷⁴David W. Wardrop, Colonel, Third Massachusetts Infantry, later Ninety-Ninth New York Infantry. Heitman, *U.S. Army Register*, II, 158.

⁷⁷⁵John W. Phelps, born in Vermont; graduate of West Point, 1836; rose to the rank of Captain in the U.S. Army, 1850; resigned, 1859; Colonel, First Vermont Volunteers, May 2, 1861; promoted to Brigadier General, U.S. Volunteers, May 17, 1861; resigned, 1862. Cullum, *Biographical Register of Officers and Graduates of West Point*, 646.

⁷⁷⁶This letter is taken from *Documents of the Convention*, II.

than of any thing besides, whilst nothing else is worth so much or is so indispensable. There is not a sufficient number to serve the Batteries. Many more are necessary to defend them in the event of an attack. I beg to say that the 9th Regt. here encamped, is nearly completed, but they have not yet elected their officers or been mustered into the service. It is expected soon to hold an election of their field officers.

I beg to suggest and to express the desire that this (the 9th) Regiment be put under my command and be assigned to the defence of the Coast. I desire not to be understood as expressing or intimating a preference for any particular Regiment, but it seems to me that the possible, not to say probable, exigencies of the service render it suitable that the 9th Regt. which is nearly in readiness for the field, should be assigned as suggested and desired.

Alexander Barrett⁷⁷⁷ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Carthage N.C. June 21st 1861.

I am making up a company of Infantry in this (Moore County), but it is talked by some persons about here that you have already as many as you want, which circumstance operates somewhat against me.

To satisfy some on this point, I therefore address you this note. Please let me know whether we will be recd if I succeed in making up the company &c.

John W. Ellis to James A. J. Bradford.

G.P.

Executive Department
Raleigh N.C. June 21th
1861.

You will please issue to Col. Wharton J. Green, of Wise's⁷⁷⁸ Legion six hundred (600) Mississippi rifles with the usual appurtenances upon his requisition for the same; to companies *from time to time* as they may be mustered into service.

⁷⁷⁷Alexander Barrett, from Moore County, Second Lieutenant, Company D, Forty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 404.

⁷⁷⁸Henry A. Wise.

*Charles Duffy*⁷⁷⁹ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

June 22nd 1861 Catherine Lake Onslow Co. NC

A lady who has resided in my family as teacher, now wishing to return home to Vermont, and knowing the difficulty of travelling on the line, one way or other, asks me to solicit the favour of a permit, from your excellency, in order to prevent any unpleasantness, arising to her, on her way. I believe her feelings are strongly in favour of seeing both sections, placed in a state of independence, whereby, they could be placed beyond the pale of conflict, arising from interference with the policy of either section, your acting as you feel in this matter, will be satisfactory to me, at the same time if you see no impropriety in granting the request, of this lady, through me, will oblige truly.⁷⁸⁰

*John Beard*⁷⁸¹ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

TELEGRAM

Tallahassa

June 22nd 1861.

CAN YOU FURNISH ARMS TO ONE HUNDRED (100) MEN. INFANTRY—
TO OPERATE IN VIRGINIA. PLEASE REPLY IMMEDIATELY.

John S. Fogleman,⁷⁸² *J. P. Aldridge*,⁷⁸³
Leander York,⁷⁸⁴ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Franklinville Randolph Cty N C
June 22in 1861.

We appeal to your excellency as Gov to give us counsel concerning home guards, we the citizens of Franklinville have formed

⁷⁷⁹Charles Duffy, from Onslow County, First Sergeant, Company B, Twenty-Fourth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry; later promoted to assistant surgeon. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 293.

⁷⁸⁰The following notation appears on the back of the letter: "Cant be granted at present. Answered 27 June 61."

⁷⁸¹Probably John Beard, from Rowan County, Captain, Company C, Fifty-Seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 614.

⁷⁸²John S. Fogleman, operator of a turpentine still in Randolph County. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Randolph County, 151.

⁷⁸³J. P. Aldridge, mechanic, Franklinville, Randolph County. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Randolph County, 149.

⁷⁸⁴Leander York, wagonmaker, Franklinville, Randolph County. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860, Randolph County, 146.

our selves in to a body called home gards, for the defence and protection of the Southern Confederate States. And allso to protect the homes lives and property of this county, for we have Abolitionist and Lincolnite among us who defy the home gards to molest them, they say they have as many armed men as we can raise. From the best counsel we can get we have no power to molest them if we do we lay our selves liable to the punishmem of the laws. So now we want some power to clean out all such fiends as them.

They have made their threats what they will do, as soon our voenteers leave the county. Will your excelency please give us an answer with council as soon this come under your inspection.

*Allmand A. McKoy*⁷⁸⁵ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Clinton June 22nd 1861.

At the request of the officers and members of a cavalry company just formed in the county of Sampson, I write to ask you to permit them to have the arms which are now in the county. The design is to tender the company to the State in case of need. The arms (the only ones we have) are necessary for police purposes. If you can consistently countermand the order of yours to deliver the arms to Capt Ruffin.⁷⁸⁶ This request is made on behalf of Capt B F Marable of the Sampson Cavalry and the other officer and members as as [*sic*] on behalf of the members of the Executive Committee of the County. We have four Companies already in the field two more nearly complete and the cavalry company In case of an outbreak among our slaves the cavalry company is our only dependence. Take away these arms with all the young men out of the county and we are defenceless. Do consider this matter and oblige those for whom I write as well as your humble friend.

⁷⁸⁵Allmand A. McKoy, from Sampson County, Colonel, Seventy-Eighth Regiment, North Carolina Reserves. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, IV, 108.

⁷⁸⁶Probably Thomas Ruffin from Wayne County.

Balis M. Edney to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Asheville. Head Quarters—

Camp Patton—June 23rd 1861.

A sufficient no. of volunteer companies, will rally at this point of rendezvous, within the next ten or fifteen days to form a regiment of one thousand men—& if arms can be furnished by our state we will at once march to any point of rendezvous—indicated by your Excellency. I simply make this suggestion that provisions may be made in advance—to arm & equip the Regiment. Provisions are cheap, & the public spirit to volunteer, & defend the country never was higher—& if there be no lets or obstacles thrown in our way we will soon present one of the finest mountain Regiments of Rifle shooters ever stood under banners—& permit me to beg of your Excellency to extend every encouragement possible to our Western recruits, who have so often manifested their regard for you.

I respectfully make these suggestions that your Excellency may be apprised of the importance of making needful regulations & provisions to arm & equip this efficient corps of strong armed recruits. The Hon T. L. Clingman⁷⁸⁷ can inform your Excellency of the bright military prospects at this apt & fortunately—selected military station.

It would afford me great pleasure to hear of your speedy recovery of good health I would that you had as good health as myself—to join me in this glorious & triumphant war.

Mercer Fain to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Murphy N. C

June 23rd 1861.

We have one Cavelry Company Left this County under Capt G W Hayes⁷⁸⁸ and I think we can make another if we knew it wold be received I wold Like to make a company I will be assisted by James W Tatham⁷⁸⁹ he served in the Mixican war and is a man that will do to depend on as he has some experience I think

⁷⁸⁷Thomas L. Clingman.

⁷⁸⁸George W. Hayes.

⁷⁸⁹James W. Tatham, from Cherokee County, Second Lieutenant, First Regiment of Foot Volunteers in the War with Mexico. Jones, *Roster of N.C. Troops in the War with Mexico*, 39.

he is the man for Capt I am willing for him to have that position if you will make the appointment or let me know if you will receive such a company if we make it up I will try and make it up Let me know soon. Thir is a diference of opinion hear as to the Army regulations and I wold like you wold send them to me and then I can tell them all about it and they can see how they are enlisted and for what time I only want this so I can explain it to our men.

J. N. Floyd to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Edenton N C
June 24 1861.

I have been selected by Dr. L. D. Warren as superintendant of hands from this County to make breastworks on the coast by order of Brig. Genl. Gwynn⁷⁹⁰ but without any specific prices either for hands or for those imployed to superintend and in that case it is uterly impossible to procure hands without a specific promise of certain pay, therefore please confer with Genl. Gwynn and let him advise me what price I shall offer for slave hands & free Negroes, the free negroes however have nearly all been taken from this county and are now at Beacon Island which fortifications are in rapid progress of construction, hoping to hear from you or the General soon.

[P.S.]

I am in posession of his demand on Chowan Co

William S. Downer to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Richmond
June 24th /61.

Enclosed please find statement of Machry &c shipped today. It is arriving very slowly, and our neighbors of the Virginia Armory refuse to let me have any tools until they have selected all they want, which will require some time to do. There are about 60 machines to be forwarded yet, most of which have not reached this point.

⁷⁹⁰Walter Gwynn.

Machinery &c sent to Fayetteville from Richmond

June 24th 1861

No 50	Stock Mach: for Lock & Mounting
" 65	Lathe for Barrels.
	3 pcs Main Line Shaftg
	20 " Counter " "
	42 Hangers.
	2 C. Iron Pulley Wheels for T. Hammers
	16 pcs Forged Counter Shaft, without pullies
	9 Turned Barrels.
	3 Cylinders for Riflg Machs.
	6 rings for Pullies
	1 Belt shifter.

Charles Phillips to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Raleigh N.C.

June 24th 1861.

It affords me unfeigned pleasure to testify to those who do not know him concerning the moral character and scholarly attainments of Mr. Robert H. Marsh.⁷⁹¹ As a Student of the University of N.C. he held a high rank among the best scholars of his Class, and he was uniformly and sincerely esteemed by his fellows and by his teachers. His career at the Theological Seminary was represented to me as being in exact accordance with that at the University. I have every confidence in Mr. Marsh's piety—energy, intelligence, and discretion. No young man that I know of is more likely to be successful in teaching our soldiers how to fear God & love Man.

Walter Gwynn to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Headquarters No. Dept Coast Defences
Newbern June 24 1861.

As an act of justice to my aide de camp, Col R. R Collier, I beg to remind you of what you probably already know, and I do it to the end that you may have it in an official form, that though

⁷⁹¹Robert H. Marsh, from Chatham Conuty, Chaplain, Twenty-Sixth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, II, 306-307.

Mr. Collier was not commissioned until the 1st of June, yet he was with me from the date of my commission, to wit, the 25th of May, when I first went down to inspect the coast. I respectfully suggest that the time of pay for his services, should be counted from the date of my commission. He is a laborer worthy of his pay for all the time.

*James P. Boyce*⁷⁹² to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Greenville S.C. June 24th
1861.

It gives me great pleasure on behalf of the Faculty of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary to recommend for the office of Chaplain in the Confederate Army Mr Robt. H. Marsh late a student of this seminary. Mr Marsh has been pursuing his theological studies with us during the two past sessions The opportunities of intercourse thus afforded us enable us to testify with great cordiality to the piety and ministerial gifts of Mr Marsh. We are satisfied that in this work he will be abundantly useful.

*William Gilham*⁷⁹³ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Camp of Instruction
Near Richmond
June 25th 1861.

The Chief of ordnance of the C.S. Army informs me that probably you still have some smooth bore muskets of the pattern of 1853, and if so, that you might possibly spare some 500. My reason for asking this favor is, that having obtained permission to organize a Light Infantry Regiment to be commanded by myself, I am very anxious to secure for it the best arms that are to be had.

⁷⁹²James P. Boyce (1827-1888), born in S.C.; graduate of Brown University, 1847; minister; Professor of Theology, Furman University, 1855-1859; head of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1859. *Dictionary of American Biography*, II, 523-524.

⁷⁹³William Gilham, Colonel, Twenty-First Virginia Infantry. War Department, *List of Field Officers in the Confederate States Army*, 47.

Col H. K. Burgwyn⁷⁹⁴ of your State, and his son H. K. B Jr,⁷⁹⁵ both applied to me to secure a competent officer as Colonel to one of the Regiments now forming in your State. I take the liberty of recommending Dr. T. A. Harris,⁷⁹⁶ a graduate of the Va. Mily. Institute of some ten years standing. He is a gentleman of very high character, in every way worthy of the utmost confidence, and will I am satisfied make a valuable officer.

He lived near Hampton where he practiced medecine; he did not apply for office when the war first broke out, delaying for the purpose of securing his property, if possible. When he did apply the field officers were all appointed, and there was no longer any place for him. His home has been burnt, his negroes run off, and he himself is a fugitive. I would have addressed myself in his behalf to Col Burgwyn, had not Col B left without leaving me his address.⁷⁹⁷

John E. Hoey⁷⁹⁸ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Head Quarters 2d Regt N C V.
Camp Carolina near Norfolk
June 27th 1861.

The object of this letter is to enquire whether or not your Excellency can do anything for me in the way of a commission in some of your Regiments of Regulars, now being raised.— With my military education and experience I feel assured I can make myself useful to the State, and reflect honor upon the service. Major A W Burton, well known to your Excellency cordially endorses my application as will also other officers of my Regiment beside gentlemen in my county, of position and influence. I am a S Carolinian by birth & Education but for many years have been a citizen of Cleaveland Co. N.C. My property, friends, every-

⁷⁹⁴Henry K. Burgwyn.

⁷⁹⁵Henry K. Burgwyn, Jr. (1841-1863), graduate of V.M.I., 1861; Colonel, Twenty-Sixth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, killed at Gettysburg. Grant, *Alumni History of U.N.C.*, 86.

⁷⁹⁶Thomas A. Harris (1830-1920), graduate of V.M.I. 1851. William Couper, *One Hundred Years at V.M.I.* (Richmond, Virginia: Garrett and Massie, Incorporated, 4 volumes, 1939), I, 265.

⁷⁹⁷Note on the back of this letter, probably written by the Governor's secretary: "We have no arms of 1853. & none that we can spare of any kind."

⁷⁹⁸John E. Hoey, from Cleveland County, Adjutant, Twenty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 473.

thing, is in N C, and my interest & sympathies are identical with hers. I am a volunteer, and non-commissioned officer, in the "Cleaveland Guards" of our County—now, Company, D. of this Regt.

I should be pleased to serve as one of your Excellency's Captains of Companies, but If, upon enquiry, your Excellency finds me unfit for so responsible an office, and chooses to bestow upon me, one of inferior rank, I am ready to serve you with my life.

P.S. Our address for the present is at Norfolk, where I trust soon to hear from your Excellency.

*William A. Enloe⁷⁹⁹ and J. Ramsay Dills⁸⁰⁰ to G.P.
John W. Ellis.*

Webster N.C.
June 28th 1861.

Jackson has made two full companies of volunteers the second company will march for Asheville next Thursday. The two companies make Jackson's full quoter of the 30,000 volunteers called for by your excellency. The third company is now being made & will we have no doubt be organized in a short time. This company is made for twelve months state servis & will be-tendered in that way & for that time. We think it probable that there will be a need for atleast one reagement in the western part of the state. If this company (after drilling at such place as you may disignat in the mountains) shall not be needed in the west they will be ready for any state servis, But would prefur if any forces are station west that they have the preferance as the company will be composed of men of families the young men have all volunteered in the two first companies. If you will except this company you will forthwith notify the company by writing to us and the company will then report their officers & number of men.

The company wants to drill at the earliest possible time.

Have no fears that the company will not be made for We assure

⁷⁹⁹William A. Enloe, from Jackson County, Captain, Company F, Twenty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, II, 485.

⁸⁰⁰J. Ramsey Dills, from Jackson County, Captain, Company H, Sixty-Second Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, III, 733.

you that it will be made we have also notified Gen. Hoke⁸⁰¹ of our intentions. You will please give this your earliest attention & give us answer soon.

Benjamin Seecraft to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Beaufort N.C.

June 29th 1861.

My endeavors to raise a Company, for the War, in the County of Carteret, have been unsuccessful. I find that a large number would enlist for the War provided they could have the assurance that they would be retained in the County. If your Excellency would give me a Commission as Captain of a Company to be raised and stationed on Shacklefords Banks (giving me permission to go there to rendezvous at the expense of the State) I have no doubt that I should succeed in a few days in obtaining the number of men required by law for a Company. If your Excellency believes that it is necessary to have a Company at all on the Banks none would be of more service than men who live there and in places adjacent,—they are a hardy set,—inured to hardships, and besides a very important consideration, they are perfectly acquainted with every hill, skirt of woods, bay & creek and are withal excellent marksmen,—By having a Company, for this particular location (Shacklefords Banks or any where in Carteret County) composed of such men as will not enlist to leave the County it would obviate the necessity of sending others from any other section of the State whose services may be required elsewhere.—I regret much that I could not succeed in raising a company to go any where on Southern Soil to repel the invader.—but having failed in that,—I hope your Excellency will give attention to this letter if any it deserves.

I do not feel disposed to remain an idle spectator when our South requires my services and if your Excellency believes it to be unimportant to have a Company located in the County of Carteret of such men as I have described I would take it as a favor to have a Commission of 1st Lieut Infy (of State troops) and will hold myself in readiness to go when & where ordered. If I were of more robust Constitution I would not be so urgent

⁸⁰¹John F. Hoke.

for a Commission but if my request is not granted I shall feel it to be my duty to go into some company as a private.⁸⁰²

*Wiley F. Parker*⁸⁰³ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Leicester Nor. Car.
June 29, 1861.

This method is adopted by the undersigned, to inform you that he would most cordially accept the Chaplaincy of the Regiment of Infantry now forming at Ashville—, or the Chaplaincy to any other Regiment of Nor. Car. Volunteers, to which your Excellency may see fit to appoint him. He has no merits to plead as a reason why such an appointment should be made—if in your power. It is true the undersigned has been a warm advocate of the Southern movement from the time the question was sprung in this Country, has had the honor to preside over Transmontane & Bascom Colleges—some years, & has been your warm friend & supporter—but he asks no merit for all this—it was only his duty

William Waighstill Avery to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Morganton
June 30th 1861.

I hereby tender my resignation as a member of the Senate of North Carolina representing the 46th Senatorial District composed of the Counties of Burke, Caldwell & McDowell;

Having been appointed by the Convention to represent the State of N.C in the Congress of the Confederate States, and having accepted this latter position, I cannot longer claim or retain my seat in the Senate:

I avail myself of the earliest moment, after receiving official notice of my election to Congress, to resign my seat as a member of the Senate, to the end, that you may order an election to be held, to supply the vacancy, at the usual time of holding elections on the first Thursday in August next ensuing.

⁸⁰²The following note appears on the back of this letter; however, the writer is not identified: "If he can get a company for the war to occupy one of the forts, it may be arranged."

⁸⁰³Wiley F. Parker, from Buncombe County, Captain Company H, Twenty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 493.

Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Confederate States of America,
War Department,
Richmond, June 30th 1861.

In the presence of public danger precautionary measures are always wise. However confident of success an administration may be, a failure to provide for all the casualties that may possibly arise, can never be pardoned. The fortunes of war are as various and changeable as are the talents and abilities of those conducting its operations. The Government of the Confederate States has no misgivings as to the future success of our arms, and interprets no omen as presaging defeat. Nevertheless, the President⁸⁰⁴ deems it prudent, if not essential to the public safety, to form and organize a reserve Army Corps of Thirty Thousand men, and to apportion to North Carolina the quota of Three Thousand. Your Excellency will, therefore, receive for the war three thousand men by independent companies, each company to be composed of one captain, one first lieutenant, two second lieutenants, four sergeants, four corporals, two musicians, and from sixty four to one hundred privates. For this purpose, you are authorized to establish two camps of instructions at accessible points, where you will order these companies to rendezvous, and where they will be mustered into service by companies. These camps of instruction will be under the control of this Department, and the President will assign competent officers to take charge of them, the object being to drill and discipline the men. From time to time, the President will organize these companies into Battalions, or Regiments, as he may prefer, and will appoint the field officers and the staff. It will not be a pre-requisite in accepting these companies that they shall be armed, although it is hoped many of them will be.

N. H. Whitfield⁸⁰⁵ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Enfield N. Ca. July 1st:61.

No doubt you will be greatly surprised at receiving a missive from such a source, but I hope the *motive* will excuse the liberty which I take in addressing a letter to Gov: Ellis.

⁸⁰⁴Jefferson Davis.

⁸⁰⁵N. H. Whitfield, probably a woman, requesting permission to go as a nurse to Yorktown, Virginia.

Doctors, Bellamy and Hunter reached home last night after a visit of several days at York Town, and their account (wh: is only a confirmation of the men themselves,) of the sick and suffering, is indeed sad, is sickening to contemplate, even in imagination. There are nearly 200 N. Carolinians alone, now in the hospital, who are suffering for the want of proper attention.

The floors of the hospital, (the sick men say) have not been swept for weeks; and the dirty bandages which have been taken from their wounded limbs are thrown aside near the bed, rendering the rooms so offensive it is disagreeable to go in them. Now this is a state of things wh: should not be, if these poor soldiers are not better cared for many more will fall victims to *neglect*, that will fall by the sword of Lincoln's "Myrmiden hordes" I know that you are overburdened already with pressing business, and perhaps this humble effort of mine for the comfort and relief of the brave sons of Carolina who have voluntarily sacrificed the comforts of home for the hardships of the Camp may never be noticed, probably consigned to the flames without even being read, but it costs *me* little to make the effort which *may* result in good.

Will you not authorise ladies of your state to endeavor to get *others* to enlist as "sisters of mercy" for the relief of the sick at York—and other places. I will do all it is in my power to do, if my movements are sanctioned by yourself. All the compensation which I ask, is a free passport over the different roads upon which I may have to pass, both in procuring volunteers and in reaching our place of destination. Do you think such a move on my part unmaidenly, or indelicate? I act from the purest motive, a desire to do good. I will refer you to your aid—Col: J. Long, that you may learn something relative to my position or character, also to Mr J. Englehard. Nothing but heartfelt interest in our poor suffering soldiers, and a belief in the sincere interest with which Gov: Ellis regards them, would ever have induced me to address you on such a subject. Gov Ellis will please excuse a want of Parliamentary etiquett with which this letter is penned, attribute it rather to *ignorance*, than a want of respect.

J. W. Derr to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Springhill Forge N.C.
July 1st 1861.

As I am now in the Iron business making castings, & Hammered Iron & have on hand a considerable amount of Pig Iron and as it is expected that our State manu[fa]ctures will be encouraged whenever such artecls as are needed are made in the State. I therefore hope that I may not be overlooked in any way that I can furnish arteles of Iron, I could perhaps make cannon-balls If I had the patrons sizes &c a contract to justify I think I can safely Recommend my Pig Iron to be suitable for any purpose on account of its toughness softness &c I left a sample with Mr Burns of Raleigh, let me here from you soon.

Martin V. Moore⁸⁰⁶ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Valla Crucis, Watauga Co. N.C.
July 2nd 1861.

The undersigned, (cooperating with Col. Wm. G. Farthing late U.S. Army, and one of the best officers in the State,) has been organizing, and about completed, a Company of *picked Mountain Men*, as Volunteers for the Services of the State. Will you please be so kind as to inform me, at the above P.O. whether you will receive us into the State Army, and confer upon Col. Farthing a Commission as Captain, and also commission such other officers as the Company have elected. If so, we can produce testimonials as to the competency of the elected officers; and also tender our services to you for any Regiment of Infantry in the State, & ready for being mustered into service by 1st to 10th August, perhaps sooner—*for the War*.

⁸⁰⁶Martin V. Moore, from Tennessee, Captain and Quartermaster, Sixty-Fifth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry; engaged in business for several years after the war in Lenoir; later removed to Alabama and was on the editorial staff of the *Atlanta Constitution*. Clark, *North Carolina Regiments*, III, 683.

*Junius L. Clemmons*⁸⁰⁷ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

Louisville Ky 2 July 1861.

Allow me the privilege of an early acquaintanceship in the familiarity with which I address you. Being at a distance and in retirement for many years it is hardly probable that I would have been retained in your memory yet I doubt not that upon your reading my signature to this note I will be fully recognized by you. You will doubtless remember me as belonging to the Calhoun School of politics and will not be surprised when I inform you that in the present struggle I am with the South. I retired from the practice of the law in this city about four years ago and becoming religiously inclined ceased to mingle in the political contests of the times. The issue now formed between the government at Washington and the Seceding States is however of such vital importance as to have forced me from my retirement and makes me feel it to be my duty to do what I can for the cause of human freedom. In this city as you are aware, the friends of the South have been completely crushed down by the force of numbers. The eastern and foreign elements constitute so large a portion of our population that unless we could be Vigorously backed up by the interior we are powerless. I am not only mortified but amazed at the servility of Kentuckians. Were it not for the immense number of semi-abolitionized Kentuckians the friends of the South here could very easily take care of the Yankees and foreigners but the division among native Kentuckians completely paralyzes all our efforts. Sick and disgusted with the truckling servility of Kentucky I long to be with my old companions of the South and have resolved if I can find a situation that will justify the move, to unite with my old friends in their efforts to repel the invader. I have a family and cannot command pecuniary resources above what will be necessary to provide for their sustenance during my absence. It would therefore be indispensable for me to secure by my services my personal support. My indoor habits of life and age (48 years) render a position in the rank & file of the military unsuitable however much I might be willing to serve in any capacity. My educational and business experience would probably enable me to be more useful

⁸⁰⁷Junius L. Clemmons, practiced law in Lexington before removing to Louisville, Kentucky; he is supposed to have invented "Telegraphy," but left to Samuel F. B. Morse its perfection. Leonard, *Davidson County*, 58, 179.

to the cause where I could be allowed a wider field of action than that of a private in the ranks. In the comisary department the facilitation of intercourse either as a staff aid or in connection with a clerkship at headquarters or in any active field service I feel that I could make myself useful. If you can either give me yourself or procure for me a place in the Southern service I will be greatly obliged by immediate information of the fact.

N.B. Please find enclosed fifteen cents to pay postage on answer. Enclose answer in an extra envelope directed to "American Letter Express Co"

Nashville
Tenn.

*Joshua Barnes*⁸⁰⁸ to *John W. Ellis*. G.P.
Wilson. N.C.
July 3rd 1861.

Dear Sir allow me the honour of introducing to you my friend Thomas F Christman Esq.⁸⁰⁹ who visits your city for the purpose of exhibiting to your excellency a model of an invention of his discovery,—The best Judges here as well as myself think it may be made a matter of great importance to our State and Southern Confederacy.

John Copps to *John W. Ellis*. G.P.

Pine Level N C July 4th 1861.

The Commissions forwarded by yours of the 1st inst is Recd, and in riply I wish to know if the said commissions are *intended* for a *Volunteer Company* or for the *officers* of *District Muster* or, are the different Commissions alike for the same. And for the satisfaction of the privates of my Company I would ask if the District Muster Companys are liable to be called of in the public service. I would ask if you made a requisition to call together the malita of the different Districts as heretofore.

⁸⁰⁸Joshua Barnes, member of the House of Commons from Edgecombe County, 1840-1844, 1850, 1854. Connor, *Manual*, 1913, 602-603.

⁸⁰⁹Thomas F. Christman, from Wilson, North Carolina, invented a digger in 1858, for the purpose of raising marl from its bed for use as a fertilizer. This machine resembled a derrick and could extract 1,500 bushels of marl an hour with eight laborers. Kelly Turner and John L. Bridgers, Jr. *History of Edgecombe County North Carolina* (Raleigh: Edwards and Broughton Printing Company, 1920), 333.

Balis M. Edney to John W. Ellis.

UNC.

Asheville. Camp Patton. July 4th 1861.

Permit me to tender my sincere thanks, for the office which your Excellency has ordered the Adjutant Genel⁸¹⁰ to confer upon me. It is a compliment which has awoken recollections of early, & agreeable associations, & kindled affresh those early ties of friendship, which so often mellowed & rendered our associations, buoyant & happy. I trust most earnestly that your health may be reinstated, & that soon all of lifes pleasures, & best blessings may be releshed & enjoyed again. Be kind enough to present my kindest & most polite regards to Mrs. Ellis⁸¹¹—& your friends—whom I have had the pleasure of meeting in your agreeable & happy household.

Hilliard Gibbs⁸¹² to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Middleton Hyde County N C
July the 5th 1861.

I have Recid an order from you for the states armes of this county and thay have Refused to Give them up therefore I cannot do as you order you will therefore make some different order for them they have Give there Recipts to James Adams⁸¹³ and will not Give them up,
N B there is no Company in this County therefore no Captines no has not bin for several years no militia here under any order.

John G. Ashe⁸¹⁴ to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

O Bannonville
Near Pensecola Fla
July 5th 1861.

I have the honor to offer my services to you to be attached as an officer to any one of the Regiments or Battalions to be formed

⁸¹⁰John F. Hoke.

⁸¹¹Mary Daves Ellis.

⁸¹²Hilliard Gibbs, Sheriff of Hyde County at this time. *Eighth Census of the United States, 1860*, Hyde County, 5.

⁸¹³James Adams, born in Massachusetts, farmer in Hyde County. *Eighth Census of the United States, 1860*, Hyde County, 16.

⁸¹⁴John G. Ashe, from New Hanover County, Captain, P.A.C.S., Staff Officer of the Confederate Army. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, IV, 13.



Photograph, taken in the Old English Cemetery, Salisbury, of the tombs left to right) of Mrs. Philo White, Mary White Ellis (first wife of John W. Ellis), and John W. Ellis.

in your State for the War in Virginia. My military education I received at West Point and at the commencement of the War was commissioned as a Lieutenant of Infantry and ordered to this Post, where I have been ever since the first of March. But believing that the chances for seeing active service are far better in Virginia than at this place, I have been prompted to make this application. In regard to who I am, I would respectfully refer you to my Father Mr William Ashe⁸¹⁵ of New Hanover County.

*William C. Walker*⁸¹⁶ to *John W. Ellis*.

G.P.

PerSimmon Creek P.O
Cheerooke Co N C
July 5th. 1861.

I am to day in Recipt of the Answer from your Aid De Camp⁸¹⁷ of the 24 Jun. to the Report of my Company of Vollen-teers to you for 12 M dated June 17th. Informing me that No more 12M Vollenteers Are Reseed in the Servis of the State My Dear Sir I was vorry Sory to Recive Sutch Answer & I Raised my Company for 12 M Servis, the Mein Vollenteered with that understanding, I felt Certin of the Reception of the *Co*. As I am informed that J. W. Francis⁸¹⁸ from this County has been Reseed for 12 M.. [*sic*] I hope Sir It will be in your power to Resive my Company for 12. My Company will Rendovoose Ready for Marching the 15 July. I Shall Remain in Camp, till I Resive your Answer to this letter. I Should be Sorry to Disband my Company without being Reseed. So If You Can Resive my *Co* for 12 M I hope you will do So. I have been at Considerabel Exspence in Raising my *Co*. I have the Honor to Command A Good *Co*. I have Respectabl officers belongin to the *Co*. I am willing myself to go for the War or As long As my Country Should Need my Servis. So If you Recie the Company for 12 M you will please to Send me A Diss-patch by Telligraph to Cleavland Ten the Telligraph Agent can

⁸¹⁵William S. Ashe.

⁸¹⁶William C. Walker, from Cherokee County, Lieutenant Colonel, Twenty-Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 473.

⁸¹⁷The aides-de-camp to John W. Ellis were as follows: Colonel Edward C. Jordan, Colonel James R. Love, Jr., Colonel Thomas H. Holmes, and Colonel J. V. Jordan. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 1.

⁸¹⁸John W. Francis, from Cherokee County, Captain, Company D, Twenty-fifth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, II, 336.

forward to me Amediantly & So I can put my Company under marching orders from the Rendovoose Grond. I have Departed from the Gen order to Report to the Adj Gen.⁸¹⁹ and communicate to Directly hoping to Get Answer Soonor & I wish Answer Soon As Can be possobely Send by Telligraph or letter &

I am Reseptfly

See over

[P.S.]

In your Aid De Campts Answer to my Report he says If I will Tender my *Co* for Dureing the War It be Axcepted & the elleted officers will be Commissiond I Am not Autheuised By my *Co* to Report them only for 12 M As I Do not think that All will be willing to Go Dureing the War. But If my *Co* Are not Axcepted for 12 M I will proceed to Raise A Company for the State Troops, at once. You will please to forward to me the proper Authority to Enlist my Company & for the War. My Elleted Comissed officers *Are men of Ability* and will quallified for these Posistions. you will please to Send me full Instructions As to the Recruiting Servis for the War & I will Ellist and Report my Company at As early A Da As Possobel you will please to Pardon me for Making the 2 D Requist for the Reception of my *Co* for 12. If you please to Send your Answer to this last Requist for orders to Recruit for War. by way of Augusta Geo & Cleavland Ten I can Get A letter from you 4 Days Soonor By this Route. you have the Names of my Commisond in my Repor &

I am yours Respetfly

[P.P.S.]

I think I Can Enlist 40 to 50 of my *Co* for the War, If they Can-not be Resivd for 12 months. I have vollenteered for the Defence of my Country I hope to have An oppertunity of Doing So.

Balis M. Edney to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Asheville, Camp Patton. July 7th 1861.

There are now in Camp Patton four full companies, & there will be five more during this week, & another Capt. has written

⁸¹⁹John F. Hoke.

me to reserve a place for his company, now in motion for this camp. The Regiment therefore will be complete in ten days, composed of Infantry 12 months—volunteers—& as soon as the companies are mustered into service, I will inform your Excellency, & forward duplicate rolls to the Adjutant Generals office of each company.

It would be very gratifying to me as the commander of the camp to have it in my power to state to the *destitute* soldiers now in camp that their bounty money was ready for their receipts. They are good many of them & now greatly in need of that money as I have promised them this money would be paid as they were respectively mustered into service. Mr. Johnston Capt of the Transylvania volunteers, will suggest some discrete & proper person here to pay this money as Paymaster & I respectfully trust you will for our convenience adopt his suggestions.

I humbly trust our arms & accouterments will be forwarded to this place in good time that we may not delay after the formation of the Regiment.

The camp is thoroughly disciplined—& all harmony. I drill regularly all companies as they come in & are mustered into service. I can but repete my obligations for the honor you conferred on me in giving me the command of this camp. & I trust I shall so demean myself as to not make it a source of regret on your part in—future—& I presume those who have witnessed my deportment & qualifications as a drill Master will readily testify that I have given entire satisfaction.

I would respectfully suggest that Capt H. W. Johnston the bearer of this letter be invested with power to purchase materials for seven company tents as they are greatly needed at this post there being only three companies now furnished with tents. Knap sacks & handsacks are also badly needed by all the companies except my own.

Leroy P. Walker to John W. Ellis.

NA-109.

Confederate States of America.
War Department
Richmond, July 8th 1861.

At the request of the President,⁸²⁰ I write to inquire whether the State of North Carolina could not furnish a suitable place

⁸²⁰Jefferson Davis.

for the safe-keeping of our prisoners of war. It has been suggested by the Hon. Mr. Winslow,⁸²¹ that such a place might be found at Allemance, between Hillsborough and Greensborough, where large buildings have been located, and where the prisoners might be supported at moderate cost. Provided such an arrangement can be made, it is also desirable to know of Your Excellency whether North Carolina can furnish, at the cost of the Confederate States, a sufficient and reliable guard for the prisoners.

State of North-Carolina
Adjutant General's Office,
Raleigh, July 9, 1861.

General Orders.

The following information has been received from the Department of Military Affairs:

Department of Military Affairs,
Raleigh, July 9, 1861.

His Excellency, John W. Ellis, Governor of North-Carolina, departed this life on the 7th day of July, at the Red Sulphur Springs, Monroe county, Virginia. The Hon. Henry T. Clarke, speaker of the Senate, pursuant to the provisions of the Constitution, has assumed the administration of the Government. In announcing this melancholy event to the North-Carolina forces, he directs that for the purpose of paying the just and proper tribute of respect to the distinguished deceased, that

I. At every post and encampment of the army on the day after receipt of these orders, half-hour guns will be fired from sunrise to sunset, and the colors be displayed at half-mast.

II. All officers of the N.C. Forces, wherever on service, shall wear the usual military mourning for the space of thirty days.

III. The standards of the regiments shall be shrouded in mourning.

IV. The Adjutant-General of the State forces will issue orders for the purpose of forming the proper military escort on the arrival of the body at Raleigh.

By order of the Governor.

Warren Winslow,
Military Secretary.

⁸²¹Warren Winslow.

Pursuant to the aforesaid orders, of which commanders of forts and encampments will take notice, two companies of the 6th regiment of State troops, will be detailed to proceed to Petersburg, under command of the Adjutant-General, to receive the body of the deceased, and escort the same to the seat of government.

The following detachment will be detailed as a funeral escort: Col. Fisher,⁸²² 6th regiment State troops, Major Ramseur's⁸²³ and Captain Moore's⁸²⁴ light batteries, Captain Cheek's⁸²⁵ company of calvalry. They will report for duty as early as possible after receipt of this order.

On the day of the interment half hour guns will be fired from sunrise to sunset by a detachment of Artillery under order of Major Ramseur, and the flag at the Capitol will be displayed at half mast.

By order,

J. F. Hoke,⁸²⁶

Adjutant General N.C.

J. G. Martin,⁸²⁷

Adjutant General State Troops.⁸²⁸

S. K. W. Furman to John W. Ellis.

G.P.

Keachie De Soto Parish La.
July 12th 1861.

My mind has for some time been directed to a subject which deeply concerns our common country. As the result of my reflections, permit me to submit for the consideration of your

⁸²²Charles F. Fisher.

⁸²³Stephen D. Ramseur.

⁸²⁴Alexander D. Moore.

⁸²⁵William H. Cheek, from Warren County, Captain, Company E, Ninth Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Moore, *Roster of North Carolina Troops*, I, 320.

⁸²⁶John F. Hoke.

⁸²⁷James G. Martin (1819-1878), born in Elizabeth City; graduate of West Point, 1840; resigned commission in the U.S. Army and was appointed Adjutant General of the Tenth Regiment of North Carolina State Troops; promoted to Major General of Militia, September, 1861, in charge of the defense of the entire State. It has been said that his ability resulted in North Carolina's supplying more and better equipped troops the first year to the Confederate armies than any other State. Warner, *Generals in Gray*, 213-127.

⁸²⁸This General Order is taken from *The Weekly State Journal*, July 10, 1861.

Excellency, the following plan of removing the blockade of our Ports. Have say 6 staunch Steamers fitted up, protected with timbers first, and then cased in Iron after the plan of the floating batteries. Provide the same with water tanks capable of holding, 100 gallons of water, and each with a fire engine, and some 12 or more ladders. Man them with three hundred Soldiers armed to the teeth with Revolvers and Bowie knives, and I have no doubt, but they would succeed in taking any Man of War now daring to blockade our Ports, by pursuing the following mode of attack. Those in command are to have water in tanks kept at boiling point, and surround the Man of War at points equidistant (selecting a dark night) and at a given time make a simultaneous rush, and as soon as they get along-side, bring the engines to bear vigorously, and flood them with boiling water. This done, you can imagine the consternation among the inmates they would soon call for quarter. At a given signal, our forces from each Steamer might then board, and take possession As strategy is honorable in times of War, the captured Vessel, manned with a large force of Confederates, might approach the nearest Man of War, with the U.S. colors flying, and if necessary the Officers arrayed in U.S. uniforms taken from the captives, and overwhelm them so soon as they have time to transfer themselves from one Vessel to the other. This appears a barbarous mode of attack, but they richly merit it. I am writing to the Governors of La.⁸²⁹ Tex.⁸³⁰ Ala.⁸³¹ Ga.⁸³² S.C.⁸³³ and Va;⁸³⁴ on the subject; and propose if it is thought advisable, that each State goes into this matter on the same day, say 1st Sept. and that the plan be kept a profound secret. Please give me your views on the subject.

⁸²⁹Thomas O. Moore (1804-1876), born in Sampson County; removed to Louisiana, 1829; Governor of Louisiana, 1859-1864. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XII, 138-139.

⁸³⁰Edward Clark, Lieutenant-Governor of Texas, 1859-1861; became Governor March, 1861, upon the ejection of Governor Samuel Houston for his refusal to swear allegiance to the Confederacy. Clark served as Governor until August, 1861. *National Cyclopaedia*, IX, 69.

⁸³¹Andrew B. Moore.

⁸³²Joseph E. Brown.

⁸³³Francis W. Pickens.

⁸³⁴John Letcher.

INDEX

A

- Abernethy, W. H., identified, 337ⁿ; mentioned, 337, 345; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 337; writes J. W. Ellis, 351.
- Abolitionist press, mentioned, xli.
- Adams, Elizabeth, identified, 90ⁿ; mentioned, 90.
- Adams, G. H. A., identified, 862ⁿ; mentioned, 862.
- Adams, James, identified, 882ⁿ; mentioned, 882.
- Adams, Solomon, identified, 833ⁿ; mentioned, 833.
- Adams Express Company, The, mentioned, 840ⁿ.
- Addington, William M., identified, 834ⁿ; mentioned, 834.
- Alabama, State of, and J. W. Ellis, 66; mentioned, 25, 526ⁿ, 879.
- Alabama Infantry, mentioned, 601ⁿ.
- "Alamance," mentioned, 82.
- Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal Company, mentioned, 306ⁿ.
- Alden, Roger, identified, 239ⁿ; mentioned, 239.
- Aldridge, J. P., identified, 867ⁿ; mentioned, 867.
- Alexander, John McKnitt, identified, 103ⁿ; mentioned, 103, 167.
- Alexander, Julius, identified, 79ⁿ; mentioned, 79.
- Alexander County, mentioned, 73ⁿ.
- Allen, James, mentioned, 46.
- Allen, William A., identified, 74ⁿ; writes J. W. Ellis, 74.
- Allen, William H., identified, 865ⁿ; mentioned, 865.
- Allison, Robert G., mentioned, xli.
- Alston, Solomon W., identified, 795ⁿ; mentioned, 795.
- Anderson, Daniel W., identified, 737ⁿ; mentioned, 737.
- Anderson, George B., identified, 661ⁿ; mentioned, 661.
- Anderson, James, identified, 248ⁿ; mentioned, 248.
- Anderson, Joseph R., identified, 547ⁿ; mentioned, 547, 619, 636, 643, 675, 721; writes J. W. Ellis, 547-550, 581-582, 617, 760.
- Anderson, Robert, identified, 476ⁿ; mentioned, 476, 477, 551, 557, 624ⁿ, 635.
- Anderson, William S., identified, 603ⁿ; mentioned, 603; writes J. W. Ellis, 603.
- Andrews, W. S. G., identified, 556ⁿ; mentioned, 556; writes J. W. Ellis, 556-558.
- Anson County, mentioned, 271, 271ⁿ.
- Anthon, William H., identified, 528ⁿ; mentioned, 474, 528, 533; writes J. W. Ellis, 528-529.
- Arkansas, mentioned, 605ⁿ.
- Arnold, Henry, identified, 94ⁿ; mentioned, 94.
- Arrington, Archibald H., identified, 838ⁿ; mentioned, 838.
- Asbury, Daniel M., identified, 487ⁿ; mentioned, 487; writes J. W. Ellis, 487.
- Ashe, John G., identified, 882ⁿ; mentioned, 882.
- Ashe, R. J., identified, 670ⁿ; mentioned, 670; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 670.
- Ashe, William S., identified, 86ⁿ; mentioned, 86, 644, 838; writes J. W. Ellis, 222-223, 238, 629, 652, 661, 677.
- Ashe County, mentioned, lxi, 55ⁿ, 123ⁿ, 356ⁿ.
- Asheville, mentioned, 624ⁿ, 625ⁿ.
- Askew, Levi, mentioned, 677.
- Atlanta Constitution*, mentioned, 879ⁿ.
- Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad Company, mentioned, 222, 308, 320.
- Atwell, James B., identified, 775ⁿ; mentioned, 775.
- Austin, Benjamin J., identified, 96ⁿ; mentioned, 96.
- Averitt, John A., identified, 855ⁿ; mentioned, lxxxvn, 855.
- Avery, Clark M., identified, 859ⁿ; mentioned, 859.
- Avery, Waightstill, identified, 102ⁿ; mentioned, 102, 167.
- Avery, William Waightstill, identified, 61ⁿ; mentioned, lxxxix, xcvn, 61, 123, 248, 472, 581, 853.
- Avery County, mentioned, 316ⁿ.
- Ayers, Henry W., identified, 790ⁿ; mentioned, 790.

B

- Badger, George E., mentioned, 398, 436.
- Bailey, Ellen Sully, mentioned, 101.
- Bailey, Nathan, identified, 101*n*; mentioned, 101.
- Baker, John A., identified, 623*n*; mentioned, 623, 636, 642.
- Baltimore, City Council of, receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 450-451; writes J. W. Ellis, 446-448.
- Baltimore, Maryland, mentioned, 567*n*, 568*n*, 595*n*, 695*n*, 710*n*.
- Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, mentioned, 236*n*.
- Baltimore Convention, slavery and, 59.
- Bancroft, George, identified, 97*n*; mentioned, 97, 351, 352, 360, 362.
- Bank of Cape Fear, mentioned, 241*n*, 604*n*.
- Bankan, William L., identified, 772*n*; mentioned, 772.
- Bankruptcy Law, mentioned, 27.
- Banks, Nathaniel P., identified, 231*n*; mentioned, 231; writes J. W. Ellis, 231.
- Baptist Orphanage, Thomasville, mentioned, 92*n*.
- Barber, Christopher C., identified, 323*n*; mentioned, 323.
- Barbour, Alfred M., identified, 813*n*; mentioned, 813, 815.
- Baring, Charles, identified, 582*n*; mentioned, 582; writes J. W. Ellis, 582-583.
- Barnes, Joshua, identified, 881*n*; mentioned, 881.
- Barnum, David, mentioned, 132*n*.
- Barnum's City Hotel, identified, 132*n*; mentioned, 132.
- Barrett, Alexander, identified, 866*n*; mentioned, 866.
- Barringer, Daniel M., identified, 69*n*; mentioned, xcvi, 69, 253, 397, 474; writes J. W. Ellis, 77, 80-81, 598-599.
- Barringer, Paul, mentioned, 56*n*.
- Barringer, Rufus, identified, 56*n*; mentioned, 56, 77, 79, 845.
- Barringer, Victor C., identified, 474*n*; mentioned, xcvi, 474.
- Battle, Wayne W., writes J. W. Ellis, 354.
- Battle, William H., identified, 253*n*; mentioned, lviii, lix, lxii, lxxvi, 253, 598.
- Baum, M. and Bros., writes J. W. Ellis, 747-748.
- Beall, Mary E., identified, 88*n*; mentioned, 88; writes J. W. Ellis, 88.
- Beard, John, identified, 867*n*; mentioned, 867.
- Beaufort County, mentioned, lvi, lix, 3*n*, 372*n*, 462*n*, 647*n*, 710, 711*n*, 741*n*.
- Beauregard, Pierre G. T., identified, 628*n*; mentioned, 628, 762, 821.
- Bell, D. B., identified, 670*n*; mentioned, 670; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 670.
- Bell, John, identified, 455*n*; mentioned, 455, 522.
- Bendix, John E., identified, 865*n*; mentioned, 865.
- Benjamin, Judah P., identified, 165*n*; mentioned, 165, 750, 822.
- Bennett's Land Bill, mentioned, 193.
- Benton, H. E., identified, 863*n*; mentioned, 863.
- Bertie County, mentioned, 4, 4*n*, 121*n*, 237*n*, 397*n*, 694, 694*n*, 829*n*.
- Bethman, G. W., identified, 863*n*; mentioned, 863.
- Betting, John W., identified, 228*n*; mentioned, 228.
- Betts, James M., identified, 370*n*; mentioned, 370; writes J. W. Ellis, 370.
- Bicknell, *see* Bickness.
- Bickness, L. J., identified, 843*n*; mentioned, 843.
- Biggs, Asa, identified, 43*n*; mentioned, 43, 397; writes J. W. Ellis, 46-47, 380-381, 723-724, 725-727.
- Biggs, William G., identified, 277*n*; mentioned, 277; writes J. W. Ellis, 277.
- Bingham, Lucius S., identified, 213*n*; mentioned, 213, 214; writes J. W. Ellis, 213-214.
- Bitting, J. A., mentioned, 663.
- Blackburn, John, mentioned, lxi.
- Blackwall, G. W., mentioned, 819.
- Blackwood, John J., identified, 646*n*; mentioned, 646.
- Bladen County, mentioned, 71*n*, 86*n*, 196, 196*n*, 397*n*.
- Blake, Frederick, identified, 762*n*; mentioned, 762.
- Bledsoe, Moses A., identified, 323*n*; mentioned, lxxxix*n*, xc, 323, 431, 471*n*.

- Blount, John G., identified, 316*n*;
mentioned, 316.
- Blue, John G., identified, 717*n*;
mentioned, 717.
- Board of Internal Improvements,
mentioned, 307*n*.
- Bogle, Joseph M., Sr., mentioned,
52*n*, 58*n*.
- Bohanan, Caleb, identified, 662*n*;
mentioned, 662.
- Boles, Charles P., identified, 752*n*;
mentioned, 752.
- Bond, Henry F., identified, 357*n*;
mentioned, 357; writes J. W.
Ellis, 357.
- Boon, Caleb A., identified, 344*n*;
mentioned, 344, 727.
- Boone District, mentioned, 844*n*.
- Boothe, Benjamin Boot, mentioned,
166*n*.
- Bose, Thomas B., mentioned, 90*n*.
- Boston, Massachusetts, mentioned,
277*n*.
- Boudinot, William E., mentioned,
640.
- Bowen Brothers Company, identi-
fied, 588*n*; mentioned, 588.
- Bower, George, identified, 123*n*;
mentioned, 123.
- Boyce, James P., identified, 872*n*;
mentioned, 872.
- Boyd, David S., mentioned, 279.
- Boyd, George D., identified, 217*n*;
mentioned, 217, 219.
- Boyden, John A., identified, 462*n*;
mentioned, 462, 606, 723.
- Boyden, Nathaniel, identified, 50*n*;
mentioned, 50, 73, 462.
- Bradford, Hosea, identified, 234*n*;
mentioned, 234.
- Bradford, James A. T., identified,
779*n*; mentioned, 337*n*, 779.
- Bradshaw, John Anderson, identi-
fied, 48*n*; mentioned, 48; writes
J. W. Ellis, 48.
- Bradshawe, John A., mentioned,
72*n*.
- Bragg, Braxton, identified, 714*n*;
mentioned, 714.
- Bragg, John, identified, 59*n*; men-
tioned, 59.
- Bragg, Thomas, identified, 59*n*;
mentioned, lxxvi, 59, 213, 248,
255, 404, 450, 472; writes J. W.
Ellis, 59-61.
- Branch, John, identified, 98*n*;
mentioned, 98.
- Branch, Lawrence O'Bryan, men-
tioned, 255, 397; receives letter
from J. W. Ellis, 404, 431.
- Brandon, Elizabeth, identified, 56*n*;
mentioned, 56.
- Brandon, Matthew, mentioned, 56*n*.
- Breckinridge, John C., identified,
450*n*; mentioned, 450, 454, 655.
- Brehon, James Gloucester, men-
tioned, 120*n*.
- Brehon, Rebecca, identified, 120*n*;
mentioned, 120, 132*n*, 137.
- Bridgers, John L., identified, 592*n*;
mentioned, lxxxv*n*, xcvi*i*, 592,
858; writes J. W. Ellis, 663,
667.
- Bridgers, Robert R., identified,
472*n*; mentioned, 472, 474, 574.
- Briggs, D. G., writes J. W. Ellis,
634.
- Briggs, W. G., identified, 840*n*;
mentioned, 840.
- Briles, Jacob, Jr., identified, 340*n*;
mentioned, 340.
- Briles, Jacob, Sr., identified, 340*n*;
mentioned, 340, 343.
- Britton, Edward H., identified,
488*n*; mentioned, 488; receives
letter from J. W. Ellis, 488.
- Broadfoot, W. G., identified, 241*n*;
mentioned, 241; writes J. W.
Ellis, 241-242, 427-428.
- Brodnax, Edward T., mentioned,
85*n*.
- Brogden, Curtis H., identified,
427*n*; mentioned, 427.
- Brown, Bedford, mentioned, xcvi*n*.
- Brown, Calvin S., identified, 858*n*;
mentioned, 858.
- Brown, John, identified, 390*n*;
mentioned, lxxxiii, lxxxiv, 390,
753, 856.
- Brown, John D., identified, 62*n*;
mentioned, 62, 89.
- Brown, John E., identified, 641*n*;
mentioned, 641, 644; writes J.
W. Ellis, 641, 644.
- Brown, Joseph E., identified, 469*n*;
mentioned, 469, 472, 473, 888;
receives letter from J. W. Ellis,
558-559, 564-565; writes J. W.
Ellis, 469.
- Brown, Michael L., identified, 125*n*;
mentioned, 125, 747.
- Brun, T. H., mentioned, 487.
- Brunswick County, mentioned,
477*n*, 616*n*.
- Bryan, E. K., identified, 625*n*;
mentioned, 625; writes J. W.
Ellis, 625-626.
- Bryan, Elias, mentioned, 272, 421,
442, 481.

Bryan, Francis T., identified, 385*n*;
mentioned, 385.
Bryan, James W., identified, 773*n*;
mentioned, 773.
Bryan, Jesse L., mentioned, 274,
278.
Bryan, John H., identified, 372*n*;
mentioned, 372; writes J. W.
Ellis, 372.
Bryce, John Y., mentioned, 659;
receives letter from J. W. Ellis,
669.
Bryson, Carson P., identified,
853*n*; mentioned, 853.
Buchanan, James, identified, 98*n*;
mentioned, 98, 101, 105, 252,
253, 255, 399, 478, 488, 535,
542, 561; receives letter from
J. W. Ellis, 330, 554-555; writes
J. W. Ellis, 248; visits North
Carolina, lxxxii.
Bucker, Jesse D., writes J. W.
Ellis, 305.
Buncombe County, mentioned, 1*n*,
127*n*, 154, 163, 201*n*, 334*n*, 336*n*,
450*n*, 624, 624*n*, 625, 625*n*, 761*n*,
763, 815*n*, 849*n*, 862*n*, 863*n*, 876*n*.
Bunn, William H., identified,
747*n*; mentioned, 747.
Burkbank, W. R. S., identified,
741*n*; mentioned, 741; writes J.
W. Ellis, 741.
Burgwyn, Henry K., Jr., identi-
fied, 873*n*; mentioned, 873.
Burgwyn, Henry K., Sr., identified,
769*n*; mentioned, 769.
Burke County, mentioned, lxxxix,
61*n*, 89*n*, 397*n*, 406*n*, 435, 858*n*,
859*n*, 863*n*, 876.
Burkhead, J. C. H., identified,
214*n*; mentioned, 214.
Burney, E. L., mentioned, 88*n*.
Burton, Augustus W., identified,
367*n*; mentioned, 367, 416, 472;
receives letter from J. W. Ellis,
670; writes J. W. Ellis, 621.
Burton, Hutchins G., identified,
523*n*; mentioned, 523.
Burton, James H., identified, 848*n*;
mentioned, 848.
Busbee, Perrin, identified, 87*n*;
mentioned, 87, 121.
Busbee, Quentin D., identified,
121*n*, 425*n*; mentioned, 121, 425.
Butler, Andrew P., identified, 47*n*;
mentioned, 47.
Butler, Benjamin F., identified,
710*n*; mentioned, 710, 859.
Butler, Pierce M., identified, 47*n*;
mentioned, 47.

Buxton, M. F., identified, 694*n*;
mentioned, 694; writes J. W.
Ellis, 694-695.

C

Cabaniss, Harvey Dek., identified,
367*n*; mentioned, 367; writes J.
W. Ellis, 367-368.
Cabarrus County, mentioned, 56*n*,
69*n*, 77, 161, 213*n*, 214*n*, 244,
245*n*, 246, 247, 407, 407*n*, 474*n*,
751*n*, 775*n*, 814*n*.
"Cabarrus Guards," mentioned,
213-214.
Calder, Robert E., identified, 556*n*;
mentioned, 556.
Calder, William, identified, 556*n*;
mentioned, 556.
Caldwell, Archibald H., identified,
94*n*; mentioned, 94.
Caldwell, D. C., mentioned, 487.
Caldwell, David Franklin, men-
tioned, 331, 367; writes J. W.
Ellis, 354.
Caldwell, Green W., identified,
55*n*; mentioned, 55; receives
letter from J. W. Ellis, 659;
writes J. W. Ellis, 645.
Caldwell, William M., identified,
864*n*; mentioned, 864.
Caldwell County, mentioned, 234*n*,
405*n*, 853*n*, 876.
California, mentioned, 634*n*.
Camden, New Jersey, mentioned,
236*n*.
Camden County, mentioned, 237*n*,
319, 476*n*, 802.
Cameron, Paul C., identified, 253*n*;
mentioned, 253, 526.
Cameron, Simon, identified, 606*n*;
mentioned, 606, 700; receives
letter from Graham Daves, 606;
receives letter from Henry K.
Craig, 607; receives letter from
J. W. Ellis, 612; writes J. W.
Ellis, 607-608, 612.
Campbell, J. D., identified, 250*n*;
mentioned, 250; writes J. W.
Ellis, 250-251.
Campbell, Reuben P., identified,
585*n*; mentioned, 585.
Campbell, W. C., mentioned, 262.
Canfield Brothers and Company,
identified, 568*n*; mentioned, 568;
writes J. W. Ellis, 600.
Cannon, James C., identified, 214*n*;
mentioned, 214.
Cantwell, Edward P. C., mention-
ed, 350; receives letter from

- John L. Cantwell; writes J. W. Ellis, 621, 624, 631.
- Cantwell, John L., identified, 554*n*; mentioned, 554, 624, 631, 636; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 554, 609, 614; receives letter from John L. Hedrick, 560; writes Edward Cantwell, 608; writes J. W. Ellis, 556, 559-560, 609; writes J. L. Hedrick, 560.
- Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Company, mentioned, lxxix, 94*n*, 221*n*, 236*n*, 243*n*, 244*n*, 251*n*, 252*n*, 420*n*.
- Cape Fear District, North Carolina Troops, mentioned, 603*n*.
- Cape Fear River, mentioned, 221, 768*n*.
- Cape Girardeau, mentioned, 63.
- Carlton, L. R., mentioned, 429; writes J. W. Ellis, 429-430.
- Carolina Observer* (Fayetteville), mentioned, 96*n*.
- Carolina Watchman, The* (Salisbury), cited, xlv, xlvii.
- Carpenter, N. S., mentioned, 636; writes J. W. Ellis, 652.
- Carr, Joseph B., identified, 865*n*; mentioned, 865.
- Carroll, B. V., writes J. W. Ellis, 533-534.
- Carson, James H., identified, 646*n*; mentioned, 646; writes J. W. Ellis, 646.
- Carter, Archibald G., writes J. W. Ellis, 462-463, 605-606, 722-723.
- Carter, Lewis H., identified, 91*n*; mentioned, 91; writes J. W. Ellis, 91.
- Carter, Robert M., identified, 792*n*; mentioned, 792.
- Carter, Solomon W., identified, 737*n*; mentioned, 737.
- Carteret County, mentioned, 773*n*, 875.
- Cass, Lewis, identified, 101*n*; mentioned, 101, 105, 535, 542.
- Cassidey, James, identified, 221*n*; mentioned, lxxix*n*, 221, 243, 244, 261, 265, 284, 286, 288, 292, 300, 308, 323, 334, 414; writes J. W. Ellis, 221.
- Caswell, Richard, identified, 224*n*; mentioned, 224.
- Caswell County, mentioned, 88*n*, 95*n*, 192*n*, 332*n*, 365*n*, 397*n*, 475*n*, 671*n*, 757*n*, 861*n*.
- Catawba County, mentioned, 52, 52*n*, 55*n*, 112, 161, 175.
- Catawba River, mentioned, 94*n*.
- Cave, E. W., identified, 532*n*; mentioned, 532.
- Chancellorsville, mentioned, 250*n*.
- Chapel Hill, mentioned, 70, 407, 409*n*.
- Charleston, South Carolina, mentioned, 542*n*, 578*n*.
- Charleston and Camden Rail Road, mentioned, 94*n*.
- Charleston College, mentioned, 81*n*.
- Charleston Harbor, mentioned, 476*n*, 624*n*.
- Charlotte, mentioned, 215*n*.
- Charlotte and Danville Railroad Company, mentioned, lvi.
- Charlotte and South Carolina Railroad Company, mentioned, lvi.
- Charlotte Military Institute, mentioned, 562*n*.
- Chatham County, mentioned, lxxviii, lxxix, lxxix*n*, 111, 122, 122*n*, 196, 216*n*, 245, 266, 305, 305*n*, 348, 348*n*, 421*n*, 718*n*, 871*n*.
- Cheek, William H., identified, 887*n*; mentioned, 887.
- Cherokee County, mentioned, 123*n*, 498, 812, 812*n*, 869*n*, 883, 883*n*.
- Cherry, G. J., identified, 240*n*; mentioned, 240; writes J. W. Ellis, 240.
- Cherry, William W., identified, 4*n*; mentioned, 4.
- Cheshire, Joseph Blount, identified, 85*n*.
- Chesnutt, A. B., identified, 755*n*; mentioned, 755.
- Chicopee Falls, Massachusetts, mentioned, 573*n*.
- Childs, F. J., writes J. W. Ellis, 760.
- Childs, Frederick L., identified, 745*n*; mentioned, 745, 760.
- Chowan County, mentioned, 318*n*, 726*n*.
- Christie, Daniel H., identified, 220*n*; mentioned, 220; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 225; writes J. W. Ellis, 267-268.
- Christman, Thomas F., identified, 881*n*; mentioned, 881.
- Cisco, John J., mentioned, 738.
- Civil War, mentioned, 236*n*, 352*n*; North Carolina and, xcii.
- Clark, David B., identified, 864*n*; mentioned, 864.
- Clark, Edward, identified, 888*n*; mentioned, 888.
- Clark, Henry T., identified, 192*n*; mentioned, ix, lxxvi, 192, 406,

- 474; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 406.
- Clark, William J., identified, 121*n*; mentioned, 121.
- Clarke, John, mentioned, 62, 68.
- Clay, Henry, identified, 60*n*; mentioned, 60.
- Clayton, Edwin M., identified, 625*n*; mentioned, 625.
- Clegg, Nathaniel, identified, 420*n*; mentioned, 420.
- Clement, Martha, identified, 88*n*; mentioned, 88; writes J. W. Ellis, 88.
- Clemmons, Junius L., identified, 880*n*; mentioned, 880.
- Cleveland County, mentioned, 123*n*, 161, 367*n*, 618, 618*n*, 829*n*, 873, 873*n*, 874.
- Clingman, J. P., mentioned, 663.
- Clingman, Thomas L., mentioned, 212, 338, 472, 818, 838, 841, 843, 846, 869; writes J. W. Ellis, 605, 630, 750, 756, 758.
- Cobb, Howell, identified, 193*n*; mentioned, 193.
- Cobb, Leonard, mentioned, 70*n*.
- Cochran, David R., identified, 804*n*; mentioned, 804.
- Cocke, Philip St. George, identified, 708*n*; mentioned, 708.
- Coffin, J. M., mentioned, 20*n*.
- Cohen, E. B., identified, 861*n*; mentioned, 861.
- Cole, Columbus C., identified, 250*n*; mentioned, 250, 727; writes J. W. Ellis, 250-251, 736.
- Cole, S. W., writes J. W. Ellis, 521-522.
- Coleman, David, identified, 761*n*; mentioned, 761, 785; writes J. W. Ellis, 761.
- Coleman, Thaddeus C., identified, 849*n*; mentioned, 849, 853.
- Colfax, Schuyler, identified, 741*n*; mentioned, 741.
- Collins, John Daves, identified, 227*n*; mentioned, 227.
- Colonial House of Delegates, mentioned, 224*n*.
- Columbus County, mentioned, 799*n*.
- Commercial, The* (Wilmington), mentioned, 86*n*.
- Company A, Twentieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, mentioned, 214*n*.
- Company D, Fifty-seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, mentioned, 214*n*.
- Concord, mentioned, 245*n*.
- Confederacy, Army of, 475, 520, 764, 829, 849; mentioned, 345*n*, 479; Navy of, 853.
- Congress of United States, redistricting and, 26-31.
- Congressional Districts, redistricting and Ellis speech, 23.
- Connecticut Militia, mentioned, 239*n*.
- Conner, Henry W., identified, 76*n*; mentioned, 76.
- Constitutional Convention, 1835, 357*n*; 1861, 356*n*.
- Constitutional Union, mentioned, 455*n*.
- Cook, C. B., identified, 861*n*; mentioned, 861.
- Cook, John H., identified, 618*n*; mentioned, 618; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 618-619.
- Cooke, George T., identified, 431*n*; mentioned, 431.
- Cooke, James W., identified, 824*n*; mentioned, 824.
- Cooper, James C., identified, 756*n*; mentioned, 756.
- Cooper, Samuel, identified, 520*n*; mentioned, 520, 744.
- Costa Rica, mentioned, 525*n*.
- Cotten, Richard C., identified, 216*n*; mentioned, 216, 233, 266, 272, 274; writes J. W. Ellis, 350.
- Cottrell, Samuel S., identified, 579*n*; mentioned, 579; writes J. W. Ellis, 579.
- Council of State, 1861, mentioned, 357*n*.
- Courts, Daniel W., identified, 192*n*; mentioned, lix, 248*n*, 781.
- Cowan, James L., identified, 52*n*; mentioned, 52, 64, 69, 81; writes J. W. Ellis, 50-51, 52-56.
- Cowan, John, mentioned, 553, 554; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 553.
- Cowan, Mary Vail, identified, 64*n*; mentioned, 64.
- Cowan, Robert H., identified, 607*n*; mentioned, 607, 658, 668*n*; writes J. W. Ellis, 607, 610, 613-614, 623, 635-636.
- Cowles, Miles M., writes J. W. Ellis, 370.
- Cox, W. R., identified, 661*n*; mentioned, 661, 675; writes J. W. Ellis, 661, 668.
- Cozzens, Franklin, identified, 844*n*; mentioned, 844.
- Cozzens, Henry, identified, 844*n*; mentioned, 844.

- Craig, Henry Knox, identified, 214ⁿ; mentioned, 214, 339; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 219, 230-231, 350-351; writes J. W. Ellis, 214-215, 218, 222, 228, 232, 342, 352, 584; writes Simon Cameron, 607; writes John B. Floyd, 337.
- Craige, Francis Burton, identified, 79ⁿ; mentioned, 79, 89, 98, 101, 104.
- Craige, James A., identified, 756ⁿ; mentioned, 756.
- Craton, Marshall D., identified, 616ⁿ; mentioned, 612, 616; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 612, 619; writes J. W. Ellis, 613.
- Craven County, mentioned, lxxiv, lxxv, 202, 219ⁿ, 235ⁿ, 331ⁿ, 345, 345ⁿ, 356ⁿ, 372ⁿ, 397ⁿ, 556ⁿ, 624ⁿ, 625ⁿ, 626ⁿ, 712ⁿ, 723ⁿ, 825.
- Crawford, Robert R., identified, 55ⁿ; mentioned, 55.
- Crittenden, John J., identified, 479ⁿ; mentioned, 479.
- 'Crittenden Propositions,' mentioned, 479ⁿ.
- Croom, Isaac, identified, 67ⁿ; mentioned, 67.
- Croom, Sarah Pearson, identified, 72ⁿ; mentioned, 72.
- Crossan, Thomas M., identified, 824ⁿ; mentioned, 102, 132, 137, 824.
- Cullom, William, identified, 404ⁿ; mentioned, 404.
- Cumberland County, mentioned, 83ⁿ, 87ⁿ, 94ⁿ, 111ⁿ, 183ⁿ, 328ⁿ, 397ⁿ, 473, 673ⁿ, 729ⁿ, 755ⁿ, 794, 854ⁿ, 857ⁿ, 861ⁿ, 863ⁿ.
- Cumming, James D., identified, 712ⁿ; mentioned, 712; writes J. W. Ellis, 712-713.
- Cunningham, John W., identified, 838ⁿ; mentioned, 838.
- Currituck County, mentioned, 307ⁿ, 319.
- Curtis, Moses Ashley, identified, 449ⁿ; mentioned, 449.
- D**
- Dancy, William F., identified, 168ⁿ; mentioned, 168.
- 'Danville Scheme,' Ellis proposes, lvi.
- Dardingkiller, Frederick, identified, 560ⁿ; mentioned, 560.
- Daves, Graham, identified, 226ⁿ; mentioned, 226, 227, 252, 352, 441, 682, 707; writes Simon Cameron, 606; writes Edward Ruffin, 695-696.
- Daves, John, mentioned, 227ⁿ.
- Daves, Mary, mentioned, lxxiv, 478ⁿ.
- David, Pierre Jean, identified, 105ⁿ; mentioned, 105.
- Davidson, John, identified, 148ⁿ; mentioned, 148.
- Davidson College, mentioned, 79ⁿ, 215ⁿ, 407ⁿ.
- Davidson County, mentioned, xli, xlii, lxi, lxii, lxiii, lxxv, civ, 88ⁿ, 269, 269ⁿ, 670ⁿ, 767ⁿ, 790ⁿ, 792ⁿ.
- Davie, William R., identified, 148ⁿ; mentioned, 148.
- Davie County, mentioned, lxxxv, 55ⁿ, 88ⁿ, 269, 606, 792ⁿ.
- Davis, D. A., identified, 94ⁿ; mentioned, 94.
- Davis, Garrett, identified, 34ⁿ; mentioned, 34, 35.
- Davis, George, identified, 598; mentioned, xcvi; writes J. W. Ellis, 598-599.
- Davis, Henry Winter, identified, 648ⁿ; mentioned, 648.
- Davis, Jefferson, identified, 479ⁿ; mentioned, 479, 623, 691, 745, 750, 758, 771, 779, 818ⁿ, 822, 877, 885; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 611, 623, 635, 689-690, 704.
- Dawson, John, identified, 668ⁿ; mentioned, 668; writes J. W. Ellis, 630.
- Deaf and Dumb Institute in Raleigh, mentioned, 370ⁿ.
- Deep River Navigation Company, *see* Cape Fear and Deep River Navigation Company.
- DeFord, J. W., identified, 233ⁿ; mentioned, 233; writes J. W. Ellis, 233-234.
- Delancy, Norman C., mentioned, 433ⁿ.
- Democratic Party, Convention of 1858, lxix; Convention of 1860, lxxxvii, 386ⁿ; gerrymandering and, 41; Legislature of 1842, 41; mentioned, 38, 416ⁿ.
- Democratic Pioneer* (Elizabeth City), mentioned, lxviii.
- Denson, Claudius B., identified, 229ⁿ; mentioned, 229; writes J. W. Ellis, 229-230, 302.
- De Rosset, A. J., mentioned, 589ⁿ.
- DeRosset, Armand J. II, identified, 241ⁿ; mentioned, 241, 248, 461.
- De Rosset, Brown and Company,

- identified, 589*n*; mentioned, 589, 610*n*, 613*n*, 849*n*; writes J. W. Ellis, 589, 610.
- DeRosset, William L., identified, 461*n*; mentioned, 461, 589*n*; writes J. W. Ellis, 461, 603-604.
- Devereux, John, identified, 684*n*; mentioned, 684.
- Dewey, Thomas W., identified, 646*n*; mentioned, 646.
- Dialectic Society, University of North Carolina, J. W. Ellis, member of, xlii.
- Dick, John M., identified, 342*n*; mentioned, lxxxvi, 342, 343; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 342-343; writes J. W. Ellis, 343-345.
- Dickenson, Daniel S., identified, 366*n*; mentioned, 366.
- Dickinson, P. K., identified, 241*n*; mentioned, 241.
- Dillehay, John G., identified, 850*n*; mentioned, 850.
- Dillingham, John P., identified, 626*n*; mentioned, 626.
- Dills, J. Ramsey, identified, 874*n*; mentioned, 874.
- Dimitry, Alexander, identified, 525*n*; mentioned, 525.
- Dimmock, Charles, identified, 579*n*; mentioned, 579, 654, 674, 833; writes J. W. Ellis, 579.
- Dingler, J. J., identified, 862*n*; mentioned, 862.
- Dix, Dorothea L., mentioned, lvii.
- Dixon, A., identified, 730*n*; mentioned, 730; writes J. W. Ellis, 730.
- Dixon, Columbus H., identified, 829*n*; mentioned, 829.
- Dobbin, James C., identified, 87*n*; mentioned, lviii, 87, 122, 123, 125, 132*n*.
- Dobbin, Louisa, mentioned, lviii.
- Dobbs, Arthur, identified, 361*n*; mentioned, 361.
- Dobson, James W., identified, 833*n*; mentioned, 833.
- Dockery, Alfred, identified, 123*n*; mentioned, ci, 123, 395.
- Doddrige, P., mentioned, 528*n*.
- Donnell, John R., identified, 98*n*; mentioned, 98.
- Donnell, Richard S., identified, 372*n*; mentioned, 372.
- Dortch, William T., identified, 474*n*; mentioned, 474, 773; writes J. W. Ellis, 747.
- Douglas, George B., identified, 20*n*; mentioned, 20, 67, 70, 71.
- Douglas, Mary Ellis, identified, 71*n*; mentioned, 71.
- Douglas, Stephen A., identified, 101*n*; mentioned, 101, 105, 193, 213*n*, 366, 455, 465, 851.
- Douthat, Robert, identified, 860*n*; mentioned, 860.
- Downer, William S., identified, 833*n*; mentioned, 833, 849*n*.
- Dozier, W. T. identified, 237*n*; mentioned, 237; writes J. W. Ellis, 237.
- Draughan, George W., identified, 729*n*; mentioned, 729, 730.
- Draughn, W., identified, 668*n*; mentioned, 668; writes J. W. Ellis, 668.
- Drinkard, William, identified, 267*n*; mentioned, 267; writes J. W. Ellis, 267, 270.
- DuPont de Nemours Company, E. I., writes J. W. Ellis, 604.
- Duffy, Charles, identified, 867*n*; mentioned, 867.
- Dula, Felix G., identified, 853*n*; mentioned, 853.
- Duncan, Blanton, identified, 821*n*; mentioned, 821.
- Dunlop and Garewell Company, writes J. W. Ellis, 752.
- Dunn, John, identified, 166*n*; mentioned, 166.
- Dunnegan, A., identified, 290*n*; mentioned, 290; writes J. W. Ellis, 290.
- Duplin County, mentioned, 74*n*, 202, 229*n*, 302, 465.
- Durall, W. C., identified, 824*n*; mentioned, 824.
- Duryea, Abram, identified, 865*n*; mentioned, 865.
- Dye, M. E., identified, 863*n*; mentioned, 863.

E

- Eagel, Catherine A., identified, 768*n*; mentioned, 768.
- Edgecombe County, mentioned, lxxxvn, 87, 175, 192*n*, 364*n*, 472*n*, 473, 862*n*, 863*n*, 881*n*.
- Edney, Balis M., identified, 765*n*; mentioned, 765.
- Edwards, Weldon N., identified, 120*n*; mentioned, 120, 397, 838*n*; writes J. W. Ellis, 383-385.
- Elizabeth City, mentioned, 887*n*.
- Ellis, Anderson, identified, 19*n*; mentioned, 19, 48, 67, 70, 83, 89.

- Ellis, Elizabeth, identified, 18*n*;
mentioned, 18, 85.
- Ellis, Jean Graham, born, xcii.
- Ellis, John Willis, addresses by, xxxv-xxxvi, xlix, lxxvi-lxxvii, 3-18, 21-46, 203-212, 386-403, 697-704; attends Randolph-Macon College, xlii; attends University of North Carolina, xlii; biography of, xli-civ; birth of, xli; campaigns for Governor, lxvii-lxviii; caring for insane, legislation and, lvi, lvii, lviii; circuit-riding by, xlv; committee appointments, xlviii-xlix; "Danville Scheme" proposed by, lvi; death of, cii; delegate from Rowan County to Democratic Convention of 1843, xlv; Dorothea Dix and, lvii; education of, xli; elected Governor, lxxiv; elected Judge of Superior Court, lviii; elected to House of Commons, xlvii-xlviii, lii; enters law school, xliii; family origins, xli; first campaign, xlvi-xlvii; first child born, lxxxiii; free school system and, li; health of, c, ci, cii; legislature committee appointments of, lii; letters written by, listed, xiii-xvi; letters written to, listed, xvi-xxix; marries Mary McKinley Daves, lxxiv; marries Mary White, xlviii; member of Democratic State Committee, li; member of Dialectic Society, xlii; memorandums by, xxxvi; Mexican War and, lii, liv; mother of, 19*n*; nominated for second term in House of Commons, lv; North Carolina's economy and, lxxx; North Carolina's internal improvements and, lxxx; opens law office, xliii; orders arms purchased for state, xcvii; Oregon question and, lii; parents of, xli; penitentiary system and, l; personal journal of, xxxvii, 471-479; proclamations of, xxxvi, 621-622; proposed luxury tax, lii; railroad building legislation and, lvi; renominated in Convention of 1860, lxxxix; runs for House of Commons, xlv; second daughter born, xcii; social conditions at birth of, xli; State Militia and, lxxxv; takes seat in House of Commons, xlviii; tariffs and, xlvi; telegrams sent by, listed, xxx; telegrams sent to, listed, xxx-xxxiv; urged to run for State Senate, lv.
- Ellis, Judith Bailey, identified, 19*n*; mentioned, 57, 67, 70, 89, 94, 125, 165.
- Ellis, Mary, sister of J. W. Ellis, identified, 20*n*; mentioned, 20.
- Ellis, Mary Daves, daughter of J. W. Ellis, born, lxxxiii; mentioned, 478.
- Ellis, Mary McKinley Daves, second wife of J. W. Ellis, mentioned, 213, 226, 227, 633; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 226-227.
- Ellis, Mary White, first wife of J. W. Ellis, death of, xlviii; marriage of, xlviii.
- "English Grave Yard," Salisbury, xlviii.
- Enloe, William A., identified, 874*n*; mentioned, 874.
- Episcopal Church, mentioned, 736*n*.
- Equals, A. W., mentioned, 316.
- Erwin, Elizabeth P., identified, 89*n*; mentioned, 89.
- Erwin, Colonel James, mentioned, 89*n*.
- Erwin, John S., identified, 406*n*; mentioned, 406.
- Erwin, Marcus, identified, 334*n*; mentioned, 334; writes J. W. Ellis, 334-335, 336.
- Euzelian Society, Wake Forest College, Ellis becomes honorary member of, 92.
- Evans, A. C., mentioned, 577*n*.
- Evans, George, identified, 43*n*; mentioned, 43.
- Evans, Peter G., identified, 345*n*; mentioned, 345; writes J. W. Ellis, 345-348.
- Evening Post, The* (New York), mentioned, 576.
- Everett, L. Francis, identified, 734*n*; mentioned, 734; writes J. W. Ellis, 734-735.

F

- Faison, Paul F., identified, 756*n*; mentioned, 756; writes J. W. Ellis, 756-757.
- Faison, Thomas I., identified, 652*n*; mentioned, 652; writes J. W. Ellis, 652.
- Fallon, Thomas, identified, 862*n*; mentioned, 862.
- Faribault, George H., identified, 358*n*; mentioned, 358, 379.

- Faunt, Joan Reynolds, mentioned, 529n.
- Fayetteville, Bank of, 241n; mentioned, 87n, *passim*; railroad construction from, 17.
- Fayetteville and Western Railroad, The, mentioned, 780n.
- Fayetteville Observer, The*, mentioned, lxxx, 82, 193.
- Federal Congress, mentioned, 23.
- Fergus, W. C., identified, 601n; mentioned, 601.
- Ferguson, William A., identified, 694n; mentioned, 694; writes J. W. Ellis, 694.
- Fickey, Fred, Jr., mentioned, 448n.
- Fillmore, Millard, identified, 394n; mentioned, 394.
- Fisher, Charles, Sr., identified, 50n; mentioned, li, lii, lxi, 62, 76, 79, 93, 247, 253, 397, 887.
- Fisher, E. C., identified, 719n; mentioned, 719.
- Fleming, Nathan N., identified 778n; mentioned, 778.
- Florida, State of, mentioned, 827, 827n, 855; writes J. W. Ellis, 637.
- Flowers, James E., identified, 854n; mentioned, 854.
- Flowers, Thomas, mentioned, 854n.
- Floyd, John B., identified, 257n; mentioned, 257, 338, 542, 552; receives letter from Archibald McLean, 516; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 257-258, 331, 337, 357, 488; writes J. W. Ellis, 338-339, 486, 516.
- Fogleman, John S., identified, 867n; mentioned, 867.
- Folk, George N., identified, 620n; mentioned, 620, 844, 853; writes J. W. Ellis, 620.
- Foote, George A., identified, 763n; mentioned, 763.
- "Force Bill," mentioned, 700, 700n.
- Ford, Frederick C., identified, 407n; mentioned, 407.
- Forney, John W., identified, 98n; mentioned, 98, 100.
- Forsyth County, mentioned, lxxxvn, 195n.
- Fort Caswell, citizens seize, xcvi; mentioned, 554n, 560n; occupied by North Carolina Troops, c.
- Fort Fisher, mentioned, 634n, 641n.
- Fort Johnston, citizens seize, xcvi; mentioned, 554n; occupied by North Carolina Troops, c.
- Fort Macon, occupied by North Carolina Troops, c.
- Fort Moultrie, mentioned, 476n, 634n.
- Fort Sumter, attack on, xcix; mentioned, 628n, 476.
- Foster, Charles Henry, identified, 433n; mentioned, xcix, 433, 734.
- Foust, Isaac A., identified, 832n; mentioned, 832.
- Fowle, Daniel G., identified, 417n; mentioned, 417, 422, 424; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 417-418; writes J. W. Ellis, 418-419.
- Fox, Charles J., identified, 75n; mentioned, 75; writes J. W. Ellis, 75, 215-216.
- Fraday, J. M., identified, 233n; mentioned, 233; writes J. W. Ellis, 233.
- Francis, John W., identified, 883n; mentioned, 833.
- Franklin County, mentioned, 20n, 195n, 220, 225, 253n, 525n, 684.
- Franklin Institute in Philadelphia, mentioned, 236n.
- Franklin Literary Society of Randolph-Macon College, mentioned, 91.
- Franklin Military Institute, mentioned, 229n.
- Franklinville, mentioned, 867n.
- Frazier's Farm, Virginia, mentioned, 562n.
- Free School System, mentioned, li.
- Fremont, Sewall L., identified, 603n; mentioned, 603, 640, 752, 840; writes J. W. Ellis, 603, 760.
- French, Seth Bassett, identified, 829n; mentioned, 829.
- Freneberger, D., writes J. W. Ellis, 604.
- Frerichs, W. C. A., identified, 775n; mentioned, 775.
- Fries, Francis, identified, 195n; mentioned, 195.
- Fullen, John P., identified, 748n; mentioned, 748; writes J. W. Ellis, 748-749.
- Fuller, T. C., identified, 520n; mentioned, 520.
- Fulton, James, identified, 86n; mentioned, 86, 88n; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 608; writes J. W. Ellis, 86-87, 616.

G

- Gaither, A. H., identified, 367n; mentioned, 367.
- Gaither, Burgess S., identified, 397n; mentioned, 397.

- Gales, Seaton, identified, 96*n*;
mentioned, 96.
- Gallagher, M. J., identified, 569*n*;
mentioned, 569.
- Gallaher, J. H., identified, 263*n*;
mentioned, 263, 266, 273, 277.
- Gardner, John L., identified, 624*n*;
mentioned, 624.
- Garland, Hugh A., author of *The
Life of John Randolph of Roa-
noke*, 101, 101*n*.
- Garrett, Thomas M., identified,
694*n*; mentioned, 694.
- Garrott, I. W., identified, 49*n*;
mentioned, xcvi, 49, 473, 476,
526, 534, 535, 547; receives let-
ter from J. W. Ellis, 574-575;
writes J. W. Ellis, 49.
- Gaston, William, identified, 397*n*;
mentioned, 397.
- Gaston County, mentioned, 50, 51,
161.
- Gates County, mentioned, 128,
128*n*, 435, 689*n*, 757*n*, 806*n*.
- General Assembly, *see* North Car-
olina General Assembly.
- Georgia, mentioned, 25; Supreme
Court of, 479*n*.
- Gerrymandering, mentioned, liii,
41, 44.
- Gerst, T. M., identified, 666*n*; men-
tioned, 666; writes J. W. Ellis,
666.
- Gibbon, John H., identified, 682*n*;
mentioned, 682; writes J. W.
Ellis, 682-683.
- Gibbs, Hilliard, identified, 882*n*;
mentioned, 882.
- Gilham, William, identified, 872*n*;
mentioned, 872.
- Gilliam, Henry A., identified, 724*n*;
mentioned, 724, 726; writes J.
W. Ellis, 758, 761.
- Gilliam, L. N., identified, 575*n*;
mentioned, 575; receives letter
from J. W. Ellis, 577-578; writes
J. W. Ellis, 575-576.
- Gilliam, Robert B., identified, 248*n*;
mentioned, liv, 248.
- Gilmer, John A., identified, 727*n*;
mentioned, 727.
- Gilmore, John T., identified, 328*n*;
mentioned, 328, 334, 373, 376,
381.
- Gladding, W. H., mentioned, 569*n*.
- Goelet, E. B., identified, 850*n*; men-
tioned, 850.
- "Good Spring," Salem (now Win-
ston-Salem), mentioned, 749*n*.
- Goodwyn, Mary E., mentioned,
xlii*n*.
- Gorgas, Josiah, identified, 589*n*;
mentioned, 589.
- Gorter, George P., mentioned,
448*n*.
- Gould, George L., identified, 58*n*;
mentioned, 58, 448.
- Gourdin, Robert N., identified,
529*n*; mentioned, 529; receives
letter from J. W. Ellis, 534-
535, 546-547, 551-552; writes J.
W. Ellis, 529-530, 541-542, 542-
543.
- Grady, B. F., identified, 248*n*;
mentioned, 248; writes J. W.
Ellis, 248-249.
- Grady, James R., identified, 309*n*;
mentioned, 300*n*, 309; writes J.
W. Ellis, 309.
- Graham, Joseph, identified, 166*n*;
mentioned, 166.
- Graham, William A., identified,
40*n*; mentioned, 40, 47, 130,
248*n*, 750.
- Granberry, Josiah T., mentioned,
lxxxv*n*.
- Granville County, mentioned, 220*n*,
268, 463*n*, 486, 486*n*, 735, 756*n*,
803*n*.
- Graves, Calvin, identified, 397*n*;
mentioned, 397.
- Graves, John A., identified, 332*n*;
mentioned, 332; writes J. W.
Ellis, 375-376.
- Greeley, Horace, identified, 529*n*;
mentioned, 528.
- Green, Farnifold, identified, 71*n*;
mentioned, 71.
- Green, George, identified, 356*n*;
mentioned, 356, 372.
- Green, James S., identified, 193*n*;
mentioned, 193.
- Green, Wharton J., identified,
634*n*; mentioned, 634, 837;
writes J. W. Ellis, 634.
- Green, William F., identified,
195*n*; mentioned, xcvi*n*, 195.
- Greene, Nathanael, mentioned,
148*n*.
- Greensboro, mentioned, 17.
- Greensboro, Alabama, mentioned,
18, 89*n*.
- Greensboro Times, The*, mentioned,
250*n*.
- Greensborough Female College,
mentioned 88*n*, 775*n*.
- Greensborough Patriot*, mentioned,
lxv, lxxx.
- Gregory, G. H., identified, 624*n*;
mentioned, 624, 861; writes J.
W. Ellis, 624-625.

Gregory, N. A., identified, 756*n*;
mentioned, 756.
Greys, Hampton, identified, 676*n*;
mentioned, 676.
Guardian, (Greensboro), mention-
ed, 250*n*.
Guards, John Harvey, identified,
669*n*; mentioned, 669.
Gudger, R. V., identified, 862*n*;
mentioned, 862.
Guilford College, mentioned, 340*n*.
Guilford County, mentioned, lxxxv,
82, 99, 104*n*, 195*n*, 342*n*, 344,
344*n*, 727, 727*n*.
Guion, Haywood W., identified,
584*n*; mentioned, 584.
Gulick, William B., identified,
647*n*; mentioned, 647; writes J.
W. Ellis, 647-652, 692-693, 738-
741.
Guthrie, James, identified, 822*n*;
mentioned, 822.
Guthrie, John J., identified, 283*n*;
mentioned, 283; receives letter
from J. W. Ellis, 283-284; writes
J. W. Ellis, 284.
Gwynn, Walter, identified, 654*n*;
mentioned, 654, 771, 870; writes
J. W. Ellis, 742-743.

H

Hale, Edward Jones, identified,
96*n*; mentioned, 96, 103.
Halifax County, mentioned, 11,
11*n*, 16, 17, 84*n*, 98*n*, 120*n*, 228*n*,
277*n*, 473, 637*n*, 670*n*, 684, 816,
861*n*.
Halifax Court House, Virginia,
mentioned, 89*n*.
Hall, Edwin D., identified, 254*n*;
mentioned, 254; receives letter
from J. W. Ellis, 254.
Hall, Eli W., identified, 601*n*;
mentioned, 601; writes J. W.
Ellis, 635.
Hall, James K., identified, 727*n*;
mentioned, 727; writes J. W.
Ellis, 727-728.
Hall, Samuel, identified, 479*n*;
mentioned, 479.
Hambrick, John T., identified,
671*n*; mentioned, 671; receives
letter from J. W. Ellis, 671.
Hamilton, Alexander, identified,
698*n*; mentioned, 698.
Hamilton, D. H., identified, 802*n*;
mentioned, 802.
Hamlin, Hannibal, identified, 512*n*;
mentioned, 512, 531.
Hampden-Sydney College, mention-
ed, 80, 80*n*.
Hampton, William, mentioned, 57*n*.
Hanes, Emma A., identified, 88*n*;
mentioned, 88; writes J. W.
Ellis, 88.
Hanks, Junius, identified, 723*n*;
mentioned, 723.
Harbin, A. A., identified, 288*n*;
mentioned, 288; writes J. W.
Ellis, 288.
Hardee, William J., author of
*Rifle and Light Infantry Tac-
tics*, mentioned, 373, 376*n*; iden-
tified, 288*n*; mentioned, 288.
Hargrave, Jesse, identified, 767*n*;
mentioned, 767.
Harnett County, mentioned, 244,
262*n*, 263, 266, 278, 279, 280,
281, 282, 285, 287, 295*n*, 300, 301,
309, 309*n*, 325, 363, 442, 443, 456,
457, 657, 717*n*, 794.
Harpers Ferry, mentioned, lxxxiii,
lxxxiv, 222, 390*n*, 753.
Harrington, James S., identified,
717*n*; mentioned, 717.
Harrington, John, identified, 724*n*;
mentioned, 724.
Harris, Charles F., identified,
214*n*; mentioned, 214, 751.
Harris, Isham G., identified, 642*n*;
mentioned, 642, 660, 834; writes
J. W. Ellis, 642, 660.
Harris, Jonathan, mentioned, 344.
Harris, Richard F., writes J. W.
Ellis, 751.
Harris, Richard S., identified,
751*n*; mentioned, 751, 775.
Harris, Thaddeus W., identified,
360*n*; mentioned, 360.
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, men-
tioned, 567*n*.
Harrison, Carter B., identified,
579*n*; mentioned, 579.
Harrison, John K., identified,
845*n*; mentioned, 845.
Harrison, William Henry, identi-
fied, 63*n*; mentioned, 63.
Harriss, John T., identified, 340*n*;
mentioned, lxxxvi, 340; receives
letter from J. W. Ellis, 343;
writes J. W. Ellis, 340-341.
Hart, R. D., identified, 693*n*; men-
tioned, 696; writes J. W. Ellis,
696.
Hartford, Connecticut, mentioned,
589*n*.
Hartley, W. M. B., identified,
589*n*; mentioned, 589; writes J.
W. Ellis, 589.

- Harvard College, mentioned, 360n.
Harvard University Law School, mentioned, 829n.
Hatteras Inlet, mentioned, 710n.
Haughton, John H., identified, 421n; mentioned, 421, 442, 443, 444.
Hauser, T. C., mentioned, 663n.
Hawkins, W. J., writes J. W. Ellis, 662.
Hawks, Francis L., identified, 224n; mentioned, 224, 296, 351n, 352, 359; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 268, 362-363; writes J. W. Ellis, 361-362.
Hayes, George Washington, identified, 812n; mentioned, 812, 869.
Haywood, Duncan C., identified, 611n; mentioned, 611.
Haywood, Edward G., mentioned, 620; writes J. W. Ellis, 633.
Haywood, John, identified, 84n; mentioned, 84.
Haywood, Robert W., identified, 132n; mentioned, 132, 137.
Haywood, William H., identified, 21n; mentioned, 21, 43.
Haywood County, mentioned, 123n, 498.
Hazard, A. G., identified, 580n; mentioned, 580; writes J. W. Ellis, 580-581.
Heath, R. R., writes J. W. Ellis, 601-602.
Hedrick, John J., identified, 559n; mentioned, 559; writes J. W. Ellis, 712-713.
Hedrick, John L., receives letter from John L. Cantwell, 560; writes John L. Cantwell, 560.
Heflin, Rufus T., identified, 707n;
Helper, Hinton Rowan, *The Impending Crisis of the South: How to Meet It*, lxxxv, 340. mentioned, 707.
Henderson, Alexander M., identified, 50n; mentioned, 50, 89.
Henderson, Archibald II, identified, 51n; mentioned, lv, 51, 98, 101; writes J. W. Ellis, 51-52.
Henderson, John, identified, 43n; mentioned, 43, 88.
Henderson, Laura C., identified, 20n; mentioned, 20, 72.
Henderson, Martha H., identified, 88n; mentioned, 88; writes J. W. Ellis, 88.
Henderson, Pleasant, identified, 50n; mentioned, li, lii, 50.
Henderson County, mentioned, 762n, 763n, 765n, 846.
Hendersor Military Institute, mentioned, 220n.
Henry, James L., identified, 336n; mentioned, 336; writes J. W. Ellis, 485-486.
Henry, Louis D., mentioned, xlv, xlv.
Hertford County, mentioned, 22n, 29, 31, 36, 37, 38, 41, 42, 43, 51n, 165, 166, 626n, 734n, 753n.
Hesperian L—Society of Normal College, mentioned, 91.
Hicks, Thomas H., identified, 648n; mentioned, 648.
High Point, mentioned, 575n.
Hill, Daniel Harvey, identified, 215n; mentioned, 215, 474, 641, 644, 737, 759, 792, 804; writes J. W. Ellis, 627.
Hill, Frederick C., identified, 662n; mentioned, 662; writes J. W. Ellis, 662.
Hill, G. H., identified, 596n; mentioned, 596; writes J. W. Ellis, 596.
Hill, H. D., mentioned, 726n.
Hill, John, identified, 256n; mentioned, 256; writes J. W. Ellis, 256-257.
Hill, Nathan B., identified, 340n; mentioned, 340.
Hill, Robert C., identified, 588n; mentioned, 588, 735; writes J. W. Ellis, 585, 719.
Hill, William J., writes J. W. Ellis, 688-689.
Hillsboro, mentioned, 90n.
Hillsboro' Recorder, mentioned, 82.
Hinton, Charles L., identified, 104n; mentioned, 104.
Hitchcock, A., mentioned, 576n.
Hobson, George W., identified, 864n; mentioned, 864.
Hobson, James M., identified, 792n; mentioned, 792.
Hobson, S., identified, 792n; mentioned, 792.
Hocht, Mary, identified, 89n; mentioned, 89.
Hodges, Basil W., identified, 462n; mentioned, 462; writes J. W. Ellis, 462.
Hoey, John E., identified, 873n; mentioned, 873.
Hoke, Franklin A., identified, 58n; mentioned, 58; writes J. W. Ellis, 58-59, 61-62, 65.
Hoke, John Franklin, identified,

- 367n; mentioned, xcvn, 367, 416, 472, 634, 732, 761, 788, 796, 805, 845, 875, 882, 884, 887; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 653, 664, 674, 677, 688, 713, 719, 743, 759; writes J. W. Ellis, 658, 664, 665, 729, 759-760.
- Hoke, Michael, mentioned, xliv.
- Hoke, Robert F., identified, 861n; mentioned, 861.
- Hoke and Burton, law firm, mentioned, 367n.
- Holden, William W., identified, 96n; mentioned, xlix, lxiv, lxxvi, 96, 99, 248n, 415, 473, 521, 840, 860; Ellis and, lxx-lxxvi; writes J. W. Ellis, 121-123, 202.
- Holesclaw, Mark, identified, 844n; mentioned, 844.
- Holmes, John L., identified, 248n; mentioned, 248; writes J. W. Ellis, 668.
- Holmes, Theophilus H., identified, 614n; mentioned, 614, 635, 653n, 660, 683, 687, 688, 690, 744, 764, 785, 800, 824; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 686-687; writes J. W. Ellis, 729-730, 743.
- Holmes, Thomas H., mentioned, 883.
- Holt, Joseph, identified, 477n; mentioned, 477, 478; writes J. W. Ellis, 561.
- Holt, William R., identified, 474n; mentioned, 474.
- Hooper, Joseph C., identified, 82n; mentioned, 82, 421, 442, 443, 444; writes J. W. Ellis, 598.
- Hooper, William, identified, 253n; mentioned, 253.
- Horton, Jephtha, identified, 370n; mentioned, 370; writes J. W. Ellis, 370.
- Houdon, Jean Antoine, identified, 105n; mentioned, 105.
- Houston, Samuel, identified, 530n; mentioned, 530, 532; writes J. W. Ellis, 530-532, 720.
- Howard, George, identified, 364n; mentioned, 364, 372; writes J. W. Ellis, 374.
- Howard, P. F., writes J. W. Ellis, 279.
- Howie, Henry C., identified, 775n; mentioned, 775.
- Hudgins, B. F., identified, 676n; mentioned, 676; writes J. W. Ellis, 676.
- Hudnall, Henry, identified, 860n; mentioned, 860.
- Huger, Benjamin, identified, 802n; mentioned, 802.
- Hughes, George P., identified, 864n; mentioned, 864.
- Hughes, James B., identified, 626n; mentioned, 626.
- Hughes, Stephen B., identified, 864n; mentioned, 864.
- Hunter, J. Beverly, identified, 486n; mentioned, 486.
- Hunter, Robert M. T., identified, 193n; mentioned, 193.
- Huntsville, Alabama, mentioned, 667n.
- Hurt, Daniel W., identified, 626n; mentioned, 626.
- Huske, B. R., identified, 861n; mentioned, 861.
- Hutchinson, James M., identified, 79n; mentioned, 79; writes J. W. Ellis, 79-80.
- Hyde County, mentioned, 882, 882n.
- Hyman, Dancy, identified, 576n; mentioned, 576; writes J. W. Ellis, 576.

I

- Illustrations, list of, xxxviii.
- Independent Order of Odd Fellows, mentioned, 75n.
- Independent* (Raleigh), mentioned, 86n.
- Ingersoll, Charles J., mentioned, 97n.
- Ingraham, Edward Duncan, mentioned, 95.
- Insane Asylum of North Carolina, mentioned, 719n.
- Internal Improvement Convention, recommendations of, 17.
- Iredell County, mentioned, 55n, 79n, 107n, 234n, 585n, 671n, 790n.

J

- Jack, James, identified, 166n; mentioned, 166.
- Jackson, Andrew, identified, 700n; mentioned, 700.
- Jackson, Joseph J., identified, 348n; mentioned, 348; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 348-350.
- Jackson County, mentioned, 498, 761, 853, 853n, 874, 874n.
- Jacocks, Jesse C., identified, 829n; mentioned, 829.
- James, John W., mentioned, 316n.
- James, M., identified, 572n; mentioned, 572.
- James River, mentioned, 653n.

Jay, J. McD., identified, 853*n*;
mentioned, 853.
Jefferson, Thomas, mentioned,
211*n*, 466*n*.
Jefferson Medical College, Phila-
delphia, mentioned, 474*n*.
Jenifer, Walter H., identified,
787*n*; mentioned, 787.
Jenkins, B. F., identified, 863*n*;
mentioned, 863.
Jenkins, Jesse, identified, 618*n*;
mentioned, 618; writes J. W.
Ellis, 618.
Jenkins, John S., identified, 772*n*;
mentioned, 772.
Jenkins, William A., identified,
463*n*; mentioned, 463.
Jersey Settlement, mentioned, xli,
474*n*.
Johnson, Andrew, identified, 546*n*;
mentioned, 546.
Johnson, Bradley T., identified,
817*n*; mentioned, 817.
Johnson, Charles E., identified,
762*n*; mentioned, 762.
Johnson, Gabriel, identified, 361*n*;
mentioned, 361.
Johnson, George W., mentioned,
743.
Johnson, Reverdy, identified, 651*n*;
mentioned, 651.
Johnson, Robert W., identified,
80*n*; mentioned, 80.
Johnson, Roy, mentioned, xc*n*.
Johnson, Samuel, identified, 101*n*;
mentioned, 101.
Johnson, Thomas D., identified,
815*n*; mentioned, 815.
Johnston, William A., identified,
637*n*; mentioned, 637, 644, 787;
writes J. W. Ellis, 637.
Johnston County, mentioned, 85,
202, 202*n*, 441*n*, 730, 825, 825*n*.
Jones, Alice, identified, 85*n*; men-
tioned, 85.
Jones, H. P., identified, 756*n*; men-
tioned, 756.
Jones, Hamilton C., identified, 79*n*;
mentioned, lxi, 79, 85*n*, 465;
writes J. W. Ellis, 465.
Jones, Isaac A., identified, 757*n*;
mentioned, 757.
Jones, John B., identified, 307*n*;
mentioned, 307.
Jones, Joseph P., identified, 683*n*;
mentioned, 683; receives letter
from J. W. Ellis, 683-684.
Jones, N. F., identified, 328*n*;
mentioned, 328.

Jones, Nathaniel R., identified,
123*n*; mentioned, 123.
Jones, Thomas L., identified, 47*n*;
mentioned, 47; writes J. W. El-
lis, 47.
Jones, Thomas O., identified, 725*n*;
mentioned, 725; writes J. W. El-
lis, 725.
Jones, Turner M., identified, 775*n*;
mentioned, 775.
Jones, William A., identified, 66*n*;
mentioned, 66.
Jordan, E. C., mentioned, 883.
Jordan, John V., identified, 235*n*;
mentioned, 235, 883; writes
J. W. Ellis, 235-236.
Jordan, M. O., writes J. W. Ellis,
669.

K

Karr, James E., mentioned, 76.
Keith, Thomas W., identified,
737*n*; mentioned, 737.
Keith, William M., identified,
737*n*; mentioned, 737.
Keitt, Laurence M., identified,
542*n*; mentioned, 542.
Kenan, Owen R., identified, 238*n*;
mentioned, 238; writes J. W. El-
lis, 238-239.
Kennedy, John A., identified,
576*n*; mentioned, 576.
Kennedy, William L., identified,
462*n*; mentioned, 462.
Kennon, William, identified, 167*n*;
mentioned, 167.
Kerr, James E., identified, 68*n*;
mentioned, 68.
Kerr, John, Jr., identified, 192*n*;
mentioned, 192; writes J. W.
Ellis, 332-333.
Kidder, Edward, identified, 294*n*;
mentioned, 294, 295, 298.
King, Mitchell D., identified, 81*n*;
mentioned, lxxxiii, 81; writes
J. W. Ellis, 81.
Kirkland, A. M., identified, 718*n*;
mentioned, 718; writes J. W.
Ellis, 718-719.
Kirkland, William W., identified,
732*n*; mentioned, 732.
Kirkwood, Samuel J., identified,
390*n*; mentioned, 390, 392.
Kittrell, Pleasant W., mentioned,
70*n*.
Knowles, John Ellis, mentioned,
xi, 478*n*.
Know-Nothingism, mentioned, 165-
166.

Kossuth, Lajos, identified, 105*n*;
mentioned, 105.
Kridler, J. P., identified, 55*n*; men-
tioned, 55.

L

- Lacy, Drury, identified, 121*n*;
mentioned, 121.
Lamar, G. B., identified, 849*n*;
mentioned, 849.
Lamb, John C., mentioned, 784.
Lambeth, Joseph H., identified,
790*n*; mentioned, 790.
Lamont, D. A., identified, 712*n*;
mentioned, 712; writes J. W.
Ellis, 712-713.
Lander, William, mentioned, 368,
487, 663; nominates J. W. Ellis
for governor, lxx.
Lane, James H., identified, 650*n*;
mentioned, 650, 857.
Lane, Joseph, identified, 450*n*;
mentioned, 450, 655.
Lankford, Menalcus, identified,
195*n*; mentioned, 195.
Larkins, Solon, mentioned, 528*n*-
529*n*.
Lawson, James J., identified, 695*n*;
mentioned, 695; writes J. W. El-
lis, 695.
Leak, Walter F., identified, 61*n*;
mentioned, 61.
Lee, Charles C., identified, 562*n*;
mentioned, xcvi, 562, 856; re-
ceives letter from A. G. Hazard,
580-581; receives letter from
J. W. Ellis, 562-563; writes
J. W. Ellis, 564, 565, 566, 567-
568, 569-570, 572-573, 574, 587,
588, 594.
Lee, Robert E., identified, 753*n*;
mentioned, lxxxiii, 390*n*, 753,
777, 786, 801, 803; writes J. W.
Ellis, 753.
Lenoir County, mentioned, 67*n*,
136, 202, 357*n*, 441, 441*n*.
Leonard, Jacob Calvin, mentioned,
728*n*.
Lesueur, John L., mentioned, 99.
Letcher, John, identified, 377*n*;
mentioned, 377, 472, 615, 619,
629, 630, 636, 641, 642*n*, 645,
654, 674, 679, 680, 702, 721, 743,
769, 771, 776, 803, 813, 815, 822,
829*n*, 830, 840, 888; receives let-
ter from J. W. Ellis, 615, 642,
742; writes J. W. Ellis, 377-378,
742.
Lewis, Augustus M., identified,
187*n*; mentioned, 187.
Lewis, Edward, mentioned, 746.
Lexington, mentioned, 89*n*, *passim*.
Library, The Virginia State, men-
tioned, 615*n*, 642*n*.
Lilly, John, identified, 274*n*; men-
tioned, 274, 327.
Lincoln, Abraham, mentioned,
xcix, 433*n*, 450*n*, 455, 470, 472*n*,
480, 512, 531, 558, 605, 624*n*,
637, 648, 650, 662*n*, 693, 700,
708, 734, 738, 766, 834, 851;
North Carolina and election of,
xciii.
Lincoln County, mentioned, lxx, 42,
50, 51*n*, 52*n*, 58*n*, 87, 107*n*, 112*n*,
161, 166*n*, 487*n*, 787*n*, 860*n*, 861*n*,
863*n*.
Littell, John S., writes J. W. Ellis,
296-297.
Little, S., identified, 370*n*; men-
tioned, 370; writes J. W. Ellis,
370.
Little River, mentioned, 94.
Locke, John, mentioned, 58*n*.
Locke, Matthew, identified, 148*n*;
mentioned, 148, 168.
London, Henry A., identified,
252*n*; mentioned, lxxix*n*, 252,
260, 261, 280, 281, 285, 287, 289,
290, 301, 304, 313, 317, 323, 324,
327, 334, 358, 359, 377, 383, 467,
468, 471, 484, 583, 598.
Loney, F. B., identified, 595*n*;
mentioned, 595; writes J. W. El-
lis, 595.
Long, J. J., identified, 799*n*; men-
tioned, 799.
Long, J. K., writes J. W. Ellis,
617, 666.
Long, James A., identified, 728*n*;
mentioned, 728.
Long, Nicholas M., identified,
799*n*; mentioned, 799.
Long, Richard W., identified, 64*n*;
mentioned, 64, 69.
Long, Robert W., identified, 54*n*;
mentioned, 54.
Long, T., mentioned, 663*n*.
Long, W. W., identified, 663*n*;
mentioned, 663; writes J. W.
Ellis, 687.
Lord, John B., identified, 58*n*;
mentioned, xlvii, xlviii, 58, 91.
Loring, Thomas, identified, 86*n*;
mentioned, 86.
Love, James R., Jr., mentioned,
883.
Lowery, Samuel J., identified,
641*n*; mentioned, 641; writes
J. W. Ellis, 641, 644.

Lutheran Synod of North Carolina,
Evangelical, mentioned, 243*n*.
Lyttle, T. Y., identified, 863*n*;
mentioned, 863.

M

McCabe, John C., identified, 786*n*;
mentioned, 786.
McCarthy, William H., identified,
864*n*; mentioned, 864.
McClane, William, identified, 433*n*;
mentioned, 433, 444.
McConnico, H. J., identified, 713*n*;
mentioned, 713; writes J. W.
Ellis, 713.
McCoy, Parson, mentioned, 278.
McDade, W. H., identified, 862*n*;
mentioned, 862.
McDonald, Angus W., identified,
855*n*; mentioned, 855.
McDonald, Duncan, identified,
318*n*; mentioned, 318; writes
J. W. Ellis, 318-319.
McDonald, Mary F., identified,
88*n*; mentioned, 88; writes J. W.
Ellis, 88.
McDonald, Thales, mentioned, 57.
McDowell, John, mentioned, xlviii.
McDowell, W. W., mentioned, 857;
receives letter from J. W. Ellis,
669; writes J. W. Ellis, 624-625.
McDowell, William, identified,
862*n*; mentioned, 862.
McDowell, William W., identified,
336*n*; mentioned, 336.
McDowell County, mentioned, 233,
473, 876.
McGowan, Patrick, identified, 122*n*.
McIver, James D., identified, 269*n*;
mentioned, 269.
McKay, James J., identified, 86*n*;
mentioned, 86.
McKay, John A., identified, 295*n*;
mentioned, 295.
McKay, John W., mentioned, 272.
McKay, Neill, identified, 262*n*;
mentioned, 262, 272, 273*n*, 274,
276, 278, 281, 288, 307, 313, 533.
McKay, William M. I., writes J. W.
Ellis, 672.
McKethan, Hector, identified, 861*n*;
mentioned, 861.
McKnight, Thomas, identified,
578*n*; mentioned, 578, 596;
writes J. W. Ellis, 578-579, 586,
594-595.
McKoy, Allmand A., identified,
868*n*; mentioned, 868.
McLaws, Lafayette, mentioned,
849*n*.

McLean, A. D., identified, 262*n*;
mentioned, 262.
McLean, Archibald, writes John B.
Floyd, 516.
McLean, James R., identified, 344*n*;
mentioned, 344.
McNeely, Laura, mentioned, 72.
McNeill, A. S., identified, 262*n*;
mentioned, 262, 276, 281, 288,
313, 383, 483, 484.
Macomb, Alexander, identified,
525*n*; mentioned, 525.
Macon, Nathaniel, identified, 397*n*;
mentioned, 397.
Macon County, mentioned, 123*n*,
354*n*, 498, 833*n*, 835*n*.
McPhail, William, mentioned, 448.
McPheeters, Samuel B., mentioned,
xliii.
McPheeters and Ghiselin, mention-
ed, 615; writes J. W. Ellis, 615.
McQueen, John, identified, 718*n*;
mentioned, 718.
McRae, Alexander H., identified,
680*n*; mentioned, 680.
McRae, Donald, identified, 808*n*;
mentioned, 808.
MacRae, Duncan G., identified,
258*n*; mentioned, 258, 755;
writes J. W. Ellis, 358, 368-369,
379-380, 452.
MacRae, Duncan K., mentioned,
253.
McRae, Duncan K., mentioned,
lxxi, lxxii, 192, 195, 627, 663,
679; receives letter from N. W.
Woodfin, 201; writes J. W. Ellis,
622, 628, 667.
MacRae, Henry, identified, 243*n*;
mentioned, 243, 244, 584.
McRae, James C., identified, 863*n*;
mentioned, 863.
McRae, John C., identified, 653*n*;
mentioned, 653, 696, 752; writes
J. W. Ellis, 653.
McRae, R. B., identified, 603*n*;
mentioned, 603.
Madison, James, identified, 32*n*;
mentioned, 32, 34, 698.
Madison County, mentioned, 737,
737*n*.
Magrath, Andrew G., identified,
472*n*; mentioned, 472.
Magruder, John B., identified,
856*n*; mentioned, 856.
Mallet, Charles B., identified, 780*n*;
mentioned, 780.
Mallet Cotton Mill, mentioned,
780*n*.
Mammoth Caves, Kentucky, men-
tioned, 20.

- Manly, Charles, identified, 87*n*;
mentioned, 87, 226, 248*n*.
- Manly, Matthais E., identified,
331*n*; mentioned, lxxxv, 331, 357,
366; receives letter from J. W.
Ellis, 331; writes J. W. Ellis,
332, 522-523.
- Manson, Otis F., identified, 735*n*;
mentioned, 735.
- Marbury, J. S., identified, 65*n*;
mentioned, 65.
- Marion, Francis, identified, 855*n*;
mentioned, 855.
- Marsh, Robert H., identified, 871*n*;
mentioned, 871.
- Martin, A., mentioned, 358*n*, 368,
379.
- Martin, James G., identified, 887*n*;
mentioned, 887.
- Martin, Josiah, identified, 168*n*;
mentioned, 168, 360.
- Martin, P. R., writes J. W. Ellis,
355-356.
- Martin, S. N., identified, 294*n*;
mentioned, 294, 295, 298.
- Martin County, mentioned, 43*n*,
277*n*, 473.
- Martino, T. S., mentioned, 663.
- Mast, Reuben, mentioned, lxi.
- Masten, John, identified, 195*n*;
mentioned, 195.
- Maury, Matthew Fontaine, identi-
fied, 779*n*; mentioned, 779.
- May, John A., mentioned, 529*n*.
- Mayfield, Horace, writes J. W.
Ellis, 663.
- Maynadier, William, identified,
269*n*; mentioned, 269; writes
J. W. Ellis, 269-270, 375.
- Maynard, Edward, identified, 573*n*;
mentioned, 573.
- Meares, Thomas D., identified,
616*n*; mentioned, 616; writes
J. W. Ellis, 616, 631.
- Meares, William B., identified,
397*n*; mentioned, 397.
- Meares, Dr. William B., identified,
240*n*; mentioned, 240; receives
letter from J. W. Ellis, 240-241.
- Mebane, Giles, mentioned, xcv.
- Mecklenburg Convention, mention-
ed, 103*n*.
- Mecklenburg County, mentioned,
lxix, lxxxv*n*, 55*n*, 87, 100, 148*n*,
149, 149*n*, 154, 399*n*, 523*n*, 618*n*,
623*n*, 641*n*, 644*n*, 720, 720*n*, 788*n*,
845*n*, 861*n*, 862*n*.
- Mecklenburg Declaration Lodge,
mentioned, 75*n*.
- Mecklenburg Declaration of Inde-
pendence, mentioned, 102*n*, 103*n*.
- Memminger, Christopher G., identi-
fied, 691*n*; mentioned, 691, 765;
writes William S. Ashe, 691.
- Merony, T. J., mentioned, 214*n*.
- Merrill, Latrobe and Thomas Com-
pany, identified, 568*n*; mentioned,
568; writes J. W. Ellis, 589-590.
- Merriwether, Zachary, mentioned,
70*n*.
- Methodist Church, mentioned, 772*n*.
- Mexican War, mentioned, lii, 47,
55, 213*n*, 650*n*, 768*n*; peace
treaty discussed, 77.
- Mexico, mentioned, 54.
- Michigan, mentioned, 101*n*.
- Miles, William P., identified, 542*n*;
mentioned, 542.
- Miller, T. R., mentioned, 216, 234.
- Miller, Thomas C., identified, 836*n*;
mentioned, 836.
- Miller, Willie L., identified, 670*n*;
mentioned, 670, 690; receives
letter from J. W. Ellis, 670.
- Mills, Columbus, identified, 123*n*;
mentioned, lxxxv*n*, 123, 838.
- Mills, John H., identified, 92*n*;
mentioned, 92; writes J. W. Ellis,
92.
- Milton, mentioned, 95*n*.
- Milton Chronicle*, mentioned, 1.
- Misenhimer, J. M., identified,
243*n*; mentioned, 243; writes J.
W. Ellis, 243-244.
- Mississippi, mentioned, 472*n*, 475*n*,
634*n*.
- Mississippi Central Railroad, men-
tioned, 713*n*.
- Missouri Compromise, mentioned,
60, 479*n*.
- Mitchell, A., and Son, writes J. W.
Ellis, 731.
- Mitchell, Anderson, identified,
356*n*; mentioned, 356.
- Mitchell, James T., identified, 757*n*;
mentioned, 757; writes J. W.
Ellis, 757.
- Mitchell and Tyler, identified,
566*n*; mentioned, 566.
- Mitchell County, mentioned, 853*n*.
- Mitchiner, James, identified, 825*n*;
mentioned, 825.
- Monroe, Forrest, identified, 62*n*,
68*n*; mentioned, 62, 68.
- Montague, Edgar B., identified,
858*n*; mentioned, 858.
- Montgomery County, mentioned,
688, 804*n*.
- Montmorenci, identified, 120*n*; men-
tioned, 119-120.
- Moody, John M., identified, 799*n*;
mentioned, 799.

- Moore, Alexander D., identified, 724*n*; mentioned, 724, 725.
- Moore, Andrew B., identified, 526*n*; mentioned, 526, 536, 591, 888; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 601; writes J. W. Ellis, 526.
- Moore, Bartholomew F., identified, 11*n*, 228*n*; mentioned, 11, 16, 17, 228; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 228-229.
- Moore, Benjamin R., identified, 610*n*; mentioned, 610; writes J. W. Ellis, 610, 735.
- Moore, E. F., identified, 328*n*; mentioned, 328, 376, 381, 404.
- Moore, Godwin C., identified, 753*n*; mentioned, 753; writes J. W. Ellis, 753-755.
- Moore, Martin V., identified, 879*n*; mentioned, 879.
- Moore, Samuel, mentioned, 624.
- Moore, Thomas O., identified, 888*n*; mentioned, 888.
- Moore, William A., identified, 726*n*; mentioned, 726, 758.
- Moore County, mentioned, lx, 42, 92, 94, 94*n*, 474*n*, 866*n*.
- Mordecai, Alfred, identified, 562*n*; mentioned, 562, 614, 630.
- Morehead, John Motley, identified, 104*n*; mentioned, l, xcvi, 104, 248*n*, 397; writes J. W. Ellis, 598-599.
- Morell, William H., identified, 244*n*; mentioned, 244, 263, 281, 413, 414, 417.
- Morgan, Charlotte E., identified, 90*n*; mentioned, 90.
- Morgan, Edwin D., identified, 389*n*; mentioned, 389, 620; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 459.
- Morgan, Gilbert, identified, 90*n*; mentioned, 90.
- Morgan, Maria, identified, 90*n*; mentioned, 90.
- Morning Pennsylvanian* (Philadelphia), mentioned, 96.
- Morrill, Justin S., identified, 193*n*; mentioned, 193.
- Morris, Ellwood, identified, lxxix*n*, 236*n*; mentioned, lxxix, 236, 276, 598, 723, 725, 744, 762, 855; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 242; writes John D. Whitford, 325-327; writes J. W. Ellis, 236-237, 243, 244, 244-245, 251-252, 259-261, 261-265, 265-267, 272-273, 274-275, 275-276, 276-277, 277-279, 279-280, 281-282, 284-285, 285-286, 286-288, 288-289, 289, 290, 290-291, 292, 292-293, 294, 294-296, 298, 298-299, 299-300, 300-301, 301, 302-304, 304-305, 307-309, 310-312, 312-313, 317, 319-320, 321, 321-322, 322-323, 323-324, 324, 325, 327, 328-329, 330, 334, 355, 358, 359, 363-364, 369, 373, 373-374, 376-377, 381-382, 383, 386, 403-404, 405, 411, 412, 413, 414, 416-417, 417, 419-421, 421-422, 429, 432, 432-433, 442, 442-443, 443, 444, 445-446, 446, 448-449, 452, 453, 456, 457, 458, 459, 463-464, 464, 467, 468, 481, 482, 482-483, 484-485, 515, 520, 527, 527-528, 528, 533, 583-584, 657-658.
- Morris, James C., mentioned, 302.
- Morris, James E., identified, 219*n*; mentioned, 219, 225; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 220; writes J. W. Ellis, 221, 353-354, 587-588.
- Morrison, W. W., identified, 651*n*; mentioned, 651.
- Morrison, Washington, identified, 625*n*; mentioned, 625, 761.
- Morse, Samuel F. B., mentioned, 880*n*.
- Morton, George D., identified, 271*n*; mentioned, 271; writes J. W. Ellis, 271.
- Morton, Jeremiah, identified, 830*n*; mentioned, 830.
- Mumford, George W., identified, 249*n*; mentioned, 249, 327; writes J. W. Ellis, 249, 271-272, 641.
- Munday, Benjamin J., identified, 234*n*; mentioned, 234; writes J. W. Ellis, 234.
- Murchison, Alexander, identified, 94*n*; mentioned, 94, 672.
- Murchison, Kenneth N., identified, 262*n*; mentioned, 262.
- Murfreesboro, mentioned, 433*n*.
- Murphy, Peter U., identified, 666*n*; mentioned, 666, 824; writes J. W. Ellis, 666, 746.
- Muse, William T., identified, 821*n*; mentioned, 821, 823, 824, 826.
- Muse, William T., identified, 821*n*; mentioned, 821, 823, 824, 826.
- Myers, A. L., identified, 853*n*; mentioned, 853.
- Myers, Abraham C., identified, 666*n*; mentioned, 666; writes J. W. Ellis, 666, 732.
- Myers, Ezekiel, identified, 238*n*; mentioned, 238, 256; received let-

ter from J. W. Ellis, 256; writes J. W. Ellis, 238.
Myers, William R., identified, 644n; mentioned, 644.

N

Nagshead, mentioned, 17.
Nash, Francis, identified, 296n; mentioned, 296.
Nash County, mentioned, 85, 747n, 767n, 838n.
National Intelligencer (Washington, D.C.), mentioned, 96.
Nelson, R. M., identified, 800n; mentioned, 800.
Neuse River, steamboat navigation and, 17.
New Bern, mentioned, 219n.
New Bern Republican, mentioned, 647n.
New Garden Boarding School, mentioned, 340n.
New Hanover County, mentioned, lxxixn, 86n, 251n, 397n, 556n, 559n, 607n, 610n, 623n, 636n, 640n, 712n, 724n, 763n, 882n, 883.
New Jersey, mentioned, 236n.
New Mexico, mentioned, 680n.
New Orleans Bee, mentioned, 525n.
Newell, Warren W., identified, 814n; mentioned, 814.
Newland, J. C., identified, 405n; mentioned, 405; writes J. W. Ellis, 405-406.
Newly, Nathan, mentioned, xcv.
Newton, Norton C., mentioned, 816.
Nicaragua, mentioned, 525n.
Nicholson, Anderson, mentioned, lxi.
Nixon, Nicholas N., identified, 251n; mentioned, lxxxixn, 251, 261, 265, 323, 471.
Norfolk, Virginia, mentioned, 306n.
Normal College, Hesperian L—Society, 91.
Norment, Richard N., identified, 748n; mentioned, 746, 748.
Norment, Thomas A., identified, 746n; mentioned, 746; writes J. W. Ellis, 746-747.
Norris, C. Sidney, mentioned, 448.
North American Review, *The*, mentioned, 360n.
North Carolina, armaments and, 219, 222; David Swain, Governor of, 1n; effect of John Brown on, lxxxiv; General Assembly, election of Lincoln and, xciii-xciv; Raleigh and Gaston Railroad

Company, and, 3-18; secedes from Union, cii; troops of, discussed, 216-217.
North Carolina College, mentioned, 243n.

North Carolina Infantry, Fifty-seventh Regiment, 214n; Seventeenth Regiment, 596n; Sixty-first Regiment, 348n, 603n; Third Regiment, 461n; Thirty-first Regiment, 417n; Twelfth Regiment, 226n, 367n, 486n; Twentieth Regiment, 213n, 214n; Twenty-seventh Regiment, 441n; Twenty-third Regiment, 220n.

North Carolina Journal of Education, mentioned, 250n.

North Carolina Military Institute, mentioned, 215.

North Carolina Militia, called upon to coerce seceded states, xcix; Lincoln's election and reorganization of, xciv-xcv; mentioned, lxxxiv, lxxxv, lxxxvii, 234n, 560n; occupies forts, c; Sixteenth Regiment, 233n; Tenth Brigade, 216; Third Brigade, Sixth Division, 553n.

North Carolina Railroad Company, mentioned, lvii.

North Carolina Reserves, Seventy-seventh Regiment, 344n.

North Carolina Standard, mentioned, xlvi. *See also Semi-weekly Standard and Weekly North Carolina Standard.*

Northampton County, mentioned, 59n, 474n, 552n, 756n, 769n.

O

Ohio, mentioned, 335n.

Old Point, mentioned, 137.

Oliver, Thomas M., identified, 58n; mentioned, 58; writes J. W. Ellis, 58, 74, 91, 92-93.

Onslow County, mentioned, lxxxvn, 358n, 855n, 867, 867n.

Orange County, mentioned, 40n, 82n, 111, 111n, 332, 670n, 732n, 756n, 802n, 862n, 863n.

Oregon, mentioned, 218.

Orr, M. M., mentioned, 487.

Osborne, Adlai, identified, 167n; mentioned, 167.

Osborne, James W., identified, 399n; mentioned, 399, 850.

Otey, James H., mentioned, lxxxiii.

Outlaw, David, identified, 397n; mentioned, 397.

Owen, James, identified, 71*n*; mentioned, 71.
 Owen, John, identified, 397*n*; mentioned, 397.
 Owen, William H., writes J. W. Ellis, 714-715.
 Owens, William A., mentioned, 861.
 Oxford Female College, mentioned, 92*n*.
 Oxford Orphanage, mentioned, 92*n*.

P

Packer, William F., identified, 391*n*; mentioned, 391.
 Page, James, mentioned, 404.
 Page, Rufus H., identified, 104*n*; mentioned, 104.
 Palmer, John B., identified, 853*n*; mentioned, 853.
 Palmetto Regiment, Mexican War and, 47*n*.
 Palo Alto, Texas, mentioned, 783*n*.
 Parham, Edwin E., identified, 91*n*; mentioned, 91.
 Parham, Virginius, writes J. W. Ellis, 91.
 Parker, John Haywood, mentioned, 85*n*.
 Parker, Wiley F., identified, 876*n*; mentioned, 876.
 Parks, Marshall, identified, 306*n*; mentioned, 306, 826; writes J. W. Ellis, 614-615, 630, 681-682, 733-734.
 Pasquotank County, mentioned, 98*n*, 237*n*, 319.
 Patent Law, mentioned, 73.
 Patents, Committee of, mentioned, 77.
 Patterson, Robert, identified, 708*n*; mentioned, 708.
 Patterson, S. F., identified, 863*n*; mentioned, 863.
 Peace Conference, Washington, D.C., North Carolina delegation to, xcvi-xcviii.
 Pearce, Isaac E., mentioned, 689.
 Pearson, Alice, identified, 65*n*; mentioned, 65, 90.
 Pearson, Charles, identified, 65*n*; mentioned, 65.
 Pearson, Elizabeth Ellis, identified, 57*n*; mentioned, 57, 65, 70, 83, 89, 94, 125.
 Pearson, Giles W., identified, 18*n*; mentioned, 18, 65*n*, 71*n*, 85*n*, 89*n*.
 Pearson, John F., identified, 85*n*; mentioned, 85.
 Pearson, Laura, mentioned, 71*n*.
 Pearson, Richmond M., identified, 3*n*; mentioned, xliii, lxii, lxxvi, 3, 18, 71, 93, 370.
 Pearson, Robert C., identified, 225*n*; mentioned, 225; writes J. W. Ellis, 225.
 Pearson, Sarah A., identified, 67*n*; mentioned, 67.
 Pearson, Sarah Eliza, identified, 89*n*; mentioned, 65, 71, 89.
 Pearson, Sophia S., identified, 18*n*; mentioned, 18, 19, 20, 65, 85; writes J. W. Ellis, 18-21, 65-68, 69-72, 89, 93-94.
 Peek, John, identified, 737*n*; mentioned, 737; writes J. W. Ellis, 737.
 Peel, Mordecai, identified, 441*n*; mentioned, 441.
 Pegram, Miles P., identified, 646*n*; mentioned, 646.
 Pender, William D., identified, 619*n*; mentioned, 619, 660, 663, 802.
 Penitentiary system, establishment of, 1.
 Penn, Alexander, mentioned, 448.
 Pennsylvania, mentioned, 25.
 People's National Bank of Fayetteville, The, mentioned, 328*n*.
People's Press and Wilmington Advertiser, mentioned, 86*n*.
 Pepper, W. R., identified, 94*n*; mentioned, 94; writes J. W. Ellis, 94.
 Perquimans County, mentioned, lxxxv*n*, 319.
 Perry, Madison S., identified, 827*n*; mentioned, 827.
 Person, Samuel J., identified, 471*n*; mentioned, xcvi*n*, 474, 609, 610, 781; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 609; writes J. W. Ellis, 609, 610.
 Person, Thomas J., identified, 552*n*; mentioned, 552; writes J. W. Ellis, 552.
 Person County, mentioned, 733*n*, 838*n*, 850 *n*.
 Petersburg Railroad, mentioned, 680*n*.
 Pettus, John J., identified, 472*n*; mentioned, 472.
 Phelan, John, identified, 720*n*.
 Phelps, John W., identified, 865*n*; mentioned, 865.
 Phifer, Caleb, identified, 245*n*; mentioned, 245; writes J. W. Ellis, 245-248.
 Phifer, John, identified, 103*n*; mentioned, 103.

Philadelphia, mentioned, 474*n*.
Philadelphia Daily Register, mentioned, 96, 96*n*.
 Philanthropic Literary Society, James Buchanan member, lxxxii; J. W. Ellis honorary member, 80; J. W. Ellis invited to address, 79-80.
 Phillips, Charles, identified, 407*n*; mentioned, 407; writes J. W. Ellis, 672-673.
 Phillips, Samuel F., identified, 82*n*; mentioned, 82, 121, 407.
 Philomathesian Society, J. W. Ellis honorary member, 74.
 Pickens, Francis W., identified, 556*n*; mentioned, 556, 616, 628, 702, 762, 829, 888; writes J. W. Ellis, 608, 627, 743.
 Pierce, W. W., identified, 763*n*; mentioned, 763.
 Pigot, R., mentioned, 528*n*.
 Pinckney, Charles, identified, 32*n*; mentioned, 32.
 Pitt County, mentioned, 83, 233*n*, 759*n*.
 Pittsboro, mentioned, 252*n*.
 Pleasant Hill, Northampton County, mentioned, 552*n*.
 Plymouth, mentioned, 234*n*.
 Polk, James K., identified, 59*n*; mentioned, lii, 21, 44, 59.
 Polk, Thomas, identified, 103*n*; mentioned, 103, 148.
 Polk County, mentioned, lxxxv*n*.
 Pool, John, identified, 237*n*; mentioned, lxxxviii, 237, 395, 404, 406, 415, 419, 427, 436, 487.
 Pool, Joseph, identified, 68*n*; mentioned, 68.
 Pool, William E., identified, 734*n*; mentioned, 734; writes J. W. Ellis, 734-735.
 Portsmouth and Roanoke Railroad, mentioned, xlix.
 Poteat, John M., identified, 861*n*; mentioned, 861.
 Poteat, Peter, identified, 863*n*; mentioned, 863.
 Potts, J. H., identified, 862*n*; mentioned, 862.
 Powell, P. M., mentioned, lxxxv*n*.
 Powhatan County, mentioned, 736*n*.
 Prescott, O. S., identified, 70*n*; mentioned, 70.
 Preston, William C., identified, 43*n*; mentioned, 43.
 Price, William J., identified, 640*n*; mentioned, 640.
 Primrose, John W., identified,

625*n*; mentioned, 625; writes J. W. Ellis, 625-626.
 Princeton College, mentioned, 167*n*, 397*n*.
 Proctor, Isaac, mentioned, 92.
 Professors of the Medical College of Virginia, write J. W. Ellis, 735.
 Provincial Assembly, mentioned, 103*n*.
 Pryor, C. J. D., identified, 71*n*; mentioned, 71.
 Pryor, Roger A., mentioned, 659, 676*n*.
 Puryear, Richard C., identified, 166*n*; mentioned, 166.

Q

Quaker Room, Guilford Library, mentioned, 340*n*.
 Quince, Parker, mentioned, 285.

R

Racine, Wisconsin, described, 57.
 Railroad Convention, Charlotte, 1847, J. W. Ellis attends, lvi.
 Railroads, Atlantic and North Carolina, 222; Charlotte and Danville, lvi; Charlotte and South Carolina, lvi; North Carolina, lvii; Portsmouth and Roanoke, xlix; Raleigh and Gaston, xlix, Ellis' speech about in House of Commons, 3-18, receipts of, 7-8; Weldon and Margarettsville, xlix; Western North Carolina, 201, 225; Whigs and, xlvi, xlix; Wilmington and Weldon, 6, 6*n*, 222, 638*n*.
 Raleigh, mentioned, 17.
 Raleigh Academy, mentioned, xli.
Raleigh Register, mentioned, lix, 82.
 Ramsay, George D., identified, 352*n*; mentioned, 352, 375; writes Henry K. Craig, 375.
 Ramsay, Nathan A., identified, 348*n*; mentioned, 348; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 348-350.
 Ramseur, Stephen D., identified, 267*n*; mentioned, 267, 627, 664, 757, 802, 887.
 Ramsey, Joseph, identified, 234*n*; mentioned, 234.
 Randolph, George W., identified, 856*n*; mentioned, 856.
 Randolph, Thomas Jefferson, identified, 466*n*; mentioned, 466.
 Randolph County, mentioned, lxxxvi, 262, 340, 340*n*, 343, 832,

- 832*n*, 867, 867*n*.
 Randolph-Macon College, mentioned, 91*n*.
 Rankin, R. C., mentioned, 379.
 Rankin, R. G., mentioned, 358*n*, 368.
 Ransom, Matthew W., identified, 474*n*; mentioned, xcvi*i*, 240*n*, 474, 478, 574, 592, 750.
 Ratchford, J. W., identified, 861*n*; mentioned, 861.
 Rayner, Kenneth, mentioned, lii*i*, lviii, 166, 397.
 "Raynermandering," mentioned, lii*i*.
 Reed, Anselom, identified, 195*n*; mentioned, 195.
 Reeves, Jeremiah E., identified, 368*n*; mentioned, 368; writes J. W. Ellis, 368.
 Regan, James W., identified, 748*n*; mentioned, 746, 748.
 Regan, Neill, identified, 746*n*; mentioned, 746.
 Reid, David S., identified, 21*n*, 386*n*; mentioned, xcvi*i*, 122, 248*n*, 386; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 212-213, 219-220, 415-416; writes J. W. Ellis, 21, 92, 217-218, 598-599.
 Reid, Maria C., identified, 88*n*; mentioned, 88; writes J. W. Ellis, 88.
 Remick, J. Albert, writes J. W. Ellis, 600, 602-603.
 Reynolds, Alexander W., identified, 839*n*; mentioned, 839.
 Reynolds, Joseph M., mentioned, 71*n*, 89*n*.
 Rhode Island, mentioned, 709*n*.
 Rhodes, J. J., identified, 730*n*; mentioned, 730; writes J. W. Ellis, 730.
 Ribelin, Isaac, mentioned, lii.
 Richards, James, identified, 73*n*; mentioned, 73; writes J. W. Ellis, 73.
 Richardson, W. H., mentioned, 615.
 Richmond, Stephen Dobson, identified, 757*n*; mentioned, 757; writes J. W. Ellis, 757.
 Richmond, Virginia, mentioned, 547*n*, 566*n*, 579*n*, 642*n*, 653*n*, 787*n*, 795*n*.
 Richmond County, mentioned, lx, lxxxv*n*, 61*n*, 123*n*, 717*n*, 718.
 Richmond Hill School, mentioned, xlii*i*.
 Riddick, Richard H., identified, 806*n*; mentioned, 806.
 Riddick, Roscoe, mentioned, 689.
 Ringgold, Samuel, identified, 783*n*; mentioned, 783.
 Ripley, Roswell S., identified, 634*n*; mentioned, 634, 763.
 Ritchie, David, identified, 60*n*; mentioned, 60.
 Rives, Francis E., mentioned, xlix.
 Rives, Robert E., identified, 122*n*, mentioned, 122, 420, 482.
 Roanoke Collegiate Institute, mentioned, 233*n*.
 Roanoke Island, mentioned, 726*n*.
 Robards, Horace L., identified, 76*n*; mentioned, 52*n*, 76.
 Robbins, George R., identified, 193*n*; mentioned, 193.
 Roberson, J. J., writes J. W. Ellis, 356.
 Roberts, Frank N., identified, 857*n*; mentioned, 857.
 Roberts, Noah, identified, 64*n*; mentioned, 64, 69, 69*n*.
 Roberts, Oran M., identified, 585*n*; mentioned, 585; writes J. W. Ellis, 585.
 Roberts, William W., identified, 824*n*; mentioned, 824, 832, 832*n*.
 Robeson County, mentioned, 716, 716*n*, 718*n*, 746*n*, 748, 748*n*.
 Robinson, William L., writes J. W. Ellis, 737-738.
 Rockingham County, mentioned, lix, 21*n*, 99, 192*n*, 217*n*.
 Rodman, William B., identified, 316*n*; mentioned, 316, 372, 683, 712, 726; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 683; writes J. W. Ellis, 316-317.
 Rogers, Council, identified, 863*n*; mentioned, 863.
 Rogers, Sion H., identified, 667*n*; mentioned, 667; writes J. W. Ellis, 667.
 Ross, Egbert A., identified, 618*n*; mentioned, 618, 858; writes J. W. Ellis, 618.
 Roueche, Francis Richard, identified, 62*n*; mentioned, 62; writes J. W. Ellis, 62-64, 68-69, 75-77, 78-79.
 Roueche, John, identified, 64*n*; mentioned, 62, 64.
 Rowan County, mentioned, xli, xlv, xlvii, xlviii, l, li, lii, liii, lv, lx, lxi, 3*n*, 48*n*, 50*n*, 55*n*, 56*n*, 58*n*, 64*n*, 67*n*, 68*n*, 79*n*, 94*n*, 96, 97, 99, 100, 107*n*, 148*n*, 149, 153, 154, 161, 197*n*, 212, 238*n*, 269, 756*n*, 778*n*, 867*n*.

Rowe, Robert, mentioned, 269.
 Ruffin, Edmund, receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 440, 449-450, 452-453, 460-461, 466-467; writes Graham Daves, 695-696; writes J. W. Ellis, 454-456.
 Ruffin, Thomas, identified, 90*n*; mentioned, lxxvi, xcvi, 90, 219, 248*n*, 668, 668*n*, 851, 868; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 315; writes J. W. Ellis, 313-314, 318, 598-599, 668, 677.
 Rushing, Darling, identified, 122*n*; mentioned, 122.
 Russia, mentioned, 556*n*.
 Rutherford, Griffith, identified, 148*n*; mentioned, 148.
 Rutherford County, mentioned, 47*n*, 123*n*, 216*n*, 233, 853, 853*n*.
 Rutledge, John, identified, 32*n*; mentioned, 32.
 Rye, New York, mentioned, 478*n*.

S

St. Louis, Missouri, diseases in, 53; mentioned, 77; newspapers in, 53; politics in, 53; population of, 53.
 Salisbury, mentioned, 214*n*.
Salisbury Banner, mentioned, 416*n*.
 Salisbury Female Academy, mentioned, 90*n*.
 Sampson County, mentioned, 91*n*, 473, 614*n*, 652, 652*n*, 730, 737, 755, 868, 868*n*.
 Sanders, Willis H., identified, 202*n*; mentioned, 202.
 Sanford, C. O., identified, 680*n*; mentioned, 680; writes J. W. Ellis, 680.
 Saunders, Romulus Mitchell, identified, 95*n*; mentioned, 95, 100, 406, 792.
 Savage, H. R., identified, 604*n*; mentioned, 604.
 Savage, Samuel L., mentioned, 277.
 Savannah, Georgia, mentioned, 569*n*.
 Sawyer, I. B., writes J. W. Ellis, 624-625.
 Scott, Levi N., identified, 344*n*; mentioned, 344.
 Scott, Winfield, identified, 45*n*; mentioned, 45, 477, 553.
Semi-Weekly Standard, mentioned, 192.
 Settle, Thomas, Jr., mentioned, lxxvi.
 Seventeenth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, mentioned, 596*n*.

Seventy-seventh Regiment, North Carolina Reserves, mentioned, 344*n*.
 Seward, William H., mentioned, 389.
 Sharpe, William R., mentioned, 88*n*.
 Sharpsburg, Maryland, mentioned, 267*n*.
 Shaver, John I., identified, 58*n*; mentioned, 58, 62, 62*n*, 68, 83, 83*n*, 89.
 Shaw, Duncan, identified, 717*n*; mentioned, 717.
 Shaw, Henry M., identified, 237*n*; mentioned, 237; writes J. W. Ellis, 306-307, 521.
 Shelby, mentioned, 367*n*.
 Shelly, Romulus M., identified, 790*n*; mentioned, 790.
 Shepard, James B., identified, 61*n*; mentioned, 61.
 Shepard, William, identified, 98*n*; mentioned, 98.
 Sheppard, Augustine H., identified, 749*n*; mentioned, 749; writes J. W. Ellis, 749-750.
 Sherman, John, identified, 335*n*; mentioned, 335.
 Sherman, W. T., mentioned, 337*n*.
 Shocco Springs, Warren County, mentioned, 137.
 Shook, Henry C., identified, 864*n*; mentioned, 864.
 Shuford, Andrew H., identified, 52*n*; mentioned, 52.
 Sigourneyan and Philomathesian Literary Societies of Greensboro Female College, mentioned, 88.
 Siler, Jacob, identified, 354*n*; mentioned, 354; writes J. W. Ellis, 371-372, 378-379.
 Siler, Leonidas F., identified, 834*n*; mentioned, 834.
 Siler, Thaddeus P., identified, 834*n*; mentioned, 834.
 Simmons, James F., identified, 187*n*; mentioned, 187.
 Simms, Charles C., identified, 660*n*; mentioned, 660.
 Simonton, A. B., identified, 671*n*; mentioned, 671; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 671.
 Singleton, W. G., mentioned, 723.
 Sinclair, Alexander, identified, 718*n*; mentioned, 718.
 Sinclair, James, identified, 716*n*; mentioned, 716; writes J. W. Ellis, 716-718.

- Sinclair, John C., identified, 718*n*;
mentioned, 718.
- Sinclair, Peter J., identified, 673*n*;
mentioned, 673, 718; writes J.
W. Ellis, 673.
- Singeltary, George Badger, identi-
fied, 759*n*; mentioned, 759.
- Sixteenth Regiment, North Caro-
lina Militia, mentioned, 233*n*.
- Sixty-first Regiment, North Caro-
lina Infantry, mentioned, 348*n*,
603*n*.
- Sixty-third Regiment, Confederate
States, mentioned, 345*n*.
- Slavery, mentioned, 479*n*; new
territory and, 59.
- Sledman, A. J., identified, 270*n*;
mentioned, 270.
- Slough, Nelson, identified, 213*n*;
mentioned, 213, 214.
- Smedes, Aldert, identified, 20*n*;
mentioned, 20.
- Smith, B. M., identified, 736*n*;
mentioned, 736; writes J. W.
Ellis, 736-737.
- Smith, Caleb B., identified, 651*n*;
mentioned, 651.
- Smith, David, identified, 576*n*;
mentioned, 576; writes J. W.
Ellis, 576-577, 595, 597.
- Smith, E. Delafield, mentioned, 90*n*.
- Smith, George W., writes J. W.
Ellis, 269.
- Smith, J. B., identified, 863*n*; men-
tioned, 863.
- Smith, James, identified, 269*n*;
mentioned, 269.
- Smith, John H., mentioned, 266,
274.
- Smith, R. H., mentioned, xcvi.
- Smith, Richard H., identified, 277*n*;
mentioned, 277.
- Smith, Robert H., identified, 476*n*;
mentioned, 476, 534, 547; re-
ceives letter from J. W. Ellis,
570-571.
- Smith, Samuel P., identified, 487*n*;
mentioned, 487.
- Smith, W. A., mentioned, 271*n*.
- Smith Carbines, mentioned, 567*n*.
- Somerville clique, mentioned, 287.
- South Carolina, mentioned, 267*n*.
- South Carolina College, mentioned,
43*n*, 529*n*, 829*n*.
- South Carolina Militia, mentioned,
634*n*.
- South Carolina Secession Con-
vention, mentioned, 477*n*.
- Southern Confederacy, mentioned,
662*n*.
- Southern Rights Party, mentioned,
xcix.
- Soutter, J. T., mentioned, 849.
- Spaight, Richard Dobbs, Jr., identi-
fied, 397*n*; mentioned, 397.
- Sparks, Jared, identified, 360*n*;
mentioned, 360.
- Sparrow, Thomas, identified, 711*n*;
mentioned, 711; writes J. W.
Ellis, 711-712, 732.
- Spelman, John, mentioned, 433,
692*n*; receives letter from J. W.
Ellis, 433-439.
- Spencer, Alexander F., identified,
486*n*; mentioned, 486.
- Sprague, William, identified, 709*n*;
mentioned, 709.
- Stallings, Andrew J., identified,
747*n*; mentioned, 747.
- Stanley, Edward, mentioned, liii,
lvi, lix.
- Stanly, Edward, identified, 3*n*;
mentioned, 21*n*.
- Starke, L. D., identified, 726*n*;
mentioned, 726.
- Starr, Joseph B., identified, 861*n*;
mentioned, 861.
- State Hospital for Insane, J. W.
Ellis and, lvii-lviii.
- State Journal, The*, mentioned,
692, 692*n*.
- State Senate, mentioned, 217*n*.
- Statesville, mentioned, 234*n*.
- Steam packets, mentioned, 54.
- Stedman, A. J., writes J. W. Ellis,
270.
- Stedman, R. W., identified, 863*n*;
mentioned, 863.
- Steele, Elizabeth Maxwell, identi-
fied, 148*n*; mentioned, 148.
- Steele, R. T., mentioned, 688; writes
J. W. Ellis, 688.
- Steele, Walter L., mentioned, lx.
- Stephenson, Joseph W., identified,
624*n*; mentioned, 624.
- Stevenson, Mrs., writes J. W.
Ellis, 731.
- Stevenson, James M., identified,
712*n*; mentioned, 712; writes
J. W. Ellis, 712-713.
- Stewart, David, identified, 269*n*;
mentioned, 269.
- Stewart, Thomas J., identified,
862*n*; mentioned, 862.
- Stokes, Montford S., identified,
429*n*; mentioned, 429.
- Stokes, Richard A., identified, 80*n*;
mentioned, 80; writes J. W.
Ellis, 80.
- Stokes County, mentioned, lxi, 227,
228*n*, 256, 256*n*, 397*n*, 445*n*, 749*n*.

- Stone, DeWitt C., mentioned, 20*n*.
 Stowe, J., mentioned, xcvi*n*.
 Strange, James W., identified, 755*n*; mentioned, 755; writes J. W. Ellis, 755.
 Strange, Robert, identified, 87*n*; mentioned, lxii, 87; writes J. W. Ellis, 635.
 Strange, William F., identified, 682*n*; mentioned, 682.
 Street, Nathan H., identified, 345*n*; mentioned, 345; writes J. W. Ellis, 345-348.
 Stuart, Ben C., mentioned, 532*n*.
 Stuart, William D., identified, 858*n*; mentioned, 858.
 Sully, Ellen O., identified, 97*n*; mentioned, 97.
 Sully, Thomas, identified, 97*n*; mentioned, 97.
 Summerell, J. J., identified, 89*n*; mentioned, 89.
 Summey, Albert T., identified, 624*n*; mentioned, 624; writes J. W. Ellis, 624-625.
 Superior Court, mentioned, 356*n*, 364*n*.
 Surry County, mentioned, 50*n*, 55*n*, 127*n*, 166, 166*n*, 192*n*, 290*n*, 368*n*, 749*n*.
 Sutton, Thomas H., identified, 290*n*; mentioned, 290.
 Swain, David L., identified, 1*n*; mentioned, xliii, xcvi*n*, 102, 248*n*, 268, 397, 407, 525, 574, 582, 592; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 1-3, 223-224, 225-226, 252, 254-255, 255-256, 293, 352-353, 362-363; writes J. W. Ellis, 223, 253-254, 296, 351-352, 359-360, 361-362, 590-594.
 Swain, John L., identified, 233*n*; mentioned, 233; writes J. W. Ellis, 233-234.
 Symbols, list of, xxxix.
- T
- Tar River, steamboat navigation and, 17.
 Tariff of 1842, mentioned, xlv-xlv.
 Tatham, James W., identified, 869*n*; mentioned, 869.
 Taylor, Joseph W., mentioned, 70*n*.
 Taylor, M. B., identified, 75*n*; mentioned, 75; writes J. W. Ellis, 75.
 Taylor, Zachary, identified, 60*n*; mentioned, lii, 60.
- Tennent, William, Jr., identified, 530*n*; mentioned, 530.
 Tennessee, mentioned, 385*n*.
 Tew, Charles C., identified, 267*n*; mentioned, 267, 562, 752, 800, 801, 851; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 643.
 Texas, Republic of, mentioned, 531*n*.
 Texas, State of, mentioned, 532*n*.
 Texas Infantry, Eleventh, mentioned, 585*n*.
 Third Brigade, Sixth Division, North Carolina Militia, mentioned, 553*n*.
 Third Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, mentioned, 461*n*.
 Thirty-first Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, mentioned, 417*n*.
 Thomas, Christopher Y., identified, 271*n*; mentioned, 271, 279.
 Thomas, Francis J., identified, 695*n*; mentioned, 695.
 Thomas, Philip F., identified, 476*n*; mentioned, 476.
 Thomas, Pleasant C., identified, 790*n*; mentioned, 790.
 Thomas, William H., identified, 123*n*; mentioned, 123, 379, 416; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 415.
 Thompson, Ervin A., identified, 364*n*; mentioned, 364; writes J. W. Ellis, 364-365.
 Thompson, Jacob, identified, 475*n*; mentioned, xcvi, 475, 476, 535.
 Thompson, John C., identified, 290*n*; mentioned, 290.
 Thompson, T. P., identified, 689*n*; mentioned, 689.
 Thompson, Waddy, Jr., identified, 47*n*.
 Thornburn Plantation, mentioned, 769*n*.
 Thorp, John H., identified, 862*n*; mentioned, 862.
 Thurston, Stephen D., identified, 477*n*; mentioned, 477, 553, 554.
 Timberlake, Francis B., identified, 733*n*; mentioned, 733; writes J. W. Ellis, 733.
 Timberlake, Lebbeus W., identified, 864*n*; mentioned, 864.
 Todd, Joseph B., identified, 333*n*; mentioned, 333; writes J. W. Ellis, 333.
 Toombs, Robert A., identified, 592*n*; mentioned, 592.
 Toomer, John D., identified, 397*n*; mentioned, 397.

Topographical Engineers, mentioned, 385n.
 Trader, H. G., identified, 734n; mentioned, 734; writes J. W. Ellis, 734-735.
 Tredegar Iron Works, Richmond, Virginia, mentioned, 547n.
 Tryon, Edward K., identified, 571n; mentioned, 571, 578, 578n; writes J. W. Ellis, 571, 578.
 Tryon, William, identified, 361n; mentioned, 361.
 Tucker, Rufus S., identified, 671n; mentioned, 671, 801; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 671.
 Tucker, Thomas Goode, mentioned, 728; writes J. W. Ellis, 728-729.
 Turner, Josiah, mentioned, ci.
 Turnpike Road, mentioned, 371n.
 Tuther, R. F. Brown, mentioned, 589n.
 Twelfth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, mentioned, 226n, 367n, 486n.
 Twentieth Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, mentioned, 213n.
 Twentieth South Carolina Regiment of Volunteers, mentioned, 542n.
 Twenty-seventh Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, mentioned, 441n.
 Twenty-third Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, mentioned, 220n.
 Tyler, John, identified, 620n; mentioned, 620.

U

Union County, mentioned, lxxii, 122, 122n.
 Union District, South Carolina, mentioned, 829n.
 United States, mentioned, 408n, 512n, 546n.
 United States Army, mentioned, 520n.
 United States Army Official Records, mentioned, 579n.
 United States Arsenal at Fayetteville, identified, 337n; mentioned, 337.
 United States Congress, mentioned, 356n, 372n, 377n.
 United States Marines, mentioned, 390n.
 United States Military Academy, mentioned, 352n.
U. S. Monthly Law Magazine, mentioned, 102n.

United States Senate, mentioned, 366n, 389n, 390n.
 United States War Department, mentioned, 601n.
 University of North Carolina, mentioned, 79n; David L. Swain, president of, 1n; James Buchanan visits, lxxxi; J. W. Ellis endows, 1; J. W. Ellis studies at, 1-3; Library, 449n.
 University of Pennsylvania, mentioned, 237n, 753n.
 Uzzell, Elisha, identified, 441n; mentioned, 441.

V

Vail, Thomas L., identified, 54n; mentioned, 54, 56.
 Van Buren, Martin, identified, 59n; mentioned, 59.
 Van Cuelebroeck, Blondeel, receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 410; writes J. W. Ellis, 408-409.
 Vance, Robert B., identified, 624n; mentioned, 624; writes J. W. Ellis, 624-625.
 Vance, Zebulon B., identified, 815n; mentioned, ix, 815.
 Venable, Abraham W., identified, 121n; mentioned, 121; writes J. W. Ellis, 479-481.
 Venable, Thomas B., identified, 802n; mentioned, 802.
 Vick, Bushrod W., mentioned, 811, 830.
 Virginia, State Library of, mentioned, 615n, 642n.
 Vogler, Frederick W., identified, 409n; mentioned, 409.
 Vogler, John U., identified, 55n; mentioned, 55.

W

Waddell, Hugh, identified, 348n; mentioned, 348; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 348-350.
 Wade, Benjamin O., identified, 772n; mentioned, 772.
 Wager, Paul, mentioned, 267n.
 Wake County, mentioned, xlv, lxxixn, xc, xcvi, 16, 16n, 21n, 49n, 61n, 104n, 111n, 187n, 228n, 358n, 417n, 611n, 661n, 667n, 684n, 715, 762n.
 Wake County Working Men's Association, mentioned, 416n.
 Wake Forest College, Euzelian Society, J. W. Ellis becomes honorary member of, 92; mentioned, 74n, 92n, 253n.

- Walker, David, identified, 605*n*;
mentioned, 605; writes J. W.
Ellis, 605.
- Walker, John, identified, 87*n*;
mentioned, 87, 101, 248.
- Walker, Leroy P., identified, 667*n*;
mentioned, 667, 679, 688, 750,
796; receives letter from J. W.
Ellis, 669, 676, 685, 687, 759;
writes J. W. Ellis, 655-656, 660,
676, 685, 686, 758.
- Walker, R. H., identified, 637*n*;
mentioned, 637; writes J. W.
Ellis, 637.
- Walker, William C., identified,
883*n*; mentioned, 883.
- Walker Tariff Bill, 1846, mention-
ed, 21, 21*n*.
- Wallace, D., writes J. W. Ellis,
638-640.
- Wallace, S. D., identified, 638*n*;
mentioned, 638.
- Walling, William M., identified,
462*n*; mentioned, 462; writes
J. W. Ellis, 462.
- Walls, F. William, identified, 49*n*;
mentioned, 49; writes J. W. El-
lis, 49-50.
- Walser, Henry, mentioned, lxi.
- Ward, E. W., identified, 358*n*;
mentioned, 358.
- Ward, John E., identified, 661*n*;
mentioned, 661.
- Ward, Warren W., identified,
758*n*; mentioned, 758.
- Wardrop, David W., identified,
865*n*; mentioned, 865.
- Warren County, mentioned, 59, 120,
123, 123*n*, 137*n*, 634*n*, 706, 706*n*,
763*n*, 772*n*, 795*n* 887*n*.
- Washington, James A., identified,
747*n*; mentioned, 747.
- Washington, John N., identified,
345*n*; mentioned, 345; writes
J. W. Ellis, 345-348.
- Washington College, mentioned,
215*n*.
- Washington County, mentioned,
163, 165*n*, 724*n*.
- Washington Union* (Washington,
D.C.), mentioned, 96.
- Watauga County, mentioned, 430,
620, 620*n*, 844*n*, 845, 854, 879.
- Waters, Abraham G., identified,
367*n*; mentioned, 367.
- Watson, George W., identified,
825*n*; mentioned, 825.
- Watson, James, writes J. W. El-
lis, 407, 411.
- Watson, John Fanning, mentioned,
95.
- Watson, John W. B., identified,
825*n*; mentioned, 825.
- Watson, Nathaniel H., identified,
407*n*; mentioned, 407.
- Watson and Meares, identified,
596*n*; mentioned, 596; writes
J. W. Ellis, 596-597, 600-601.
- Watt, C. B., identified, 862*n*; men-
tioned, 862.
- Watts, Samuel W., identified,
525*n*; mentioned, 525; writes
J. W. Ellis, 525.
- Waugh, Jesse A., identified, 445*n*;
mentioned, lxxxv*n*, 445; writes
J. W. Ellis, 445.
- Wayne County, mentioned, 54*n*,
202, 230, 302, 364*n*, 427*n*, 474*n*,
668*n*, 747*n*, 850*n*, 868*n*.
- Webb, Calvin J., identified, 216*n*;
mentioned, 216; writes J. W.
Ellis, 216-217.
- Weekly North Carolina Standard*,
mentioned, 105*n*.
- Weldon and Margaretsville Rail-
road, mentioned, xlix.
- West, John M., identified, 857*n*;
mentioned, 857.
- Western Carolina Male Academy,
mentioned, 243*n*.
- Western Carolinian* (Salisbury),
established, xlviii; mentioned,
xliii, 56*n*, 79*n*, 96*n*.
- Western North Carolina Railroad,
mentioned, 201, 225.
- Wheeler, C. B., identified, 62*n*;
mentioned, 62.
- Wheeler, Ellen Sully, identified,
101*n*; mentioned, 101.
- Wheeler, J. S., writes J. W. Ellis,
611.
- Wheeler, Jesse, identified, 344*n*;
mentioned, 344.
- Wheeler, John H., author of *His-
tory of North Carolina*, 167*n*;
identified, 51*n*; mentioned, 51,
97*n*; writes J. W. Ellis, 51, 95-98,
102-121, 523-525, 525-526.
- Wheeler, Samuel J., identified,
626*n*; mentioned, 626; writes
J. W. Ellis, 626-627.
- Whig Party, *Carolina Watchman*
and, xlvii; convention of 1843,
xliv; in Rowan County, xlv,
xlvi, xlvii; Mexican War and,
47; New York and, 25; on J. W.
Ellis' election to Superior Court,
lix; Pennsylvania and, 25; rail-
roads and, xlix; Raleigh and
Gaston Railroad Company and,
18; re-districting and, 24; Vir-
ginia and, 25.

- Whitaker, Carey, identified, 861*n*;
mentioned, 861.
- White, Caleb N., identified, 775*n*;
mentioned, 775.
- White, H. P., mentioned, 706;
writes J. W. Ellis, 706-707.
- White, Mary, marries J. W. Ellis,
xlvi; mentioned, 56*n*; parents
of, xlvii.
- White, Mary J., identified, 132*n*;
mentioned, 132, 137.
- White, Nancy R., identified, 57*n*;
mentioned, xlviii, 57, 125, 633.
- White, Philo, identified, 56*n*; men-
tioned, xlviii, lxvi, 56, 57*n*, 86;
writes J. W. Ellis, 56-57, 125,
631-633.
- White, William, identified, 863*n*;
mentioned, 863.
- White, William T., identified,
623*n*; mentioned, 623; writes
J. W. Ellis, 623.
- Whitehead, M., mentioned, 89*n*.
- Whitehead, Marcellus, mentioned,
58*n*.
- Whitfield, George F., identified,
441*n*; mentioned, 441; writes
J. W. Ellis, 441.
- Whitfield, N. H., identified, 877*n*;
mentioned, 877.
- Whitford, John D., identified,
222*n*; mentioned, 222, 291, 300,
301, 308, 310, 313, 619; writes
J. W. Ellis, 619-620, 629, 630,
636, 642, 642-643, 653-654, 654-
655, 659-660, 660, 674-675, 721-
722.
- Whitford, John N., identified,
626*n*; mentioned, 626.
- Whiting, William H. C., identi-
fied, 634*n*; mentioned, c, 634,
653, 653*n*, 658, 659, 664, 665,
678, 686, 688, 764; receives let-
ter from J. W. Ellis, 654; writes
J. W. Ellis, 656-657, 665, 674,
675, 684, 685, 690-691, 696, 744-
746, 751-752.
- Whitney, Eli, Jr., identified, 573*n*;
mentioned, 573, 596.
- Whitney, Eli, Sr., mentioned,
573*n*.
- Whitson, G. W., identified, 625*n*;
mentioned, 625.
- Wilder, Gaston H., identified, 16*n*;
mentioned, liv, 16, 18, 122.
- Wiley, Calvin H., identified, 49*n*;
mentioned, 49, 97; writes J. W.
Ellis, 82-83, 98-99, 250-251.
- Wiley, Susan A., mentioned, 125*n*.
- Wilkes County, mentioned, 55*n*,
166, 166*n*, 356*n*, 429*n*, 844.
- Williams, Charles, identified,
863*n*; mentioned, 863.
- Williams, Eugene M., mentioned,
773.
- Williams, George, identified,
862*n*; mentioned, 862.
- Williams, H. B., identified, 647*n*;
mentioned, 647; writes J. W.
Ellis, 647.
- Williams, John D., identified, 83*n*;
mentioned, 83.
- Williams, Joseph John, mentioned,
120*n*.
- Williams, L. S., receives letter
from J. W. Ellis, 249-250; writes
J. W. Ellis, 617.
- Williams, Lucy E., mentioned,
132*n*; receives letter from J. W.
Ellis, 123, 132-133.
- Williams, Mary K., mentioned,
120*n*.
- Williams, Solomon, identified,
767*n*; mentioned, 767, 806.
- Williams, Stephen E., identified,
365*n*; mentioned, 365; writes
J. W. Ellis, 365-366.
- Williams, William, mentioned,
120*n*.
- Williams College, mentioned, 223*n*.
- Wilmington, mentioned, 221*n*,
248*n*.
- Wilmington, Charlotte and Ruth-
erford Railroad, mentioned,
584*n*.
- Wilmington and Manchester Rail-
road, mentioned, 603*n*.
- Wilmington and Weldon Railroad,
mentioned, 6, 6*n*, 86*n*, 222, 241*n*,
603*n*.
- Wilmington Commercial*, mention-
ed, lxv.
- Wilmont proviso, mentioned, 59.
- Wilson, mentioned, 881*n*.
- Wilson, Eleanor, identified, 149*n*;
mentioned, 149.
- Wilson, Frank I., identified, 416*n*;
mentioned, 416; writes J. W.
Ellis, 422-423, 424-427.
- Wilson, H. C., mentioned, 663.
- Wilson, Henry, identified, 390*n*;
mentioned, 390.
- Wilson, Joseph, identified, 397*n*;
mentioned, 397.
- Wilson, Robert, mentioned, 149*n*.
- Wilson, William G., identified,
307*n*; mentioned, 307.
- Wilson County, mentioned, 747*n*.
- Wimbish, Melinda C., mentioned,
89*n*.
- Winder, John C., identified, 641*n*;

- mentioned, 641, 743, 752; writes J. W. Ellis, 641.
- Winder, John Henry, mentioned, 768*n*.
- Winper, H., writes J. W. Ellis, 227-228.
- Winslow, Warren, mentioned, 338, 658, 719, 755, 774, 886; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 553; writes J. W. Ellis, 562, 644-645.
- Winston, Patrick H., Sr., identified, 121*n*; mentioned, 121, 380.
- Winthrop, Theodore, identified, 859*n*; mentioned, 859.
- Wisconsin, Constitution of, discussed, 56.
- Wise, Henry A., mentioned, 270, 271, 279, 335, 366, 392, 837, 866; receives letter from J. W. Ellis, 236, 256.
- Woodbridge, William, identified, 43*n*; mentioned, 43.
- Woodfin, John W., identified, 335*n*; mentioned, 335.
- Woodfin, Nicholas W., mentioned, 201*n*, 620, 765, 766*n*; writes J. W. Ellis, 201.
- Woodley, Thomas, identified, 357*n*; mentioned, 357; writes J. W. Ellis, 357.
- Woodruff, Lucius G., identified, 552*n*; mentioned, 552.
- Wooten, Council, identified, 357*n*; mentioned, 357; writes J. W. Ellis, 357, 617.
- Wooten, E. G., identified, 441*n*; mentioned, 441.
- Wooten, Shade, identified, 441*n*; mentioned, 441.
- Worley, G. W., identified, 862*n*; mentioned, 862.
- Worth, Daniel, identified, 340*n*; mentioned, lxxxv, lxxxvi, 340, 344.
- Worth, John, identified, 864*n*; mentioned, 864.
- Worth, Jonathan, identified, 262*n*; mentioned, 262.
- Worth, T. C., identified, 358*n*; mentioned, 358, 368.
- Worth, T. C. and Company, identified, 83*n*; mentioned, 83.
- Wortham, George W., identified, 486*n*; mentioned, 486, 664, 665; writes J. W. Ellis, 486-487, 661.
- Wright, John C., identified, 863*n*; mentioned, 863.
- Wright, Silas, Jr., identified, 60*n*; mentioned, 60.
- Wright, T. H., identified, 674*n*; mentioned, 674.

Y

- Yadkin County, mentioned, xliii, 90*n*, 662, 662*n*.
- Yarborough, Mary, identified, 20*n*; mentioned, 20.
- Yarborough, Richard F., identified, 20*n*; mentioned, 20.
- Yates, W. J., mentioned, lxxxv*n*.
- Yates, William B., identified, 340*n*; mentioned, 340.
- Yates, William J., mentioned, 215*n*.
- York, Leander, identified, 867*n*; mentioned, 867.
- Yoseloff, Thomas, mentioned, 869*n*.
- Young, James M., identified, 862*n*; mentioned, 862.
- Young, John A., identified, 75*n*; mentioned, 75; writes J. W. Ellis, 75.
- Young, John C., identified, 214*n*; mentioned, 214.

